HON. CHARLES H. BURKE
U. S. Commissioner of Indian Affairs
Former President S. D. Historical Society

SOUTH DAKOTA

Historical Collections

ILLUSTRATED

Compiled by the

STATE DEPARTMENT OF HISTORY

VOLUME XI

1922

HIPPLE PRINTING COMPANY
PIERRE :: SOUTH DAKOTA

LETTER OF TRANSMITTAL

Hon. William H. McMaster, Governor,
Pierre, South Dakota.

Sir: I have the honor to hand you herewith the Eleventh Volume of the Collections of the Materials of History pursuant to Section 9882 of the Code.

Respectfully,
DOANE ROBINSON,
Superintendent.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

I. Frontispiece, Portrait of Charles H. Burke.
II. Letter of Transmittal 2
III. Table of Contents 3
IV. Errata 4
V. Officers and Committees 5
VI. Roster of Members 6
VII. Proceedings of the Tenth Biennial 9
President's address 11
South Dakota Soldiers, J. J. Mertens 13
Most Striking Result, Guy P. Squire 16
A Reminiscence, Carl G. Gunderson 17
Adventure, Edmund Cook 19
VIII. Annual Reviews of Progress of State, 1920 22
For 1921 33
IX. Newspapers Department of History files 50
X. General Warren in South Dakota 58
XI. Brief History of Convict Labor, F. T. Stockton ..220
XII. Fort LaFramboise and Rescue of Shetak Captives, by Charles P. Barbier 232
XIII. Basil Clement, (Claymore) Charles E. DeLand....245
XIV. Henry Lewis Jones, Bert L. Hall 391
XV. Last Buffalo Hunt, Thomas L. Riggs 399
XVI. Newspapers of South Dakota 411
XVII. Opening the Rosebud 519

ERRATA

Page	
23	Under Tax Levies, should read "taxing year of 1919".
58	Note 1 should refer to Grant's Memoirs, Vol. 2, Chap. 64.
134	Note 2 should refer to Grant's Memoirs, Vol. 2, Chap. 64.
135	Note 3 to Warren's Report should refer to footnote 6, page 58.
251	The date after Independence should be 1832.
358	LeBeau is mistakenly used for LaBoue; see note page 383.
358	Date in last line should be 1845.

OFFICERS AND COMMITTEES 1921-23

Charles B. Billinghurst	President
*Isaac Lincoln	Vice-President
William S. O'Brien	Treasurer
Doane Robinson	Secretary

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

William H. McMaster, Governor	Ex-officio
Charles A. Burkhart, Secretary of State	Ex-officio
Jay E. Reeves, Auditor	Ex-officio
Thomas L. Riggs	term expires 1923
*Robert F. Kerr	term expires 1923
Charles B. Billinghurst	term expires 1923
Wilmer D. Nelson	term expires 1923
Charles E. DeLand	term expires 1925
*Burton A. Cummins	term expires 1925
Charles N. Herreid	term expires 1925
Pattison F. McClure	term expires 1927
Charles H. Burke	term expires 1927
*Isaac Lincoln	term expires 1927
Fred B. Stiles	term expires 1927

STANDING COMMITTEES

Finance	Cummins. Burkhart, DeLand
Printing	DeLand, Kerr and Secretary
Library	Billinghurst, Riggs and Secretary
Gallery	Burke, DeLand and Secretary
Museum	Nelson, Lincoln and Secretary

*Deceased.

MEMBERSHIP

The State Historical Society of South Dakota was duly organized on January 21, 1901 and was chartered as the Department of History, by act of the legislature, on February 5, 1901. (Sec. 9856 et seq Code of 1919.) It is composed of life, annual, honorary and corresponding members.

LIFE MEMBERS

Ainsworth, Frank B., Minnekahta
Albright, Louis B., Pierre
Allison, C. B., Mission Hill
Anderson, John Q., Chamberlain
Aldrich, Irwin D., Pierre
Ash, Ben C., Sioux Falls
Ashley, Edward, Aberdeen
Ayers, George V., Deadwood
Baker, J. C., Ramona
Batterton, J. J., Sisseton
Beebe, M. Plin, Ipswich
Bennett, Cassius C., Tulsa, Okla.
Billinghurst, Charles B., Pierre
Boettcher, F. W., Aberdeen
Boisseau, O. G., Holden, Mo.
Brown, James M., Aberdeen
Brown, Samuel J., Browns Valley, Minn.
Burgess, William A., Badger
Burke, Charles H., Pierre
Carlisle, Martin G., Brookings
Carnegie Library, Yankton
Chamberlain, Will P., Yankton
Cheever, Walter M., Brookings
Chillcott, Ellery C., Vienna, Va.
Coles, Charles Ernest, Pierre
Collins, E. E., Vermillion
Cone, Roscoe Edward, Huron
Cook, Edmund, Wilmot
Cornwell, I. Allen, Faulkton
Covey, Claude C., Pierre
Crawford, Coe I., Huron
Crawford, Lewis F., Bismarck, N. D.
Daley, Charles Mott, Great Falls, Mont.
DeLand, Charles E., Pierre
Droppers, Garrett, Williamsport, Mass.
Dunlevy, William Peake, San Diego, Calif.
Eastman, David, Seattle, Wash.
Eddy, William F., Lemmon
Ellerman, Herman, Yankton
Elliott, James D., Sioux Falls
Elrod, Samuel H., Clark
Farr, Edward P., Pierre
Farr, Mary Noyes, Pierre
Fessenden, W. H., Wetonka
Finch, Nelson L., Broadalbin, N. Y.
Foncanon, Charles B., Aberdeen
Fredrickson, Peter, Howard
French, Kathryn M., Elkpoint
Frieberg, August. Beresford
Fromm, Karl, Faulkton
Gage, Daniel J., Huron
Gamble, Robert J., Sioux Falls
Gaffy, Loring E., Pierre
Gatchell, T. J., Buffalo, Wyo.
George, Edith Lyle, Faulkton
Gilbert, Frank M., Buffalo
Goodfellow, Ferd J.
Haafke, William F., Rapid City
Hagg, Sven John, McIntosh
Haney, Dick, Huron
Hansen. Neils E., Brookings
Hanson, Joseph M., Yankton
Hayes, John, Minneapolis
Hedger, Samuel C., Aberdeen
Herreid, Charles N., Aberdeen
Hertz, Rudolf, Eagle Butte
Hipple, John E., Pierre
Holbrook, Royal H., Cedar Rapids, Ia.
Holm, James, Pierre
Howard, Charles A., Aberdeen
Hulse, John Howard. Pierre
Hyde, Charles L., Pierre
Johnson, Nathan P.
Johnson, Willis E., Brookings.
Kean, John T., Minneapolis
Kleinsasser, Peter Paul, Freeman
Kinsley, Nora B., Sheridan, Wyo.
Kirk, Simon J., Wolfpoint, Mont.
Kyes, W. S., San Diego, Calif.
Lange, Moritz A.. Decorah, Ia.
Lasell, George G., Millarton, N. D.
Lasell, M. C., Aberdeen
Lawrence, Philip, Huron
Lindland, George, Naples

Lloyd, David E., Yankton
Logan, John D.
Lord, Louis K., Long Beach, Cal.
Lumbard, Ernest Barton, Kimball

McCandless, R. B., Fulton
McClure. Pattison F., Pierre
McKinney, Charles E., Sioux Falls
Marble, A. H., Cheyenne, Wyo.
March, George Keith, Spokane
Martens, Glen W., Pierre
Martin, Eben W., Hot Springs
Marvick, Andrew, Sisseton
Mather, Edward K., Mitchell
Mertens, John J., Gettysburg
Metz, Ruby McDearmon, Faulkton
Morris, Frank A.. Rathdrum, Idaho
Mundt, William J., Pierre
Murphy, Matthew W., Fargo, N. D.

Nash, George W., Chicago, Ill.
Nelson, Wilmer D., Pierre
Nordness, Rinehart L., Lily
Noteboom, Edward H., Selby
Notson, Gary T., Sioux City
Obershaw, Henry Charles, Pierre
Ochsenreiter, Louis G.. Webster

Parmley, Joseph W., Ipswich
Perisho, Ellwood C., Ipswich
Perkins, Daniel Reese, Bison
Person, Robert E., Washington, D. C.
Pucket, B. F. Hosmer
Riggs, Theodore Foster, Pierre
Riggs, Thos L., Oahe
Robertson, Hastings Marshall, Martin
Robinson, Doane, Pierre
Roddle, W. H.. Los Angeles, Cal.
Rudine, A. C., Seneca
Schaller, Phil
Schamber, John, Rapid City
Scharg, Joseph, Freeman
Schnaible, J. R., Hosmer
Seymour, A. H., Aberdeen
Shade, Martin L., Mitchell
Shearer, Ralph C., Yankton
Sherrill, Myrtle Richmond
Shober, Howard C., Huron
Skoug, Julius, Mobridge
Slagle, Robert L., Vermillion
Snow, George W., Springfield
Squire, Guy Pomeroy, Sioux Falls
Stephens, James H., Springfield
Sterling, Thomas, Vermillion
Stevenson, C. Stanley, Sioux Falls
Stiles, E. S., Watertown
Stiles, F. B., Watertown
Sutherland, John, Pierre
Thrall, William Herbert, Huron
Tilton, Horace G., Vermillion
TreFethren, E. B., Ipswich
Trumbo, Frank, Wagner
Turrenne, R. Auzius de, Seattle, Wash.
Van Osdel, Abraham L., Mission Hill
Waggoner, Alvin, Philip
Warren, Cyrus C., Rapid City
White, C. J., Mission Hill
White, George W., Kennebec
Wickre, Jacob O., Langford
Williams, David, Duluth, Minn.
Wright, George W., Huron

HONORARY MEMBER

Ziebach, Frank M.. Winner

CORRESPONDING MEMBERS

Clay, M. J., Evanston, Ill.
Libby, O. G., Grand Forks, N. D.
Shoemaker, Floyd, Columbia, Mo.
Shambaugh, Benjamin F., Iowa City, Ia.
Sheldon, Addison E., Lincoln, Nebr.
Quaife. Milo M., Madison, Wis.
Upham, Warren, Saint Paul, Minn.
Weber, Jessie Palmer, Springfield, Ill.

DECEASED MEMBERS

Ainsworth, Cephas W., February 17, 1908
Armstrong, Moses K., January 11, 1906
Beebe, Marcus P., April 11, 1914
Berg, Otto C., August 1, 1905
Brauch, Emiel. Nov. 24, 1912
Bullock, Seth, Sept. 20, 1919
Chouteau, Pierre, 1911
Crane, Frank P., August 11, 1916
Cummins, Burton A., January 2, 1922
Dewell, Samuel Grant, Nov. 8, 1916
Goddard, Thomas M., February 3, 1917
Gold, Sidney Russell, March 6, 1905
Green, Joseph M., July 6, 1908
Halley, James, Feb. 27, 1920
Kennedy, Charles B., August 21, 1917
Kerr, Robert F., Oct. 17, 1921
Lavin, John D., 1921
Lincoln. Isaac, July 23, 1921
Nash, Newman Curtis, February 8, 1905
O'Flaherty, Charles E., October, 1918
O'Gorman, Thomas, Sept. 18, 1921
Pyle, John L., Huron, February 21, 1902
Reeves, James D., Sept. 29, 1914
Robinson, Delorme W., Sept. 26, 1910
Schellenger, George J., October 9, 1913
Shanafelt, Thomas M., August 17, 1909
Smith, Richard L., 1914
Snow, Alberta Mead, April 28, 1912
Spafford, Frederick A., March 3, 1922
Swenson, Ole S.. October 29, 1916
Warner, Ernest J., 1917
Westdahl, John, April 7, 1913
Williamson, John P., October 4, 1917
Wilson, E. H., June 19, 1921

PROCEEDINGS OF THE HISTORICAL SOCIETY

The Tenth Biennial Meeting of the State Historical Society was held, pursuant to law, in the hall of the House of Representatives at 8 p. m., January 19, 1921, with a legal quorum present. In the absence of the President, Charles H. Burke, who was in Florida for his health, Charles B. Billinghurst, the Vice-President, presided and read his biennial address.

The following persons were duly elected to life membership in this Society: Fred A. Altenow, St. Lawrence; W. A. Burgess, Badger; Will P. Chamberlain, Letcher; Roscoe E. Cone, Huron; W. F. Eddy, Lemmon; Frank M. Gilbert, Buffalo; T. J. Gatchell, Buffalo, Wyoming; Rev. Rudolph Hertz, Timber Lake; Simon J. Kirk, Wolf Point, Montana; E. B. Lumbard, Kimball; Edward K. Mather, Mitchell; Robert B. McCandless, Fulton; Rinehart L. Nordness, Lily; Daniel Reese Perkins, Bison; A. C. Rudine, Faulkton; Joseph K. Schrag, Freeman; Rev. Guy Pomeroy Squire, Brookings; Edgar S. Stiles and Fred B. Stiles, Watertown; C. S. White, Mission Hill; Jacob O. Wickre, Langford; and George Washington Wright, Huron.

Doane Robinson spoke of the Twentieth Anniversary of this Society, which was at the date of this meeting. Pattison F. McClure, Charles H. Burke, Isaac Lincoln and Fred. B. Stiles were duly elected members of the Society's Executive Committee for the term of six years, ending in 1927.

Dr. John J. Mertens, Chaplain Guy P. Squire and Rev. Carroll D. Erskine, each of whom rendered service in the late War, read papers on the most important incident coming under their personal observation and connecting South Dakota with the World War.

Lieut. Governor Carl Gunderson then gave a historical reminiscence of the location of the Coast Line of the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul Railway thru the northern part of South Dakota, upon the advice of an Indian. Edmund Cook then

gave his recollections of his first adventure into South Dakota.

A motion was passed deploring the necessity which prevented President Charles H. Burke from attending this Twentieth Anniversary meeting, and commending to members and the public the example of Hon. Charles N. Herreid in devoting his entire energies to providing for the starving children of Europe and Asia.

The Executive Committee elected Charles B. Billinghurst, President for the ensuing biennium, and Isaac Lincoln, Vice-President.

ADDRESS OF THE VICE PRESIDENT—C. B. BILLINGHURST

In the year 1876 I began taking business trips from my home in southern Wisconsin to Dakota Territory. In the course of my travels for six years after that, the Dakota pioneering fever seized me and in 1882 I settled at Ashton, in Spink County, and pre-empted a quarter-section of good land. I lived at Ashton eighteen years, then came to Pierre and have been here twenty-one years.

It is forty-five years since 1876 and in that time I have been either an observer of or have participated in three homesteading movements in three different parts of the State, timed to three western extensions of railroad lines at intervals one after another. Brief comment on this feature of State development and of the philosophy that I find in it may be timely at this meeting of the Historical Society.

The homesteading of raw lands does not come until railroads lead the way, because transportation of the products of the homesteaders to market is vital. Although the three homesteaded districts of the State are spread from the eastern to the western boundaries, the development in one district has been like that in the others; for South Dakota is truly an agricultural State and the soil responds abundantly when the white man takes hold. The ways of settlers also have been alike in the three districts, for human nature is alike wherever you find it. The time of enthusiasm and optimism is when the settlers come to the land. Every normal homesteader thinks his claim is several per cent. better than any other claim for miles around. After a time a reaction follows, there is a reversal of enthusiasm and an exodus of settlers. The reason of this is that the average of settlers on raw land are not farmers. They are people of other callings and not adaptable to farming. The settlers go onto the land for the avowed purpose of trying its utility; but the actual condition is that, not the land, but the settlers unconsciously are on trial for their capabilities in handling the land.

The history of operations throughout the country under the homestead law is that every homesteaded district has its first temporary settlement, its exodus and its second permanent settlement.

Fortunately, another feature of land settlement is that every homesteading movement has a sprinkling of practical farmers who tackle the land right, stick to it and make a success of it.

They come in the promise of youth, generally empty handed, without capital, except the capital for hard work and native thrift and management. They are makers of capital, for they feed and clothe themselves and send to the markets a surplus to feed and clothe others.

They are silent workers, unheralded and unknown, but they are nevertheless, State-builders. The homesteaders who stick to it, prove to the world the value of the country; this proof brings on a second and permanent settlement by practical farmers who go onto the land vacated by the first settlers and bring it into use.

The railroads first reached to the extreme southeastern part of this State and a small district there was homesteaded, while the rest of the State remained wild. Some twenty years later, in 1880, the roads were extended westward to the James River Valley and beyond to the Missouri River, which brought settlement throughout the northern and central parts of the State. The railroads halted at the Missouri and waited twenty-five years (until 1905) before crossing into the western half of the State, where the last homesteading movement followed.

This accounts for the irregular way in which the several parts of the State became changed from occupancy by Indians to civilization by white men. The soil of the good State of South Dakota, excepting a small part yet in Indian reservations, now has passed from the pioneering period into permanent development and stability.

THE CHARACTER OF THE SOUTH DAKOTA SOLDIERS

By Dr. John J. Mertens.

The Great War which we have so recently passed through, had many high spots and climaxes, all of which may be considered as directly affecting South Dakota.

This was a war in which every State, whether east or west, in the north or in the south land, carried its full share of burden. There were probably no great battles in which South Dakota as a State was not directly and deeply interested. Under the military plan there were very few units which could be identified wholly or solely with a given district or State.

While it is true that South Dakota had two regiments of her own sons in the field, the fact remains that they were a small part of the more than 800,000 who took part. There were South Dakota boys in the First Division who still lie in the fields of Picardy. There were boys from our prairies who served with the infantry and the Marines of the 2nd Division at Chateau Thierry and at Soissons. The 42nd, known as the Rainbow Division, which saw more service than any other National Guard unit, had many South Dakota soldiers. There was practically a whole battalion of men from within our boundary in the 89th Division, one of the combat Divisions in St. Mihiel and the Meuse-Argonne.

What the high spot of the war really was, is in dispute; but whether it was stopping the flow of the Kaiser's legions at Chateau Thierry, pushing them back at Soissons, the first great American drive at St. Mihiel, or the terrible weeks when the American Armies drove the Boche through the inpenetrable Argonne Woods, the sons of South Dakota were always present and represented in large numbers.

There is no doubt that the greatest and most far reaching effect of the war upon the people of South Dakota was the establishment of a whole-souled and whole-hearted Americanism in us all. The demands upon our patriotism, the drain upon our resources, the sacrifices of our blood, all acted as a great crucible out of which has been run the pure gold of

love; love of home and land, love of flag and language. The South Dakota boy who stood in the muddy trench between a lad from the Tennessee mountains and a reclaimed wharf rat from the slums of New York and in whose squad may have been found doughboys from Texas and Oregon, came back with a wider viewpoint and a bigger ideal. He came in direct contact with men of all walks of life; of all degrees of education; he rubbed elbows with wealth and poverty, without knowledge that such a distinction existed. Creed and sect were forgotten and under the blazing of star shells he cared not whether his buddy were Jew or Gentile, Catholic or Protestant; and now he has brought this great cosmopolitan democracy home to his family and neighbors within the State and they have profited by his great lesson of tolerance and respect for the beliefs and conditions of his brothers.

There is one other outstanding fact which gives South Dakota an unique position with reference to the Great War. The medical statistics of the United States Army show that the personnel of soldiers coming from South Dakota averaged higher on physical examination than that of any other State in the Union. There can be no doubt that the broad prairies and clean winds have had their effect upon the lives and living of our people, as a whole; and it was this which was reflected in the medical reports. It is said that approximately 40 per cent. of the men rejected for service traced their physical imperfections directly to immoral living. To raise a manhood and womanhood capable of sending forth a yeomanry that stands without a peer is, to my notion, one of the greatest and most impressive of the things which connect South Dakota with the Great War.

I am not acquainted with the statistics as to the educational qualifications of our soldiery; but such experience as I have, showed conclusively that the troops of the northwest were far more fortunate than those of any other part of the Nation in this respect. For a time my service was in a company of men from this section of the country, and of the 240 enlisted men there was not a single illiterate. I was later transferred to a division from the South and it was the duty

of the commanding officer to sign the names for over forty per cent. of our company to the pay roll.

To my mind, South Dakota's pride can be no better founded than upon the personnel of her troops reflecting the high standard of moral and clean living of the great clean outdoors and love and respect for our women and our homes.

I never was assigned to a South Dakota organization, but there were South Dakota men in every place and in every organization with which I had to do. During more than two years service, I came in close contact with South Dakota men in the training camps of the U. S. Army; saw them in England, saw them in hospitals, camps, at the front, and in the large cities of France, and later in the Army of Occupation, Germany. And I have carefully looked up statistics concerning physical efficiency and fitness of the men of the Army.

The one great distinctive feature connected with the South Dakota soldiers, revealed to me by observation and reading, is the fact that he was young, was a gentleman, a good soldier, and was fit and clean. And on being discharged from service the South Dakota soldiers still held the very highest standard of efficiency and physical and moral fitness.

It is said by those who are supposed to know that the best soldiers are young men who come from good families.

It is my opinion that the high standard of the South Dakota soldier of the World War is due to the fact that back of him was the American home as found in South Dakota, presided over by the typical Christian, American mother, aided by a sister of equal qualification of righteousness and womanliness; and that with such a background it is not strange that the soldiers from our State ranked so high from a military and moral point of view.

THE MOST STRIKING RESULT OF THE WAR

By **Chaplain Guy P. Squire.**

What is the most striking fact coming out of the World War, as it relates to South Dakota?

This: That though for fifty years there had poured upon its prairies a population the most heterogeneous possible, so that we had become what might be described as a congeries of people, representing many races of diverse tongues and religions, of many varied nationalistic ideals and affections, yet in the crucible of war, fired by the call of patriotism, we were fused into a homogeneous mass, with but one united thought and purpose—to stay the onward march of Military Autocracy, to win the War, and so to save Democracy for the Great Republic, and through the Republic, for Humanity and all the World.

It was magnificent that she poured forth her wealth in unstinted millions. It was glorious that 35,000 of her heroic sons were sent to serve, that they fought and bled and died, at Chateau-Thierry, at Soissons and in the Argonne. These are memories that can never perish. As long as time shall last, South Dakota will revere her glorious dead.

Yet fraught with even greater significance than this, stands out one mightier, more potent truth. South Dakota is unified forever. Henceforth there is to be but one national ideal—the American ideal. There is to be but one language —the American Language. There is to be but one school—the American school; one flag—the American flag. Perished forever from our midst the man who placed the hyphen before his Americanism. From this day forth, forever, the proudest boast of her citizens shall be—not that they are of this or that extraction, but that they are Americans—that through the testing time of war against the Nation, they were loyal and with a whole heart served the flag.

A HISTORICAL REMINISCENCE

By Lieut. Governor Carl Gunderson

During the winter of 1905-6 the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul Railway Company attempted to find a suitable location for a bridge across the Missouri River at Everett and an outlet onto what was then known as the Trail, with a view to extending the line westward to the (Pacific) Coast. Two crews of engineers spent the entire winter in running lines and levels in an effort to find a suitable grade leading to the divide, but reported in the spring that it could not be done.

At that time Harry McLaughlin,[1] a mixed blood Indian on the Standing Rock Reservation, suggested to the engineers that they turn the main line in a northwesterly direction from Glenham to a point opposite the mouth of Grand River, near where Oak Creek empties into the Missouri River, build a bridge there, then run the main line up the Oak Creek valley, a distance of twenty miles, and then out onto the bench land. The engineers gladly investigated the route proposed by young McLaughlin, and finding it a practical one, proceeded at once to make the permanent survey which was immediately followed by actual construction work.

In the spring of 1909 an allotting agent, then engaged in allotting land to the Indians on the Standing Rock Reservation, had occasion to make a trip to Washington on business connected with his allotment work. On his return trip he called on President Earling, of the Milwaukee road, at Chicago, and suggested to him that inasmuch as the main line had been diverted from the route originally planned across the Cheyenne River Reservation, they run a branch line from a point on the main line at Pontis, on the west bank of the Missouri River, in a southwesterly direction to the Trail and thence westward through the Firesteel country and southwest through the Fox Ridge country.

The President replied that two crews of engineers had reported that it could not be done. The allotting agent sug-

gested that they run the branch line from Pontis up the Grand River to the mouth of Highbank Creek, thence up that creek to the Trail. The President immediately dictated a telegram directing their Chief Engineer, then in the West, to proceed at once to Wakpala, secure a saddle horse, ride over the suggested route and report. The engineer complied with the instructions and without consulting transits or levels reported the route a practical one, although a portion of it was afterwards changed to Claymore instead of Highbank Creek.

The President, Vice-President and other officials of the road immediately proceeded to the Trail to plan the definite location of the road from that point west and southwestward. No sooner had the party reached the field than telegrams were being dispatched by messengers to Wakpala and from there wired to headquarters ordering engineers, construction crews and grading outfits to proceed at once to the divide and begin operation. Dirt was being moved within two weeks from the time the route was selected. This haste was occasioned by the fact that the M. & St. L. R. R. engineers were then at work on the famous Fox Ridge seeking an outlet westward from their contemplated crossing at Lebeau.

The allotting agent, on behalf of the Government, had the privilege of selecting the town sites of Firesteel, Timber Lake, White Horse, Eagle Butte and Dupree, and of giving them the names by which they are now known.*

James Henry McLaughlin was born in Faribault, Minn., Jan. 15, 1868; died at Wakpala, S. D., March 16, 1912. He was a son of Major James McLaughlin, the famous Indian Agent (see S. D. Historical "Collections," vol. II, pp. 450-55, 473-82; vol. IV, pp. 185-92; vol. IX, pp. 475-84, where Maj. M. F. Steel says that he "was one of the ablest, most efficient Indian agents in the country"). Studied in St. John's College, Collegeville, Minn.; worked for Indian traders on the Standing Rock Reservation, N. D., then had a ranch on the Cannon Ball River until 1891, when he entered the employ of Parkin Bros., Indian traders, whose business he bought in 1897. Since 1899 his store has been at Wakpala, in the Oak Creek valley, —near Mobridge. (See Doane Robinson's "History of South Dakota," vol. II(p. 1624).

*The allotting agent was Carl Gunderson.

AN ADVENTURE INTO SOUTH DAKOTA

By Edmund Cook

Our first visit to the Territory of Dakota took place in August, 1879; it was of very short duration, covering only about six days in all. Having read the prospective future of the James River Valley in a pamphlet issued by the C. & N. W. R. R., we started from Baraboo, Wis., to investigate for our own satisfaction this new Eldorado.

The last railway station was Watertown, S. D., which was barely a year of age, but quite a substantial stripling at that time.

Not intending to locate a claim, we two of us avoided all the land locators and started the next morning toward the west.

The first habitation we found about 30 miles from Watertown was known as the half-way house, although it was not a house, but only a sod shanty occupied by a single man. We stopped there the first night and pursued our course to the west the next morning. At evening we reached the James River and there found the only settler entrenched in the river bank. His abode was a cross between a dug-out and a sod shanty; but an underground passage led to his ammunition magazine, the tunnel reaching the surface in a pile of boulders. He was certainly loaded for bear, or rather Indians, and had unbounded faith in standing off an attack by Indians. His stock of powder and ammunition entitled him to his supposed security. His name was Larrabee and he hailed from the East; if my memory serves me right, from the State of New York. As we later ascertained he was more generally known by the name of "Patch Eye", because he wore a leather patch over one eye, which evidently was either no eye at all or had been injured. On the other side of the river we noticed a board shanty, the only lumber structure we had come across; and upon our inquiry we were informed that it was not occupied, but contained the stock of provisions and canned goods of a surveying party, then at work surveying a railroad line from the south towards the

north. The season was extremely dry that year, the river bed was at some places and for short distances as dry as a bone; thence again for a mile, more or less, water stood in pools to a depth of about four feet and in the evening these pools teemed with muskrats. An occasional beaver dam was found and the adjacent groves furnished ample evidence of the existence of these resourceful builders. In our next day's roamings we discovered the tent of the surveying party, in charge of the cook; in the evening the crew returned and we camped with them that night. We made excursions of investigation from that point the next day, and perhaps for several days. The crew, consisting of about five men, was admonished by the surveyor to sleep by their Winchester rifles, because as he had it, "We don't know how old Drifting Goose, the head chief, will regard our incursion into his domain."

In our wanderings near the "Jim" River we noticed that the water some time had risen 32 feet, as indicated by the rushes and rubbish left in the tops of the trees on the river bank. We also found the wasted body of a child, buried, if that is the right expression, in the top of a tree, placed on a small platform constructed of short four-foot sticks or poles and covered with branches.

A little further up the river we found the only real and comfortably located settler at a place named by the Indians "The Council-House," because it was said that the Indians were wont to hold their councils at that spot; it was indicated by a circle of small rocks and located where the river made a large bend in the shape of a horse-shoe. The white man's name was Louis Keniesel; he afterward became sheriff of Spink County; if my memory serves me right, he came from Watertown, Minnesota. Keniesel's house was located on an eminence affording a grand view over all the surrounding country. Down in the bottom-lands toward the east, in a splendid grove of timber, was a large, long, sod stable and in a tent near by a Mr. Bowman* was located. I think he was or expected to be a land-locator. His cook had a tame spotted fawn which was said never to stray far from the tent and would come scampering upon the call of the cook.

On our way out we saw two buffalo grazing about where the town of Clark now is and herds of antelope we could see glistening in the sun at every hour of the day. On our return trip we saw cantering by within rifle shot an elk; but as we had only a fowling piece with us, we only made him reach out a little faster, but never break his trot. Waterfowl were found in every pool or little rivulet, of which there were not many. After about six days we again reached Watertown, not having formed an optimistic opinion of the country through which we had traveled; because at that time the country was so extremely dry that the surveyor's mule team was unable to find even enough grass for a lunch; the hay for them had to be hauled from Watertown.

* Hon. S. W. Bowman afterwards prominent in South Dakota affairs.

ANNUAL REVIEW OF THE PROGRESS OF SOUTH DAKOTA, 1920

By DOANE ROBINSON

The matter of greatest note in South Dakota for the year 1920, has been the great break in the prices of farm products, brought about by the arbitrary restriction of credits, which has paralyzed agriculture and incidentally all business dependent upon our chief industry Products which have been produced at great cost for labor and supplies have been forced upon a market which does not nearly pay the cost of production. With granaries bursting with plenteous abundance, the producers are unable to realize means to reward labor, pay debts, or purchase needed merchandise.

CALAMITY TO AGRICULTURE. The calamity to agriculture had its beginning with the failure or inability of the railroads to ship livestock in the autumn of 1919. Many farmers with large and fat herds applied for cars in the early autmun without success. Unseasonable weather came at the end of October and early in November and herds that should have reached the market before that date were left unprotected on the prairies during storms of great violence and much loss was incurred. Some becamé infected and rendered the stock unfit for shipment when cars finally were ready and hundreds of ranchmen and farmers with their all invested in fine herds, upon which they were dependent for the payment of obligations and for a livelihood, were unable to ship at all; so that substantial fortunes were wiped cut, at a time when natural conditions for success were of the first order. The failure of the markets this autumn has completed the bankruptcy of our basic industry.

A FRUITFUL YEAR. Grass and Field Crops have been abundant and every condition upon which agricultural prosperity ordinarily is dependent has been very nearly ideal; conditions which have come to naught thrcugh inefficiency of those instrumentalities which in this complex age hold the public in the hollow of their hands.

THE CENSUS. The federal census taken as of January 1, 1920, gave South Dakota 636,547 population. The details of the census are not yet available.

POLITICS. Republicans, democrats and non-partisans had regular tickets for state and federal officials in the field at the election held in November; in addition, Richard O. Richards was an independent candidate for United States Senator. The republican candidates were uniformly successful. Those elected were as follows: U. S. Senator, Peter Norbeck; Congressmen, Charles A. Christopherson,

Royal C. Johnson, William Williamson; Governor, William H. McMaster; Lieut. Governor, Carl Gunderson; Secretary of State, Charles A. Burkhart; Auditor, Jay E. Reeves; Treasurer, William S. O'Brien; Commissioner of School and Public Lands, Nicholas E. Knight; Superintendent of Public Instruction, Fred L. Shaw; Railroad Commissioners, John W. Raish and Dawes E. Brisbine.

REFERENDUM. There were submitted to the people at the election five proposed constitutional amendments. Those placing the determination of salaries in the hands of the legislature; providing for a board of control; and increasing the limit of indebtedness in school districts, were defeated; while one for a bonus to the soldiers, and one for extending the principles of rural credits to urban home-building prevailed. An act of the last legislature amending the prohibition enforcement act, and one substituting a new law for the Richards primary were defeated.

SPECIAL LEGISLATIVE SESSIONS. Two special sessions of the legislature have been held. The first held in December, 1919, ratified the nineteenth amendment to the Constitution of the United States granting the elective franchise to women; the second convened June 21, 1920, and continued in session 8 days, devoted itself to matters deemed emergent chiefly growing out of the financial situation due to the advanced cost of labor and supplies. Appropriations aggregating $783,968.59 were made.

ASSESSMENT. The total assessed valuation for the year 1920 was: $2,257,853,656.00

Same for 1919	2,095,154,178.00
Increase 1920	$ 162,699,478.00

TAX LEVIES. Statement of tax levies for all purposes for taxing year 1920:

State tax	$ 3,755,203.06
County tax	9,326,666.32
School tax	8,900,548.74
Township	2,394,915.10
Municipal	3,272,979.35
Total all taxes	$ 27,550,312.57
Same previous year	21,470,598.99
Increase for year	$ 6,079,713.58

REVENUES AND DISBURSEMENTS. The actual cost of operating the state government and all of its institutions and enterprises for the year ending June 30, 1920, is shown by the following table:

Cash on hand all funds July 1, 1919	$ 3,144,924.78
Total receipts all sources	12,029,445.22
Total revenue	$ 15,174,370.00
Total payments for year	9,711,964.84
Cash balance all funds June 30, 1920	$ 5,462,405.16

INTEREST STATEMENT. For fiscal year ending June 30, 1920:

Interest received on state deposits	$ 55,763.33
Interest paid on state obligations	27,866.42
Net gain from interest	$ 27,896.91

STATE DEBT. South Dakota has no floating debt. There are outstanding at this date, of Rural Credit bonds, which are a grant of credit, to be paid principal and interest by the borrowers, upon first mortgage from the Rural Credit fund, the sum of $ 31,500,000.00

Highway bonds, to be paid through taxation $ 2,000,000.00

Land settlement bonds, on same basis as rural credits $ 300,000.00

Total bonds outstanding $ 33,800,000.00

Cash in General Fund Dec. 1 $ 774,797.81

SECRETARY OF STATE. Some statistics for fiscal year ending June 30, 1920:

Domestic corporations chartered	754
Capitalization authorized	$ 258,121,050.00
Foreign corporations licensed	44
Banks chartered	42
Capitalization of new banks	$ 935,000.00
Notary Public commissions issued	1143
Fees from all sources	$ 33,109.28
Vehicles licensed—	
Automobiles	117,320
Motorcycles	1,012
Dealers	1,156
Transfers	3,769
Trucks	6,916
State and federal vehicles	372

SCHOOL FUNDS. Statement of condition of school funds and school lands for year ending June 30, 1920, together with apportionment of funds for the year:

Permanent school fund invested July 1, 1919	$ 13,913,284.16
Deferred payments	13,519,570.46
Total investment at beginning of year	$ 27,432,854.62
Increase for year	9,887,532.42
Interest and income apportioned during year	1,554,073.84
Number of children of school age census 1919	185,912
Apportionment of school fund per capita	$ 8.36
Number school children census 1920	189,415

RURAL CREDITS. This summary covers the business of the Rural Credits since its organization, September 1, 1917, to date:

Bonds sold	$ 31,500,000.00
6691 loans made	27,426,200.00
370 others approved	1,057,400.00
388 awaiting action	1,578,770.00
Reductions from sums applied for	4,008,728.00
2994 applications rejected	12,295,342.00

BANK DEPOSITS. Statement of deposits in State and National Banks in South Dakota on September 8, 1920:

Total deposits in State Banks	$ 170,093,649.45
Total deposits in National Banks	81,711,000.00
Total all banks	$ 251,804,649.45
Same for 1919	285,617,276.66
Decrease for year	$ 33,812,627.21

SUPREME COURT. Statement of Business of the Supreme Court for last fiscal year:

Cases pending July 1, 1919		92
New cases docketed during year		159
Total		251
Opinions affirming lower court	63	
Opinions reversing lower court	41	
Opinions not otherwise classified	7	
Cases stricken, dismissed, etc.	19	130
Total remaining on docket June 30, 1920		121

Note. 64 of the cases remaining on docket had not yet been presented to the court.

RAILROAD COMMISSIONERS. Statement of business for last fiscal year:

Complaints disposed of	560
Formal hearings	74
Grain elevators licensed	1241
Bonded grain houses	682
Scales inspected	2971
Total railway mileage in state	4213.88

IMMIGRATION COMMISSIONER. Statement of activities for last fiscal year:

General exhibits at State and national fairs	8
Visitors to the fairs	930,550
Newspapers, farm papers and periodicals carrying advertising of South Dakota	128
Pieces of literature mailed in response to inquiries due to advertising	669,000
Conventions outside of State addressed by commissioner	11
Conventions addressed in State	15

INDUSTRIAL COMMISSIONER. Statement covering operation of law since enactment:

Accidents reported first year of operation	1776
Accidents reported second year of operation	1668
Accidents reported third year of operation	2251
Fatal accidents first year of operation	20
Fatal accidents second year of operation	18
Fatal accidents third year of operation	23
Compensation paid first year	$ 43,656.23
Compensation paid second year	48,736.34
Compensation paid third year	89,717.57
Medical relief first year	24,925.94
Medical relief second year	17,715.57
Medical relief third year	33,563.72
Death claims settled first year	15
Death claims settled second year	13
Death claims settled third year	12

DEPOSITORS GUARANTEE FUND. Statement for last fiscal year:

Cash in Depositors Guarantee Fund, June 30, 1919	$ 935,352.59
Added during year	451,723.77
Total	$ 1,387,076.36
Deducted during year	139.678.91
Balance June 30, 1920	$ 1,247,397.45

Bank failures during fiscal year, one.
Losses to depositors, nothing.

SECURTIES COMMISSION. Statement of "Blue Sky" department for fiscal year:

Permits to sell corporate stock	136
Permission denied	25
Agents licensed	718
Permits cancelled	59
Fees collected	$ 13,141.17

LAND SETTLEMENT. To assist former servicemen to acquire farm homes. Statement to date:

Number of ex-soldiers settled in farm homes	117
Loaned to date in connection with Rural Credits	$ 557,200.00
Additional loans approved	175,000.00

STATE ENGINEER. Statement for fiscal year ending June 30, 1920:

Drainage projects under supervision	21
Estimated cost	$ 6,000,000.00
Minor engineering projects	8
Estimated cost	82,000.00
Projects for use of water, irrigation, municipal and power	8
Estimated cost	$ 40,000.00

VITAL STATISTICS. Calendar year 1919:

Births	14,081
Deaths	5,052
Marriages	6,334
Divorces	620
Declaration of intention	807
Final citizenship	450
Illegitimate births	121

GAME WARDEN: Statement for last fiscal year:

Receipts from all sources	$ 92,605.88
Stock fish planted:	
Black trout fry	417,000
Pike fry	1,800,000
Pickerel fry	156,000
Rough fish seined from S. D. waters, (pounds)	2,015,502

INSURANCE COMMISSIONER. Statement of insurance business in South Dakota for the last fiscal year:

Life Insurance.

Total risks written during year	$ 74,570,581.88

Total premiums paid during year	7,197,437.72
Total losses paid during year	2,669,269.17

Fire and Tornado Insurance.

Total risks written during year	$ 350,881.719.64
Total premiums paid during year	4,821,917.71
Total losses paid during year	1,266,011.49
Total number of fires	521
Insured loss per fire	$ 2,429.96

STATE HAIL INSURANCE. The 1919 session of the Legislature enacted a law providing for State Hail Insurance. The first two years of its operation has proved it to be entirely successful. The insurance is furnished to the farmers of the state at less than half that charged by the companies furnishing this class of insurance. 43,850 farmers availed themselves of State Hail Insurance in 1919, and more than 50,000 availed themselves in 1920. During the season of 1919 the hail losses were unusually light. The total premiums reported to the County Auditors amounted to $1,253,577. Total losses paid $350,000. The hail season of 1920 was unusually severe. The total premiums reported to the County Auditors amounted to $1,293,000 and the total losses paid amounted to $1,100,000. The surplus remaining in the Hail Fund at the end of the two years business amounts to approximately $790,000.

STATE BONDING DEPARTMENT. The providing of bonds for State and County Officers has been taken care of in the State Bonding Department of the Insurance Department since July 1, 1919, and bonds to the amount of $1,002,500 have been furnished. A rate of $2.50 per thousand is charged, and premiums for bonds issued to the amount of $2,809.75 have been collected. As fast as State and County Officers' bonds expire they will be written in the State Bonding Fund, so that this Department will grow rapidly from now on. The total amount of guarantee in the Bonding Fund is, at the present time, $27,702.95.

HYDRO ELECTRIC. In May the engineers employed by the hydro-electric commission reported upon the feasibility of power development in the Missouri River within this State. They find safe and practicable developments may be made at several points, but that the more feasible point is near Mobridge, a second at Mulehead, near the southern line of the state and a third at Medicine Butte in the central section. The estimated cost is $9,000,000 for the dam and river development and $7.000,000 for the transmission system.

FREE LIBRARY COMMISSION. Statement for fiscal year:

Traveling libraries in service	251
Books in service	14,471
Circulation of books in traveling libraries (as reported by librarians of stations)	16,471
Reference circulation	5,014
Libraries visted	43

PUBLIC PRINTING. The total cost of all public printing and office supplies for the year ending June 30, 1920, was $85,412.05.

STATE SHERIFF.

Total arrests by State Sheriff and deputies	896
Total arrests reported by justices	154
Total convictions reported	657
Total seizures of illegal matter	95
Number of drug stores	376
Druggists retail permits	3
Wholesale permits	2
Physicians permits for intoxicants	17
Total intoxicants handled by druggists:	
Alcohol (gallons)	2,727.08
Brandy (gallons)	.50
Wine (gallons)	711.40
Whiskey (gallons)	48.23

LIVE STOCK SANITARY BOARD. Statement for fiscal year:

Veterinarians licensed	17
Stallions registered	1,008
Cattle inspected for scabies	360,000
Cattle dipped	240,000
Herds under supervision for eradication tuberculosis	307
State indemnity paid	$ 33,108.33
Federal indemnity paid	18,374.27
Livestock shipped into state	264,350
Livestock shipped from state	109,931

(This does not include cattle marketed for slaughter.)

STATE COAL MINE. During the year the state has acquired a coal mine property at Haynes, North Dakota, of 230 acres, having approximately two million tons of coal. The plant is equipped with seven buildings, four miles of railroad and cost approximately $150,000. At present the mine is producing 150 tons of lignite coal per day and the output will be doubled within a few weeks.

THE WEATHER. It has been a year of normal weather. A mild winter was followed by a spring with abundant precipitation. The table shows the precipitation at representative points for the five growing months.

	April	May	June	July	Aug.	Total	1919 Same
Aberdeen	2.56	3.80	4.89	2.46	0.79	14.50	14.09
Brookings	2.95	3.84	7.27	5.45	2.15	21.66	22.15
Deadwood		5.20	4.20		2.00		19.73
Eureka	1.63	1.74	4.26	2.71	2.05	12.39	12.10
Highmore	2.56	6.04	7.35	3.56	2.47	21.98	13.96
Huron	3.05	4.73	6.27	5.39	1.74	21.18	17.11
Lemmon	2.32	1.86	3.36	2.13	1.19	10.86	6.31
Milbank	2.30		9.63	2.28	2.04		16.21
Mitchell	2.08	6.42	8.56	4.15	3.20	24.41	16.95
Pierre	3.37	5.11	4.12	2.81	2.07	17.48	13.55
Rapid City	4.27	8.15	4.13	1.46	1.30	19.31	11.26
Sioux Falls	5.32	6.22	4.17	2.20	3.32	21.23	17.59
Watertown	1.81	2.58	3.72	2.20	1.42	11.73	16.00
Wood	3.44	4.79		2.60	2.09		
Yankton	4.34	6.34	3.75	1.34	2.25	18.02	15.74

MARKETING. Report for fiscal year ending June 30, 1920:

Corn, 14,559,000 bushels	$ 21,838,000
Wheat, 26,792,000 bushels	66,975,000
Oats, 16,867,000 bushels	16,867,000
Barley, 8,529,000 bushels	11.940,000
Rye, 3,535,000 bushels	7,070,000
Flax, 567,000 bushels	2,154,000
Cattle, 678,682,000 pounds	96,655,000
Hogs, 436,071,000 pounds	65,410,000
Sheep, 40,738,000 pounds	5,738,000
All other products	50,000,000
Total cash sales	$ 324,667,000
Total for fiscal year 1919	376,720,000
Decrease for year	$ 52,053,000

FARM AND CROP ACREAGE. The following are the figures for farm and crop acreage returned to the tax commission, crop of 1920:

Number farms reported	75,783
Worked by owner	45,247

Worked by renter	30,536
Total acres in farms	22,906,787
Acres silage	245,255
Corn acreage	3,432,639
Oats	2,218,944
Barley	1,072,596
Rye	277,627
Flax	218,725
Winter wheat	49,740
Spring wheat	2,829,886
Speltz	117,614
Millet	76,734
Buckwheat	3,544
Potatoes	45,635
Sugar beets	1,652
Field beans	1,175
Clover and timothy hay	180,589
Alfalfa	416,429
Other hay crop	1,652,073
Tillable land in pasture	3,496,096
Bushels alfalfa seed, 1919*	38,667
Number of silos	3,113
Number of dairy cows	365,741
Number spring calves	371,798
Number of spring colts	27,324
Number spring pigs	1,559,175
Number spring lambs	218,306

PRODUCTIONS. A wheat crop of wonderful promise was severely injured by black rust when almost ready for harvest. The figures for cereals, potatoes and hay are by the Federal Department of Agriculture. At current prices these productions are worth as shown:

Corn, 105,600,000 bushels	$ 46,494,000
Wheat, 29,790,000 bushels	38,727,000
Oats, 75,446,000 bushels	26,406,000
Barley, 22,825,000 bushels	13,695,000
Rye, 812,000 bushels	974,000
Flax seed, 2,220,000 bushels	3,885,000
Potatoes, 8,904,000 bushels	8,904,000
Hay, 5,270,000 tons	52,700,000
Vegetables and fruits	10,000,000
Dairy products	15,000,000
Livestock	92,020,000
Minerals	4,500,000

Pelts, wool and fur	3,000,000
Total 1920	$ 316,305,000
Same 1919	481,624,000
Decrease 1920	$ 165,319,000

CLOUD BURSTS. In May cloud bursts occurred simultaneously near Blunt and Wasta, the former completely destroying the Chicago & Northwestern Railway throughout the Medicine Knoll Creek Valley and the latter the bridges crossing the Cheyenne River, causing a complete suspension of the railway operation in the central portion of the state for a space of twenty-one days.

The public health has been good; general morality, excellent; nevertheless, there has been a wave of crime over the State, almost entirely committed by itinerant criminals from other localities. The great depression in agriculture this autumn has brought a crop of suicides to despondent farmers.

DOANE ROBINSON,
Secretary.

ANNUAL REVIEW OF THE PROGRESS OF SOUTH DAKOTA, 1921

The great depression which swept the country in the autumn of 1920 has continued throughout this year with little relief for the agricultural industry, which continues to be practically paralyzed by it. With abundant harvests the average farmer can do little more than support his family. This condition has been reflected in every avenue of business.

Both the state and nation have endeavored to afford relief, and with some success. The state, through the active co-operation of the governor, the treasurer, the banking department and the rural credits board, by a judicious distribution of state funds kept many banks afloat, which in turn were enabled to give extensions to the public. More recently the government has been able to supplement the assistance rendered by the state, so that in rare cases only have banks been compelled to distress debtors. It is a source of much satisfaction that no banks have been compelled to suspend.

PUBLIC AND PRIVATE INDEBTEDNESS. In this period of liquidation an attempt has been made to ascertain the complete burden of debt resting upon the people of South Dakota. Official figures are available for public indebtedness (except municipal) and for bank loans and discounts. There is semi-official data for farm and urban mortgages and for the portion of railroad debts properly chargeable to this state. Municipal debts and "other personal indebtedness" have been approximated with the assistance of many bankers and business men.

Public Indebtedness

South Dakota's pro rata share of national debt	$ 140,556,000.00
State debt, less rural credits	11,270,000.00
County debts, less school money	5,390,000.00
City and township debts	5,000,000.00
School district debts	8,467,000.00
Total public indebtedness	$ 170,683,000.00

Private Indebtedness

Farm mortgages	$ 400,000,000.00
Urban mortgages	100,000,000.00
Bank loans and discounts	205,000,000.00
Other personal debts	100,000,000.00
Taxes due (state and local)	35,407,000.00
Federal taxes* (approximate)	10,000,000.00
South Dakota's pro rata share railroad debts	91,524,000.00
Total indebtedness of all sorts	$1,112,614,000.00

*The federal revenue collector at Aberdeen is not permitted to give this information.

It will be noted that rural credit bonds are not included in the state debt because they appear in the aggregate of farm mortgages. This is likewise true of the school moneys for which counties are responsible, but are not above charged to them.

While the foregoing statement counsels to prudence and frugality and to great care in the exercise of credits, it is not so overwhelming as at first thought might appear. When the ubiquity of cash in the payment of obligations is considered, it is quite possible to liquidate practically all of this debt with the normal revenues from a year's crop, which approximates $250,000,000.

ASSESSED VALUATION. The assessed valuation of all the property of the state for the last year is $2,064,602,116.00
Same for 1920 ..... 2,257,853,656.00

Decrease for 1921 ..... $ 193,251,540.00

This assessment clearly is not for more than two-thirds the real value of the property of the state.

LEGISLATIVE APPROPRIATIONS. The appropriations made by the legislature of 1921 aggregated $7,611,680.00
Same for previous biennium 7,859,437.64

Decrease for current biennium ..... $ 247,757.64

TAX LEVIES. Statement of tax levies for all purposes for taxing year 1920:

State tax	$ 3,910,725.90
County tax	11,369,465.99
School tax	13,134,387.29
Township tax	2,852,534.50
Municipal tax	4,140,799.08
Total all taxes	$35,407,912.76
Same previous year	27,550.312.57
Increase, 1920	$ 7,857,600.19

THE TAX DOLLAR. When a citizen pays a dollar in taxes it is interesting to follow that dollar in its distribution to the various funds. The average tax dollar in South Dakota is distributed as follows: The state gets 11 cents, the county 32, the schools 37, and the municipality or township 20. The distribution varies in the different taxing districts in proportion to the amount of money raised locally for county, school and municipal purposes. The state gets more of the farmer's dollar than it does of the city man's dollar, because local taxes are much higher in the city than in the country. A few examples are given:

	State.	County.	School.	Municipal.
Aberdeen	.05	.12	.35	.48
Brookings	.05	.10	.50	.35
Gann Valley	.11	.54	.29	.06
Clark	.04	.11	.44	.41
Lake Andes	.03	.12	.47	.38
Mitchell	.04	.12	.43	.41
Sioux Falls	.05	.10	.42	.43
Rapid City	.04	.20	.38	.38
Altoona (Beadle Co.)	.08	.26	.50	.16
DeGrey Twp. (Hughes Co.)	.09	.39	.38	.14

REVENUES AND EXPENDITURES. The actual cost of operating the state government, the state charitable, correctional and educational institutions, state hail insurance, state highways and state bank guaranty, the state coal mine, etc., is shown herewith:

Total receipts for year ending June 30, 1921	$18,587,542.81
Total disbursements for same year	13,972,471.50
Cash balance, all funds, July 1, 1921	$ 4,615,071.31

The total cost of the state educational institutions for the year was	$2,082,619.41
Total cost charitable institutions	1,085,247.31
Total cost of state highways for year	4,374,965.95
Cost of state hail insurance	1,843,330.76
County agricultural extension	183,484.15
State twine plant	103,338.02

STATE DEBT. The state debt on December 1, 1921, consisted of the following bond issues:

To Be Paid from Taxation

Highway bonds	$ 5,000,000
Soldier bonus bonds	6,000,000

Industrials

Guaranteed by State Credit

Cement plant bonds	$ 270,000
Soldiers' land settlement	500,000
Rural credits	41,500,000
Total of bond issues	$53,270,000

RURAL CREDITS. This statement covers all cash operations from the establishment of the commission, July 1, 1917, to June 30, 1921.

Debits

State appropriation expended	$ 60,000.00
State bonds issued	36,500,000.00
All interest collected	2,205,025.45
Premium on bonds sold	80,050.00
Received on amortization payments	1,424,650.58
Total debits	$40,269,726.03

Credits

Mortgage loans made	$34,124,950.00
Interest paid on bonds	2,901,812.50
Discount on bonds sold	530,714.75
Salaries and expense	171,015.70
Paid for furniture and fixtures	13,030.49
Cash on hand	2,528,202.59
Total credits	$40,269,726.03

The item of $530,714.75, discount on bonds sold, is spread over the life of the bonds and repaid by borrowers, at the higher rate necessarily charged upon the money loaned, the state simply undertaking to supply money at cost.

On the above date, June 30, 1921, there was earned and uncollected interest upon mortgages to the extent of $1,349,237.44, and there was accrued interest upon bonds, but not yet due, $672,294.22.

On September 1, 1921, the items of business for the four years and three months of the life of the commission had been:

14,987	applications for loans, amounting to	$67,295,056.52
8,430	loans closed	34,153,750.00
425	applications approved, awaiting abstract	1,458,500.00
1,561	applications under investigation	6,658,690.00
45,571	applications rejected or reduced	25,044,116.52

LAND SETTLEMENT. The Soldiers' Land Settlement is closely affiliated with Rural Credits. Its operations since its foundation in 1919 are as follows:

Bonds sold	$500,000.00
Ex-soldiers settled in farm homes	182
Loaned in connection with rural credits	557,200.00
Additional loans approved	175,000.00

SCHOOL FUNDS. Statement of condition of school funds and school lands and school census for year ending June 30, 1921, together with apportionment of school money for the year:

Permanent school fund invested July 1, 1921	$14,292,842.29
Deferred payments on lands sold	13,553,134.78
Total investment	$27,845,977.07
Increase during last year	$ 413,128.45
Interest and income apportioned to schools	1,799,339.52
Acres of school land unsold	2,708,843.26
Acres sold since statehood	793,472
Children of school age, census of 1920	189,420
Children of school age, census of 1921	193,311
Apportionment of school fund per capita	$ 9.50

BANK DEPOSITS. Statement of deposits in State and National banks in South Dakota, on June 30, 1921, compared with such deposits on September 8, 1920:

Total deposits in State banks	$137,648,970.55
Total deposits in National Banks	61,806,000.00
Total deposits all banks, June 30,, 1921	$199.454,970.55
Same, September 8, 1920	251,804,649.45
Decrease of deposits in ten months	$ 52,349,678.90

DEPOSITORS' GUARANTEE FUND. Statement for year ending June 30:

Cash in fund June 30, 1920	$1,247,397.45
Added during year	453,313.07
Total June 30, 1921	$1,700,710.52
Deducted during year	516,328.73
Balance in fund June 30, 1921	$1,184,381.79

The depositors' guarantee fund has additional resources to above balance in the effects of the failed banks at Scotland and Pukwana (failed in the previous year), amounting to about one-half million dollars, $218,000 of which has been reduced to cash, but not yet covered into the fund.

SECRETARY OF STATE. Some statistics for year ending June 30, 1921:

Domestic corporations chartered	501
Capitalization authorized	$160,195,000.00
Foreign corporations licensed	45
Banks chartered	5
Capitalization of new banks	$ 110,000
Notary public commissions issued	1,011
Fees from all sources	$ 34,680.60

Motor vehicles licensed:

Automobiles	113,245
Motorcycles	690
Dealers licensed	657
Trucks	8,378
State and federal vehicles	385
Transfers	2,210

SECURITIES COMMISSION. Statement of "Blue Sky" department for last fiscal year:

Permits to sell capital stock	116
Permission denied	25
Agents licensed	718
Permits cancelled	109
Fees collected	$11,380.54

INDUSTRIAL COMMISSIONER. Statement covering operations for last fiscal year:

Accidents reported for year	2,724
Fatal accidents	23
Compensation paid	$91,519.10
Medical relief	41,125.12
Death claims settled	12
Death claims where only burial expenses paid	6
Death claims disputed and pending	5

PRINTING COMMISSIONER. The total cost of all public printing for last fiscal year was $133,879.43.

INSURANCE DEPARTMENT. Statement of insurance business in South Dakota for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1921:

Life Insurance

Total risks written during year	$ 69,651,909.58
Total premiums paid during year	7,123,668.32
Total losses paid during year	1,330,131.29

Fire and Tornado Insurance

Total risks written during year	$438,299,854.41
Total premiums paid during year	5,426,687.29
Total losses paid during year	2,319,538.70

Accident and Health, Fraternal, and Miscellaneous Insurance

Total risks written during year	$ 43,514,622.69
Total premiums paid during year	3,335,006.44
Total losses paid during year	1,705,178.59
Total risks written by all companies	$551,466,386.68
Total premiums received by all companies	15,885,344.05
Total losses paid by all companies	5,355,848.58

Financial Statement for the Year Ending June 30, 1921

Receipts—	Disbursements.	Receipts.
Balance on hand July 1, 1920		$ 7,560.70
Fees collected during year		42,615.64
Taxes collected during year		310,598.78
Total receipts		$360,775.12
Disbursements—		
Salary, commissioner, deputy, examiner and clerk hire	$ 12,300.95	
Printing, office supplies and misc.	3,277.37	
Examination expense and per diem	2,836.45	
Fees transferred to general fund, June 30, 1921	22,000.00	
Taxes transferred to state treasurer upon receipt of same	310,598.78	
Balance on hand July 1, 1921	9,761.57	
	$360,775.12	$360,775.12

HAIL INSURANCE DEPARTMENT. Financial statement for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1921:

Receipts—	Disbursements.	Receipts.
Balance on hand June 30, 1920		$ 701,826.99
Premiums collected during year		1,094,787.53
Loan (Hail Emergency Warrants)		400,000.00
Other receipts		47.50
Total		$2,196,662.02
Disbursements—		
Hail losses, 1920	$ 979,465.06	
Adjusters' expense and per diem	31,600.30	
Refunds	45,947.42	

State—Original appropriation	50,000.00	
Emergency warrants repaid	400,000.00	
Salaries and office expense:		
Deputy commissioner and clerk hire	12,453.31	
Printing and stationery	4,909.52	
Furniture and fixtures	697.76	
Postage, telegraph, telephone and express	1,193.83	
Miscellaneous	768.70	
Interest on loan (Hail Emergency)	11,600.00	
Balance June 30, 1921	658,026.12	
	$2,196,662.02	$2,196,662.02
Premium tax unpaid, 1919	$ 20,068.92	
Premium tax unpaid, 1920	304,025.16	
Balance in fund June 30, 1921	658,026.12	
	$ 982,120.20	982,120.20
Total on hand July 1, 1921		$ 658,026.12

N. B.—The interest on unpaid premiums and surplus was more than sufficient to maintain the department.

STATE BONDING DEPARTMENT. Financial statement for the year beginning July 1, 1920, and ending July 1, 1921:

Original appropriation	$25,000.00
Premiums collected prior to June 30, 1920	1,738.70
Balance in fund June 30, 1920	$26,738.70
Premiums collected during year	8,555.00
Total	$35,293.70
Losses	none
Office expense for year	66.53
Total in fund June 30, 1921	$35,227.17

SUPERINTENDENT OF PUBLIC INSTRUCTION. Statement of school activities for year ending June 30, 1921:

Children of school age	193,311
Number enrolled in the schools	146,775
Per capita cost per total population	$ 18.48
Per capita cost per pupil	80.16
Total expenditures for public schools	11,766,530.85

Average salary male teachers	1,021.43
Average salary female teachers	870.00
Average salary all teachers	878.69
Total number of teachers	6,671

SUPREME COURT. Statement of business for last fiscal year:

Cases pending July 1, 1920		121
New cases docketed during year		201
Total		322
Opinions affirming lower court	76	
Opinions reversing lower court	52	
Opinions not otherwise classified	32	
Cases stricken from calendar	1	
Interlocutory decisions	28	189
Total remaining on calendar June 30, 1921		133

RAILROAD COMMISSIONERS. Statement of activities for last fiscal year:

Complaints disposed of	502
Formal hearings	66
Grain elevators licensed	1,229
Bonded grain houses	768
Scales inspected	3,228
Total miles of railroads	4,213.88
Number telephone companies	775

VITAL STATISTICS. For the calendar year 1920:

Births	15,076
Deaths	5,542
Marriages	6,881
Divorces	687
Illegitimate births	110
Declarations of intention to become citizen	896
Final citizenship certificates	647

IMMIGRATION COMMISSIONER. Statement for last fiscal year:

General exhibits at State and National fairs	7
Visitors to exhibits	850,000
Newspapers and farm papers carrying ads	92
Pieces of literature mailed inquirers	200,000
Pieces of literature distributed at fairs	160,000
Immigrant movement (cars)	660

FREE LIBRARY COMMISSION. Statement for last fiscal year:

Traveling libraries in service	270
Books in service	15,112
Circulation of books in traveling libraries	17,520
Reference circulation	6,803
Libraries visited	31
Total public libraries	53
County libraries	2

LIVE STOCK SANITARY BOARD. Statement for last fiscal year:

Veterinarians licensed	11
Stallions registered	876
Cattle inspected for scabies	178,461
Cattle dipped	255,955
Herds under supervision for tuberculosis	593
Such herds fully accredited	46
State indemnity paid	$ 39,999.00
Federal indemnity on same claims	20,172.00
Livestock shipped into state	24,860
Shipped out (other than slaughter stock)	17,294

STATE HIGHWAY COMMISSION. Below we give a summary of the amount of construction done by the Highway Commission since the law went into effect, March 4, 1919:

Number of miles of Federal Aid roads built or under contract at the present time	879.73
Cost of same	$ 4,965,545.21
Number of miles of State Aid roads built or under contract	1,226.66
Cost of same, including bridges and culverts	$ 899,165.81
Number of miles of roads graveled or under contract for graveling	381.51
Cost of same	$ 1,580,888.93
Total bonds sold	$ 5,000,000.00

Bridge Department

Bridges planned	538
Concrete culverts	1,492
Cost of bridges	$ 2,690,000.00
Cost of culverts	1,420,000.00

The department plans all bridges and culverts for both the state highway commission and for the county highway boards.

STATE COAL MINE. From beginning to October 31, 1921:

Investment

Engineering and testing for coal	$ 16,813.87
Mine property	91,676.12
Railroad and equipment	54,093.30
Boarding house and equipment	22,861.59
Working assets	21,076.00
Total investment	$211,110.52

Liabilities

State appropriations	$180,768.37
Accounts payable	13,252.70
Reserve for depreciation	4,734.26
Reserve for interest	8,041.64
Reserve for rail rental	1,660.00
Profit and loss	2,653.55
	$211,110.52

Operations

Total operating revenues	$ 85,869.16
Total operating expenses	75,173.97
Net operating income	$ 10,695.19
Less interest on amount appropriated	8,041.64
Surplus to profit and loss	$ 2,653.55

Production

Total number of tons mined	23,196
Average price per ton at mine	$ 2.56
Wages above ground per 8 hours	5.50
Wages below ground per 8 hours	6.00
Total days in operation	214

STATE ENGINEER. Statement for fiscal year ending June 30, 1921:

State Buildings, Improvements, Etc.

New buildings	5
Estimated cost	$ 431,000
Repairs, improvements, etc.	19
Estimated cost	$ 160,000

Drainage

New drainage petitions filed	51
Drainage projects under supervision	57
Estimated cost	$4,635,000

Water Rights

Projects for use of water, irrigation, municipal and power	4
Estimated cost	$ 676,000
Minor engineering projects (dry draws)	4
Estimated cost	$ 2,000

PRODUCTIONS. The following table of productions for grains, potatoes, apples and hay are by the United States Department of Agriculture; live stock is approximated by this department on the basis of shipments for last year; dairy and poultry upon the census of 1920 and vegetables and peltry approximated by this department. The prices fixed are "farm values," determined by the Federal department:

Corn, 111,336,000 bushels	$ 21,154,000
Wheat (spring), 23,332,000 bushels	22,000,000
Wheat (winter), 854,000 bushels	779,000
Oats, 51,657,000 bushels	8,782,000
Barley, 16,814,000 bushels	4,708,000
Rye, 3,969,000 bushels	2,401,000
Flaxseed, 1,133,000 bushels	1,562,000
Potatoes, 5,273,000 bushels	5,690,000
Apples, 126,000 bushels	441,000
Hay, 4,255,000 tons	34,040,000
Live stock, 1,115,000,000 pounds	64,670,000
Dairy products	16,812,000
Poultry products	15,000,000
Pelts, wool and fur	1,850,000
Vegetables and other fruits than apples	5,470,000
Minerals	7,225,000
Total productions, 1921	$216,584,000
Same for 1920	316,305,000
Decrease for year	$ 99,721,000

The decreased value below that of the yield of 1919 is $261,040,000. No further comment upon the condition of agriculture is necessary.

THE WEATHER. A mild winter was followed by a cold spring and with abnormally hot weather in midsummer. Conditions at harvest time seriously affected the yield of small grains. The precipitation for the growing months at representative points is given:

	April	May	June	July	Aug.	Total	Same 1920
Aberdeen	2.01	2.07	1.57	4.87	2.29	12.82	14.50
Brookings	1.42	2.99	0.85	3.44	2.11	10.81	21.66
Deadwood	1.75	1.95	4.70	4.00	1.20	13.60	
Eureka	3.74	3.31	0.52	4.51	4.45	16.53	12.39
Highmore	1.78	2.60	0.55	3.10	3.68	11.71	21.98
Huron	1.88	2.66	0.78	4.17	3.22	12.71	21.18
Lemmon	1.01	1.77	2.70	0.71	0.75	6.94	10.86
Milbank	2.21	1.21	2.64	3.30	2.48	11.84	
Mitchell	2.70	3.56	0.49	2.35	3.96	13.06	24.41
Pierre	1.33	4.79	0.54	4.92	1.59	13.17	17.48
Rapid City	0.36	2.50	3.36	1.65	1.99	9.86	19.31
Sioux Falls	2.80	4.40	1.91	4.97	2.97	17.05	21.23
Watertown	2.22	2.27	1.64	4.18	5.10	15.41	11.73
Rosebud	0.43	4.22	1.20	3.87	3.03	12.75	
Yankton	1.15	6.04	1.36	2.63	4.85	16.03	15.74

MARKETINGS. These returns are for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1921, and are chiefly based upon reports of shipments to outside markets made by railroads operating in the state:

Wheat, 24,221,000 bushels	$ 36,331,000
Corn, 16,964,000 bushels	8,482,000
Oats, 18,710,000 bushels	5,410,000
Barley, 11,185,000 bushels	5,592,000
Rye, 3,384,000 bushels	3,384,000
Cattle, 663,204,000 pounds	46,424,000
Hogs, 398,412,000 pounds	35,857,000
Sheep, 27,934,000 pounds	1,676,000
Horses, 23,560 head	1,413,000
All other products	27,500,000
Total for year ending June 30, 1921	**$172,069,000**
Same for 1920 fiscal year	324,667,000
Same for 1919 fiscal year	376,720,000

FARM AND CROP ACREAGE. The following are the farm and crop acreage aggregates returned to the state tax commission by the several assessors for the crop of 1921:

Total number of farms	75,968
Worked by owner	45,803
Worked by tenant	30,165
Total acres in farms	23,669,577
Acres silage corn	184,743
Acres in field corn	3,603,618
Acres in oats	2,707,331
Acres in barley	1,059,961
Acres rye	259,879
Acres flax	214,247
Acres wheat	2,809,445
Acres spelz	116,619
Acres in millet	34,663
Acres in buckwheat	8,377
Acres potatoes	105,417
Acres sugar beets	785
Total acres in hay	2,266,030
Bushels alfalfa seed, 1920	22,284
Number of silos	3,592
Number of dairy cows	392,115
Number of spring calves	460,748
Number spring pigs	1,871,977
Number of spring colts	30,800
Number spring lambs	278,671
Number colonies of bees	5,891

PUBLIC AFFAIRS. The year opened with the inauguration of the state officers as follows:

Governor—William H. McMaster, of Yankton.

Lieutenant Governor—Carl Gunderson, of Mitchell.

Attorney General—Byron S. Payne, of Pierre.

Secretary of State—Charles A. Burkhart, of Dixon.

Auditor—Jay E. Reeves, of Aberdeen.

Treasurer—William S. O'Brien, of Lead.

Commissioner of School and Public Lands—Nicholas E. Knight, of Thomas.

Superintendent of Public Instruction—Fred L. Shaw, of Huron.

Railroad Commissioners—Dawes E. Brisbine, of Faith, and John W. Raish, of Aberdeen.

THE LEGISLATURE. The legislature convened January 4, and organized with C. S. Amsden, president pro-tem. of the senate; A. B. Blake, secretary; C. O. Berdahl, speaker, and Wright Tarbell, chief clerk, of the house. Four hundred twenty-five laws and resolutions were enacted, but there was little legislation of outstanding importance. Provision was made for loaning money for urban home-building under the rural credits board, the primary law was simplified by amendment, and initiated bills submitted for the establishment of a state bank and for the development of hydro-electric power.

FEDERAL APPOINTMENTS. President Harding has appointed Charles H. Burke, of Pierre, United States Indian Commissioner, and Willis C. Cook, of Sioux Falls, United State Minister to Venezuela.

THE YANKTON BRIDGE. The most notable forward movement of the year has been the progress in the construction of a combination bridge across the Missouri river at Yankton. This is the more notable because the funds have been provided for it by the citizens of the city and locality, entirely by the sale of stock in the bridge building company. The substructure is practically completed at this writing and the contract for the steel superstructure has been awarded. It is expected to have the work completed at a total cost of about $900,000 early next year.

CRIME WAVE. South Dakota has suffered in common with the nation at large from an unusual number of crimes; perhaps a reflex from the war influences. There has been a large increase in convicts in the state penitentiary.

NECROLOGY. Following is a brief list of deaths of persons of note occurring in 1920 and omitted from the Review of that year:

Danforth, F. C., of Yankton, died at Lake Okoboji, Iowa, August 12, aged 66.

Stone, Alonzo, a pioneer of the Territory, died at Cody, Wyoming, September 29, aged 72.

Inch, Major Thomas, veteran of Civil War and pioneer of Gayville, November 1, aged 70.

White, Edwin Terry, lawyer, of Yankton, November 6, aged 73.

Boyles, James C., pioneer of Hutchinson county, at Santa Monica, California, November 16, aged 69.

McCarthy, Rev. Michael, Catholic priest, at Pierre, December 11, aged 61.

Barbar, Amherst W., notable civil engineer and educator of early days in Yankton, in Washington, D. C., December, aged 79.

1921

Cowman, John P., civil war veteran, pioneer of Gayville, died at Hot Springs, January 2, aged 76.

Horton, Alfred T., editor Volga Tribune, January 13.

Cerny, Joseph, pioneer tailor of Yankton and one of the first Bohemian settlers, January 15, aged 85.

Steinbach, Christoph, pioneer German-Russian, at Yankton, February 11, aged 67.

Aggergaard, Peter N., pioneer Danish settler, who accumulated vast wealth, died at Irene, February, aged 65.

Jenney, Rev. Edward W., Congregational minister, notable missionary in Turkey, at Valley Springs, April 19, aged 77.

Wooley, Mrs. Ellen Stone, pioneer of Yankton, April 29, aged 77.

Wilson, E. H. (Tug), of Salem, died at Los Angeles, June 19.

Winans, Edwin R., assistant attorney general, killed in automobile accident at Geddes, June 21, aged 46.

Barteldt, Charles H., lawyer of Sioux Falls, killed in automobile accident at Geddes, June 21.

Mowry, Harry, lawyer, receiver U. S. Land Office at Watertown, at St. Paul, July 2.

Lincoln, Isaac, pioneer of Pierre and Aberdeen, state senator, July 23, aged 58.

Spink, Elizabeth Sarah (Cooley), widow of former Congressman S. L. Spink, July 25, aged 88.

Marshall, Thomas F., pioneer civil engineer of Yankton, long congressman from North Dakota, at Detroit, Minnesota, August 20, aged 67.

Osbon, Oscar M. (Dad), veteran civil war, editor, at Washington, D. C., August 21, aged 75.

Edwards, Thomas Melanchton, native of Elk Point, grandson of notable missionary, Melanchton Hoyt, at McCammon, Idaho, August 24, aged 57.

Hopkins, Frances Dexter, pioneer of Watertown, September 1, aged 76.

Lynch, Peter, veteran of Mexican and Civil wars, pioneer of 1845, at Sioux City, September 10, aged 96.

McCord, John H., late Master, Masonic grand lodge, county judge, at Pierre, September 11, aged 61.

O'Gorman, Rt. Reverend Thomas, bishop of Sioux Falls, Catholic dignitary, at Sioux Falls, September 18, aged 78.

Bevers, Rev. Alfred C., pioneer Methodist minister, at DeSmet, September 19, aged 78.

Preston, H. C., notable lawyer and member tax commission, at Pierre, October 3, aged 71.

Petrie, John R., notable U. S. marshal of the frontier, in California in October.

Iron Lightning, Sioux chief, at Thunder Butte, aged 76.

Monks, John I., former merchant and mayor of Watertown, at Spokane, October 16, aged 71.

Kerr, Prof. Robert F., former instructor and librarian of State college and private secretary to Governor Elrod, at Brookings, October 17, aged 71.

Jumper, Samuel H., notable pioneer of Aberdeen, veteran of the civil war, mayor, alderman and postmaster, at Minneapolis, October 20, aged 77.

Davenport, Alden L. (Patsy), editor Vermilion Plain Talk, October 24, aged 45.

Elliott, Prof. Robert Dale, professor of Greek, State university, at Vermillion, October 29, aged 48.

Morstad, Peter J., merchant of Sioux Falls, November 4, aged 68.

Hilton, Mrs. Julia Ann, pioneer of Kingsbury county, at Pierre, November 6, aged 89.

Horsfall, Allen L., pioneer farmer of Moody county, state senator, at Flandreau, November 9, aged 61.

Lucas, Captain William V., former state auditor, Iowa, veteran Civil war, congressman from South Dakota, commandant of State soldiers' home and of the State G. A. R., at Santa Cruz, California, November 10, aged 89.

Harrison, Charles M., pioneer of Beadle county, at Sioux Falls, in August.

Corum, Fernando B., former county treasurer, Lawrence county, at Leavenworth, Kansas, November 21, aged 50.

Mace, Frank, pioneer of Turner county, legislator from Gregory county, died at Bonesteel, November 24, aged 69.

Betts, A. H., of Mitchell, pioneer of Hanson county and legislator, veteran Civil war, at Milwaukee, November 28, aged 75.

Bruce, Rev. Robert A., Methodist minister, at Rapid City, December 8, aged 40.

Diamond, John A., pioneer of Brookings, former U. S. bank examiner, at Rochester, Minnesota, December 15, aged 67.

Anderson, O. D., political leader, at Plankinton, December 22, aged 64.

SOUTH DAKOTA NEWSPAPERS

The following newspapers are on file in the Department of History. Where one date is given it signifies that the paper is complete from the year given to the present time. Where two dates are shown the paper is on file for the years indicated but is no longer received.

ABERDEEN
- American, daily ..... June 7, 1906
- American, weekly ..... Jan., 1904-June, 1916
- Dakota Democrat ..... March, 1903-June, 1917
- Dakota Farmer ..... Jan. 1, 1903
- Free Press ..... May 7, 1903
- Journal, daily ..... April, 1921
- News, daily ..... May 20, 1903
- News, weekly ..... June, 1904-June, 1919
- Northwest Square Deal ..... May, 1920-March, 1921

ADA
- Advance ..... December, 1918-June, 1912

AGAR
- Argus ..... March to December, 1913
- Enterprise ..... September, 1919

ALCESTER
- Union ..... May 8, 1913

ALEXANDRIA
- Herald ..... January, 1886-June, 1918

ALPENA
- Journal ..... October 2, 1903-December 7, 1917

ARDMORE
- American ..... May, 1915

ARLINGTON
- Sun ..... May 8, 1903-June, 1918

ARMOUR
- Chronicle Tribune ..... April 30, 1903
- Herald ..... July 1, 1904

ARTESIAN
- Sanborn County Advocate ..... April 15, 1904-June, 1910
- Commonwealth ..... March 17, 1904

ASHTON
- Chronicle ..... September 25, 1903

AURORA
- Times ..... September 17, 1903

AVON
- Clarion ..... April 13, 1905-June, 1919

BELLEFOURCHE
- Bee ..... March 17, 1904
- Northwest Post ..... July 23, 1914

BERESFORD
- News ..... April 21, 1904
- Republic ..... May 14, 1903

BIGSTONE
- Headlight ..... May 21, 1903

BISON
- Courier ..... July, 1915

BLUNT
- Advocate ..... July, 1883-July, 1885; May 1903

BOWDLE
- Pioneer ..... July, 1904

BRADLEY
- Globe ..... October 8, 1903

BRIDGEWATER
- McCook County Democrat ..... March, 1904-June, 1918
- Tribune ..... May, 1903

BRITTON
- Marshall County Journal ..... September 24, 1903
- Sentinel ..... September 17, 1903

BRISTOL
- News ..... April, 1915

BROOKINGS
- Press ..... July 23, 1903
- Register ..... May 7, 1903

BRUCE
- Herald ..... June, 1903

BRYANT
- Hamlin County News ..... June, 1903
- Hamlin County Republican ..... August, 1903

BUFFALO GAP
Gazette ..... April, 1905
BURKE
Gazette ..... June, 1917
CAMP CROOK
Gazette ..... April, 1915
CANISTOTA
Clipper ..... November 17, 1904
CANOVA
Herald ..... May 8, 1903
CANTON
Advocate ..... April 26, 1876-April 12, 1883
Farmers-Leader ..... May 1, 1903
Sioux Valley News ..... April 24, 1903
CARTHAGE
News ..... September, 1903
CASTLE ROCK
Press and Moreau News ..... March 29, 1917-February, 1922
CASTLEWOOD
Republican ..... August 26, 1904
CAVOUR
Clarion ..... April, 1911-June, 1912
CENTERVILLE
Chronicle ..... April, 1903-January, 1908
Journal ..... April, 1903
CENTRAL CITY
Register ..... July, 1904-July, 1905
CHAMBERLAIN
Democrat ..... August, 1915
Missouri Valley Journal ..... May, 1902-February, 1904
Register ..... July, 1904-June, 1918
CHANCELLOR
News ..... April, 1904-June, 1906
CLAREMONT
Tribune ..... May, 1903-March, 1905
CLARK
Courier ..... May 14, 1903
Pilot-Review ..... July, 1905-December, 1907
CLEAR LAKE
Courier ..... July, 1893
Deuel County Advocate ..... June, 1904
COLMAN
Argus ..... April, 1904
CORSICA
Globe ..... September, 1903
CUSTER
Chronicle ..... June, 1904-March, 1908; May, 1915
DALLAS
Democrat ..... July, 1916-June, 1919
News ..... October 24, 1907
DEADWOOD
Pioneer-Times, daily ..... January, 1905-December, 1919; May 24, 1922
Independent ..... October, 1892-December, 1902
Telegram, daily ..... November 23, 1908
Black Hills Review
Telegram, weekly ..... May 5, 1917-May 11, 1918
DELMONT
Record ..... September, 1903
DELL RAPIDS
Times-Tribune ..... April, 1904
DE SMET
News ..... May, 1903
Kingsbury County Independent ..... May, 1904-September, 1911
DOLAND
Times-Record ..... May, 1903-July, 1908
DRAPER
Lyman County Republican ..... July, 1908-June, 1911
DUPREE
Leader ..... July, 1910
EDGEMONT
Express ..... April, 1904
EGAN
Express ..... June, 1880-December, 1896; July 5, 1906
ELKPOINT
Leader-Courier ..... May, 1903
Union County Courier ..... May, 1903-June, 1913

ELKTON
Record ..... September, 1903
ESTELLINE
Tribune ..... October, 1903-November, 1913
Bell ..... August, 1883-August, 1885
ETHAN
Enterprise ..... March, 1904
EUREKA
Post ..... May, 1902-June, 1912
Northwest-Blade ..... April, 1903-September, 1918
EVARTS
State Journal ..... April, 1904-June, 1905
FAIRFAX
Sun Review ..... May, 1902-June, 1907
FAITH ..... February, 1911-June, 1912
FAULKTON
Advocate ..... May, 1903-June, 1919
Faulk County Times ..... December, 1882-December, 1894
Republican-Record ..... April, 1904
FLANDREAU
Herald ..... May, 1903-June, 1920
Moody County Enterprise ..... March, 1904-June, 1920
FOREST CITY
Press ..... October, 1903-June, 1919
FT. PIERRE
Fairplay ..... May, 1903-June, 1912
Sioux Stock Journal ..... May, 1903-June, 1908
Stock Growers News ..... June, 1904-June, 1915
Signal
Times ..... July, 1915
FRANKFORT
News Messenger ..... June, 1903-June, 1915
FREDERICK
Free Press ..... September, 1903
FREEMAN
Courier ..... April, 1904
FULTON
Advocate ..... July, 1913
GANN VALLEY
Chief ..... May, 1903
GARRETSON
News ..... July, 1903-September, 1908; April, 1915
News Vindicator ..... July, 1904-July, 1906
GARY
Interstate ..... September, 1886
GAYVILLE
Observer ..... November, 1905-March, 1906
GEDDES
Charles Mix County News ..... October, 1903
Record ..... May, 1903-June, 1906
GETTYSBURG
Potter County News ..... October, 1903
GLENHAM
State Journal ..... July, 1909-June, 1913
GREGORY
Times-Advocate ..... February, 1908
Democrat ..... July, 1913-March, 1914
GROTON
Independent ..... May, 1903
HARRISBURG
News ..... May, 1904-May, 1905
News-Journal ..... May, 1904-January, 1912
HARRISON
Globe ..... September, 1903-June, 1906
HARROLD
Journal ..... September, 1908
HARTFORD
Herald ..... May, 1903-June, 1913
HAYES
Stanley County Homestead ..... September, 1904-June, 1909
HAZEL
New Era ..... January, 1904-June, 1908
HECLA
Standard ..... October, 1903-May, 1915
HENRY
Independent ..... May, 1903-June, 1908; January, 1920

HERREID
Picayune ..... July, 1904
HETLAND
New Era ..... July, 1905-March, 1916
HIGHLAND
Herald ..... March, 1906-June, 1908
HIGHMORE
Herald ..... March, 1904
Hyde County Bulletin ..... December, 1921
HILL CITY
Harney Peak Mining News ..... April, 1904-June, 1912
Hill City Mining News ..... August, 1909
HITCHCOCK
News Leader ..... April, 1904-June, 1917
HOLABIRD
News ..... March, 1913-June, 1914
HOT SPRINGS
Times-Herald ..... April, 1905-April, 1909
Star ..... June 5, 1904
HOWARD
Advance ..... April, 1904-February, 1906
Miner County Democrat ..... May 1, 1903
Pioneer ..... June 5, 1903
Spirit of Dakota ..... July, 1903-June, 1905
HUDSON
Hudsonite ..... April, 1904
HURLEY
Turner County Herald ..... May, 1882- 1918
HURON
Huronite, daily ..... June 2, 1881
Herald Democrat ..... April, 1904-June, 1906
Weekly Hearald ..... July, 1909-June, 1914
Journal World ..... April, 1903-June, 1919
World Spirit ..... April, 1903-June, 1919
Weekly State Spirit ..... April, 1903-June, 1919
South Dakota News ..... April, 1920
INTERIOR
Index ..... March, 1920
IPSWICH
Edmunds County Democrat ..... February, 1905
Tribune ..... April, 1904
IRENE
Tri-County News ..... May, 1915
IROQUOIS
Chief ..... May, 1903
ISABEL
News ..... July, 1913-June, 1917
JAVA
Herald ..... September, 1903
KADOKA
Press ..... November, 1908
KENNEBEC
Prairie Sun ..... July, 1903-July, 1908
KEYSTONE
Recorder ..... April, 1905-June, 1909
KIMBALL
Graphic ..... May, 1903
Index ..... April, 1903-June, 1905
LAKE ANDES
Courier ..... July 5, 1917
LAKE CITY
Journal ..... March 6, 1915
LAKE PRESTON
Times ..... September, 1903
LAMRO
Advocate ..... February, 1910-June, 1911
LEAD
Call, daily ..... November 24, 1894
Register ..... July, 1906-June, 1911
LEBANON
Independent ..... September, 1903
LEMMON
Tribune ..... March, 1921
LENNOX
Independent ..... April 9, 1915
LEOLA
McPherson County Herald ..... September, 1903

LESLIE
Pioneer News ..... June, 1904-June, 1905
LESTERVILLE
Ledger ..... April 9, 1915-April 30, 1921
LETCHER
Chronicle-Blade ..... July, 1915
LOYALTON
Record ..... July, 1920
MADISON
Leader ..... May, 1903
Outlook ..... May, 1903-June, 1915
Sentinel, daily ..... April, 1904-June, 1918
Sentinel, weekly ..... April, 1904
MARCUS
White Owl Oracle ..... May, 1915
MARIETTA
Eagle ..... June, 1907-June, 1911
MARION
Record ..... July, 1909-June, 1912
MARVIN
Monitor ..... July, 1916
MEADOW
Grand Valley Herald ..... March, 1905
MELLETTE
Tribune-Pioneer ..... February, 1900
MENNO
Hutchinson County Herald ..... July, 1883
MIDLAND
Western Star ..... June, 1905-June, 1912
MILBANK
Country Teacher ..... February, 1896-June, 1901
Grant County News ..... December, 1905-June , 1914
Grant County Review ..... August, 1880
Herald Advance ..... May, 1903
MILLER
Gazette ..... March, 1904
Press ..... December, 1906
Sun ..... April, 1904-February, 1908
MISSION
Todd County Tribune ..... March, 1921
MISSION HILL
Historian ..... July, 1910-June, 1912
MITCHELL
Capital ..... June, 1903-June, 1918
Clarion ..... April, 1904-June, 1916
Gazette ..... March, 1906
Republican, daily ..... September, 1903
MOBRIDGE
News ..... January, 1909-June, 1918
Tribune ..... April, 1918
MONTROSE
Herald ..... March, 1904
MORRISTOWN
World ..... April, 1915-June, 1918
MURDO
Coyote ..... January, 1904
Pioneer ..... January, 1904-June, 1911
NEWARK
News ..... July, 1912
NEWELL
News ..... July, 1917-June, 1918
NISLAND
Press ..... April, 1915
NORTHVILLE
Journal ..... April, 1904-June, 1918
OACOMA
Argus-Leader ..... August, 1904
Gazette-Leader ..... April, 1904- 1908
Lyman County Argus ..... April, 1904- 1908
OELRICHS
Advocate ..... April, 1915
OKATON
Journal ..... July, 1910
OKOBOJO
Times ..... April, 1904
OLDHAM
Register ..... April, 1904

OLIVET
Leader ..... March, 1904-June, 1912
ONIDA
Watchman ..... April, 1904
ORIENT
Argus ..... March, 1904
OWANKA
Bee ..... January, 1921
PARKER
New Era ..... February, 1913
Press Leader ..... August, 1903
PARKSTON
Advance ..... September, 1903
PEEVER
Pilot ..... July, 1904-June, 1910; July, 1916-June, 1918
PHILIP
Bad River News ..... November, 1906-June, 1912
Pioneer Review ..... June, 1907
PIERPONT
Signal ..... March, 1904-March, 1908; July, 1914
PIERRE
Capital City Spirit ..... July, 1910-June, 1912
Capital-Journal, daily ..... June, 1890
Daily Dakotan ..... November, 1903-June, 1918
Daily State Spirit ..... January-March, 1905
Free Press, weekly ..... May 29, 1884-May 9, 1895
Free Press, daily ..... March 31, 1884-March 14, 1891
Hereford Breeder ..... September, 1919
New Era ..... April, 1904-December, 1909
Rustler ..... January, 1902-December, 1904
South Dakota Messenger ..... July, 1912-October, 1914
State Democrat ..... August, 1890-February, 1902
State Journal ..... April, 1904-June, 1912
State Register ..... January, 1900-January, 1902
Weekly Dakotan ..... December, 1904-June, 1911
PLANKINTON
Mail ..... September, 1903
PLATTE
Epitome ..... August, 1904-June, 1909
Tribune ..... July, 1909-June, 1916
Enterprise ..... July, 1915
PRESHO
Lyman County Republican ..... May, 1904-June, 1908
Lyman County Settler ..... June, 1905-June, 1913
Post-Herald ..... July, 1904
PUKWANA
Press Reporter ..... January, 1915
RAPID CITY
Black Hills Review ..... July, 1904-March, 1907
Black Hills Union ..... July, 1909-June, 1911
Gate City Guide ..... July, 1910-August, 1911
Journal, daily ..... January, 1878-December, 1884; February 2, 1886
Journal, weekly ..... January, 1881-December, 1882; May, 1903
RAVINIA
Register ..... July, 1916, 1919
REDELM
Record ..... March, 1917
REDFIELD
Journal-Observer ..... May, 1903
Press ..... May, 1903
RELIANCE
Lyman County Record ..... August, 1903-June, 1917
REVILLO
Weekly Item ..... April, 1904-June, 1912
SALEM
Special ..... May, 1903
Pioneer Register ..... April, 1904-June, 1918
SCOTLAND
Citizen Republican ..... October, 1903-January, 1922
Journal ..... January, 1904
SELBY
Walworth County Record ..... April, 1904
SENECA
Journal ..... December, 1903
SIOUX FALLS
Argus Leader, daily ..... January, 1900

Press, daily .....April, 1900
Argus Leader, semi-weekly .....October, 1903-January, 1906
Argus Leader, weekly .....February, 1906-June, 1913
Cataract .....March, 1904-November, 1908
Deutcher-Herold .....July, 1908-June, 1918
Farmer, bi-weekly .....April, 1904
Fremad .....Setpember, 1903
Journal .....July, 1912-June, 1918; May, 1921
Posten .....December, 1908-May, 1916
Sioux Critic .....July, 1904-June, 1911
State Forum .....April, 1904-June, 1916
Sunshine State .....February, 1920

SISSETON
Courier .....February, 1904
Standard .....December, 1904-November, 1921; June, 1922
Posten .....December, 1904-June, 1912
Roberts County Banner .....May, 1903-June, 1908

SOUTH SHORE
Republican .....October, 1903-April, 1918

SPEARFISH
Enterprise .....January, 1910-March, 1916
Queen City Mail .....September, 1903-June, 1905; January, 1921

SPENCER
News .....July, 1915

SPRINGFIELD
Times .....March, 1905-December, 1907; February, 1914

STICKNEY
Postal Card .....April, 1915-June, 1918

STURGIS
Advertiser .....July, 1887-October, 1891
Press .....April, 1915

SUMMIT
Signal .....August, 1901-June, 1910
Independent .....April, 1915

TERRY
News .....March, 1899-August, 1910

TIMBER LAKE
Topic .....May, 1915

TORONTO
Herald 1897-June, 1919

TRIPP
Ledger .....April, 1915

TYNDALL
Register .....September, 1903
Tribune .....April, 1904

VALLEY SPRINGS
Vidette .....November, 1907-June, 1912

VEBLEN
Advance .....April, 1904-March, 1906

VERMILION
Dakota Republican .....April, 1903
Plain Talk .....April, 1903-June, 1918
Clay County Register 1875-1876
South Dakota Athlete .....September, 1921-March, 1922

VIENNA
Standard .....May, 1915-June, 1918

VIVIAN
Wave .....July, 1906-June, 1918

VOLGA
Tribune .....September, 1904

VOLIN
Times .....September, 1904-January, 1908
Advance .....April, 1915
Times Record .....May, 1903-June, 1918

WAGNER
Charles Mix New Era .....March, 1905-June, 1911
New Era Leader .....June, 1911-July, 1912
Post .....July, 1912

WAKONDA
Monitor .....April, 1903

WALL
Record .....April, 1915-February, 1916

WARNER
Weekly Sun .....August, 1883-August, 1888

WASTA
Gazette .....July, 1911

WATERTOWN
Herald ..... May, 1903
Public Opinion, daily ..... May, 1903
Saturday News ..... February, 1908-June, 1919
Times ..... July, 1905-June, 1914
WAUBAY
Clipper ..... October, 1903
WEBSTER
Reporter ..... September, 1903
World ..... September, 1903-June, 1916
WENTWORTH
Enterprise ..... August, 1904-June, 1919
WESSINGTON SPRINGS
Dakota Sieve ..... May, 1903-June, 1906
Jerauld County Review ..... July, 1906-June, 1915
Republican ..... May, 1903
WESSINGTON
Times Enterprise ..... March, 1909
WHEELER
Courier ..... October, 1903-June, 1911
WHITE
Chief ..... May, 1894-April, 1896
Leader ..... July, 1912-June, 1913; July, 1916
WHITE LAKE
Standard ..... October, 1903
Wave ..... June, 1906-June, 1918; July, 1919-May 1921
WHITE RIVER
Journal ..... August, 1906-June, 1910
WHITE ROCK
Journal ..... April, 1904
WILLOW LAKES
News ..... May, 1903-September, 1911; April, 1915
WILMOT
Enterprise ..... July, 1917
Reporter ..... July, 1886-March, 1908
Roberts County Republican ..... April, 1904-June, 1918
WINNER
Advocate ..... July, 1911
Daily Journal ..... January, 1917-June, 1918
WINFRED
Dispatch ..... July, 1906
WOKAMA
Leader ..... July, 1908-January, 1912
WOLSEY
Herald ..... May, 1903
WOOD
Pioneer ..... April, 1915
WOONSOCKET
Herald Times ..... September, 1905
Sanborn County Herald ..... May, 1903-June, 1913
News ..... September, 1904-December, 1909
WORTHING
Enterprise ..... October, 1903-July, 1908
YANKTON
Dakota Herald ..... September, 1903-April, 1913
Press and Dakotan, daily ..... April, 1875
Press and Dakotan, weekly ..... November, 1874
Public Opinion ..... May, 1921

PAPERS FROM OTHER STATES

American Republic ..... January, 1909-June, 1912
Bismarck Tribune ..... November, 1904-July, 1911
New Orleans Bee ..... September, 1911-June, 1915
Sioux City Journal, daily ..... June, 1907-December, 1917
Sioux City Tribune, daily ..... November, 1903
The National Republican ..... September, 1919
Westerville-American Issue ..... December, 1919
Dearborn Independent ..... January 3, 1920

GENERAL WARREN IN SOUTH DAKOTA

General Gouverneur K. Warren, who commanded the Fifth Corps in the Army of the Potomac and was relieved from command by General Sheridan at the very climax of the Civil War,[1] spent several seasons in the South Dakota region from 1855 to 1857, and to him we are indebted for much of our scientific knowledge of the region prior to its settlement, and for the first reliable maps of the Black Hills and adjacent sections. His exhaustive reports are among the most readable and instructive official documents published by the government. The portion of his map (which connects with the map made fifteen years earlier by Nicollet and Fremont[2] for eastern South Dakota) which covers this State is reproduced herewith.

In this connection it may not be amiss to call attention to the considerable number of military men of national importance in the Civil War who were serving an apprenticeship in South Dakota just previous to the war. Among these were General William F. Raynolds,[3] General Nathaniel Lyon,[5] General Alfred Sully,[4] General Alfred Pleasonton, General William S. Harney, General John Blair Smith Todd,[5] and others of lesser note.

General Warren, (then a lieutenant in the topographical engineers) had vast experience in the West, having helped Capt. Humphreys[6] in 1854 in compiling the map and reports of Governor Stevens, notable Northern Pacific surveying

---

[1] See "Memoirs of U. S. Grant," chap. 20.

[2] See "S. D. Hist. Collections," X, 69-71, 98.

[3] Gen. W. F. Raynolds: see footnote 8 of article "Basile Clement (Claymore)" in this volume.

[4] Gen. Alfred Sully, born in Pennsylvania, 1821, died in 1879. Was made brevet Major General of Volunteers in 1865 and also brevet Brig. Gen. in Regular Army "for gallant and meritorious services in the campaign against the Indians in the northwest and at the battle of White Stone Hill, Dakota Ter." Fort Sully and Sully County, S. D., were named for him. See "S. D. H. Coll., I, 120; VIII, 120, 313, 359, 491; IX, 270, 273, 281-9, 306; Robinson's "Hist. of S. D.," I, 154 (2), 215, 218-9.

[5] Gen. Lyon: see vol. X, 170n., 176-81. Gen. Harney; see following "Report," footnote 2. Gens. Pleasonton and Todd, see Warren's "Report of 1858" (this vol.) footnotes 16 and 20; also vol. VII, 495-8.

[6] Capt. Humphreys, 1854-61, was in the War. Dept. in general charge of Office of Explorations and Surveys for Pacific R. Rs. In 1863 he was made a Major General of Volunteers, commanded a division in the Army of the Potomac, and afterwards succeeded Gen. Hancock in command of the Second Corps; in 1864 he was chief-of-staff to Gen. Meade. See footnote 3 to Warren's "Report of 1858."

party, (1853-6); he visited Fort Pierre in the summer of 1855 to survey the military reservation, and make the post ready for the reception of Harney's troops, with whom he came across from Fort Laramie by the White River route that fall. To join Gen. Harney at Ft. Laramie he traveled directly south from Fort Pierre across the Rosebud country enroute to Fort Kearney. In 1856 he made a critical reconnoissance of the Missouri River valley proper from the Yellowstone River to Nebraska City. In 1857 he visited the Black Hills, and discovered and named Harney Peak, and completed his labors in this region by traveling afoot from Fort Randall to Sioux City by an almost direct course, propelling a mile meter, carrying a thermometer and barometer, and enroute kept topographical notes, noted the flora and fauna and kept a weather record.

The two reports following fully reveal the results of his observations and from every view-point are worth careful study.

Summaries of his explorations in 1855-6 are given at the beginning of his Reports of 1856 and of 1858 and in the introduction to the latter from Capt. Humpheys' report of 1858, all of which contained interesting facts and information.

Of special interest also in his Report of 1858 is chapter V on the Dakota (or Sioux) and other Indians. His spelling and translation of Dakota names are usually correct. Inaccuracies have been corrected in footnotes. For assistance in the spelling and translation of Dakota names and words thruout this volume (as in vol. X) we are indebted to Mrs. T. L. Riggs, of Oahe, whose thuro knowledge of the language and its idioms insures accuracy.

REPORT OF LIEUTENANT G. K. WAREN,
Topographical Engineer of the "Sioux Expedition," Of Explorations in the Dacota Country, 1855.

(To Brevet Brig. Gen. W. F. Harney,[2] U. S. Army, Commanding Sioux Expedition.)

Washington, D. C., March 15, 1856.

Sir: In obedience to the orders of Brevet Brigadier General Harney, which required me to present a memoir and sketch of the routes passed over during the past season, I have the honor to present this report and the accompanying maps. My duties in connection with the "Sioux Expedition,[2] required me to go up the Missouri River to Fort Pierre, lay out a military reserve for that post, and examine the river as high up as the mouth of the Sheyenne.

Having accomplished this, and rendered a report thereon, I proceeded across the country direct from Fort Pierre to Fort Kearney. From this point I accompanied the army to Fort Laramie,[3] and thence to Fort Pierre. From Fort Pierre I returned to the settlements at the mouth of the Big Sioux, by the direct route through Minnesota.[3]

Over the routes thus traversed, sketches and notes were taken and collateral information was sought from every available source. I have given the Indian names, as well as the French and English, to objects and localities, and in writing the Dacota words have adopted, as far as possible, the spelling used in the Dacota Grammar and Dictionary, published by the Smithsonian Institution. Dacota being the proper name for the so-called Sioux.[4]

The routes traversed lead over the great plains between the Missouri, the Platte and the Sheyenne, and nowhere entered the mountains. Of the geology of this interesting

---

[1] See "S. D. Hist. Collections," vol. X, 168.

[2] See "S. D. H. Coll.", X, 136; I, 107, 285; "Monthly S. Dakotan," V. 127 (Aug. 1902).

[3] Dakota east of the Missouri River was formerly a part of Minnesota. Dakota Territory was not created until March 2, 1861. On Ft. Laramie see vol. I, 357.

[4] Lt. Warren here gives a footnote about the pronunciation of Dakota words: "The letter a is always sounded as in 'father'; e as in 'they'; i as in 'marine'; ch as in 'cherry' ".

section, which is believed to be mainly of the tertiary and cretaceous formations, much new information has been gained by Dr. F. V. Hayden,[5] who is at present preparing his results. To his preliminary report (in Appendix E) I would call especial attention on account of its general interest.

A note concerning specimens of rock from a ravine on l'Eau qui Court [Niobrara River] has been prepared by Mr. W. P. Blake,[5] and will be found in Appendix E.

The country north of White River is clayey; south of this stream it is sandy. This difference has an important bearing on roads through the two sections, as the former is almost everywhere impracticable in the wet seasons, while the latter is not materially injured by rain, and in some parts is improved by it. The water in the former is generally not constant, and wherever it stands in pools is frequently salt. The streams rise and fall suddenly, and their bottoms are more or less muddy and difficult to ford.

In the sandy region the rain that falls sinks into the surface and does not run off suddenly nor evaporate; pure water in small lakes, springs, and clear running streams is the consequence, but they are not numerous. The streams and lakes have sandy bottoms and are easy to ford.

The grass in the clay region, is, as a general thing, superior to that in the other, being finer and more nutritive; but along the banks of the streams, where the clay and sand in either region are mixed, there is not much difference. Wood generally exists along the banks of all the streams where it has not been destroyed by fire, or by the Indians for forage and fuel. Pine timber is found on l'Eau qui Court [the Niobrara river] on the southern branches of White River, and in the Black Hills. From my observation, I think that continuous settlements cannot be made in Nebraska, west of the 97th meridian, both on account of the unfavorable climate and want of fertility in the soil.

---

[5] Dr. Hayden was later Director of the U. S. Geological Survey. See "S. D. H. Coll.", I, 134. William Phipps Blake in 1853 "joined the U. S. Pacific R. R. exploring expedition as mineralogist." He was later an eminent mining engineer and expert. (See "Ency. Americana.") See also footnote 38.

Grasshoppers occasionally devastate the country, stripping it in places of almost every green thing.

The Black Hills of Nebraska[6] are believed to be composed of primitive rock, and are the eastern portion of the great mountain belt. They are in somewhat detached ridges, ranging NW. to SE. and probably have their continuation in Snowy, Bears Paw, and Little Missouri Mountains of the upper Missouri and the Cyprus Mountains, &c., in the British Possessions.

Bear Peak, between the forks of the Shyenne, as well as Raw Hide Peak, a little west of north from Fort Laramie, is a detached portion of this range, and both believed to be of primitive rock. All the other hills, peaks, or buttes to the east of these are stratified rocks, the remains of vast denudation. The rocky precipices and ridges on White River, between it and l'Eau qui Court [Niobrara River] and on the Platte, are generally soft calcareous stone or marl, occasionally capped with hard grit.

The Bad Lands, (les Mauvaises Terres) as generally understood, lie between the Shyenne and White Rivers, and extend east along the latter stream as far as the forks. They belong to the tertiary period. Dr. Hayden thinks that the Bijou Hills[7] are a part of the same formation; and I should think, from their appearance, the Dog's Ears and Turtle Hill also form a part of it. They lie in an extended ridge, coming from the direction of the Bad Lands of White River, and have similar lithological character. I did not, however, make sufficient examination to detect any fossil remains. Where the road passes through the Mauvaises Terres from White River to the head of Bad River, the surface is, in many places, covered with chalcedony, and is hard; in others it is clay, and in wet weather very soft. Through this section some of the streams have clayey beds, some of them sandy. The precipitous ridges of the Mauvaises Terres are about two hundred feet high, and are very striking in appearance. (See sketch). Black tailed deer and big horn are to be found here.

[6] Western Dakota was a part of Nebraska Territory until Dak. Ter. was created (March 2, 1861.)

[7] Bijou Hills are east of the Missouri, south of Chamberlain, S. D.

The Sand Hills (les Buttes de Sable) present their most characteristic appearance just north of Calamus River, spread out in every direction to the extreme verge of the horizon. (See sketch). The sand is nearly white, or lightish yellow, and is about three fourths covered with coarse grass and other plants, their roots penetrating so deep that it is almost impossible to pull them out.

The sand is formed into limited basins, over the rims of which you are constantly passing up one side and down the other, the feet of the animals frequently sinking so as to make the progress excessively laborious.

The scenery is exceedingly solitary, silent, and desolate, and depressing to one's spirits. Antelope and sometimes buffalo, are numerous. This is the common war ground for the Dacotas, Crows, Omahas,[8] Poncas[9] and Pawnees. The character of the country is well calculated to cover a stealthy approach or retreat, and if one keeps as much as possible to the hollows he may even fire his rifle within a quarter of a mile of an enemy's camp without the faintest sound reaching it. Two parties may pass close without being aware of each other's presence, and I consider it hopeless to attempt to capture any who had sought refuge in the Sand Hills. Further west, these hills, I am told, increase in height, and are impassable for horses. Their east and west limits are not well known, but they undoubtedly occupy nearly all the country between Loup Fork and l'Eau qui Court [the Niobrara River] and form a lasting barrier to any direct economical wheel communication between them. Their width where we crossed is sixty miles. The country lying between the Republican Fork of the Kansas, and the South Fork of the Platte, described by Captain Fremont, [10] (Senate Doc. No. 174, 2d sess. 28th Congress, pp. 109, 110,) is most probably a similar region.

---

[8] As all of these Indians except the Omahas are mentioned later in this Report, footnotes about them will be found there. The Omahas were a tribe "of the Dhegina group of the Siouan family, very closely related to the Kaws and Osages," and long associated with the Poncas. They all speak dialects of the same language, which is different from the Dakota. ("Ency. of Americana:" See also "S. D. H. Coll." X, 205n,, 191n.; VII, 257-8).

[9] The Ponca Indians are not Sioux, but speak a dialect of the language of the Dhegina group. (See preceding note and vol. X, 205, 191; VII. 257-8.)

[10] John C. Fremont, the famous "Pathfinder," vol. X, 69-71.

The Coteau du Missouri,[11] in Minnesota,[3] has a soil of only two or three inches, beneath which is the gravel, &c., of the boulder formation; it extends east nearly to the Vermilion River.

Rivers.

The Missouri is the most important river as regards our dealings with the Dacotas. Flowing through the middle of their country it furnishes us with a base from which, with short lines of march, we can reach almost any portion of their lands, and many of them have their permanent home upon its banks. My remarks upon it will be confined wholly to that portion below the mouth of the Shyenne, and which came under my own observation.

The bottom lands and some of the larger islands are from fifteen to twenty feet above low water, and rarely overflowed, though during the melting of the snows this sometimes happens. The wood on these bottom lands, from being large and dense, as in the State of Missouri, gradually becomes thinner as we ascend to the mouth of the Vermilion, and above this it generally is only a narrow belt, varying from a single tree to groves half a mile in width, alternating on either side, or occupying a few of the larger islands; sometimes these, as Farm Island, below Fort Pierre, and the large island below the mouth of the Shyenne, contain prairies in their interior. I believe, however, that timber sufficient for the wants of a military post exists everywhere within reasonable distance on the Missouri, as high up as the Big Shyenne, and above this the timber is said to improve.

The bottom lands on the Missouri, along the western boundary of Iowa, as well as the prairie lands on either side, are very fertile. The valley of the Big Sioux, above its mouth, forms the continuation in direction of that of the Missouri below, and is said to be fertile. The Hupan Kutey prairie,[12] lying between this stream and the Vermilion, is low and fertile, and is about the last of the continuous fertile country as you advance up the Missouri, which here comes from the west. Above this the bottom lands of the Missouri

[11] See "S. D. H. Coll.", X, 83, 101, 115, 117-19.

[12] "The Great Prairie," as Nicollet calls it, was named in Dakota Upan Kutepi, "the place where they shot elk" (upan).

are sometimes one and two miles wide, and will give but precarious support to an agricultural people; it is doubtful whether even this can be said of the high prairie lying back from the stream. On both sides of l'Eau qui Court [the Niobrara River] at its mouth, is a little of very beautiful country, and the Poncas[9] raise considerable corn in this neighborhood, and winter here; it would furnish a handsome site for a military post. The same is true of the right bank of the Missouri, from White River to the Great Bend, at the former situation of old Fort Aux Cedreas[13] and Fort Lookout[14] Another eligible site is on the point ten to fifteen miles below the Shyenne.

It is my opinion that no point above the Vermilion could be relied upon for many years to come to raise corn for the support of a cavalry post; above this it must be transported.

The crossing of the Missouri at low water is very difficult by any means. It cannot easily be forded, and shoals would prevent a boat from floating across, except she be of very light draft and small dimensions. I am convinced, however, from what I have seen during a season of unparalleled difficulties to navigation, that, with suitable preparation, the Missouri can always be relied upon as a channel to convey any necessary amount of supplies. The removal of some of the snags and boulders would greatly improve it; but even as it is, with a better knowledge of the channel on the part of those navigating it, and more suitably constructed boats, this stream would lose much of its terror to them.

L'Eau qui Court [the Niobrara River] during floods, throws out large quantities of sand, and leaves a bad bar in the Missouri. Another bad bar exists just below the mouth of White River, and some boulder obstructions are found in the Great Bend.

The wood used by steamboats above the mouth of the Big Sioux is cut by their crews as they proceed, and, consequently, only dead trees will answer. Such wood is most

[13] This Old Cedar Fort was probably on American Island, at Chamberlain, S. D. Col. Leavenworth in 1823 referred to it as "a trading establishment called by the Indian traders Fort Recovery or sometimes Cedar Fort." (See "S. D. Hist. Coll.", I, 210, 268, 326, 373.

[14] Old Fort Lookout was on the west side of the Missouri, about eight miles above Chamberlain, S. D. See vol. X, 176n.

often in places inaccessible for steamboats in moderate stages of the river, and hence the great scarcity of it that is complained of. There is, nevertheless, wood enough for steam navigation for many years, and no scarcity would be felt if there were men to cut it in the autumn, and haul it to good landings in the spring.

My trip was made in the steamboat Clara, drawing 5½ feet of water. She had to be lightened at the mouth of l'Eau qui Court, and again at the bar above the mouth of White River, and at the foot of the Great Bend. She was 39 days from St. Louis to Fort Pierre.

The Clara was so hard to handle when the wind blew strong, that she frequently could not be kept in the channel. The requisites for a good steamboat for Missouri navigation are, a strong bottom, a boiler that burns the minimum amount of wood, as little as possible of top hamper, wheels well forward, and considerable breadth of beam, so as to give as much control over her motions as possible. The Clara was the reverse of all this, but Captain Cheever, her commander, was a most skilful river man, and his untiring efforts overcame all difficulties.

The main rise of the Missouri occurs between April 20, and June 1.

The Platte River is the most important tributary of the Missouri in the region under consideration; its broad and grass-covered valley leading to the west, furnishes one of the best wagon roads of its length in America. From its mouth to the forks, the bluffs are from two to five miles from the water, making an intermediate bottom valley of from four to eight miles wide. From the forks to Fort Laramie, the bluffs occasionally come down to the water's edge, and the road has to cross the points of the ridges. From Ash Hollow to Fort Laramie, the road is sometimes heavy with sand. Fine cottonwood grows along the banks, and on the islands, from the mouth to Fort Kearney; from here up it is scarce, and of small size. Cedar is found in the ravines of the bluffs, in the neighborhood of the forks, and above. The river is about a mile wide, and flows over a sandy bottom; when the banks

are full, it is about six feet deep throughout, having a remarkably level bed; but it is of no use for navigation, as the bed is so broad that the water seldom attains sufficient depth, and then the rise is of short duration.

The water is sometimes so low, as was the case last season, that it can be crossed anywhere without difficulty, the only care requisite being to avoid quicksands.

The manner in which this stream spreads out over its entire bed in low water, is one of its most striking features, and it is peculiar to the rivers of the sandy region. A short distance above Fort Laramie, the Platte comes out from among the gorges and canyons, and its character there is that of a mountain stream.

Loup River, a large branch of the Platte some 200 yards wide, is, where I saw it, in every respect similar to the latter below the forks, and a fine road could without doubt, be made along its valley, which is about two miles wide. Its banks are low, like those of the Platte, but are much better wooded. The Pawnees[8] lived in numbers on this stream, till the hostility of the Dacotas drove them from their homes. I have no knowledge of how far west this stream heads, but judge from its size that it must be about the meridian of Ash Hollow. It drains a portion of the Sand Hills, and has several large tributaries.

L'Eau qui Court or Rapid River[15] has its source just west of Rawhide Peak, about twenty-five miles north of Fort Laramie, and flows for the most part through a sterile country. Where I crossed it, August 15th, it was about 200 yards wide, the banks one hundred and forty feet high, and the river difficult to approach. High precipices of soft, calcareous sandstone stood in places at the water's edge. The valley was very narrow, and it was impossible to cross along it without frequently taking to the ridges. The water was clear and flowed swiftly over a sandy bed. In the side ravines, which are all filled with pine or scrubby oak, are numerous springs, the stream might answer for rafting in the floods, but would furnish no navigation.

[15] Niobrara was the name of this river later. In Lt. Warren's Report of 1858 (p. 41) he calls a branch of the Niobrara "Mini-cha-duza Wakpa or Rapid Creek." See the following article in this volume.

White River rises about 35 miles east of the source of Rapid River,[15] and in about the same latitude. Its course for the first 15 or 20 miles is through a narrow gorge, thence it emerges into a broad, open valley, through which it flows for 90 miles, and then enters the high, precipitous cliffs of the Bad Lands; it winds through these to the South Fork, and thence to its mouth it has a beautifully wooded and grassy valley of about one mile wide. Below the Bad Lands, its valley cannot be followed without frequently taking to the high prairie bluffs. At the forks, the river is about 140 yards wide; a short distance above the mouth, about 200 yards. The south fork has large pines upon it, and so have most of the southern branches above this stream, and they are much resorted to by Indians. The water from these streams is clear, and similar to Rapid River.

The Bad River, Wahpa [Wakpa] Shicha, Teton, or Little Missouri River[16] is about 90 miles long, rising just east of the Bad Lands. The same difficulty is experienced as with the lower part of White River if you attempt to follow along its valley. The valley is from one-half to one mile wide, well grassed and wooded. The bed of the stream is soft and miry, and generally not fordable. The approach to the valley is not difficult for wagons in dry weather. Cottonwood exists in considerable quantities mixed with willow, and in some places, ash and oak. Wild plum trees are abundant. A portion of this valley is adapted to raising Indian corn. When flooded, the river is from 25 to 40 yards wide, and cannot then be crossed without a good bridge or ferry. I am not informed of the extent to which it overflows its immediate banks, which are about 10 feet high. This stream flows through a section abounding in salt springs and salt incrustations are almost everywhere visible, but the water is generally palatable.

Big Shyenne, Washte Wahpa [Wakpa] or Good River, rises west of the Black Hills. The north fork, it is said, breaks through, as in the case of Laramie River. The forks are about 100 miles from the mouth. The south fork rises

[16] Wakpa Shicha (Bad River) is its Dakota name. Some of the early traders confused it with the Little Missouri River of North Dakota.

not far from the source of l'Eau qui Court [Niobrara River]. After leaving the Black Hills this stream flows between high clay bluffs, winding about in its valley, and is in many respects similar to White River and Bad River, being difficult to pursue with wagons. The stream near its mouth is about 200 yards wide, the bottom is generally muddy, and not easily crossed. Fine cottonwood exists along its banks, and pine on its sources in the Black Hills. The stream could be used for rafting.

The Riviere a Jacques, or James River, rises near Mini Wakan, or Devil's Lake, in latitude 47° 30′ north, and flows through a valley about one mile wide, the stream in the lower part being 80 yards wide. It entirely overflows its valley at high water, and must then be ferried. There is a rapid formed by boulders nearly in the direct line from Sioux City to Fort Pierre, which makes a good crossing when the river is low. Below this, loaded wagons cannot cross without a bridge or ferry. Canoes can navigate this stream at all times, and steamboats could go a long way up at high water. There is not much wood on its banks, and the country bordering is not valuable for agricultural purposes, and possesses few resources.

The Vermilion has a good ford nearly in a direct line from Fort Pierre to Sioux City, the stream being about 20 yards wide; below this point it is difficult to ford. The valley is broad and not all overflowed.

There is some timber along its margin, and the country adjoining is fertile. I consider it about the western limit of agricultural lands.

The Big Sioux is a fine large stream, about 150 yards wide at its mouth; the water is from two to three feet deep in low stages; bottom muddy, and not fordable. The soil of the land bordering it is good and productive, and the stream is fringed with cottonwood. It will no doubt be valuable for steamboat navigation. A ferry is being established at its mouth.

Routes, Transportation, Etc.

From Fort Leavenworth to Fort Kearney there is a good prairie road, with a ferry on the Blue River. The road from Fort Kearney along the south side of the Platte to the crossing of the south fork, is perfectly level and well broken; the ground, a few inches below the surface, is gravel or sand, and ordinary rains do not seriously affect it. In crossing the divide from the south fork to the north, we gain the summit by easy slopes, but the descent is very sudden into Ash Hollow on the north fork, and it would be almost impracticable to take a loaded wagon up this steep. Ash Hollow is bounded on all sides by rocky escarpments from 50 to 100 feet high, and much labor would be required to make a permanently good road for getting down to it. The route this far is the one usually followed by the emigration which leaves the western part of Missouri for Oregon and California, and it continues usually along the south side of the north fork to Laramie River, which is crossed by a good bridge.

We crossed the north fork at Ash Hollow, and passed up on the north side, which is probably preferable when the river is low enough to be easily crossed. The Mormon emigration, and that which leaves the vicinity of Kanesville, Iowa, I am informed, strikes across the country to the Platte, follows this to the mouth of Wood River, then up this stream to near its source and crosses to the Platte again in the vicinity of Big Cottonwood Spring, and continues on the north side all the way to Fort Laramie. This route has to cross the Elk Horn, a stream about 30 yards wide, and Loup Fork, 200 yards wide, which, when flooded, must be ferried over, and perhaps might not be passable for many days at a time. This route, I am informed, is quite heavy and difficult during wet seasons. If it should be used to supply Fort Laramie the stores would have to be crossed over the north fork of the Platte, but at a point so near the Fort that they might be left on the north side in charge of a detachment from the garrison. The route along the south side of the Platte has at least to cross the south fork, which, in the time of melting snows and spring floods, would occasion serious delay. I am not, therefore, prepared to say whether

Fort Laramie could be best supplied from Fort Leavenworth, or from the points of starting of the Mormon emigration near Florence, above the mouth of the Platte; the distance of land transportation is in favor of the latter. The scarcity of wood along the Platte is a serious objection to winter travel. The bottom, along which the road lies, is very seldom overflowed. I think it altogether probable that a good route could be found leading up Loup Fork towards its source, and then crossing over to the Platte—it should be examined.

It was thought that the route from Fort Pierre to Fort Laramie might be used to supply the latter post, the stores being transported by steamboats up the Missouri. I believe the steamboat transportation perfectly practicable up to Fort Pierre for any requisite amount of provisions and stores, yet they could not be relied upon to reach there before the 15th of July, and the cost would be considerable. The land transportation would then be 323 miles. But the road, even in good seasons, is rough and contains numerous hills, requiring heavy hauling, and in wet seasons would be almost impassable, as it lies throughout in a clay region. For 12 miles on the head of White River, the road is in the last degree bad at all times; there is reason, however, to think that this portion could be avoided. But when we consider that the train for transportation from Fort Pierre to Fort Laramie must be procured from the States at a distance of 500 to 600 miles, it is doubtful if at any time economy would select this route as a channel through which to supply Fort Laramie.

Very much in the same light must we view the project of supplying Fort Laramie from the mouth of Rapid River [the Niobrara], supposing a post established at that point, viz.: the distance one hundred to four hundred miles, from which the means of land transportation must be obtained and the probable difficulties of the route itself. This proposed road would have to keep on the divide north or south of Rapid River, and most probably to the north, or if it entered the valley would be forced to cross the stream frequently, or take again to the bluffs. Unlike the Platte, or the main portion of White River now followed by the Pierre and Laramie road, the Rapid River has no continuous broad valley on either

side, and could not be followed by wagons at the points at which I have visited it. A better route would no doubt be found along the valley of Turtle Hill Creek, a branch of l'Eau qui Court, to near its head; it must then take along the divide between White and Rapid Rivers, of the nature of which I am not informed.

Wood will no doubt be found on all the streams along this route, but we should have to make frequent detours to find camps if we are confined to the divide.

The country is sandy and the road would be good in wet weather; there is undoubtedly good grass.

The route from Fort Pierre to Fort Kearney in summer answers very well for light vehicles or pack trains, and wood, water, and grass are sufficient for travelling purposes; the large streams, however, that have to be crossed, and which, when flooded, would occasion delay, as well as the difficulties of the sand hills, render this route unfit for more than the ordinary communications between posts.

The direct route from Sioux City to Fort Pierre, by the way of Fire Steel Creek, is very good; there is a ferry at the mouth of the Big Sioux, and a good ford in low stages across the Vermilion and James Rivers. Scarcity of fuel is a serious objection to winter travel. A better route in cold weather, or when the streams are flooded, though somewhat longer, lies nearer the Missouri, crossing the Vermilion and James Rivers at their mouths, and at these two places ferry boats should be provided.

I have no special information concerning the route from Fort Pierre to Fort Ridgely; it is probably good and very direct, but James River cannot be forded if it is high. The road from Fort Pierre, direct to the mouth of Shyenne River, forty miles, is very bad in wet weather, and almost impassable for wagons. The road leading to the American Fur Company's trading house, on the Moreau, crosses the Shyenne about twenty miles from its mouth, and is bad in wet weather, though not so hilly as the other, as it avoids the side ravines of the Missouri.

Detail directions for travelling on the routes between

Fort Pierre and Fort Kearney, between Fort Kearney and Fort Laramie, between Fort Laramie and Fort Pierre, and between Fort Pierre and Sioux City, will be found at the end of this report.

A good road could be had from near the mouth of the Platte to the mouth of l'Eau qui Court [the Niobrara], following the Elk Horn River; it has been used by the American Fur Company, but I have no definite information concerning it.

Indians and Military Posts.

[Most of the following part about Indians is repeated in Lt. Warren's Report of 1858, which follows this article. See chapter V of it.]

* * * *

It has been well said that theft is an Indian virtue. The love of renown and desire for plunder leads them far from their homes, and many of the depredations along the Platte are committed by the Unkpapas and Sihasapas [Blackfeet] whose homes are further from it than those of any of the Titonwans [Tetons]. The Isanties [Santees] or Dacotas of the St. Peter's[17] also carry their ravages into Nebraska, and are there the most dreaded of all the savages.

When any redress or reparation is sought or punishment threatened for these offences, the same excuse is always made: "The old men opposed it, but the young men could not be restrained." So long as the smiles of the females, the admiration of his comrades, and ultimate influence with his tribe continue to be the reward of daring exploits, these, to say nothing of the Indian's often absolute necessities, will prove too strong in the breasts of the youthful warrior for the counsels and frowns of age, or for the peaceful policy of the Indian Bureau.

Military occupation is essential to the safety of the whites, and the military posts should be in such positions, and occupied by such numbers, as effectually to overawe the ambitious and turbulent and sustain the counsel of the old and prudent.

[17] St. Peter's was the old name of the Minnesota River.

They should be placed well in the country whence the marauders come, as well as on the frontiers and lines of communication they are designed to protect. In making this occupation we should look to the future. Agricultural settlements have now nearly reached their western limits on our great plains; the tracts beyond must ever be occupied by a pastoral people, whether civilized or savage. If the Indian is not doomed to speedy extirpation, if he is to have a permanent home, here is where it must be located, and the military posts should contemplate a permanency which they have not heretofore possessed.

Posts situated near the Indians' homes, designed to restrain, might be garrisoned by infantry, and they should be large from the outset, to command immediate respect. Those situated near the settlements for protection should be cavalry, both on account of the facility with which they can move to threatened points, or pursue the offenders, and for the comparative ease with which the horses could be maintained during the winter, and be ready for early and efficient service in the spring.

With good commanders, and forces sufficient to sustain them in the measures they may take for chastising or restraining the Indians, and protecting them from the injustice of the whites, peace can be maintained without exterminating the red man, whose manliness has much to admire, and whose fate deserves our sympathy.

Upon the principles I have mentioned, I should recommend that an infantry post be maintained in the neighborhood of Fort Pierre. Of all the points yet occupied in the Dacota country this is the most central. Good prairie roads lead from it in every direction, and the experienced guides and traders of the American Fur Company[18] have explored them all. Formerly, it was no uncommon thing to see six hundred lodges camped around this fort at one time. A spot

[18] The "Western Department" of the American Fur Co. on June 1, 1834, was sold to Pratte, Chouteau & Co., of St. Louis, succeeded later by the Pierre Chouteau, Jr. Co., this Chouteau having been the most energetic partner of the former firm. "Altho the name American Fur Co. did not properly apply to the new firm, it was nevertheless, in popular usage, retained for many years." (Chittenden's Amer. Fur Trade in the Far West," I, 363-5, 329-30.)

to which so many could assemble must be no unimportant one from which to pursue them to their homes. A navigable river leads direct to the place, and the post can be supplied with certainty, if proper preparations are made. I have the opinions of the most successful steamboat captains to this effect.

A permanent establishment here, with the occasional movement of troops between it and Fort Laramie, must entirely drive the disaffected and dangerous Dacotas from all the country south of this route.

Another post of, say four companies, should be kept up at the mouth of l'Eau qui Court [Niobrara River] to restrain the Poncas.

A cavalry post should be established in the neighborhood of the mouth of Big Sioux River, as protection to the settlements in Iowa and Nebraska from the Ihanktonwans [Yanktons] and Isanties [Santees] and co-operate with the troops at Fort Pierre. Forage could be economically procured at this point, and it is probably the most western in this latitude, or north of it, that horses could reasonably be maintained so as to be prepared for an early spring campaign.

Future necessities may require the establishment of a post near the Moureau River, among the Unkpapas, or on the left bank in the country of the Ihanktonwannas [Yanktonais].

On the line of the Platte, Fort Kearney must, for a long time, be beyond the frontier settlements, and is a necessary post for the protection of emigrants.

Fort Laramie will always be in the Indian country as long as there is one, and makes a most valuable point for protection to travel. West of Fort Laramie temporary protection should be afforded, when necessary, by patrols and escorts, and also between Forts Laramie and Kearney.

Not less than one regiment, four companies, at Fort Kearney, and six at Fort Laramie should be kept on this line.

A winter campaign could not often be made with success in the Dacota country, and all that should be attempted

is to preserve the men and animals for early spring operations, when the emaciated condition of the Indian horses would prevent them escaping and insure their easy capture.

The present war should not be abandoned until the Unkpapas, Minikanyes [Minneconjous] and Ihanktonwannas [Yanktonais] have felt or acknowledged the power of the general government, and be made to entertain for our citizens a feeling of respect, in which they have heretofore been sadly wanting. If active operations are to be carried on during the coming season in the Dacota country, it is against them the forces should be directed, from both Fort Laramie and Fort Pierre.

The punishment inflicted on the Brules and Ogalalas at Blue Water[19] has taught them a useful lesson, which they will not soon forget. The Pawnees, about eight hundred warriors, with whom the Dacotas are at war, and the Poncas,[9] three hundred warriors, with whom they are friendly, occupy the southeastern part of Nebraska; to the southwest are the Shyennes,[20] one thousand, between whom and the Oglala Dacotas the most friendly relations exist. The Crows, a powerful and warlike tribe, occupy the country between the Black Hills and Wind River Mountains, about the sources of the Yellowstone. They made a treaty of peace with the Dacotas at Horse Creek, in 1849, but they are enemies at heart. The small bands of Mandans, Aricarees and Minnitares, and the powerful one of the Assinniboins, are on the north.

Conclusion

Very little is known as to the accurate geography and topography of the Crow country and Black Hills, and, in fact, of any portion of Nebraska west of the Missouri, and the road from Fort Pierre to Fort Laramie.

The same causes that brought on the war with the Sioux will, no doubt, continue to operate, and the time is not distant when we shall have a similar necessity for chastising

[19] In Gen. Harney's battle of Ash Hollow on Blue Earth River (or Blue Water Creek). "S. D. H. Coll.", X, 136; I, 107, 285.

[20] The Cheyenne Indians, vol. X, 120n., 242-3.

the Crows and northern Missouri Dacotas, who have, as yet, seen nothing of the power of the United States, nor feel any respect for it. It seems to me, therefore, in a purely military point of view, of the greatest importance to gain a knowledge of that region; while the peaceful disposition of these tribes may permit, and before they become maddened by the encroachments of the white man. It is, therefore, respectfully requested that a recommendation be made to Congress, through the proper channel, for an appropriation of $50,000 for military and geographical explorations in the territory of Nebraska.

A reconnaissance, which could be made at small expense on the Fur Company's steamboat, should be made of the Missouri River from Fort Pierre to the mouth of the Yellowstone; one should also be made of Loup Fork of the Platte, and of the country between White River and l'Eau qui Court, for the purpose of seeking good communication between Fort Laramie and the Missouri River. Routes from Fort Laramie to the Yellowstone, and of the country around and between the forks of the Shyenne, deserve examination. The future necessities of Indian warfare will undoubtedly render information in this territory of the last degree valuable.

Accompanying this report is a map of a portion of the Dacota country, on a scale of 1 to 600,000. It embraces all the explorations within the limits compassed by it, including those of Major Long,[21] J. N. Nicollet, Captain Fremont[10] and Captain Stansbury.[21] The sketches by Lieutenant Curtis[22] of the route from Fort Pierre to the mouth of White River, and of Mr. P. Carrey,[22] from Fort St. Vrain to Fort Laramie, were made with a pocket compass, and estimated distances—those made by myself, are with prismatic compass and odometer measurements of distance. Barometer observations were taken on the route from Fort Pierre to Fort Kearney,

[21] Major Stephen H. Long, U. S. A.; vol. X, 98n., 127. J. N. Nicollet, vol. X, 69, 98. Howard Stansbury, of N. Y., appointed Lieut. in Topographical Engineers, U. S. A., 1838; Capt. in 1840; Maj. and retired, 1861; died, 1863.

[22] This may be Lt. James Curtis, 2nd Inf.; vol. X, 164. Paul Carrey was at Ft. Pierre in 1855 and may have been a guide who came earlier from Fort St. Vrain (In northern Colorado, near Long's Peak; also known as Ft. George. Chittenden's "Amer. Fur Trade in the Far West," II, 543n.) "S. D. H. Coll.", I, 390.

and thence to Fort Laramie; the observations and results are appended to this report. A barometric profile of the route from Fort Pierre to Fort Kearney is also given. From not getting my instruments in time, I was unable to make any astronomical observations. The latitude of Fort Pierre is taken from Nicollet, that of Fort Kearney, and the latitude and longitude of Fort Laramie, are taken from Captain Stansbury. The longitude of Fort Pierre and Fort Kearney are taken from the general map, which I compiled in the office of the Pacific Railroad Exploration, and are the result of comparison of several determinations.

The longitude of no point on this map, distant from the boundary of the States, can be considered certain within 5 to 10 miles. The surveys with the compass and odometer were very carefully made.

I also present another map on a scale of 1 to 300,000, giving the location of the different bands of Indians, and such other information as I was enable to obtain from the hunters and trappers. Though it is not reliable where surveys have not been made, still it is the best that our present knowledge will permit. To the services of Mr. Paul Carrey,[22] who accompanied me in the hazardous journey from Fort Pierre to Fort Kearney, I am much indebted, and also to Lieutenant Curtis,[22] who furnished me with the sketch from Fort Pierre to the mouth of White River, and to Lieutenant Balch[23] for his voluntary assistance on the route from Fort Laramie to Fort Pierre.

For information about portions of the country I have not visited, I had the benefit of frequent consultation with Colin Campbell, Michael Desomet, Jean Lefabre, James Boldeaux, Joseph Jewitt [Jouett], James Baker, Dr. Hayden, Mr. Galpin, Henry Goulet, Alexander Culbertstone[24] and others, whose statements I have endeavored to combine.

To Mr. J. Hudson Snowden,[25] who assisted me in the meteorolgical observations, and in working out the results,

---

[23] May have been Lt. Geo. T. Balch of the Ordnance Corps.

[24] See "S. D. Hist. Coll." about Colin Campbell, IX, 115; Alexander Culbertson, I, 276, 358; Charles E. Galpin, I, 364; Henry Goulet, IV, 260; and Joseph Jouett, IX, 93. (See footnote 18 this art.)

[25] See footnote 18 of the following Report of Warren (1858).

nearly all the merit is due which they may possess. These observations and results, with notes on the weather on all the routes travelled, are annexed to this report, under the head of meteorology.

A number of skins of birds were collected, among which were the western rough legged hawk, (Archibutes ferrugineus), from the Teton or Bad River in longitude 102°, and the white-headed avoset, (Recurvirostra occidentalis,) from the north fork of the Platte, in longitude 103°. The first of these has hitherto only been found near the Pacific coast; and the latter has been considered as peculiar to the regions west of the Rocky Mountains; its occurrence in New Mexico, near Santa Fe, is recorded in Captain Stansbury's report as something remarkable.

It is, perhaps, proper to allude here to the journey performed from Fort Pierre to Fort Kearney, since nearly all the knowledge I have gained, and whatever service I may have rendered, resulted immediately from it.

When I was preparing for the undertaking, and had secured a party of six persons, exclusive of Mr. Carrey and myself, I was counselled most earnestly by my brother officers not to make it, and the commanding officer at Fort Pierre thought seriously of interposing his authority as my military superior to prevent so "rash" an attempt, which presented to him nothing but a prospect of my certain destruction. The route was known to lead through the country of the Brules, (supposed to be our worst enemies,) and nothing was known as to their position or intention. We would, also, it was said, meet the Poncas and Pawnees, and neither would hesitate to rob or even "wipe out" a party as small as mine, well knowing the offense would be charged upon the Brules. Moreover, much of the route was wholly unknown and untravelled, and there was no estimating the obstacles and delays we might encounter. My intention, however, had not been formed without due consideration of these things, and careful conversation with the men of the country. The weather was as yet too warm, it being the first of August, for the war parties to have formed, and it was the season for making "sweet corn" so that the Indians would likely be thus

engaged. The party was made up of the most experienced prairie men, four of them being half-breed Dacotas, and we were well armed; we were determined to be constantly on our guard, and to travel in the night if we came in the vicinity of an enemy; no fire was to be lighted at night, nor tent pitched. Mr. Galpin,[24] of the Fur Company, assured me he did not believe I would meet an Indian, and the result verified his prediction. We saw fresh trails of the Poncas on l'Eau qui Court [Niobrara River], and of the Brules in the Sand Hills, and some deserted Pawnee camps on Loup Fork, but no Indians. We performed the journey in fifteen days.

I was thus enabled to carry out the instructions under which I had gone to Fort Pierre to participate in the campaign under General Harney, and perform the duties required of me as topographical engineer of the expedition.

I hope this explanation will free me from any charge of having acted with rashness or imprudence.

The general conclusions which I have drawn from my own observations and studies (though I may not have fully demonstrated them) are, that the portion of Nebraska (which I have visited) lying north of White River is mostly of a clay formation, and that south of it is mainly of sand; that but a small portion of it is susceptible of cultivation west of the 97th meridian; that the Territory is occupied by powerful tribes of roving savages, and is only adapted to a mode of life such as theirs; that it must long remain an Indian country; that the Indians should be made to feel the power of the United States; that the military posts, in consequence, should contemplate permanency; that Forts Laramie and Pierre are the most important positions yet occupied; that the latter can always be supplied by steamboats on the Missouri; that the former must be supplied by way of the valley of the Platte; that a great deal yet remains to be learned of this vast territory; and that it is of the utmost importance to acquire a thorough knowledge of it without delay.

I have the honor, sir, to be very respectfully, your obedient servant,

G. K. WARREN,
Lieutenant, Topographical Engineers.

APPENDIX E—GEOLOGICAL NOTES, ETC., ON NEBRASKA

By Dr. F. V. Hayden

Washington, D. C., March 15, 1856.

Sir: I herewith present a brief sketch of the geological and physical features of the region of the upper Missouri, with some notes on its soil, vegetation, animal life, & etc.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant, F. V. Hayden.[5]
Lieut. G. K. Warren, United States Topographical Engineers.

The vast extent of country drained by the great hydrographical basin of the Missouri, may be characterized as one principal system of waters, the Missouri River and its larger tributaries as sub-systems. The Missouri River or principal system rises in the main chain of the Rocky Mountains, runs an east or slightly northeast course to the confluence of White Earth River[26] near the 49th [48th] parallel, the most northern point on the river; then changing its course it flows in a southeasterly direction to its confluence with the Mississippi, in latitude 38° 50′ 50″. Its topography is quite well understood as far as Fort Benton, and in the vicinity of the mountain passes, but of its sources very little as yet is definitely known.

Then come the principal tributaries of the Missouri River, which I have called sub-systems, or subsidiary hydrographical basins, a portion of which I will mention as illustrative of this paper. Commencing on the right side in ascending the Missouri, we have—

1. The sub-system of the Platte River, an important branch, draining an immense area, which also rises in the main chain of the Rocky Mountains and empties into the Missouri in latitude 41° 3′ 24″.

2. The sub-system of the l'Eau qui Court, or Running Water, [Niobrara River,] which takes its rise in the eastern portion of the Black Hills, drains an area of country about

[26] This is east of Fort Union (or Fort Buford) in North Dakota—not the larger White River of South Dakota sometimes called White Earth River.

three hundred miles in length and sixty miles in breadth, flows mostly through the cretaceous and tertiary formations. This has been very little explored.

3. The sub-system of White River,[26] which also rises in the eastern portion of the Black Hills, and flows through the remarkable mammalian cemetery or tertiary basin, draining an area of two hundred and fifty miles in length and fifty in breadth, empties into the Missouri in latitude 43° 41′. It has been partially explored.

4. The Teton, or Bad River of the Sioux,[16] an inferior sub-system, rises in the eastern portion of the Bad Lands, drains an area of one hundred miles in length and thirty in breaths, flows through the sterile clays of the cretaceous formation, and empties into the Missouri four miles below Fort Pierre, near latitude 44° 23′ 28″.

5. The sub-system of the Shyenne, a river of considerable size, takes its rise in the western portion of the Black Hills, the left fork of which passes through the northern portion of the same spur and empties into the Missouri near latitude 44½°. This river drains an area of about three hundred and fifty miles in length and sixty to eighty in breadth, and flows for the most part through the sterile clays of the cretaceous formation. It has been partially explored.

6. Passing over the Moreau, Grand, and Cannon Ball Rivers,[27] which take their rise in the prairie near the eastern base of the Black Hills, and are less important streams, we come to the sub-systems of the Little Missouri, which rises in the eastern portion of the Black Hills, flows through the great Lignite Tertiary basin, draining an area of about two hundred and fifty miles in length and fifty in breadth, and empties into the Missouri near latitude 47½°. As yet it is very little known.

In latitude 48°, the Missouri bifurcates the right fork or Yellowstone, draining an immense region, to the south and west, of which very little is known; and the left fork of the Missouri, draining the country further west and north near

[27] Inyan kagapi wakpa is the Dakota name of the Cannon Ball River, and means the river of rocks or stones worn by weather or water. "He Inyan Kaga" is the Dakota name for the peak of the Black Hills in Wyoming, "He" meaning mountain or peak.

the base of the mountains. The left fork of the Missouri contains a less volume of water and has a far less rapid current than the Yellowstone.

On the left side I will only mention the two sub-systems of the James and Big Sioux Rivers, which have been quite thoroughly explored by Nicollet[28] and others, and drain a much more fertile region than those before mentioned.

The above gives a brief geographical outline of the basin drained by the Missouri system of waters.

Geologically the Missouri country, from the mouth of the Platte to the Rocky mountains, may be characterized by three principal divisions, representing three geological systems.

1. The Carboniferous system, the upper members of which are very well developed at the mouth of the Platte, and extend to a point about thirty miles above Bellevue, Nebraska. Here the limestone strata dip beneath the bed of the river and are succeeded by a bed of yellowish sandstone, the exact age of which is not known, but probably belongs to the Cretaceous system.

2. The Cretaceous system, which is positively known to exist at the mouth of Big Sioux [River,] and is the basis formation thence to the mountains, supporting the Tertiary, or 3d system, which covers a very large area, and may be separated into three principal basins.

1. The Tertiary basin of White River, which, with its outlines, extends over an area of two hundred and fifty miles in length and fifty to sixty in breadth.

2. The great Lignite basin, commencing on the Missouri River near the mouth of Cannon Ball River, and reaching to the mouth of Musselshell River, a distance of nearly eight hundred miles in a straight line, extends up the Yellowstone six or seven hundred miles; its limits in that direction not known. In the summer of 1854, I traced it to the mouth of the Big Horn River, and obtained through the Crow Indians undoubted Tertiary fossils from a point two hundred miles further up the river. Its boundaries have not yet been determined, but may be estimated to cover an area, with

[28] Nicollet's explorations: see "S. D. H. Coll.", X, 69-71, 98.

very little interruption, of from four to six thousand square miles.

3. The "Bad Lands of the Judith,"[28*] which seems to be a distinct basin, probably an estuary deposit, the exact age of which is not determined, covers an area of about 40 miles in length, and 10 to 20 in breadth. The details of the geology of these systems I have reserved for a succeeding report.

The whole region watered by the Missouri also presents many zoological and botanical characteristics which are peculiar, and even in its ancient fauna and flora, it exhibits forms and types found in no other geological district.

From the mouth of the Missouri to the confluence of the Platte, the timber along the river is very abundant and luxuriant, and the upland prairie usually presents a very good growth of several species of forest trees. But in the vicinity of Council Bluffs it diminishes in size, quality, and value. The upland prairies furnish very little timber excepting that which skirts the streams, and that is not luxuriant; and the wide fertile bottoms of the Missouri are covered with tall sedge grass and flowering plants, instead of the gigantic forest trees which form so conspicuous a feature in the scenery near Kansas River. Here the rocky ledges of the limestone of the coal system cease, and with them many species of forest trees which exhibit a healthy growth below the Platte.

At Council Bluffs the river bottom becomes gradually wider, and extends without interruption to Floyd's Bluff,[29] reaching its maximum width near the Little Sioux. At Floyd's Bluff the hills approach the river, and are cross-sectioned by it, and the wide river bottom appears on the opposite side. Here bluffs, as they are usually called, extend along the river about eight miles, to the mouth of the Big Sioux River. At this point the magnificent Vermilion prairie[12] commences, and continues with very little interruption to Dorion's Hills,[30] a distance of over 60 miles. All

[28*] The Judith Bad Lands are in Montana, a few miles west of the mouth of Judith River and are divided by the Missouri River.

[29] This bluff at Sioux City was named after Sergeant Charles Floyd, of Lewis and Clark's Expedition—who was buried there. Vol. IX, 517; X, 98.

[30] Probably Pierre Dorion, Sr., (or Durion) who lived near Yankton, vol. II, 68;; IX, 520; X, 198n.

these bottoms are covered with a most luxuriant growth of grass and flowering plants, often rising to the height of 8 or 10 feet, effectually concealing a horse and his rider. They possess an inexhaustible fertility, as the vegetation indicates, with a subsoil composed of a mixture of the calcareous and siliceous marls of the Tertiary, and the clays of Cretaceous beds brought down by the river from the upper Missouri. The whole is covered with a rich vegetable mould, formed by the annual decay of the enormous growth of vegetation.

The forest trees from Council Bluffs to Dorion's Hills, consist mostly of cottonwood, black walnut, butternut, ash, American and red elm, soft maple, several species of oak, coffee bean, hackberry, basswood, mulberry, &c. The principal under shrubs are cherry, prickly ash, sumach, &c. The cottonwood is found everywhere on the bottoms, and often covers the island to the exclusion of other trees. At Floyd's Bluff the well known and useful bullberry shrub first makes its appearance, and continues from thence to the sources of the Missouri. About thirty miles above Council Bluffs the last Sycamore (Platanus Occidentalis) is seen in ascending the river, and from its size marks conspicuously the limits of its growth.

Extending along the river, through the States of Missouri and Iowa, is a prominent series of hills, to which Professor Swallow, of Missouri, has applied the geological term of the "Bluff formation." They are composed of a yellow siliceous marl of considerable fertility and their deposition is comparatively recent, and is indicated by the fact that numerous land and fresh water shells are found in them, specifically identical with those existing in the same region at the present time. These hills are by far the most finely developed on the left side of the Missouri between Council Bluffs and Floyd's Bluff, and seem to enclose the vast bottom prairie as with a gigantic wall. Many of the hills rise to a height of 150 to 200 feet, and so steep are their sides that vegetation can scarcely sustain itself. An excellent farmer on the Little Sioux has commenced the culture of the vine among these hills, and is confident of success. This formation extends

beyond the Big Sioux, though not so prominent to the mouth of Running Water [Niobrara River] where it gradually dies out, though traces of it are seen throughout the Upper Missouri country, and may be distinguished readily by producing a richer growth of vegetation.

At the mouth of the Big Sioux is an extensive tract of fine timber, and many anxious eyes are fixed on it ready to seize it, as soon as the Indian claim is extinguished. There are many islands in the river of considerable extent, which must eventually be of much interest to the settlers. They are usually covered with a dense growth of cottonwood, which, in the absence of other kinds of timber, will be of considerable value. The great deficiency of fuel in this country, and the total absence of coal, will render the preservation of the existing forest trees of much importance. Dorion's Hills, on the left side, and the mouth of the Running Water [Niobrara River] on the right side of the Missouri, near latitude 48° [43°] may be considered the limit of really fertile land in ascending the river. Here several specimens of the forest trees cease to appear, as the black walnut, butternut, red elm, hackberry, soft maple, and some under-shrubs, and from thence to the mountains we find along the Missouri, and skirting the tributaries, American elm, ash, box-elder, occasionally a few oaks, and the cottonwood is seldom absent in the bottoms. In many places the red cedar is seen, and in the vicinity of the mountains the highest hills are covered with pines. Along the streams a few shrubs appear, as the Cornus Sericea, red willow, the inner bark of which is much used by the Sioux for their kinnie kinnic, (Cornus Stolnifera,) several species of Salix, one of which grows to a large size, sometimes two feet in diameter; mulberry quite rare, prickly ash, &c.

Dorion's Hills, so-called from a Canadian who formerly had a trading post at that place, are a beautiful series of bluffs approaching the river, and filled with finely wooded ravines and springs of water. From this point the soil of the country begins to look less favorable for agricultural purposes, composed mostly of clays of the Cretaceous system,

and highly impregnated with saline substances, which seem to be prejudicial to all kinds of vegetation except chenopodiaceous, which in these clays obtain their rankest growth. The timber becomes very diminutive, forming only a thin belt along the river. Besides a deficiency of forest trees, there is a great want of water, and in the dry season of autumn and winter, in all the small tributaries of the Missouri, the water is either entirely absent, or so impregnated with saline matter as to be unfit for use.

About one hundred and fifty miles below Fort Pierre, the black clay bed of the Cretaceous system commences covering the whole country as with a pall, so dark and gloomy is the aspect. This bed extends along the Missouri to the mouth of the Cannon Ball River, and over the region drained by the sub-systems of the Teton, Shyenne, Moreau, and a portion of Grand Rivers. Wherever it prevails, the soil, if there be any, is exceedingly sterile, producing very scanty vegetation, and sometimes considerable areas present a bare, blackened appearance, without trace of tree or shrub. In the vicinity of the Great Bend[31] below Fort Pierre, these "arid argillaceous hills" are extremely sterile, being much denuded, and presenting a burnt and blackened appearance, so that they have earned for themselves the appellation of "Cotes Brules" by the Canadian voyageurs. These hills are covered with fragments of selenitic crystals, or gypsum, which glisten in the sun's rays like gems, and from this fact are sometimes called the "Shining Hills." Above the mouth of the Cannon Ball River, the sands and clays of the Tertiary system commence, and the general appearance of the country is much improved; the upland is covered with a fine growth of grass, and more timber is seen along the stream.

About fifty miles below White River, is the first Cedar Island,[31] a favorate wooding place for steamboats in their ascent of the river. This island is one of three which are destined to be of much interest to the settlers along the Missouri. They have an area of several hundred acres, and are covered with a dense growth, so crowded that the largest

[31] Great Bend: vol. X, 102n., 217. Cedar Island; see note 19 of the following "Report." (see next footnote.)

trees are not more than two feet in diameter. A large quantity of fine timber might be selected from these islands with advantage to the remainder. They are also the resort of myriads of birds and larger animals, which gather to these places to rear their young undisturbed.

The country in the vicinity of Fort Pierre, and north towards the Black Hills, though mostly sterile or entirely barren, contain some plateaus that are covered with a fine growth of grass. The region through which the main body of the Shyenne passes is sterile in the extreme. It is cut up by temporary streams into ravines and gullies to a frightful extent, and barren black hills, sometimes producing a few stunted cedars, meet the eye on every side. Between the two forks of the Shyenne, and the vicinity of Bear Butte, a portion of the Black Hills, is quite a large area, which seems to have been levelled by denudation, and greets the eye of the traveller with joy, who has for some time previously seen nothing but the sterile country before mentioned. The streams which flow into the Shyenne at this point have their origin in perpetual springs in the Black Hills, and contain an abundance of fish, and swarms of beaver live along their banks. They are skirted with excellent timber of ash, oak, elm, and box-elder, and the level plains are covered with a fine carpet of grass which, in spring and early summer, is enamelled with myriads of flowers of the richest hues. On the 9th of March, 1855, I ascended Bear Butte [near Sturgis, S. D.], and on the south side, six hundred feet above the level prairie, I found a beautiful plant, (Anemone Patens,) just putting forth its blossom. The Indians call it the naval flower, for they say that when it blooms young spring is born. At that time the grass was springing up quite green and herds of antelopes were quietly reposing upon the sunny sides of streams, like flocks of sheep. This is a portion of the country similar to White River valley, well adapted for grazing purposes, and capable of sustaining a tolerably dense population. The Black Hills which appear in the distance, and derive their name from their dark and gloomy appearance, contain an inexhaustible quantity of the finest timber, mostly

pine, which will doubtless remain undisturbed for many years to come. I will, however, propose a plan for obtaining this timber, and render it useful to future settlers, though I do it with some hestitation, lest it may seem visionary. The left fork [now the Belle Fourche River] of the Shyenne passes through the northern portion of the Black Hills, and even there is a considerable stream, from thirty to fifty yards wide. In the spring the river is much swollen, and the current exceedingly rapid, and the timber, if cut and hauled to the banks of the river, might be floated down into the Missouri with considerable safety and ease.

The character of the country along the Missouri, from Fort Union to the mountains, and through the valley of the Yellowstone, is similar to that in the region of Fort Pierre, as far as its agricultural resources are concerned. In the bottoms, however, the traders and Indians raise very good vegetables. At Fort Union the traders have met with very good success some seasons, but usually drought or early frosts destroy their labors. Three tribes of Indians on the Missouri are somewhat of an agricultural people. The Minnitares [Gros Ventres] at Fort Berthold raised, in 1854, two thousand bushels of corn and beans, pumpkins in proportion. The Mandans,[32] sixty miles below, one thousand five hundred bushels, and the Aricarees,[32] at Fort Clark, four thousand bushels. The drought and early frost of 1855 nearly destroyed their crops, which, in the month of June, looked quite promising. At Fort Piere, also, the river bottoms and islands are cultivated with some success, perhaps as much so as many of our Atlantic States.

To present an idea of the country on White River, and the modes of travelling on the prairie, I will give a brief digest of my journal made on a tour to the Bad Lands, in the spring of 1855. I started from Fort Pierre, May 7, with an Indian as guide, one voyageur and a boy, with several horses and two carts, for the purpose of making a collection of

[32] Minitari or Hidatsa; see footnote 61 of the following Report of Warren (1858). Mandans; vol. X, 213n. Aricaras or Rees; see vol. X, 210n.

[33] The Indians called it Yellow Earth River (Makizita-wakpa). Vol. X, 102n.

mammalian and chelonian fossils in that remarkable cemetery. The weather was warm, and sun shining brightly. Most of the usual spring birds had come, and the ravines and water courses were green with grass and foliage of trees, and many flowers were in bloom. The first day's travel is usually quite short, not more than six or seven miles. We passed the steep, barren, Argillaceous hills that surround Fort Pierre, and encamped on the Teton or Bad River of the Sioux. We made about six miles, course southwest. The region drained by this river is quite sterile, the soil much impregnated with what is usually called Epsom salts in this country. In the dry portion of the summer and autumn the stream has no running water, and the bed and sides of the banks become incrusted with this salt; at a distance they seem to be covered with snow. The water standing in pools possesses very active purgative qualities. This substance occurs very abundantly throughout the prairie region, and its medical effects is very similar to that of Epsom salts. Sometimes a very large area of many acres is covered with it, several inches in thickness. I do not know that any analysis has been made of it. It is very fine, and when pure, white as snow, and much the consistency of flour.

The following day we pursued the same direction, over a country having much the same sterile appearance, destitute of water, and camped in an immense depression, called by the traders "Big Hole." In it is the bed of a little stream that empties into the Teton River, but at this time it was nearly dry; the water standing in pools and very unpleasant to the taste. Our wood for culinary purposes was small willows, and our horses picked a scanty meal in the moist ravines. All the upland prairie was parched with drought.

The following day, May 9, we pursued nearly the same direction and through a similar country, destitute of wood and water, the vegetation parched by drought. No game was to be seen but a few antelopes, which were so wild that it was impossible to kill them. About three o'clock we reached the head of Medicine Creek, a tributary of the Missouri. Our distance was about fifteen miles. We found here excellent

grass for our animals, fine clear water, and an abundance of wood. This stream is fed by springs, contains an abundance of fish and well skirted with timber, and much vegetation grows along its banks. Many species of flowers were in bloom, rendering the contrast quite pleasing.

The following day we continued the same course until we came to the White River valley, and the upland prairie presented the same parched appearance. Approaching White River, the country is somewhat rugged, and the hills that bordered the valley had the usual arid sterile aspect, but we soon passed over into the beautiful valley which was at this time clothed with fresh green grass, from ten to fifteen inches in height and the timber skirting the river was in full foliage. Myriads of flowers enamelled the prairies and honey bees were industriously at work by thousands among the leguminous blossoms. I was not aware that this little inhabitant of civilization had wandered so far into the western wilds, until he appeared here, and I would infer from the number I saw that they must inhabit some of the numerous dry trees along the river. After striking the river we passed up along the broad level to the forks, and camped in a most delightful place. We were in want of nothing, either for ourselves or animals, and of course all in high spirits. The soil of these bottoms is very fertile, composed of the calcareous aluminous marls of the Tertiary basin through which the upper portion of this river flows, and the clays of the Cretaceous system which forms the hills, and is the basis formation throughout the valley.

The following day, May 11, we passed up the valley four or five miles above the forks, for the purpose of fording the river. The left fork is the main stream, and at this time was much swollen and the current quite rapid. The bottom is so full of quicksands and other impediments that we found it very difficult to discover a crossing place. Finally, after a most diligent search of several hours wading about in the stream, we ventured to make the attempt. We first unloaded everything in our carts and carried it to the opposite side, a distance of one hundred and fifty yards, and then letting our

carts down the steep bank with great care, we passed safely over on the other side with no other trouble than the miring of our horses in one or two instances. After landing safely on the other side, we ascended the high hills which border the river, and camped in a beautiful ravine from which flowed a fine spring, surrounded with an abundance of wood. The whole country here has much the appearance of the limestone region near the mouth of the Platte, and I noticed several species of shrubs that are found no higher up on the Missouri than Council Bluffs. Our distance that day was not more than eight miles. The water of White River is very peculiar, containing a large quantity of calcareous and aluminous matter held in suspension, so that it has much the appearance of milk. When allowed to stand for a short time, or whenever it is found in pools, a thick scum may be seen upon the surface very much of the appearance and consistency of rich cream; removing this, and the thinner portion is of a much lighter color, like milk. It is very astringent to the taste, and its medical effect on the traveller is quite the reverse of the water previously used. This river has been navigated by traders with small Mackinac and bull boats for over one hundred miles from its mouth. We found plenty of antelopes near our camping place. Our Indian killed two fine ones, which formed a most acceptable addition to our larder.

On the following day we passed over a fine rolling upland prairie on the northern slope of the dividing ridge between White River and Running Water [Niobrara River]. After descending two steep hills which border the river bottoms, the prairie slopes gently towards the south for a distance of fifteen or twenty miles to a high ridge which is visible in the distance and covered with pines. Our course was about due west. On our right the lofty denuded ridges of the "Bad Lands" appear, while scattered all over the valley are patches of white earth, monuments of the Tertiary basin left after denudation. The whole valley gives unmistakable evidence of having been levelled to its present condition by the action of denudation. The day was quite fine. We camped at night on Bad Land Creek, and before reaching it we passed through

considerable bad ground, which rendered our travelling quite hazardous. They seemed quite appropriately named. There are many things of the deepest interest in this valley, and as yet it is almost terra incognita. All the streams on the right side of White River flow from perpetual springs in the distant ridge, and even in the dryest season they are full of cool crystal water, their sides fringed with many varieties of water plants, and their valleys clothed with abundant grass and flowers. Contrasted with most of the country on the upper Missouri, the White River valley is a paradise, and the Indians consider it one of the choice spots of earth. Indeed, when supplied with an abundance of meat they always resort here and spend their time in amusements or in cultivating their numerous gardens which are scattered throughout the valley. The Brules and Yanktons raise a considerable amount of corn and other vegetables, and with very little attention they get a tolerable crop. The greatest deficiency that will be felt here will be the scarcity of wood for fuel, and, like other portions of the upper Missouri country, no coal need be sought after.

May 13. We again travelled due west across a fine rolling prairie. We met with large numbers of a peculiar species of cactus just coming into bloom, (Mammaria nuttalii). It is more abundant here than anywhere else on the Upper Missouri. We camped at night on Grass Creek—another fine stream, similar to those before mentioned. At our left, in the distance, we could see a tall, naked white butte, called Eagle Nest Butte, from the fact that an eagle has built her nest on the summit from time immemorial. Although it rises to the height of one hundred and fifty feet, with nearly perpendicular sides, its stratification is perfectly horizontal, presenting a more conspicuous example of the terrible denuding action which has been felt in the valley. On its summit I found several species of plants in bloom that I observed no where else on the route.

May 14. We passed several fine streams, all having a uniform appearance, and the whole region approaching more closely the fertile portions of Kansas. We camped at night

on a fine stream called "The creek where the Indians plant corn." Our Indian guide spent a day here planting a small patch of corn and potatoes. On our left, as far as we could see, was fine rolling prairie clothed with vegetation, while on our right, the tall naked columns and domes of the "Bad Lands" loom up, assuming most unique and fantastic shapes. Our Indian guide led us along an old buffalo track, a very rugged road, a fact of which we were convinced by having our carts upset and the contents distributed over the ground. The Indians say, however, that in travelling over a country with which they are unacquainted they always follow a buffalo trail, for this animal always selects the most practicable route for his road. At the mouth of this creek is the most beautiful exhibition of the Bad Lands I have ever seen.

On the 18th we camped near a fine spring, which was but a little distance from it, and we resolved to stop a day or two and explore it. Our animals needed rest, and here was an abundance of good grass and water. After partaking of a delicious dinner of antelope meat, I started out, accompanied by my voyageur, and ascending an elevation which was above the bad ground, looked down upon one of the grandest views I ever beheld. The denuded area was nearly square in form, and the immense flat concretions that projected out from the sides of the perpendicular walls in regular seams, and at about equal distances above each other, resembled some vast theatre; indeed, it reminded me of what I had imagined of the amphitheatre of Rome, only nature works upon a far grander scale than man. We climbed with great difficulty down the steep sides, following the main channel of the little stream, and after much winding through this labyrinthian sepulchre, we came to an open plateau covered with fine grass, and in the centre a beautiful grove of cedars, and through the whole a stream of milky water wound its way to White River, about five miles distant. All around us were bare, naked, whitened walls, with now and then a conical pyramid standing alone. We felt very much as though we were in a sepulchre, and, indeed, we were in a cemetery of a pre-Adamite age, for all around us at the base of these walls and pyramids

were heads and tails, and fragments of the same, of species which are not known to exist at the present day. We spent that day and the following exploring the cemetery, which the denuding power of water had laid open for our inspection, and many fine specimens rewarded our labors.

On the morning of the 21st, we started for White River, on which we camped. We were about to leave behind us good grass and water, for in the direction we were going we could expect nothing but a desert and salt water. The bottoms were, as usual, quite good, but the hills that bordered them were terribly denuded, showing us that we were still in "Bad Lands." The following morning we crossed the river with some difficulty, on account of the sinking of the horses into the quicksands, and then wound our way among the sand hills in a direction nearly parallel with the river. These sand hills sustain very little vegetation, have often very nearly perpendicular sides without stratification, and are probably formed by the mud. On our right, the main body of the Bad Lands appeared with its numerous labyrinthic passages, illustrating most finely the denuding power of the water. Many rare plants were observed here, but few animals. One species of lizard was quite common, but very agile in its movements. We succeeded, after many attempts, in catching one of them, by throwing a blanket over it suddenly. Antelopes were more abundant than other kinds of game, and we were able to supply ourselves with meat. Occasionally a big horn[34] was added, which made a very agreeable variety. The meat of the female has much the flavor of mutton. On the following night, we camped on a tributary of White River: wood was very scarce, and the water of the poorest quality. All the tributaries of the northern side of White River are of the same character. The next day we were desirous of getting to Bear Creek, the usual camping place of visitors to the Bad Lands. Our road was exceedingly rugged, winding among the terrible canyons and gullies. We were not able to get through without again upsetting our carts, and were obliged to pack our baggage a considerable

[34] Bighorn—popular name of the Rocky Mountain sheep.

distance. At last we struck the main road between Fort Pierre and Fort Laramie, and then our troubles were at an end. We had followed an old buffalo trail seventy-five miles through a country never before travelled by carts. We had been seventeen days reaching Bear Creek, whereas, if we had followed the usual route, it would have required but six days. But I had the pleasure of exploring a large area of most interesting country, never traversed before but by Indians. The locality at Bear Creek has yielded the large and valuable collections which have already been brought to the States by Mr. A. Culbertson,[35] Captain Van Vliet,[36], Dr. Evans,[37] and others,[38] and furnished the material for the magnificent work of Professor Leidy, "The Ancient Fauna of Nebraska," published [in 1852] by the Smithsonian Institution. We spent five days at this locality, and with the mammalian remains already collected in other places, our carts were loaded to their utmost. I noticed one peculiarity in the atmosphere at this place—the frequent showers that annoyed us very much, for they kept the marly earth around us in a disagreeable condition. In passing out of the Bad Lands our carts were much impeded by the mud, but when we ascended upon the plateau above, the storms ceased, and thirty miles east of

[35] This is Thaddeus A. Culbertson, who in 1850 visited the White River Bad Lands under the auspices of the Smithsonian Institution and made an interesting collection of fossils, which was studied by Prof. Leidy. (Bulletin 4 of S. D. School of Mines (p. 13) by Dr. C. C. O'Harra, 1900.

[36] Capt. Stewart Van Vliet, of New York, served as a Lieutenant in the Artillery in the Mexican War, promoted to be Quartermaster in 1847, built posts on the Oregon route 1847-51, was with Gen. Harney, 1855-6, Chief-Quartermaster, Army of the Potomac, 1861-2, Brig. Gen. Vols., 1861-2, brevet Maj. Gen., 1865, for faithful and meritorious services during the Rebellion, retired from Army, 1881; died, 1901.

[37] "Dr. John Evans in 1849, under the direction of Dr. David Dale Owen, U. S. Geologist, led the first expedition into the White River Bad Lands for scientific observation," securing many specimens and fossils. In 1853 Dr. Evans again made extensive collections of fossils in the White River region. Dr. Joseph Leidy used these discoveries in his studies and books. (See footnote of the following article in this volume.) Dr. Evans was born in Portsmouth, N. H., 1812; died in Washington, D. C., 1861. "He served on several State and Territorial Geological surveys," and conducted those in Oregon and Washington. (Ency. Amer.)

[38] In 1853 Dr. F. V. Hayden and Mr. Fielding B. Meek (footnote 7 of following article) visited the White River Bad Lands and made a particularly important collection of mammalien remains, which was submitted to Dr. Leidy for study. "The invertebrate Cretaceous forms, which were of not less importance . . . were studied by Mr. Meek, who showed for the first time the order of succession of the different beds of the Cretaeous in the Upper Missouri region." Dr. Hayden, with parties of the Amer. Fur Co., was in the Upper Missouri Country in 1854-55. In May and June 1855 for several days he studied the White River Bad Lands. These three scientists "developed the earlier knowledge of the geology and paleontology of the Black Hills Region." (See Bulletin 4 of the S. D. School of Mines—pp. 13, 14—by Dr. C. C. O'Harra, 1900.)

that point we could see no indications of its having rained for several weeks. From Bear Creek we made an ascent of two hundred feet to a broad plateau, extending, with little interruption, to the head of Teton River, a distance of about fifty miles. The formation upon which this plateau rests is a yellow arenaceous bed, much more fertile than the black clay bed in the region of Fort Pierre. It is covered with a good growth of grass, and affords a fine pasture ground for numerous heards of antelopes.

On the night of the 30th, we camped at Sage Creek,[39] so noted among voyageurs and travellers, for the purgative qualities of its water. I stopped here several days in the summer of 1853, with my friend, F. B. Meek,[38] esquire, and both ourselves and horses experienced its weakening effect. This creek rises in the Bad Lands, and taking a northeast course, empties into the Shyenne. It is somewhat noted for the abundance of fine Cretaceous fossils that are found along its banks. For about four miles east of Sage Creek the road is very rugged, until we again ascend to the table land. Twelve miles distant is Bull Creek, also a tributary of the Shyenne, and takes its rise in the Bad Lands.

The dividing ridge between the Shyenne and White Rivers, forms the most elevated portion of the Bad Lands. Fifteen miles east of Bull Creek, is Pinon's Spring, a noted camping place among voyageurs, as being one of the very few good springs of water on the road between Fort Pierre and Fort Laramie. It is the head of the Teton River, and is so called in the Sioux Language. It runs in an opposite direction to the creek before mentioned, for about four miles, then passing through the eastern portion of the Bad Lands, becomes the Teton, takes a due east course, and empties into the Missouri four miles below Fort Pierre. Near this spring is an elevated ridge composed of white aluminous and calcareous marl, containing slabs and concretions fully charged with fossil shells of the genera Lymnea, Planorbis, Physa Helix, &c., also seeds of Chara and fish remains. Some of the shells have already been described by Drs. Evans and Shumard. It is a curious

[39] Sage Creek is a southern branch of the South Fork of the Cheyenne River. Here Dr. Evans in 1849 collected many Cretaceous fossils. (Bulletin 4, S. D. School of Mines, p. 13.)

fact, that though these shells are of extinct species, living shells of the same genera, and plants of living Chara, are now existing in the stream that runs at the base of the ridge. The remainder of our route we crossed the heads of the other tributaries of the same stream, with very little wood and poor water, and at this time the earth was so parched that very little good grass could be obtained for our animals. On June 6 we arrived at Fort Pierre safely, having been absent 30 days.

Respecting the climate and geographical distribution of plants, much might be said in this connection. There is in this country a wet and a dry season. The wet season usually commences about the middle of March, and continues until the middle of May. The rains during this time are frequent and severe. It has been known to rain thirty days in succession. The dry season commences about the middle of July and usually continues through the autumn, and sometimes a portion of the winter. Perhaps three-fourths of the plants of the country are in blossom during the months of May and June, or the first half of July. During the month of September the ground becomes parched by drought, and very little vegetation clothes the prairies, and everything has the aspect of desolation. Very few flowers are in bloom, except now and then a composite plant. The principal portion of the flora of the upper Missouri belongs to the great families of Cruciferae, Leguminosae, Compositae, Chenopodiaceae, and Graminae. Of Cryptogamic plants there is a great dearth. I found but two species of Ferns above Council Bluffs; very few Mosses, Lichens and Fungi. Throughout the limestone region of the State of Missouri, we have the sugar maple (Acer Sacharinum) in great abundance, also many species of oaks and hickory. These cease in latitude 42½°. At the mouth of Big Sioux River we find Fraxinus Americana, Fraxinus quadrangulata, Tilia Americana, quite abundant. Gymnocladus Canadensis, sixty feet in height. Populus Canadensis, the most abundant tree in upper Missouri. Ulmus fulva, common, associated with Juglans nigra, Juglans cinerea, Celtis occidentalis, Gleditschia tricanthos, Acer rubrum, from which the Indians formerly made sugar on the

Big Sioux and Vermilion Rivers, two or three species of oaks, &c. Among the under shrubs may be mentioned the bullberry, Shepherdia argentea, which commences its growth at this point. Also, along the borders of streams, Zanthoxylum Americanum, Staphylia trifoliata, Euonymus atropurpureus, Symphoricarpus vulgaris, the most common shrub throughout the upper Missouri country, often covering the low land prairie for many miles in extent. Cornus serciea, and Stolonifera. Vitis, Ribes, and Rosa, several species of each; Rhus, and Salix a number of species. At the mouth of Running Water [Niobrara River], latitude 42° 50′, many of these trees and shrubs cease, and we have from thence to the mountains very few forest trees, the ubiquitous cottonwood, Ulmus Americana, a species of Fraxinus, Negundo aceroides, and frequently, though not so common, Quercus Macrocarpa, with one or two other species of oak. Two species of Juniperus are quite common, one on the bottom, and the other on the arid hills. A trailing species commences in the Tertiary beds, near Fort Clark, and often covers the arid hills in that formation as with a carpet. I saw it in one locality in White River valley, on the top of Eagle Nest Butte. On the high ridges of the Running Water [Niobrara], White River, Black Hills, on the Yellowstone, and on the Missouri, above Fort Union, a species of pine is quite abundant—Pinus brachyptera. In the Bad Lands of the Judith, a second species of that family occurs, and it is the only locality where I have seen it—Abies Douglassii. About fifty miles below Fort Pierre, a remarkable saline shrub first makes it appearance—Sarcobetus Vermicularis—first discovered by Prince Maximilian,[40] in his tour of this country in 1832 [1833]. It belongs to the family Chenopodiaceae, and finds its maximum growth in the sterile, saline clays of the Cretaceous beds. It is rare at this locality,

[40] Alexander Philip Maximilian, Prince of Wied-Neuwied, in Rhenish Prussia, scholar, scientist and explorer, born 1782, died, 1867. In 1815-17 he explored Brazil. In 1832 he came to the U. S., and in 1833 went on the steamboats "Yellowstone" and "Assiniboine" up the Missouri River to Fort Union and thence by keel-boats to Ft. McKenzie, on the Maria or Maria's (now Marias) River, near Ft. Benton, where he spent two months, returning to Ft. Clark, where he spent the winter, returning to Europe in July, 1834. "A large portion of his collections were left behind at Ft. Pierre," but were nearly all destroyed by fire (June 1, 1835) after being put on the steamboat "Assiniboine." See "Early Western Travels," R. G. Thwaites, XXII, 9-20, 237, 240n., "Amer. Fur Trade," I, 357, 373.

also on the Shyenne not abundant; but above Fort Union, near the Musselshell, it covers the bottoms, to the exclusion of the well known Artemisia, and Linosyris. On the Yellowstone, particularly in the vicinity of Tongue River, it covers the lowland prairies, and is used as fuel by the Indians and traders, and called by them grease wood. It grows to the height of six or eight feet, and sometimes two or three inches in diameter. I observed the Eleagnus Argentea in but one locality, on the high hills above Fort Clark. Of the edible roots we find the most important one to be Psoralea esculenta,[41] the pomme blanche of the voyageur. It is found very abundantly throughout the Sioux Country commencing at Dorion's Hills, though not common in the Yellowstone valley, or upper Missouri above Fort Union. It forms the most useful article of food to the Indian, among the spontaneous products of the country.

The lower tribes of the Sioux, who have but little game, subsist almost entirely on it for several months of the year. It is eaten raw or boiled, or dried and pounded fine, and then made into a kind of pudding or cake, and is quite farinaceous. The groundnut, or Apios tuberosa, is very useful to the Indian. It grows very abundantly along the river bottoms, and is gathered in large quantities by a kind of wood-mouse for his winter store. The squaws make a business, during the months of October and November, of robbing these little animals, and I have often seen several bushels of the tubers in a single lodge. They are boiled with dried buffalo meat, and make a rich and palatable dish. The Indians also make use of the root of a species of Helianthus to some extent, which resembles an artichoke. It grows along sandy borders of streams, and is procured during February and March. There are some excellent fruits indigenous to the country. Cerasus Virginiana [chokecherry] grows in great abundance in many places, and the fruit is gathered in large quantities and dried. Above Fort Union, and on the Yellowstone, it grows in large thickets, and these are the favorite resort of

[41] Fremont calls it "the pommes des prairies, or prairie turnips (Psoralia esculenta), which is the chief vegetable food" of the Dakotas, who call it tipsinna, "the Dakota turnip." (Dakota Dictionary, Riggs.) "S. D. H. Coll.", X, 85.

the grizzly bear during fruit time. By far the most delicious fruit is the service berry [or Juneberry], Amelanchier, which is also quite abundant, and ripens in June. The bullberry is the most abundant, but is very acid until after the autumn frosts, when it becomes quite palatable. Plums, also are abundant. A far less delicious fruit than any of the others before mentioned, but one which is oftentimes of much importance to the hungry voyageur or Indian is the rosebud, as it is called, that is the fruit of a species of Rosa that remains on the bush during most of the winter, and often preserves the life of the foodless traveler. I have known many instances of men travelling from four to six days with no other subsistence than this fruit which they gathered on the route.

Of the various kinds of animals and their distribution, I might here say a few words. Many of them are fast passing away, and in a few years those upon which the Indian is now dependent will become extinct. The buffalo, which have been so important an agent in the preservation of the Indian, are now gradually gathering into a smaller area, and although in the valley of the Yellowstone, and along the upper Missouri, thousands may yet be seen, they are annually decreasing at a very rapid rate.

In 1850, buffalo were seen as low down on the Missouri as Vermilion River, and in 1854, a few were killed near Fort Pierre; but at the present time none, unless it be a stray bull, are seen below Fort Clark. Even at the base of the Black Hills it would be difficult for a party of white men to support themselves by hunting. Probably at this time game, such as buffalo, antelope, elk, big horn[34] and beaver, are more abundant in the Yellowstone valley than in any other portion of the upper Missouri. In descending the Yellowstone River in 1854 for a distance of 350 miles,[38] I do not think there was a moment in which I could not see game in great numbers. In the vicinity of Floyd's Bluff,[29] and from thence to Running Water [Niobrara River], the red deer (Cervus Virginianus) is quite abundant, and the Santees from the Mississippi, and the Yanktons, who spend the summer near Fort Pierre, resort here during the fall and winter to hunt them. A few

elk are seen, but not abundant. Wild turkeys are very abundant in this region, but usually keep near the boundaries of civilization. A few have been seen at the mouth of White River and in the valley. In the vicinity of the frontier myriads of prairie fowl are seen; the common species of our western States, (Tetrao Cupido) [pinnated grouse or prairie chicken]. It is extremely abundant from Council Bluffs to Floyd's Bluff, and a few are seen at the mouth of the Vermilion, and possibly as high up the Missouri as Dorion's Hill. Here another closely allied species, Tetrao phasianellus, [sharp-tailed grouse], takes the place of the Tetrao cupido and is quite abundant from thence to the mountains. The quail (Ortyx Virginiana) has not been seen above the mouth of Running Water. The most northern limit of the Sciurus magnicandatus, or fox squirrel, is the mouth of Running Water. It is quite abundant at Floyd's Bluff. The raccoon (Procyon lotor) has not yet passed far beyond the frontier. A few have been seen in the White River valley. In descending the Missouri in the fall of 1854, I killed one on the shore of the river, forty miles above the mouth of Running Water. They are quite abundant about Floyd's Bluff, and their skins are a considerable article of trade with the lower tribes of Indians. The black tailed deer (Cervus macrotis) is seldom seen below Fort Pierre. It is found chiefly in the ravines and in the most rugged portions in the vicinity of the Black Hills and the mountains. The interminable ravines of the Shyenne and Sage Creek are noted places for them. The antelope is also seldom seen below Fort Pierre. It is however, the most abundant animal in the Sioux Country, and confined to the open prairies. Elk are still abundant in the region of the mountains. Large herds of them are seen in the valley of the Yellowstone and along the Missouri above Fort Union. Below these points they are seldom seen in herds. The big horn[34] (Ovis Montana) is quite abundant in the almost inaccessible regions known as the "Mauvaises Terres" or Bad Lands, but are not hunted much by the Indians for food. The beaver is increasing very rapidly and many of the mountain streams literally swarm with them. Since the days of the trapper are

over, and the price of the fur has become so reduced, the inducements to hunt them are not very great, and they are allowed to multiply undisturbed. Their flesh is eaten to some extent by the Indians, and in the absence of other meat is considered quite a delicacy. There appears to be no diminution in the wolves and foxes, and as they are of little economical value, I will not speak of them in detail.

APPENDIX A—DETAILS OF ROUTES

LATITUDE, LONGITUDE, ALTITUDE, AND MAGNETIC DECLINATION—APPROXIMATE.

Place	Latitude	Longitude	Altitude	Magnetic var. east.
	° ′	° ′	Feet	° ′
Fort Ridgely	44 35	95 07	1,000	10 00
Sioux City	42 32	96 26	1,250	11 30
Fort Kearney	40 38½	99 06	2,000	13 45
Fort Pierre	44 23½	100 24½	1,504	14 00
Fort Laramie	42 12½	104 31½	4,250	15 00

Description of Route from Fort Pierre to Fort Kearney

NOTES

Distance from Fort Pierre. miles

Fort Pierre, situated on a high bottom land on the right bank of the Missouri River—grass very scanty, there having been no spring rain. Left Fort Pierre, August 8, 1855. Road is over the bottom land—a dark, sticky, clay soil, with sage growing upon it, for two miles; then crosses a high, narrow, dark clay ridge to Bad River, at a good ford, with rocky bottom. When flooded, must be ferried 4½

Bad River—Wakpa Shicha—is sometimes called Little Missouri,[15] sometimes Teton River—wood and grass fine.

August 9.—Road over high rolling prairie; crosses the source of Antelope River and Cedar River, to east branch of Medicine River. After passing the divide of Bad River, soil good, with fine grass. These streams in dry times generally contain water in holes, and have small cottonwood and willow on their banks,, furnishing fuel. They are from 10 to 20 feet wide, and their banks from 4 to 5 feet high. When occupied with running water, bed will be found muddy, and should be crossed carefully. From Bad River to Antelope River, 9½ miles. 13¾
Thence to Cedar Creek, 9½ miles..... 23¼
Then to East branch of Medicine River, 10 miles..... 33¼

August 10,—Crossed Medicine River just below the forks, saw fresh track of buffalo bull, 2 miles..... 35¼
About 5 miles further on we gain the divide between Medicine and White Rivers—soil is now rather poor, and the ridge contains some small lake beds, which have water in the spring season..... 40¼

From this ridge looking south, the whole horizon south of White River is occupied with high broken prairie ridges and peaks. We keep on this high lake ridge about 4 miles, and descend a line

of bluffs, along the foot of which are the sources of the side branches of White River; thence to White River, 8 miles..... 52¼

The road to-day was good—grass rather thin, and no wood nor water.

August 11.—White River—Mankisita W.[Makizita Wakpa][33]—High from recent rain, but falling. Spent the day examining up and down the stream, and forded it in the afternoon. This ford is a fair one, with rocky bottom, but it must be carefully examined on foot before crossing, and every animal should be led or ridden over, as the least wandering from the proper course may mire it inextricably. The stream is now 480 feet wide, water muddy, of a white color, 1 to 3 feet deep, its immediate banks some 5 feet higher. We forded it at the highest stage of water practicable, if higher it must be ferried. The valley is about one mile wide, and nearly all overflowed in freshets. The bluffs are 100 feet high, and loaded wagons could ascend and descend without difficulty. Fine cottonwood of large size grows on the banks, though much thinned out by the Indians. Grass grows luxuriantly, and elk, deer, and antelope may be found in limited numbers. About 20 miles above this ford are the forks.

August 12,—Road over slightly rolling prairie. In about 2½ miles pass near Oak Creek; then 8½ miles to small branch of Two-tail Creek, 11 miles..... 63¼

Here wood for fuel, and good grass; continuing on with two-tail Creek 1 to 2 miles east, over good route, to head of this stream, 9 miles. 72¼

At this place the stream is 15 to 20 feet wide, water in holes, bank 5 to 10 feet high, bottom generally sandy, grass good in spots, cottonwood, oak, and willow, good size. Near here is a large prairie-dog village. They have thus far been numerous, but these were the last we saw till we reached the Platte River. The soil is now becoming sandy. High table-land ridges were about 5 miles to the west, said to have springs at their base, and here Two-tail Creek has its source.

August 13.—Route good to a head branch of Dog's Ears Creek, 14½ miles. 86¾

Here clear spring water in considerable quantity, good grass but no wood; some trees flourish 2 to 3 miles further down. The soil has now become exceedingly sandy, but generally covered with grass. On the ridges a soft calcareous sandstone crops out, and we are now in the region that gives character to the distant view to be had from the northern divide of White River. These ridges have a general southeast direction.

The Dog's Ears Hills, (Les Buttes des Oreilles de Chien,) two small prominent hills of this sandstone formation, lie about two miles to the east of us, and have served as a landmark since leaving White River. We now cross an easy divide, and enter the basin of White Lake, a clear, beautiful little sheet of water, much resorted to by the Indians. The basin is very sandy, but covered with vegetation, and here we first meet with the sand cherry, the fruit being as large as the ordinary black cherry, which it resembles in appearance, but is not quite so sweet to the taste. The shrub when full grown, is 6 to 18 inches high, and so slender that its fruit bends it to the ground, Turtle Hill, (Keya Paha,) of the same formation as the Dog's Ears, crowned with a few scattering pine trees, now serves as a landmark, toward which you proceed over rolling, grass covered sand prairie, to Turtle Hill Creek, 14 miles..... 100¾

This is a beautiful stream of clear water, about twenty yards wide, which, flowing over a sandy bottom, renders it easy to ford; the immediate banks are three to four feet high. Large and magnificent cottonwood grows on its banks, but the trees merely fringe the stream. Wild plums and cherries abound; the grass is excellent, and a small portion of its valley could be used for raising corn. This river is a favorite resort for the Indians, and those who live on the Missouri, near the mouth of Rapid River [Niobrara], usually course along it in going to and from the buffalo hunting grounds to the west; it heads near the source of the south fork of White River, and is a tributary to Rapid River. White Lake lies about half-way from the Dog's Ears to Turtle Hill; there are a few trees on its banks; the beach is white sand. Tracks of buffalo bulls had now become frequent, and in White Lake basin we saw a wild horse 100¾

August 14.—Route passes along the right bank of Turtle Hill River for 6 miles, crossing a little branch with running water; gradually leaving the river we strike a branch 4 miles further on, with running water, but no wood, and pursue it to near its source; thence over sandy prairie to Rapid River, 24½ miles, all the way sandy; a little wild rice was seen. Rapid River—l'Eau qui Court, or Niobrara, is a name given it by the Ponca Indians; the Dacotas call it "Mini Tanka" or Big Water. It flows with a very swift current over a sandy bed, and between bluffs 140 feet high, which here approach each other so closely as to leave but a very narrow intermediate valley, not averaging one quarter of a mile..... 125¼

The stream is from 180 to 250 yards wide at the ford, 3½ to 4 feet deep in the deepest places, and the current so strong that it was difficult to keep one's feet; the intermediate bottom land is but 2 to 3 feet high, and must be overflowed in freshets; its passage in times of floods would require a ferry. Wherever the bluffs are worn by the stream, they exhibit vertical sections of a soft yellowish white calcareous sandstone, forming precipices 50 to 60 feet high; the same is the case with all the side ravines, which contain clear cool springs of water. All the ravines are filled with pine, (some of it 60 to 70 feet high) scrubby oak and some ash; on the low bottom lands there is some little cottonwood. The approaches to the stream are very bad; the one we used was a well worn buffalo trail, showing that this crossing was one of no ordinary importance; yet, without a great deal of labor in preparing the road, it would be impossible to take a wagon by this route. A large party of Poncas had crossed here a few days previous, returning from the buffalo hunt to their cornfields at the mouth of the river.

August 15.—Followed along a well marked Indian trail, over sandy soil to the head of a side ravine of the Wazi-han-skeya, a tributary of Rapid River, 7 miles; water from a spring in the ravine; wood and grass good, Wazi-hanskeya,[42] meaning "the place where the pine extends far out," is the name given to this stream, which is said to be twenty miles long, bordered with pine bluffs, in every respect similar to those of the river into which it flows. The Indian trail leads up this stream, and it was thought to furnish the best route in the direction we wished to go; but, as we were likely in pursuing it to meet war parties of savages, we determined to

[42] Wazi hanska, Long Pine Creek. Wazi means pine; hanska, long or tall.

take the more direct and unfrequented route through the Sand Hills, though none of the party had ever been this way..... 132¼

August 16.—Travelled over rolling sand hills ten to forty feet high, increasing in height and abruptness as we advanced; clothed with grass and interspersed with sedgy lakes, having sandy bottoms, in some of which are small fish. There is no wood. Small willows, dry roots of the sand cherry, and wild rose, and "buffalo chips"[43] furnished fuel in small quantities. Can camp almost anywhere near the small ponds. Saw several buffalo bulls, and antelope were thick. Days march 27½ miles..... 159¾

August 17.—Winding among the sand hills, which frequently forced us quite out of our course, and beginning to feel some anxiety as to what we were coming to, we suddenly emerged from them into the valley of Calamus River, 19 miles..... 178¾

This is supposed to be a branch of Loup Fork of the Platte; its valley is 1½ miles wide, the stream about 20 yards wide, water clear, 1 to 3 feet deep, immediate banks about 4 feet high, easily forded; no wood exists where we crossed, but some was seen about 5 miles further down; grass luxuriant; travelled on and camped at a small pond in the sand hills; the sand hills to-day very bad; 4 miles. 182¾

August 18.—After winding through and over very bad sand hills for 12 miles, we suddenly issued from them into the broad valley of a stream, which was supposed to be a branch of Loup Fork. Travelling obliquely across the valley we reached the river, which in the absence of any known name, was called Warren's Fork. Fourteen and a half miles..... 197¼

This is a clear running stream, 150 yards wide, spread entirely over its sandy bed with a depth of from 1 inch to 3 feet; small cottonwood grows in patches along its banks, and the grass is luxuriant, The valley is 1 to 2 miles wide, and has a sandy soil, much of which could be cultivated. The stream does not, apparently, overflow its banks, which are now 3 to 4 feet above the water. Continuing our journey, crossing some dry, low, but steep ravines, we camped in a narrow ravine in the high prairie, which was of a clay formation, the sand having gradually disappeared since we left the sand hills; at camp, water in holes, and a few scattering cottonwood trees, 10½ miles. 207¾

August 19.—Proceeded over a good route to Pawnee River. Six and three-quarter miles. 214½

Pawnee, Loup, or Wolf River, a branch of the Platte, is here 220 yards wide, spread out over its whole bed, and nowhere more than 3 feet deep. The water is clear and the bed sandy; the immediate banks about 4 to 8 feet high, and lined with medium sized cottonwood trees and willow. Its valley is from 2 to 3 miles wide, and the river is easy to approach and to ford at low stages. As we traveled on we found the ridge south of Pawnee Fork much cut up by ravines, and difficult to ascend, (quite impracticable at this place for wagons, and we ought to have gone down the stream 8 or 10 miles.) Having gained the ridge, our route was good, over high prairie, with some dry lake beds, and no wood nor permanent water to Muddy Creek, 19½ miles..... 234

Muddy Creek here is a small running stream, twenty feet wide, with banks ten feet high, and steep, with muddy bottom, and is troublesome to cross; grass good; wood scarce, but plenty lower

[43] Buffalo dung: vol. X, 245.

down. Fresh signs of buffalo now were abundant, and several bulls were seen today.

August 20.—Route led us over many secondary ridges and valleys, and was laborious for the animals. After going 14 miles crossed Beaver Creek, a small running stream, a little larger than Muddy Creek, to which it is in every respect similar, but has considerable wood along its banks, and beaver dams in the stream. Continued on for 5 miles; camped at a poor water hole, with no wood; day's march, 19 miles. 253

August 21,—Route to-day good. Reached in 12 miles a clear stream fifty yards wide, with sandy bottom, banks from 4 to 10 feet high, and lined with cottonwood and willow valley 1 to 2 miles wide, with luxuriant grass—named it, after Mr. Carrey,[22] Carrey's Fork; it is a branch of Pawnee River. After proceeding 1½ miles, crossed a wooded branch of the stream, with steep banks, 15 feet high, and difficult to ascend, and camped on a similar one 2½ miles beyond; water in holes; grass good; day's march 17 miles. Several bands of buffalo cows were seen today..... 270

August 22.—Route to-day was good; and just before reaching Wood River we passed through immense herds of buffalo, all running down the wind; landscape dotted everywhere with bands of cows and scattering bulls. Reached Wood River 9¼ miles. This stream is about 30 feet wide, when full—now only 5 to 6 feet wide; banks 10 feet high, and require cutting; cottonwood lines the banks. A good route now open to the Platte River, distant 10¾ miles, which we crossed at the head of Grand Island, and proceeded to Fort Kearney, distant 11 miles; day's march 31 miles..... 301

The crossing of the Platte gave us no trouble, as it was no where more than 1 foot deep, and spread out over its bed, here a mile wide; the slough north of Grand Island is about 30 yards wide; the banks of the Platte are 4 to 5 feet above the bed; the valley is 5 to 8 miles wide, and rarely overflowed.

ROUTE FROM FORT LARAMIE TO FORT PIERRE

Distance from Ft. Laramie, miles

Fort Laramie is situated on the north side of Laramie River, 1 mile from the Platte. There are two ways of reaching White River from this fort that have been traveled with wagons; one of them, as described to me by Mr. Bordeaux, is to go down the Platte about 8 miles, then north, crossing Raw-hide Creek in 8 miles; thence to first fork of Spoon-hill Creek, 12 miles; thence to the second fork, four miles; thence to l'Eau qui Court [Niobrara] River, 12 miles; travel down l'Eau qui Court, 12 miles; then go north 12 miles to head of Deadman's Creek; then along it 6 miles to White River; the last 6 miles are bad; this route then joins the other, and is probably preferable. The army took the other route, which strikes White River near its source. The route is as follows:

September 29, 1855.—Crossed the north fork of the Platte 1 mile from the fort; river about 130 yards wide, water in places 3 feet deep, current strong, bottom hard with small boulders, stream not fordable when high; camped at a spring hole; grass bad, no wood; road good, a little hilly and sandy; day's march 13 miles.. 13

September 30.—Marched to Raw-hide Creek, 7¼ miles; grass here tolerable, with some rushes; small cottonwood along the banks; formerly large groves existed, which have been used up by the Indians; stream 10 feet wide, water plenty, containing fish..... 20¼

October 1,—Marched 23½ miles to l'Eau qui Court River, road good; no intermediate camping place; a little water can be had 4 miles from morning camp. L'Eau qui Court here is from 10 to 15 feet wide; clear running water, containing fish, bottom sandy; grass fine; no wood—formerly there was plenty, but it has been used up by the Indians; stream heads near Raw-hide Peak; saw numerous bands of buffalo to-day. 43¾

October 2.—Marched 11¾ miles to near the head of White River; good road; descent to the stream very steep; stream 4 to 5 feet wide, with large holes, water clear, bottom sandy; grass good; no wood, except small willows; fuel plenty 1 mile further down; bluffs 150 feet high, and close to each other. Exact source of the river not known.

October 3.—Marched 11 miles down White River, crossing it 11 times; immediate banks not high and bottom hard; the road is so bad that it is next to impracticable for loaded wagons; it requires much working, and then would probably not be passable when the stream is flooded. The bluffs are high, precipitous, and close to the stream and covered with scattering pine; ash, elm, willows and cottonwood line the banks; camp was on the left bank, at the foot of a tall cliff, and here we buried a soldier; the valley begins now to widen out; grass good. 66½

October 4.—Crossed the stream, marched 4¼ miles and camped on the right bank at the mouth of Deadman's Creek; grass good... 70¾

Along White River good grass and wood will be found at almost every point the remainder of the way; the road is generally fine in dry weather, but, being clayey, is very heavy in wet seasons. The high rocky bluffs recede on the south side to a distance of from five to twenty miles, and in the north are only occasionally to be seen. Beaver abound in all the streams, and deer along the banks; the bottom of the stream is generally muddy and care must be used in approaching it. The route continues along the stream till forced away by the high bluffs of the Bad Lands.

October 5,—Crossed White Clay Creek with ease, 8¾ miles from morning camp; water of a milky color. White River, before clear, now assumes a white tinge; crossed White River 8½ miles further on. Day's march 17¼ miles; roads good, and crossing easy..... 88

October 6.—Marched 16 miles; last 8 miles of road very bad, several wagons being overturned, and many things broken about the gearing. 104

October 7.—Marched 19½ miles; road good, except a few crossings of side ravines; these might be much improved; there are two or three considerable hills. 123½

October 8.—Marched 16 miles; road good. Sharp-tailed grouse quite numerous. 139½

October 9.—Passed Butte Cache[44] about 2 miles from morning camp; this is so low as to be hidden by the trees; the locality is a favorite resort for the Indians in winter, and the Fur Company have built trading houses here, which are now abandoned. Crossing White River at a good ford half a mile further on, we encamped on the right bank; day's march, 14 miles; road good. 153½

October 10.—Passed through a small portion of the Bad Lands; day's march, 6½ miles. Camped on the right bank, one mile above

[44] See footnote 45 of the following "Report" (1858).

Wounded Knee Creek, a favorite resort of the Indians. Two miles below this, a very high ridge of the Bad Lands comes down to the river. The road now leaves White River and, proceeding directly through the Bad Lands, gains the side branch of the Shyenne. White River continues its way through the high precipitous bluffs of the Bad Lands, from which it emerges near the south fork, a distance in a straight line of 95 miles. There are no streams of any size running into it on the left bank but on the south or right bank there are many, from 20 to 40 miles long, with clear running water, and are much resorted to by the Indians. 160

October 11.—Crossed White River, here 40 yards wide, at a good ford, and fairly entered the Bad Lands; road fair in dry weather, but crooked; camped at Ash Grove spring, situated on a ridge; grass good; ash wood plenty, and good water. There are very deceptive miry places in the neighborhood and the animals require watching; day's march, 18½ miles; no intermediate camp. 178½

October 12.—Had to go down a long steep hill, (one mile from morning camp,) sandy and easy to descend, but must make a very hard pull up. Marched to Bear Creek, a branch of the Shyenne; banks here high, and hard to get up with loaded wagons; water in holes, but salt; will do for the animals. Spring on the side hill furnishing good water, but quantity limited. Some ash wood around the spring; grass indifferent. Day's march 13½ miles..... 192

October 13.—Nine miles from morning camp, crossed Sage Creek, about one mile above its forks; banks on Sage Creek high and hard to pull up; water in holes, tolerable; grass good; wood plenty; marched to Bull Creek, 11½ miles on; here grass good, wood sufficient, water in holes, good; day's travel, 20½ miles, road being over high prairie 212½

October 14.—Marched to Pinos Spring, one of the head branches of Bad River; descent to the valley of the stream quite steep; valley here three to five miles broad; water in a hole, a little salt; wood one mile off; grass indifferent; day's march, over good road, 17¾ miles, ... 230¼

October 15.—Marched to Grindstone Buttes Creek (Buttes aux Gres Creek) 18¼ miles; road good; passed several good camping places; at camp, grass and water good; wood scarce. 248½

October 16.—Passed some wood after going 4¾ miles, and Big Cottonwood Creek, 4¼ miles further on; here no wood; camped at Mitchell's Creek; water good, in holes; no wood; grass good. Day's march 14 miles; roads good. 262½

October 17.—Passed Aricaree Creek, in 7 miles; here no wood, but some trees visible half a mile down; camped on LaChapaille Creek [now Frozenmens Creek]; a little wood; water in holes, bad; grass good; day's march 21¼ miles, road good..... 283¾

October 18.—Passed tolerable camping place in six miles; marched to Water Holes Creek; water good; grass fair; no wood; trees about one mile down stream; day's march 14¼ miles; roads good... 298

October 19.—Good road to crossing of Willow Creek, 17 miles, the banks of which are high, and give a long hard pull; wood here plenty, but no water. There is a small hole, always filled with water, about half a mile east of the creek, slightly salt; camped at Fort Pierre; day's march 25 miles; bluffs of the Missouri not steep where the road descends. 323

ROUTE FROM FORT PIERRE TO SIOUX CITY

Distance from Ft. Pierre, miles

The ferrying across the Missouri, on account of the low water, had to be done at a point about six miles above the fort, and the distances are from this place.

October 27.—Took the road over high level prairie to the mouth of Medicine Creek, 22 miles, Here good grass, water and wood; stream 20 yards wide.

October 28.—First two miles along the foot of the Missouri bluffs, and very rough; remainder over level prairie to LaChapelle Creek near its mouth; here wood, water, and grass good; stream 10 yards wide; day's march 9 miles. 31

October 29.—Route took to the high prairie; reached Chaine de Roche Creek in 15¾ miles; no wood nor water; 5¼ miles further, we head a ravine with a little water, and no wood; thence to Campbell's Creek, 16½ miles; here plenty of wood, water and grass; road all the way good; day's march 37½ miles. 68½

October 30.—Marched 5 miles; crossed Shompepi Creek, with plenty of wood, running water and grass; 5 miles further camped on Elm Creek ['Pecan wakpala]; plenty of wood, running water and grass. 78½

November 1.—Marched over good road, 17¾ miles, to Crow Creek; here good grass and water, but no wood. 96¼

November 2.—After going six miles, imperceptibly reached a high ridge, with lakes; thence to Fire-Steel Creek, (Chanka W.,) 6½ miles; proceeded along this stream for 11 miles, crossed it, and camped; here grass and water, but very little wood; day's march 23½ miles, over good road. 119¾

November 3.—Proceeded along southside of Fire-Steel Creek to camp; day's march, 19¾ miles; wood, water and grass good; camp 4 to 5 miles from James River. We were now on burnt prairie, which continued the rest of the journey, and grass could only be found in patches, in protected places. 139½

November 4.—Cross Toka Kiya W, or Enemy's [properly, Enemy] Creek, in 10 miles; here are wood, water and grass; stratified rocks are along its banks below the crossing; thence to Riv. a Jacques or James River, or Cham San W.,[45] (White Wood River) 8½ miles; thence to camp on James River, 4½ miles; day's march, 23¼ miles. 162¾

The crossing of James River is at a boulder rapid, and is good; there is no other ford; the banks are miry, and care must be taken in approaching. When flooded, its valley is submerged for a mile in width, and cannot be forded. The stream is about 25 yards wide, with full banks—it is 70 or 80 yards wide; wood enough for fuel exists along the stream.

November 5.—Proceeded along James River 3¾ miles; thence to Black Earth Creek, Maka Sapa Ouza [Oyuze] the place where they get black earth) 12¾ miles; here are oak wood, water and grass; road good; day's march, 16 miles. 179¼

November 6.—To head of Turkey Ridge Creek, 12½ miles; kept on the north side for 4 miles; water, but no wood, and grass burnt off; crossed the stream and proceeded one mile; camping in the

[45] Chan sansan, "whitish (or yellowish) wood"; might be young cottonwood or poplar: the Dakota name of James River.

Turkey Ridge, Zhicha Kaga;[46] oak wood here, and water in springs; grass nearly all burnt off; day's march, 17½ miles. 196¾

November 7.—Proceeded over the high prairie, studded with little lakes, and left the Coteau du Missouri[47] about 9 miles before reaching the Vermilion; day's march, 27½ miles. 224¼

The road, since leaving Fort Pierre, has been over gravel and boulders of the drift formation, covered with soil only one or two inches thick, and consequently hard and good for roads at all times. From here to the settlements the soil is thick and dark, as in Iowa, and probably as fertile; it will make very heavy roads in wet weather. The Vermilion River, Washesha Ouza W„[48] is about 25 yards wide, not easily crossed on account of the mud; there is, however, no other ford, except at its head; there is plenty of oak wood here for fuel, and fine grass.

November 8.—Road to-day good, over fine fertile prairie to Lungs Creek; here wood, water and grass; day's march, 16½ miles. 240½

November 9.—Struck the Big Sioux [River] after going 11¼ miles; thence to the Big Sioux ferry, 15¼ miles; from the ferry to Sioux City is 7 miles. 274

As this route has very little wood, it is not safe in very cold weather, and as at such times we may calculate on crossing the Vermilion and James Rivers, near their mouths, on the ice, the route near the Missouri should be taken. The following distances, &c., along it were given me by Mr. Henry Goulet.[24] From the Big Sioux ferry go direct to near the mouth of the Vermilion where the point of the bluffs end; 14 miles from the Big Sioux is a lake with large willows for fuel; 4 miles further, plenty of wood at a spring; thence to Vermilion, 16 miles; take now the ridge of the high prairie straight to where James River comes out from the bluffs, in 16 miles you reach White Clay Creek; water in a spring, and wood plenty; thence to James River, 17 miles; from this river to the forks of Manuel Creek is 25 miles, and here you are 12 miles from the Missouri, not far from l'Eau qui Court River; at the forks plenty of wood. The next camp would be on Andy's Lake, 27 miles; here wood is plenty; from this lake to Yagalinyaka Creek, 14 miles, wood plenty; thence to Pratt's Creek, 20 miles; thence to Bijou Hills, 17 miles; thence to Crow Creek, 25 miles. If this route should be taken in the spring and summer, the Vermilion and James Rivers must be crossed by a ferry.

---

[46] Probably Zicha Kaga 'He; 'He (guttural h) means ridge or mountain; zicha means partridge, pheasant or wild turkey; zichatanka means turkey (domesticated).—Dakota Dictionary, Riggs.

[47] Coteau du Missouri: see vol X, 83, 101, 115, 117-9.

[48] Waseyuzapi is the Dakota name of the Vermilion River. Washesha means red paint or vermilion. Wase means red earth or vermilion: sha means red: wakpa, river.

DISTANCES FROM ST. LOUIS TO THE MOUTH OF YELLOWSTONE RIVER

From St. Louis to—	Miles
Mouth of Missouri River	20
St, Charles	45
Mouth of Gasconade River	129
Mouth of Osage River	164
Mouth of Grand River	300
Lexington City	370
Kansas River	456
Ft. Leavenworth	498
Ft. Weston	505
Ft. St. Joseph	590
Ft. Bellevue	646
Omaha and Kanesville	742
Old Council Bluffs	807
Little Sioux River	883
Cook's Wood Yard	897
Wood's Bluff	912
Blackbird Hills	927
Chalk Bank	942
Omaha Creek	958
Omaha City	964
Sergeant's Bluffs	987
Big Sioux River	983
Iowa Bluffs	1028
Fort Vermilion	1043
Vermillion River	1063
Petit Arc River	1088
James River	1113
Sleigil's Fort, or Dare [Dorion?] Hills	1143
Head of Bonhomme Island	1158
L'Eau qui Court River	1193
Grand Tower	1233
Cedar Island	1283
Bijou Hills	1313
White Earth River	1333
Old Ft. aux Cedres, (Second Cedar island)	1347
Ft. Lookout	1365
Foot of Great Bend	1383
Medicine Creek	1413
Third Cedar Island	1430
Old Ft. George	1454
Fort Pierre	1478
Big Shyenne	1538
Mouth of Moreau River	1634
Cannon Ball River	1764
Heart River	1814
Ft. Clark, or Aricaree village	1879
Ft. Berthold, or Gros Ventres village	1944
Foot of Big Bend	1984
White Earth River	2034
Mouth of the Yellowstone	2184

APPENDIX B.—SURVEY OF MILITARY RESERVE AT FORT PIERRE

(See this report in full in "S. D. Hist. Coll,", I, 390.)

APPENDIX C.—REPORT OF SEPTEMBER 4, 1855, AND SKETCH OF BATTLE GROUND AT BLUE WATER CREEK [ASH HOLLOW][49]

Blue Water Creek, September 4, 1855.

Major: I present herewith a sketch of the Blue Water Creek, (in the Sioux language, "Mini-To-Wak-pa-la," comprising the field of operation of the 3d instant. I have appended such notes as will, I hope, make it intelligible. The distances are all estimated and corrected by magnetic bearings. All parts of the scene are included except about the last six miles of the pursuit by the mounted force.

Blue Water is about twenty feet wide and two to three feet deep, flowing over a rocky or sandy bottom; the immediate banks are generally abrupt and three to four feet high, requiring care when approached on horseback. It will be seen the stream is tortuous, and about every mile strikes against steep bluffs as it winds from side to side through its valley. This valley is about half a mile wide, and contains several very miry sloughs. These things combined formed a serious obstacle to the pursuit.

[49] Battle of Ash Hollow: see "S. D. H. Coll.", II, 224-5; X, 136; Kingsbury's "Hist. of Dakota Ter.", I, 60-62.

I aided in bringing in the wounded women and children who were found near the place to which the Indians first fled. These had secreted themselves in holes in the rocks, in which armed savages also took shelter, and by firing on our men compelled them, in self-defense, to fire back, which caused the destruction of the women and children, whom the soldiers were unable to distinguish in the confusion and smoke. Near one of these holes two soldiers, five Indian men, seven women, and three children were killed and several wounded. Colin Campbell,[24] the guide and interpreter, who accompanied me from Fort Kearney, rendered essential service in taking care of the wounded, beside acting as interpreter at the "talk." From him I obtained the numbers for the lodges (41 Brules, 11 Ogalalas) given on the sketch. He says the number of prisoners taken is about seventy, of whom four are Ogalalas, of the family of Chan-ta-pe-tan-ya,[50] being his squaw and three children. The Brule chief, Little Thunder,[51] was not killed. Campbell gained his information from the prisoners.

None of them know the length of the Blue Water Creek, but suppose it to be about fifteen miles, and to have its source in a lake of the Sand Hills.

I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

G. K. Warren, Lieutenant, Topographical Engineers.

Major O. F. Winship, Assistant Adjutant General, Headquarters, Sioux Expedition.

---

[50] Chante-petaninyan, meaning "Visible Fire Heart." Chante means heart; peta, fire.

[51] See footnote 39 of Warren's "Report of 1858," following, and note 18 of same, on Snowden.

Note.—The Indians were killed in places far apart, and in situations where the dead bodies could not easily be seen, so that it was almost impossible to make a correct estimate of the slain from observation after the fight. I passed very close to one body several times without discovering it till the fourth day after, when my attention was only attracted to it by a group of ravens.

APPENDIX D.—METEROLOGY

The notes on the weather while traveling from June 15 to November 16, 1855, are given by themselves. The thunder storms appeared to me entirely similar to those I have witnessed in the valley of upper Mississippi and at West Point: they invariably came from the west, sometimes passing over and returning. Where they sweep over the unbroken prairie, the wind has great violence.

As a general thing, south winds were always followed by thunder showers from the west; sometimes this south wind, falling during the night and beginning in the morning, lasted three and four days before a thunder storm came. I was told by one of the traders of the American Fur Company,[18] that some twelve years ago there was a snow storm in the month of May, when the trees were in leaf, that caused a fall of three feet of snow at Chaine de Roche Creek, near the Great Bend [of the Missouri River]. It lasted a day and night, and was accompanied by appalling thunder; a great many buffalo perished, and the Indians lost numbers of their horses.

Snow storms, in the region of Fort Pierre, are very uncertain, and come up very suddenly. Several persons have perished from these not far from the fort. Some winters, as that of 1854, 1855, there was no snow. In the spring of 1855 no rain fell, and this dry spell continued till about the 1st of August. Our pychrometrical observations embrace the close of this period, as rain and snow fell plentifully the remainder of the season.

The climate is evidently not well adapted to agricultural pursuits; and the occasional severity of the winters would cause great suffering and loss to the flocks and herds of a pastoral population.

The observations at Fort Pierre were made mainly by Mr. J. Hudson Snowden,[51] being relieved from 12 o'clock at night till 6 in the morning by Mr. Paul Carrey and myself. Our short stay, and numerous other and fatiguing duties during this sultry season, prevented the observations being extended over a longer period.

The psychrometer was made by James Green, of New York, and is the same as that adopted by the Smithsonian Institution. The observations made with it at Fort Pierre are in every way reliable, as the circumstances were favorable to securing the proper air temperature, the air having free circulation, and there being no sun's rays or reflecting bodies to influence the instruments; the wet bulb was kept constantly moist, by being encased with a thin linen rag dipped into a vial of water, and care was taken to keep the moisture in the proper quantity over the bulb.

The barometers used by James Green's syphons, Nos. 1013 and 1014. At the time of comparison his standard read 30.107, and the height of the barometric column given by syphon No. 1013 and 30.106, and by syphon No, 1014 and was 30.116. These instruments remained in perfect condition till they were accidentally broken—No. 1013 near Fort Pierre, and No. 1014 near Fort Laramie.

Table I gives the observations, altitudes, and distances on the route from Fort Pierre to Fort Kearney; and table II from Fort Kearney to Fort Laramie. In table III the tempearture of evaporation is given, as observed with the wet bulb thermometer and the difference of this and the dry bulb thermometer similarly exposed, both Fahrenheit. From the readings of the wet bulb thermometer and these differences the elastic force of atmospheric aqueous vapor is deduced, and the percentage of the saturation existing at the time, both by aid of the Regnault's tables. The elastice force of vapor being the share of the barometric height made up by the vapor of the atmosphere, ranges here from .15 to .80 of an inch, In tables IV and V, the mean of this elastic force, for the several hours of successive days, is obtained. The last of these shows a small curve of force through the day, attaining its maximum at 2 p. m., and falling to its minimum at the colder hours.

The relative humidity, or percentage of saturation, is low, several times falling below thirty per cent., and only once or twice rising to saturation.

The hourly barometric observations at Fort Pierre, reduced to the freezing point, and expressed in inches, are arranged in Tables VI and VII to give the mean at similar hours for the days so observed.

Each barometer gives an approximate curve of the changes in the successive hours of the day and night in this way; but they are not fully observed, and the irregular variations are so great that the differences are not regular as derived from so short a period. The mean of the entire number of corrected observations made hourly is quite the same for each barometer, however, and the summary for the representation hours 7, 2, and 9, Table VIII, for twenty-three days, differs but little; this last is used in calculating the altitude.

From the hourly observations of the best barometer (No. 1014) corrections, Table IX, for each hour are derived, (interpolating for "lost" observations when the curve is not regular.) The measures of corrections are large, but they are clearly within the determined range shown to exist at Fort Pierre by these observations.

These corrections are applied in all the computations of altitude, as well as correction for the non-periodic variation obtained by comparison with the barometric observations made by the United States medical department at Forts Snelling, Kearney, and Leavenworth.

It will be seen that I place the altitude (1,504) of Fort Pierre nearly the same as that given by Nicollet,[21] Fort Kearney (360 feet) below that given by Captain Stansbury,[21] and Fort Laramie (269) below that given by him. After careful examination of my own observations, I am constrained thus to differ.

Mr, J. Hudson Snowden[51] made nearly all the calculations and deduced the results given in the tables, and Mr. Lorin Blodget assisted me in the preparation and arrangement of this portion of the work.

NOTES ON THE WEATHER

Saturday, June 15.—Left Fort Leavenworth; wind to-day south, 5,

June 16.—Wind south, 7; cumulus clouds thick in the north at sunset.

June 17.—Overcast; raining a little occasionally in the morning; wind light; clear and hot in the afternoon; in the evening cumulus clouds occupied the horizon from north around by west to south, and at 9 o'clock there were continual flashes of lightning; about 12 o'clock a most terrific storm of wind, rain, lightning, and thunder came upon us from the west, and lasted for an hour.

June 18.—Clear most of the day and warm; at dark another threatening storm appeared in the west, but did not reach us.

June 19.—Very warm.

June 20.—Very warm; at sunset another violent thunder shower came from the NW.; rained during the night.

June 21.—Clear and cool; wind light NW.; was able to see the North Star for the first time since the 15th.

June 22.—Clear and cool; thermometer at noon 74°; at midnight 61°.

June 23 and 24,—Fair.

June 25.—Near the mouth of the Vermilion River; wind SW., 7, during the day; thermometer at noon 87½° wet bulb 72½°; at sunset dark cumulus clouds came from the north, wind at the time blowing a gale from the south; at 9 p. m. barometer 28; attached thermometer 81°, detached 74°; raining heavy to the north, and a storm passing south of us moving to the SE., wind now NW., 7 or 8. The flashes of lightning from these clouds to the north and south, running up to the zenith in diverging lines, had a startling effect, and one could not look upon them without shrinking. There was but little thunder; the lightning was in vivid white streaks, sometimes rose and violet colored. Where we were but little rain fell, and we had a distinct view of this commotion of the elements around us.

June 26.—Clear and nearly calm.

June 27.—High south wind all day, and a violent storm again from the NW. in the night.

June 28,—Cloudy, rainy, and nearly calm most of the day.

June 29 and 30, and July 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, and 7.—Weather cool, sometimes cloudy, but no material rain; most of the time north wind.

July 9, 10, and 11.—Wind fresh from the south.

July 12.—Strong NE. wind, and light thunder showers from NW.

July 13.—At the Great Bend violent northwest wind storm, which blew the water out of the river in spray; but little rain or thunder.

July 14.—Wind strong south.(?)

July 15.—Wind light; at 2 p. m., thermometer in the shade 102°; in the sun 107°; wet bulb 69°, wind slight northwest; shower towards night, but the rain all evaported again before reaching the earth.

July 16.—Clear and very warm.

The above observations were made on the steamboat. The observations on the weather from July 16, to August 9, will be found in the table with the observations of wet and dry bulb thermometers at Fort Pierre.

The following notes on the weather accompany the meteorological observations from Fort Pierre to Fort Kearney.

August 9, 6 a. m.—Clouds 3; 1½ p. m., cumulus 3; wind northwest 3; several thunder showers crossed the prairie in the afternoon, moving to the southeast; much thunder and rain during the night.

August 10, 6½ a. m.—Rain; clouds 9; calm, thermometer 66½°; wet bulb thermometer 64°; in the forenoon sun shone at intervals; 12 m,,

heavy thunder shower to the east, wind at the time northwest 6; at sunset calm; 9 p. m. clouds, raining slightly; wind northwest 5.

August 11.—During the day clouds varying from 7, 3 to 8; wind northwest; from 3 to 4, some slight sprinkling of rain; 5 p. m., thermometer 61°; wet bulb 52°.

August 12.—6¼ a. m., thermometer 56°; wet bulb 54°; clouds all day 7 to 8; wind northeast; 2 to 3, sprinkling of rain.

August 13.—Until 10 a. m., surrounded with fog and mist; wind southeast, 3; occasional sprinkling of rain; 11½ a. m., clouds, 10; no fog; 2½ p. m., clouds, 9; wind southeast, 3; upper clouds, wind northwest; 7 p. m., wind north, 5; high prairie covered with fog and mist.

August 15.—[14]—Clouds, 3 to 5; wind northwest, 3; 6½ p. m., clear and calm.

August 15—7½ to 10 a. m., wind northwest, 5; clouds, 10; misty rain; temperature of Rapid River 70°; at midday, sun shone; 7 p. m., nimbus clouds, 8; rainy, wind northwest, 4; temperature 11½ p. m., 51°.

August 16—5½ a. m., clouds; 9½, low and flying, wind northeast, 5; 7 p. m., clouds, 1; in horizon calm; continued so nearly all night.

August 17, 5½ a. m., clouds, 9; clear around the sun, wind northwest, 2; cleared up as the day advanced; 6½ p. m., clouds, 2; upper wind west, lower wind east, 4.

August 18—5½ a. m., clear, wind east, 4; wind soon changed to the south, 6; 7 p. m., clear; wind south, 6.

August 19.—4½ a. m., clouds, 5; cirrus, wind south, 4; all day it was south, 6; 7 p. m., nearly calm.

August 20—5½ a. m,, clouds, 4; thunder during the morning; rained a little during the day; 7 p. m., clouds, 9½ nimbus; wind north, 5.

August 21—5¼ a. m., clouds, 9; wind northeast, 1; 7 p. m., clear, wind northeast, 1.

August 22—5½ a. m., clear and calm.

OBSERVATIONS FROM FORT LARAMIE TO FORT PIERRE

September 29.—Fair day; little rain after dark, with high north wind, 7.

September 30, 6 a. m.—Thermometer 44°; no dew, wind northwest, 7.

October 1.—Sunrise, thermometer 43°; day clouded.

October 2.—Thermometer at sunrise 32°.

October 3.—The day was quite warm, 4 inches snow fell in the night at the head of White River.

October 4.—Thermometer at sunrise, 29°; snow melted during the day, the ground being quite warm.

October 5.—Thermometer at sunrise, 23°; wind northwest, 5, during the day.

October 6.—Sunrise, thermometer, 29°; day fine.

October 7, 8, and 9.—Weather fine.

October 10.—Thermometer at sunrise, 54°.

October 11.—Thermometer at sunrise, 28°.

October 12, 13, 14.—Fine cool weather.

October 15.—Thermometer at sunrise, 36°; cool all day.

October 16.—Fair.

October 17.—Very warm.

October 18.—High north wind all day.

October 19.—Very fine day.

October 20.—At Fort Pierre; commenced raining at daybreak; changed to driving sleet and snow, with strong northeast wind; men and animals suffered severely.

October 21.—Storm of sleet continued with occasional pauses; the wind changed to nearly every point of the compass; everything covered with ice.

October 22.—Weather somewhat clear; thermometer about 23°.

October 24.—Clear, wind south, 6.

October 25,—Clear and cold, wind northwest, 6.

October 26.—Wind northwest, 4.

OBSERVATIONS FROM FORT PIERRE TO SIOUX CITY

October 27.—Thermometer at sunrise 30°; day clear; wind north, 4.

October 28.—Thermometer at sunrise 42°.

October 29.—Thermometer at sunrise 31°; wind south, very high a short time in the morning.

October 30.—Sunrise, thermometer 26°.

October 31.—Sunrise, thermometer 26°.

November 1 and 2.—Fair days.

November 3.—Thermometer at sunrise 19°; day fine.

November 4.—Thermometer at sunrise 39°; misty; clouds covered the sky and betokened a storm; rained in the afternoon and night,

November 5.—At Turkey Creek; thermometer at sunrise 43°; morning cloudy, clouds rising in the east; heavy fog banks in the northwest; strong northwest wind succeeded at 8 a. m., enveloping us in fog, and finally in a bitter driving storm of sleet and snow, which it was almost impossible to face; continued till 8 p. m.

November 6.—Thermometer at sunrise 29°; day clear.

November 7.—Thermometer at sunrise 28°; day clear.

November 8.—Thermometer at sunrise 29°; day clear.

November 9 and 10.—Fine.

ROUTE FROM FORT PIERRE TO FORT KEARNEY: ALTITUDES AND DISTANCES

Station	Date	Time	Place of Observation	Ht. of barometer, 32° Fah.	Mean.	Air, Temperature		Altitude in Feet	Intermediate Distances	Distance from Ft. Pierre
1	August 8	9:30 p.m.	Bad River (Little Mo. R.)	28.447	.....	62		.....	.....	.....
1	August 9	6:00 a.m.	Bad River (Little Mo. R.)	28.420	28.433	53	57	1477.5	4.5	.....
2	August 9	1:30 p.m.	At a small water hole	27.656	27.660	92		2325	22.75	27.25
3	August 9	9:15 p.m.	Medicine Creek	27.769	.....	67		.....	.....	.....
3	August 10	6:30 a.m.	Medicine Creek	27.635	27.703	66	67	2220	6	33.25
4	August 10	9:00 p.m,	White River	28.052	.....	69		.....	.....	.....
4	August 11	5:30 a.m.	White River	28.148	.....	46		.....	.....	.....
4	August 11	1:30 p.m.	White River	28.251	.....	76		.....	.....	.....
4	August 11	5:00 p.m.	White River	28.276	.....	61		.....	.....	.....
4	August 11	6:30 p.m.	White River	28.316	.....	59		.....	.....	.....
4	August 11	8:00 p.m.	White River	28.439	.....	53		.....	.....	.....
4	August 12	5:30 a.m.	White River	28.426	.....	59		.....	.....	.....
4	August 12	6:15 a.m.	White River	28.440	.....	56		.....	.....	.....
4	August 12	6:40 a.m.	White River	28.452	28.332	56	59	1580	19	52.25
5	August 12	7:00 a.m.	Bluffs of White River	28.247	28.226	58	58	1680	.....	.....
6	August 12	9:15 a.m.	On a hill, av. of high prairie	28.008	27.969	56	56	1944	7	59.25
7	August 12	2:00 p.m.	On a high prairie	28.106	28.129	70	70	1900	9	68.25
8	August 12	8:00 p.m.	Two-tail Creek	28.128	.....	61		.....	.....	.....
8	August 13	5:45 a.m.	Two-tail Creek	28.101	28.245	61	61	1760	4	72.25
9	August 13	8:30 a.m.	On a high prairie	27.895	27.865	63	63	2100	12	84.25
10	August 13	11:30 a.m.	On Dog's Ears Creek	27.732	.....	71		.....	.....	.....
10	August 13	12:15 p.m.	On Dog's Ears Creek	27.709	27.701	73	72	2230	2.5	86.75
11	August 13	2:30 p.m.	On sand ridge (divide)	27.555	27.585	80	80	2370	8	94.75
12	August 13	7:00 p.m.	Turtle Hill River	27.890	.....	68		.....	.....	.....
12	August 14	6:00 a.m.	Turtle Hill River	27.895	27.905	65	66	1995	6	100.75
13	August 14	6:30 p.m.	Rapid River	27.852	.....	78		.....	.....	.....
13	August 15	7:30 a.m.	Rapid River	27.875	27.818	69	74	2115	24.5	125.25
14	August 15	8:30 a.m.	Bluffs on Rapid River	27.706	27.672	70	70	2255	.....	.....

	Date	Time	Place of Observation	Ht. of barometer, 32° Fah.	Mean.	Air, Temperature	Altitude in Feet	Intermediate Distances	Distance from Ft. Pierre
15	August 15	7:00 p.m.	Camp on high prairie	27.439	.....	65	.....	.....	.....
15	August 16	5:30 a.m.	Camp on high prairie	27.667	27.567	51 58	2330	7	132.25
16	August 16	7:00 p.m.	Sand Hills (Les Buttes de Sable)	27.488	.....	56	.....	.....	.....
16	August 17	5:30 a.m.	Sand Hills (Les Buttes de Sable)	27.599	27.558	51 54	2330	27.5	159.75
17	August 17	6:30 p.m.	Sand Hills (Les Buttes de Sable)	27.560	27.699	58 61	2355	23	182.75
17	August 18	5:30 a.m.	Sand Hills (Les Buttes de Sable)	27.706	.....	64	.....	.....	.....
18	August 18	7:00 p.m.	Water hole on high prairie	27.473	.....	72	.....	.....	.....
18	August 19	4:15 a.m.	Water hole on high prairie	27.407	27.455	59 65	2570	25	207.75
19	August 19	7:00 p.m.	Muddy Creek	27.537	.....	77	.....	.....	.....
19	August 20	5:30 a.m.	Muddy Creek	27.508	27.537	66 71	2392.9	26.25	235
20	August 20	7:00 p.m,	Camp on prairie slough	27.825	.....	61	.....	.....	.....
20	August 21	5:15 a.m.	Camp on prairie slough	27.936	27.869	47 54	2080	19	253
21	August 21	7:00 p.m.	Camp on small creek	27.913	.....	61	.....	.....	.....
21	August 22	5:30 a.m.	Camp on small creek	27.777	27.859	44 53	2050	17	270
			Platte River	.....	.....	.....	2075	20	290
			Fort Kearney	.....	.....	.....	2000	11	301

TABLE III—PSYCHROMETRICAL OBSERVATIONS

Station	Date—1855	Hour	Air Thermometer	Wet bulb	Difference	Force of Vapor	Relative Humidity	Wind		Extent of cloudy sky in Tenths	Weather and remarks.
								Direction	Force		
Fort Pierre	July 17	12:00 m.	93	75	18	.627	40	.....	.....	2	
" "	July 17	1:00 p.m.	94	74	19	.561	36	.....	.....	.....	
" "	July 17	2:00 p.m.	93	74	18	.602	34	S. 15 E.	3	8	Cirro stratus clouds.
" "	July 17	3:00 p.m.	93	75	18	.644	40	S. 62 E.	2	8	Cirro stratus clouds.
" "	July 17	4:00 p.m.	95	75	20	.584	36	S. 18 W.	2	7	Cirrus.
" "	July 17	5:00 p.m.	97	77	20	.650	37	S. 20 W.	2	8	Cirro stratus.
" "	July 17	6:00 p.m.	95	75	20	.608	36	S. 20 W.	2	10	Cirro stratus.
" "	July 17	7:00 p.m.	94	74	20	.582	36	S. 20 W.	2	10	Cirro stratus.
" "	July 17	8:00 p.m.	94	74	20	.267	34	S. 20 W.	2	10	Cirro stratus.
" "	July 17	9:00 p.m.	90	72	18	.539	38	S. 20 W.	1	10	Cirro stratus.
" "	July 17	10:00 p.m.	88	75	13	.708	52	S. 20 W.	6	10	Cumulus; sprinkling of rain.
" "	July 17	11:00 p.m.	75	67	8	.567	64	S. 20 W.	6	10	Cumulus; sprinkling of rain.
" "	July 18	7:00 a.m.	72	67	4	.614	78	NW.	6	9	
" "	July 18	8:00 a.m.	71	64	7	.511	67	N. 17 W.	4	10	Cirro stratus.
" "	July 18	9:00 a.m.	72	64	8	.496	63	N. 17 W.	4	10	Cirro stratus.
" "	July 18	10:00 a.m.	73	64	8	.488	60	N. 17 W.	3	10	Cirro stratus.
" "	July 18	11:00 a.m.	74	64	9	.472	56	N. 17 W.	4	10	Cirro stratus.
" "	July 18	12:00 m.	72	62	9	.433	55	N. 17 W.	4	10	Cirro stratus.
" "	July 18	1:00 p.m.	73	62	10	.427	49	N. 17 W.	4	10	Cirro stratus.
" "	July 18	2:00 p.m.	72	61	11	.382	49	N. 17 W.	6	10	Cirro stratus.
" "	July 18	3:00 p.m.	72	61	10	.407	52	N. 17 W.	6	10	Cirro stratus.
" "	July 18	4:00 p.m.	71	60	11	.371	51	N. 17 W.	4	10	Cirro stratus.
" "	July 18	5:00 p.m.	71	61	10	.402	53	North	4	10	Cirro stratus.

"	"	July 18	6:00 p.m.	70	60	10	.382	52	N.	3	10	Cirro stratus.
"	"	July 18	7:00 p.m.	69	61	8	.424	59	NW.	2	10	Cirro stratus.
"	"	July 18	8:00 p.m.	68	61	7	.435	62	NW.	2	10	Cirro stratus.
"	"	July 18	9:00 p.m.	68	59	9	.393	55	NW.	2	10	Cirro stratus.
"	"	July 18	10:00 p.m.	68	60	8	.409	60	NW.	2	10	Cirro stratus.
"	"	July 18	11:00 p.m.	67	59	8	.387	57	NW.	3	10	Cirro stratus.
"	"	July 18	12:00 p.m.									Lost.
"	"	July 19	1:00 a.m.	65	59	6	.431	68	NW.	3	10	Cirro stratus.
"	"	July 19	2:00 a.m.	63	57	6	.390	67	NW.	3	10	Cirro stratus.
"	"	July 19	3:00 a.m.									Lost.
"	"	July 19	4:00 a.m.	62	58	4	.422	75		0	8	Cirro stratus,
"	"	July 19	5:00 a.m.	61	57	4	.413	77		0	8	Cirro stratus,
"	"	July 19	6:00 a.m.	60	56	4	.388	74	North	½	9	Cirro stratus.
"	"	July 19	7:00 a.m.	63	57	6	.340	65	North	½	10	Cirro stratus.
"	"	July 19	8:00 a.m.	64	57	7	.325	59	North	½	10	Cirro stratus.
"	"	July 19	9:00 a.m.	69	58	9	.350	49	North	1	9	Cirro stratus.
"	"	July 19	10:00 a.m.	70	58	12	.312	41	North	1	10	Cirro stratus.
"	"	July 19	11:00 a.m.	72	59	13	.320	41	N. 10 E.	2	10	Cirro stratus.
"	"	July 19	12:00 m.	74	59	15	.296	35	N. 10 E.	2	10	Cirro stratus.
"	"	July 19	1:00 p.m.	76	60	15	.322	36	N. 10 E.	1	10	Cirro stratus.
"	"	July 19	2:00 p.m.	72	58	12	.287	36	N. 10 E.	1	10	Cirro stratus.
"	"	July 19	3:00 p.m.	72	58	13	.309	39	N. 10 E.	1	10	Cirro stratus.
"	"	July 19	4:00 p.m.	71	58	13	.314	40	N. 10 E.	2	10	Cirro stratus.
"	"	July 19	5:00 p.m.	69	57	12	.302	42	N. 10 E.	2	10	Cirro stratus.
"	"	July 19	6:00 p.m.	69	57	12	.304	42	N. 10 E.	2	10	Cirro stratus.
"	"	July 19	7:00 p.m.	68	58	10	.344	50	North	2	10	Cirro stratus.
"	"	July 19	8:00 p.m.	67	58	9	.356	53	N. 10 W.	2	10	Cirro stratus.
"	"	July 19	9:00 p.m.	65	58	7	.388	63	N. 10 W.	2	10	Cirro stratus.
"	"	July 19	10:00 p.m.	65	59	6	.421	68	N. 10 W.	2	10	Cirro stratus.
"	"	July 19	11:00 p.m.	65	58	6	.404	65	Calm	0	3	Cirro stratus; misty.
"	"	July 19	12:00 p.m.	63	57	6	.389	68	Calm	0	4	Cumulus; misty.
"	"	July 20	1:00 a.m.	60	54	6	.339	66	Calm	0	2	Cumulus; misty.
"	"	July 20	2:00 a.m.	55	53	2	.386	88	Calm	0	2	Cirro stratus.
"	"	July 20	3:00 a.m.	58	53	4	.352	73	Calm	0	3	Cirro stratus.
"	"	July 20	4:00 a.m.	56	51	4	.323	72	Calm	0	6	Cirro stratus; misty.

TABLE III—PSYCHROMETRICAL OBSERVATIONS—CONTINUED

Station	Date—1855	Hour	Air Thermometer	Wet bulb	Difference	Force of Vapor	Relative Humidity	Wind		Extent of cloudy sky in Tenths	Weather and remarks.
								Direction	Force		
" "	July 20	5:00 a.m.	54	51	2	.352	85	Calm	0	6	Cirro stratus.
" "	July 20	6:00 a.m.	58	53	5	.330	69	NW.	1	7	Cirro stratus.
" "	July 20	7:00 a.m.	61	56	5	.375	69	NW.	½	7	Cirro stratus.
" "	July 20	8:00 a.m.	63	57	5	.392	68	Calm	0	7	Cirro stratus.
" "	July 20	9:00 a.m.	67	58	8	.374	57	South	1	10	Fine cirri passing from southeast to northwest.
" "	July 20	10:00 a.m.	69	59	10	.370	51	South	1	9	Fine cirri passing from southeast to northwest.
" "	July 20	11:00 a.m.	71	59	11	.346	46	South	1	7	Fine cirri passing from southeast to northwest.
" "	July 20	12:00 m.	73	60	13	.330	40	S. 10 E.	1	8	Fine cirri passing from southeast to northwest.
" "	July 20	1:00 p.m.	74	62	12	.384	46	S. 10 E.	1	10	Detached masses of cirri passing from southeast to west.
" "	July 20	2:00 p.m.	76	62	14	.354	41	S. 10 E.	1	9	Detached masses of cirri passing from southeast to west.
" "	July 20	3:00 p.m.	76	61	15	.358	44	S. 40 E.	1	6	From the south to the north a broad band of cirro stratus, and in the east and west detached masses of cirri.
" "	July 20	4:00 p.m.	76	60	15	.325	36	S. 40 E.	1	6	From the south to the north a broad band of

													cirro stratus, and in the east and west detached masses of cirri.
"	"	July	20	.....	5:00 p.m.	75	59	16	.320	35	S. 40 E.	1	5	Light cirro stratus, with masses passing from southeast to the northwest.
"	"	July	20	.....	6:00 p.m.	73	59	14	.303	36	S. 40 E.	1	3	Cirro stratus around the horizon, especially at the south; detached masses overhead.
"	"	July	20	.....	7:00 p.m.	72	57	10	.377	36	S. 50 E.	2	2	Cirro stratus around the horizon and running out in points towards the zenith.
"	"	July	20	.....	8:00 p.m.	69	58	10	.360	50	S. 50 E.	2	1	Light cirri overhead.
"	"	July	20	.....	9:00 p.m.	66	57	9	.349	54	S. 50 E.	2	5	Long lines of cirri across the zenith.
"	"	July	20	.....	10:00 p.m.	64	56	8	.342	58	S. 50 E.	2	5	Long lines of cirri across the zenith.
"	"	July	20	.....	11:00 p.m.	63	54	9	.292	52	S. 50 E.	2	3	Cirro stratus.
"	"	July	20	.....	12:00 p.m.	62	54	8	.306	56	S. 50 E.	2	3	Cirro stratus.
"	"	July	21	.....	1:00 a.m.	59	53	5	.314	59	S. 50 E.	2	3	Cirro stratus.
"	"	July	21	.....	2:00 a.m,	57	54	3	.362	78	S. 50 E.	1	1	Cirro stratus.
"	"	July	21	.....	3:00 a.m.	60	56	4	.354	73	Calm	0	1	Cirro stratus,
"	"	July	21	.....	4:00 a.m	58	55	3	.368	80	SE.	1	1½	Cirro stratus.
"	"	July	21	.....	5:00 a.m.	57	55	2	.364	84	S. 10 E.	1	1½	Cirro stratus.
"	"	July	21	.....	6:00 a.m.	63	57	5	.368	68	SE.	1	1½	Cirro stratus.
"	"	July	21	.....	7:00 a.m.	64	58	5	.412	69	SE.	1	2	Cirrus clouds around the horizon; detached fragments passing from southeast to northwest.
"	"	July	21	.....	8:00 a.m.	68	60	8	.400	58	SE.	1	1	Cirrus clouds around the horizon; detached fragments passing from south-

TABLE III—PSYCHROMETRICAL OBSERVATIONS—CONTINUED

Station	Date—1855	Hour	Air Thermometer	Wet bulb	Difference	Force of Vapor	Relative Humidity	Wind		Extent of cloudy sky in Tenths	Weather and remarks.
								Direction	Force		
											east to northwest.
" "	July 21	9:00 a.m.	71	62	9	.406	54	SE.	2	½	Very light cirri moving to north; very high.
" "	July 21	10:00 a.m.	74	61	13	.366	43	SE.	1	2	Cirro stratus in the southeast.
" "	July 21	11:00 a.m.	76	62	13	.358	40	SE.	1	0	
" "	July 21	12:00 m.	78	62	16	.354	37	SE.	1	1	Very light cirri passing from southeast to northwest.
" "	July 21	1:00 p.m.	79	64	15	.402	40	South	1	4	Very light cirri passing from southeast to northwest.
" "	July 21	2:00 p.m.	80	64	16	.382	38	South	1	7	Cirro stratus.
" "	July 21	3:00 p.m.	80	63	16	.363	35	South	1	7	Cirro stratus.
" "	July 21	4:00 p.m.	79	63	16	.354	35	South	1	7	Cirro stratus.
" "	July 21	5:00 p.m.	81	63	17	.330	31	South	1	7	Cirro stratus.
" "	July 21	6:00 p.m.	79	62	17	.340	34	S. 10 E.	1	6	Cirro stratus around the horizon; detached fragments overhead; very high and white.
" "	July 21	7:00 p.m.	79	62	17	.340	34	S. 40 E.	1	7	Light cumulus clouds floating from southeast to the north.
" "	July 21	8:00 p.m.	76	61	14	.406	45	S. 40 E.	2	4	Cirri passing from southeast to northwest; some

													in the south stationary.
"	"	July	21	9:00 p.m.	74	61	12	.364	44	S. 40 E.	3	4	Cumulus overhead; cirro stratus in the southeast and northwest.
"	"	July	21	10:00 p.m.	72	61	11	.368	50	S. 40 E.	4	4	Cumulus overhead; cirro stratus in the southeast and northwest.
"	"	July	21	11:00 p.m.	71	61	10	.378	53	S. 40 E.	4	4	Cumulus overhead; cirro stratus in the southeast and northwest.
"	"	July	21	12:00 m.	Lost	.....	Lost	.....	.....	North	4	4	Cirro stratus and cumulus in south.
"	"	July	22	1:30 a.m.	68	61	6	.452	67	North	4	2	Misty and lightning in the horizon.
"	"	July	22	2:00 a.m.	67	61	5	.468	72	North	3	½	Misty.
"	"	July	22	3:00 a.m,	67	61	6	.448	68	North	2	1	Misty.
"	"	July	22	4:00 a.m.	65	61	4	.478	78	Calm	0	4	Cumulus.
"	"	July	22	5:00 a.m.	64	58	6	.388	68	Calm	0	4	Cumulus.
"	"	July	22	6:00 a.m.	66	60	6	.416	70	Calm	0	4	Cirro stratus in the east; cumulus and a few cirri in the northwest,
"	"	July	22	7:00 p.m.	66	60	6	.456	70	Calm	0	4	Cirro stratus in the east; cumulus and a few cirri in the northwest,
"	"	July	22	8:00 a.m.	71	63	8	.460	62	Calm	0	2	Very light cirro stratus in the east.
"	"	July	22	9:00 a.m,	74	64	10	.468	55	Calm	0	2	Very light cirro stratus in the east.
"	"	July	22	10:00 a.m.	78	67	11	.514	54	SE.	½	6	Cirro stratus, with a few light cumulus clouds in the eastern horizon.
"	"	July	22	11:00 a.m.	80	67	13	.482	46	SE.	½	7	Cirro stratus, with a few light cumulus clouds in the eastern horizon.
"	"	July	22	12:00 m.	82	66	15	.430	39	SE.	½	7	Cirro stratus with a few

TABLE III—PSYCHROMETRICAL OBSERVATIONS—CONTINUED

Station	Date—1855	Hour	Air Thermometer	Wet bulb	Difference	Force of Vapor	Relative Humidity	Wind		Extent of cloudy sky in Tenths	Weather and remarks.
								Direction	Force		
											cumulus clouds in the south.
" "	July 22	1:00 p.m.	84	66	18	.402	34	East	½	7	Cirro stratus with a few cumulus clouds in the south.
" "	July 22	2:00 p.m.	86	66	20	.374	30	East	1	5	Cirro stratus stretching from east to west.
" "	July 22	3:00 p.m.	86	64	22	.310	25	East	1	3	Cirrus in the east; cumulus in the southwest.
" "	July 22	4:00 p,m.	86	64	22	.310	25	East	1	3	Rain about twenty miles down the river.
" "	July 22	5:00 p.m.	86	66	20	.376	30	S. 40 E.	1	3	Cumulus in southwest; cirrus in the east.
" "	July 22	6:00 p.m.	83	65	18	.380	34	S. 20 E,	1	3	Cumulus in southwest; cirrus in the east.
" "	July 22	7:00 p.m.	81	66	15	.422	41	S. 20 E.	1	3	Cumulus in southwest; cirrus in the east.
" "	July 22	8:00 p.m.	77	68	9	.558	60	S. 20 E.	1	4	Cumulus in southwest; cirrus in the east.
" "	July 22	9:00 p.m.	75	66	8	.526	61	S. 20 E.	1	3	Cirro stratus.
" "	July 22	10:00 p.m.	73	65	7	.522	65	S. 20 E.	1	2	Cirro stratus.
" "	July 22	11:00 p,m.	73	65	8	.516	64	S. 20 E.	1	1	Cirro stratus.
" "	July 22	12:00 p.m.	73	64	9	.484	59	S. 20 E.	1	0	Clear.
" "	July 23	1:00 a.m.	66	62	3	.518	81	NNW.	1	0	Clear.
" "	July 23	2:00 a.m.	66	63	3	.534	81	NNW.	1	0	Clear.

"	"	July	23	.....	3:00 a.m.	65	62	2	.532	86	NNW,	1	0	Clear.
"	"	July	23	.....	4:00 a.m.	63	61	1	.508	90	0	0	0	
"	"	July	23	.....	5:00 a.m.	61	57	4	.420	77	0	0	½	Light cirri.
"	"	July	23	.....	6:00 a.m.	64	62	2	.510	85	0	0	0	
"	"	July	23	.....	7:00 a.m.	68	64	4	.546	78	0	0	0	
"	"	July	23	.....	8:00 a.m.	73	65	7	.522	64	South	½	0	
"	"	July	23	.....	9:00 a.m.	77	69	8	.590	62	South	½	0	
"	"	July	23	.....	10:00 a.m.	82	67	14	.496	47	South	½	0	
"	"	July	23	.....	11:00 a,m.	84	67	17	.406	35	South	1	0	
"	"	July	23	.....	12:00 m.	84	67	17	.406	35	South	1	0	
"	"	July	23	.....	1:00 p.m.	88	68	20	.418	32	South	1	0	
"	"	July	23	.....	2:00 p.m.	88	69	19	.444	34	South	1	¼	Cirrus.
"	"	July	23	.....	3:00 p.m.	89	68	20	.416	30	S. 45° E.	2	½	Cirrus.
"	"	July	23	.....	4:00 p.m.	88	69	19	.432	31	S. 45 E.	2	½	Cirrus in the east.
"	"	July	23	.....	5:00 p.m.	87	68	19	.428	33	S. 45 E.	2	½	Cirrus in the east.
"	"	July	23	.....	6:00 p.m.	86	68	17	.446	36	S. 45 E.	2	½	Cirrus in the east.
"	"	July	23	.....	7:00 p.m,	83	70	13	.552	50	S. 45 E.	2	0	Perfectly clear.
"	"	July	23	.....	8:00 p.m.	80	68	11	.536	53	S. 45 E.	2	0	Perfectly clear.
"	"	July	23	.....	9:00 p.m.	78	68	10	.544	56	S. 45 E.	1	0	
"	"	July	23	.....	10:00 p.m.	75	67	8	.566	65	S. 45 E.	1	0	
"	"	July	23	.....	11:00 p.m.	73	67	6	.602	72	S. 45 E.	1	0	
"	"	July	23	.....	12:00 p.m.	72	67	5	.624	78	North	1	0	
"	"	July	24	.....	1:00 a.m.	70	67	3	.614	82	North	1	0	
"	"	July	24	.....	2:00 a.m,	71	67	4	.610	81	North	1	0	
"	"	July	24	.....	3:00 a.m.	69	66	2	.606	86	0	0	½	Misty.
"	"	July	24	.....	4:00 a.m.	68	66	2	.618	91	SE.	½	1	Misty.
"	"	July	24	.....	5:00 a.m.	71	67	4	.610	81	0	0	0	
"	"	July	24	.....	6:00 a.m.	74	69	5	.634	77	0	0	0	
"	"	July	24	.....	7:00 a.m.	77	68	9	.561	61	0	0	0	
"	"	July	24	.....	8:00 a.m.	82	70	12	.582	54	0	0	0	
"	"	July	24	.....	9:00 a.m.	84	69	15	.496	43	S. 45 E.	1	1	Cumulus in the northeast; light cirri in the southeast.
"	"	July	24	.....	10:00 a.m.	86	69	17	.452	36	S. 45 E.	1	1	Cumulus in the northeast; light cirri in the south-

TABLE III—PSYCHROMETRICAL OBSERVATIONS—CONTINUED

Station	Date—1855	Hour	Air Thermometer	Wet bulb	Difference	Force of Vapor	Relative Humidity	Wind		Extent of cloudy sky in Tenths	Weather and remarks.
								Direction	Force		
								east.			
" "	July 24	11:00 a.m.	87	69	18	.484	37	S. 45 E.	1	1	Light cirri passing from the east to the west; some cumulus in the south.
" "	July 24	12:00 m.	89	69	19	.466	34	S. 45 E.	1	2	Light cirri passing from the east to the west; some cumulus in the south.
" "	July 24	1:00 p.m.	90	68	22	.430	28	S. 45 E.	1	2	Cirro stratus in the east; cumulus in the south.
" "	July 24	2:00 p.m.	91	69	21	.418	29	S. 45 E.	1	2	Cirro stratus; clouds in the south and west.
" "	July 24	3:00 p.m.	92	70	22	.432	29	S. 45 E.	1	2	Cirro stratus; clouds in the south and west.
" "	July 24	4:00 p.m.	91	70	21	.436	30	S. 45 E.	1	2	Cirro stratus; clouds in the south and west.
" "	July 24	5:00 p.m.	91	70	21	.452	30	S. 45 E.	1	1	Cumulus and cirro stratus; light cirri passing to the west.
" "	July 24	6:00 p.m.	88	70	18	.492	36	S. 45 E.	2	1	Cumulus and cirro stratus; light cirri passing to the west.
" "	July 24	7:00 p.m.	86	70	16	.522	42	S. 45 E.	2	0	
" "	July 24	8:00 p.m.	82	70	12	.582	53	S. 45 E.	3	0	

"	"	July	24	9:00 p.m.	81	69	12	.546	54	S. 45 E.	3	0	
"	"	July	24	10:00 p.m.	79	68	11	.544	55	S. 45 E.	3	2	Light cumulus in the northeast, and cirrus passing from southeast to the west.
"	"	July	25	7:00 a.m.	75	69	6	.624	74	S. 45 E.	2	8	Cirro stratus.
"	"	July	25	2:00 p.m.	92	73	19	.492	36	S. 45 E.	3	10	Cumulus passing to the west.
"	"	July	25	9:00 p.m.	75	64	10	.464	54	S. 45 E.	7	10	Rain commenced 4:30 o'clock, ended 7, about 15 miles to southeast rained hard with large hail stones; quantity 0.05.
"	"	July	26	7:00 a.m.	71	66	5	.582	75	S. 45 E.	2	1	Cirro stratus very light.
"	"	July	26	2:00 p.m.	89	73	16	.590	43	South	1	2	Cirro stratus very light.
"	"	July	26	9:00 p.m.	80	72	8	.656	64	S. 45 E.	1	3	Cirro in the southeast; cirro stratus in northwest.
"	"	July	27	7:00 a.m.	72	65	7	.492	67	N. 46 E.	4	½	Light cirri passing from northeast to southwest.
"	"	July	27	2:00 p.m.	83	73	13	.562	50	NNE.	3	10	Cirro stratus.
"	"	July	27	9:00 p.m.	67	60	7	.432	65	N. 45 E.	1	7	Cirro stratus; cumulus clouds about sunset,
"	"	July	28	7:00 a.m.	65	60	5	.448	72	N. 20 W.	1	0	
"	"	July	28	2:00 p.m.	74	63	11	.428	52	SE.	2	8	Cirro stratus moving from west to east; high.
"	"	July	28	9:00 p.m.	71	61	10	.398	53	ENE.	4	10	Cirro stratus and cumulus.
"	"	July	29	7:00 a.m.	65	58	6	.400	66	ENE.	4	1	Cirro.
"	"	July	29	2:00 p.m.	80	62	14	.305	29	S. 30 W.	1	4	Cirro and cumulus.
"	"	July	29	9:00 p.m.	72	63	9	.454	58	SE.	1	0	
"	"	July	30	7:00 a.m.	67	64	3	.552	84	S. 10 E.	4	10	Nimbus; rained in the night; quantity 0.23.
"	"	July	30	2:00 p.m.	79	70	9	.606	62	South	6	3	Cirrus.
"	"	July	30	9:00 p.m.	74	68	6	.604	72	ENE.	2	0	No clouds.
"	"	July	31	7:00 a.m.	68	65	3	.576	84	South	2	10	Cirro stratus.

TABLE III—PSYCHROMETRICAL OBSERVATIONS—CONTINUED

Direction	Date—1855	Hour	Air Thermometer	Wet bulb	Difference	Force of Vapor	Relative Humidity	Wind		Extent of cloudy sky in Tenths	Weather and remarks.
								Direction	Force		
" "	July 31	2:00 p.m.	84	74	10	.712	63	S. 15 E.	2	3	Cirrus.
" "	July 31	9:00 p.m.	81	73	7	.716	68	North	4	10	Cirro stratus.
" "	August 1	7:00 a,m.	71	67	4	.610	81	North	5	10	Cirro stratus.
" "	August 1	2:00 p.m.	93	76	17	.664	43	NE.	5	10	Cirro stratus.
" "	August 1	9:00 p.m.	71	67	4	.600	78	South	3	4	Cumulus.
" "	August 2	7:00 a.m.	70	66	3	.594	82	NE.	3	10	Cirro stratus.
" "	August 2	2:00 p.m.	81	72	9	.672	64	NW.	2	3	Cirro stratus.
" "	August 2	9:00 p.m.	77	71	6	.660	74	NW,	4	0	
" "	August 3	7:00 a.m.	73	68	5	.616	76	NW.	4	1	Cirrus.
" "	August 3	2:00 p.m.	73	64	8	.464	58	NE.	3	4	Cirro stratus.
" "	August 3	9:00 p.m.	68	61	6	.458	67	Calm	..	1	Cirrus,
" "	August 4	7:00 a,m.	66	65	1	.584	94	NE.	4	9	Cirro stratus.
" "	August 4	2:00 p.m.	78	73	5	.748	78	NE.	4	2	Cumulus.
" "	August 4	9:00 p.m.	72	69	3	.660	82	NE.	3	9	Cumulus.
" "	August 5	7:00 a.m.	67	67	0	.664	100	SE.	2	10	Cumulus; dense fog.
" "	August 5	2:00 p.m.	79	74	4	.784	80	SE.	3	6	Cumulus; dense fog.
" "	August 5	9:00 p.m.	73	70	3	.688	86	0	0	1	Cirrus.
" "	August 6	7:00 a.m.	70	67	3	.628	85	SE.	2	1	Cumulus in the south.
" "	August 6	2:00 p.m.	85	74	11	.680	56	SE.	1	2	Cirrus.
" "	August 6	9:00 p.m.	80	73	7	.732	68	SE.	3	7	Cumulus.
" "	August 7	7:00 a.m.	73	70	3	.688	86	SW.	3	10	Nimbus; rain; quantity 1.7 in.
" "	August 7	2:00 p.m.	81	72	9	.668	63	SW.	2	0	
" "	August 7	9:00 p.m.	71	63	8	.472	62	SW.	4	0	
" "	August 8	7:00 a.m.	71	67	4	.610	80	East	1	0	
" "	August 8	2:00 p.m.	79	68	11	.538	55	East	1	2	Cirrus,
" "	August 8	9:00 p.m.	72	66	6	.550	72	East	1	3	Cirrus.

TABLE IV—ELASTIC FORCE OF VAPOR IN THE ATMOSPHERE, IN INCHES OF THE BAROMETER

		Hours, A. M.											
Station	Date	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
	1855												
Ft. Pierre	July 17..	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	.627
" "	July 18..	....	....	....	....	....	....	.614	.511	.496	.488	.472	.433
" "	July 19..	.431	.390	....	.422	.413	.388	.340	.325	.350	.312	.320	.296
" "	July 20..	.339	.386	.352	.323	.352	.330	.375	.392	.374	.370	.346	.330
" "	July 21..	.314	.362	.354	.368	.364	.368	.412	.400	.406	.366	.358	.354
" "	July 22..	.452	.468	.448	.478	.388	.416	.450	.460	.468	.514	.482	.430
" "	July 23..	.518	.534	.532	.508	.420	.510	.546	.522	.590	.490	.406	.406
" "	July 24..	.614	.610	.606	.618	.610	.634	.561	.584	.496	.452	.484	.466
Mean	.....	.445	.458	.458	.455	.425	.441	.472	.456	.454	.428	.410	.418

		Hours, P. M.											
Station	Date	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
	1855												
Ft. Pierre	July 17..	.561	.602	.644	.584	.650	.608	.582	.567	.539	.708	.567	.614
" "	July 18..	.421	.382	.407	.371	.402	.382	.424	.435	.393	.409	.387	....
" "	July 19..	.322	.287	.309	.314	.302	.304	.344	.356	.388	.421	.404	.389
" "	July 20..	.384	.354	.358	.235	.320	.303	.377	.360	.349	.342	.292	.306
" "	July 21..	.402	.382	.363	.354	.330	.340	.340	.406	.364	.368	.378	....
" "	July 22..	.402	.374	.310	.310	.376	.380	.422	.558	.526	.522	.516	.484
" "	July 23..	.418	.444	.416	.432	.428	.446	.552	.536	.544	.566	.602	.624
" "	July 24..	.430	.418	.432	.436	.452	.492	.522	.582	.546	.544	....	....
Mean	.....	.405	.405	.405	.391	.407	.407	.445	.475	.456	.485	.450	.483

Mean of all, .439 inches.

TABLE V—ELASTIC FORCE OF VAPOR IN INCHES

1855	7 a.m.	2 p.m.	9 p.m.	Mean
July 17	.....	.602	.539	.570
July 18	.614	.382	.393	.463
July 19	.340	.287	.388	.338
July 20	.375	.354	.349	.359
July 21	.412	.382	.364	.386
July 22	.456	.374	.526	.452
July 23	.546	.444	.544	.511
July 24	.561	.418	.546	.508
July 25	.624	.492	.464	.526
July 26	.582	.590	.656	.609
July 27	.493	.562	.432	.495
July 28	.448	.428	.398	.425
July 29	.400	.305	.454	.386
July 30	.552	.606	.604	.582
July 31	.576	.712	.716	.668
August 1	.610	.664	.600	.625
August 2	.594	.672	.660	.642
August 3	.616	.464	.458	.513
August 4	.584	.748	.660	.664
August 5	.664	.784	.668	.712
August 6	.628	.680	.732	.680
August 7	.688	.668	.472	.609
August 8	.610	.538	.550	.566
Mean	.544	.563	.530	.546

TABLE VIII—REDUCED BAROMETRIC READINGS, FROM WHICH THE ALTITUDE OF FT. PIERRE IS COMPUTED

1855 Barometer No. 1014	7 a.m.	2 p.m.	9 p.m.	Mean
July 17	.....	28.322	28.258	.....
July 18	28.357	.532	.578	28.489
July 19	.672	.660	.708	.680
July 20	.716	.659	.603	.659
July 21	.579	.489	.386	.485
July 22	.440	.424	.428	.421
July 23	.486	.468	.355	.436
July 24	.394	.279	.219	.297
July 25	.214	.184	.161	.186
July 26	.199	.249	.267	.238
July 27	.281	.313	.350	.315
July 28	.462	.461	.529	.484
July 29	.554	.545	.526	.542
July 30	.437	.483	.391	.437
July 31	.364	.347	.352	.354
August 1	.415	.284	.289	.329
August 2	.342	.441	.453	.412
August 3	.635	.633	.696	.655
August 4	.637	.616	.592	.615
August 5	.568	.524	.485	.526
August 6	.490	.436	.322	.416
August 7	.310	.285	.309	.303
August 8	.413	.504	.....	.....
Mean	28.453	28.438	28.416	28.436

Corresponding mean air temperature 77°.

PRELIMINARY REPORT OF EXPLORATIONS IN NEBRASKA AND DAKOTA IN 1855-'56-'57[1]

By

LIEUT. G. K. WARREN, TOPOGRAPHICAL ENGINEERS, U. S. ARMY.

(NOW MAJOR OF ENGINEERS, AND BVT. MAJOR GENERAL, U. S. A.[2])

Office of Chief of Engineers, Washington D. C., August 18, 1875.

Sir: In 1857 an exploration of the Black Hills was made by Lieut. G. K. Warren, Topographical Engineers, (now Major of Engineers, and Brevet Major-General, United States Army.)

A preliminary report of this exploration (embracing also his explorations in Nebraska and Dakota for the two previous years, 1855-'56) was appended to my annual report, as captain of Topographical Engineers in charge of office of explorations and surveys for the War Department, for the year 1858.

As this report was printed with the documents accompanying the President's annual message to Congress in December, 1858, (in the annual report of the Secretary of War,) it can always be referred to for official purposes, but is not accessible to those specially interested in the region of which it treats.

Recent developments in the Black Hills country have awakened a great interest in that region, and there are constant inquiries for the report referred to.

I would therefore recommend that this report be reprinted at the Government Printing-Office, and that 2,000 copies be furnished to this Office, upon the usual requisition.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

A. A. Humphreys,[3] Brigadier-General and Chief of Engineers.

[To] Hon. Wm. W. Belknap,[4] Secretary of War.

---

[1] This report was first printed in the appendixes to the report of the Secretary of War for 1858. It was reprinted as a special Senate document in 1875.

[2] For military record of General Warren see "Dictionary of U. S. Army," and "S. D. Historical Collections," vol. X, p. 168. For Grant's reason for superseding him see "Memoirs of U. S. Grant," Chapter 20.

[3] Andrew Atkinson Humphreys, a native of Pennsylvania, graduated

Approved by order of the Secretary of War, August 20, 1875.

H. T. Crosby, Chief Clerk.

(Extract from the Annual report of Captain A. A. Humphreys, Topographical Engineers, in charge of Explorations and Surveys, to the Secretary of War, Washington, D. C., November 20, 1858.)

Explorations in Nebraska[5]

The return in November last of the expedition commanded by Lieut G. K. Warren, Topographical Engineers, after the successful execution of the duties intrusted to him, of reconnaissance and exploration in Nebraska, has been already reported. The maps have been completed, all the necessary calculations of the astronomical and barometrical observations made, and the reports in relation to the different objects of the expedition are in an advanced state.

The principal objects of the expedition were to ascertain the best route by which to continue to the South Pass the military road now constructing from the Mississippi River to Sioux City, on the Missouri, and to examine in this connection the valley of the Loup Fork of the Platte, and that of the Niobrara, and to make such reconnaissance of the Black Hills, about the sources of the Big Cheyenne, as circumstances would permit, to determine their character, especially with reference to the future military operations that may be carried on in this Territory. In accomplishing these objects, the expedition would obtain information of the character and resources of the country, its adaptability to settlement and cultivation, and would develop its geography and geology along the routes pursued, nearly all of which were previously unexplored by white men.

---

from West Point, July, 1831. He resigned from the army in 1838 but returned for the Mexican War. He made a fine record in the Civil War, being made a Brigadier General for meritorious service at the battle of Gettysburg. He was chief of engineers from Aug. 8, 1866, until he retired under age limit, June 30, 1879. He died in 1883. See footnote 3, p....

[4] William Worth Belknap, born at Newburgh, New York, in 1829, graduated from Princeton in 1848. Made a fine record as a volunteer in the Civil War and was brevetted major general at the close. Was Secretary of War under Grant and was impeached for corruption in office, but resigned before the trial and the case was dropped. He did not recover his standing and committed suicide in 1890. Much of his alleged peculations were in Indian affairs in Dakota.

[5] Until March 2, 1861, when Dakota Territory was created, all of Western Dakota was a portion of Nebraska Territory. This report has chiefly to do with regions now within South Dakota.

The preliminary report of Lieutenant Warren is herewith presented. The routes reconnoitered and mapped in 1857 are from Sioux City to the mouth of Loup Fork; thence up this stream to its source in the Sand Hills; and thence by the Niobrara to Fort Laramie. From this point the party proceeded north, and carefully examined the Black Hills, and, returning to the Niobrara, explored this stream to its junction with the Missouri; and also a route from the mouth of Turtle Hill River to Fort Randall. Finally, the road from Fort Randall to Sioux City was surveyed.

With the report on these routes Lieutenant Warren combines that of the routes examined by him in 1856, under orders from General Harney, of which examinations no report has heretofore been presented.

In that year he made a careful reconnaissance of the Missouri River, from the southern boundary of Nebraska to a point sixty miles above the mouth of the Yellowstone, and of this latter stream to Powder River.

The routes explored, including those of 1858(of which a report has been rendered and printed,) all lie east of the 106th meridian. They lead once through the Sand Hills north and south, and twice east and west, almost around the Black Hills, and through the valleys of the following rivers, viz.: the Platte, Loup Fork, Niobrara, White Earth, Big Cheyenne, Missouri, Yellowstone, and James Rivers.

The accompanying report of Lieutenant Warren is divided as follows:

Part 1 is a statement of the routes pursued and main incidents which affected their direction and extent; and in connection with this are given the objections urged by the Dakotas against the passage of the expedition through the Territory. This may prove valuable to any white men that may travel there.

Part 2 contains a general description of the surface of Nebraska; and account of the general structure of the country; its principal geological formations and the character of the soil; and its adaptability in different parts to settlement.

It confirms the statements heretofore made by explorers

in other portions of the western prairies of the generally sterile character of the lands west of the 99th meridian, attributable to the absence of fertile elements in the soil in large tracts like the Sand Hill region, and to the want of timely rains.

The section in the mountains bordering these plains on the west is described as containing small fertile valleys, with streams of water and an abundance of building material, both of stone and wood and an ample supply of the latter for fuel. The opinion is expressed that this section will be overspread by considerable settlements.

Part 3 contains a general description of the rivers and routes through the Territory, with a discussion of the question as to the best route by which to supply Fort Laramie and the interior. The conclusions arrived at in regard to this last question are, that the route up the Loup Fork is impracticable, and, besides, is less direct than the Platte route; that the route along the Niobrara is barely practicable for wagons, and that the difficulties to be met with on the road, together with the increased river transportation of the route, render it less favorable than that up the Platte, whether the starting-point be Omaha City or Nebraska City; that a road from Sioux City to Fort Laramie, along the Niobrara, would only be about forty miles shorter than a road proceeding from the same point direct to the Platte, at the mouth of Loup Fork, and thence along the Platte route to Fort Laramie; that shorter length of the Niobrara route is more than counterbalanced by the great difficulties on that route, and therefore the route along the Platte is the better of the two; that the route from the mouth of White River west to Fort Laramie is probably practicable, and superior to that along the Niobrara; that the route from Fort Pierre to Fort Laramie is likewise superior to the Niobrara route but that the increased river transportation and absence of settlements along this part of the Missouri River render these routes at present inferior to those of the Platte Valley; that above Fort Pierre, on the navigable part of the Missouri River, there are no routes leading from it to Fort Laramie or the

South Pass that are as advantageous as those enumerated. It is further concluded that, of all the routes explored, the Platte Valley is the best adapted for locating a railroad to connect the settlements to be formed in the mountains with those along the Missouri River; and that, as a national route for a Pacific railroad, leading to the South Pass or to Bridger's Pass, it is superior to any other in this latitude. These conclusions appear to be fully sustained by the facts advanced in their support.

The 4th part of the report treats of the Indian tribes, their number, location, &c. An approximate estimate of their strength is made, and routes by which to operate against them, in the event of hostilities, are discussed. Almost every part of the country examined is practicable for the operation of cavalry; and routes practicable for the wagons of a military expedition can generally be found, even in the Black Hills, to such points as would be used as depots from which supplies for brief periods could be furnished for military movements.

The 5th part of Lieutenant Warren's report is a brief statement of the meteorological phenomena of the country, as observed during the explorations; the most prominent facts respecting which are the extreme variableness of the phenomena of moisture and temperature—facts which confirm previous statements in regard to them.

The report contains a catalogue of the fossils collected, with the localities of the specimens, and similar lists of the plants and the collections in the different departments of zoology. All these collections were made without interfering with the more immediate practical objects of the explorations, and reflect credit on the labors of Lieutenant Warren and his assistants. These collections are esteemed to be of high scientific value; and among the discoveries due to the labors of the expedition are the discovery of the Potsdam sandstone, the oldest of the fossiliferous rocks in the Black Hills, the first positive proof of the existence in America of the formation corresponding to the Jurassic of Europe, and the discovery on the Niobrara of a new formation of the

Pliocene Tertiary, containing the remains of an extinct fauna resembling that now inhabiting Asia, from which at least thirty-two distinct species of vertebrates have been described by Professor Leidy. The principal of these results have been published, by permission of the Department, in the proceedings of the Academy of Natural Science of Philadelphia. Accompanying one of these papers, prepared by Dr. Hayden, is a small geological map of Nebraska.

A military map of Nebraska and Dakota, on a scale of 1 to 1,200,000, prepared by Lieutenant Warren, and ordered to be engraved by the Senate at its last session, is now ready for publication.

The completion of the exploration of the interior of Nebraska, about the sources of the Yellowstone, Lieutenant Warren thinks could be most advantageously and economically made by an expedition organized to remain at least two years in the field, and the cost of this he estimates at $60,000. This exploration has been a favorite object with him, and his previous experience, and his knowledge of the Indians and character of the country, would enable him to accomplish the work with economy.

The highly creditable manner in which the explorations heretofore intrusted to him have been conducted, under many embarrassments, difficulties, and dangers, prove him to be peculiarly well qualified for the task.

A detailed plan for the execution of the work will be found in the report.

EXPLORATIONS IN NEBRASKA AND DAKOTA

Washington, D. C., November 24, 1858.

Captain: I have the honor to submit the following preliminary report on the results of the explorations conducted by me in Nebraska in the years 1855,'56,-57. This report is divided as follows:

1st. Routes explored, and main incidents affecting their direction and extent;

2nd. Physical geography of Nebraska, character of the soil, and resources of the country;

3rd. Remarks upon the climate and meterology;

4th. A description of the principal rivers, and discussion of the merits of different routes; and

5th. An enumeration of the Indian tribes, military posts, and routes for military operations.

To the report is annexed a small map of Nebraska on a scale of 1 to 6,000,000 showing the main physical features of the country and the routes requiring further examination, as well as those already explored. The report is accompanied by catalogues of the paleontological, mineralogical, botanical, and zoological specimens collected on our explorations, prepared by Dr. F. V. Hayden,[6] so as to show the localities where they were found. Much useful instruction as to the manner of making meteorological observations and collecting specimens in natural history was given to us by the officers of the Smithsonian Institution, and the Secretary, Professor Henry, furnished us with rooms in which to store the collections and elaborate the results. A brief report, by Dr. Samuel Moffitt, of the health of the party during the expedition in 1857, is also appended.

We have found it necessary to defer to a subsequent report the narrative and itinerary of the routes, the complete maps, profiles, and other illustrations, the tables of meteorological observations, and the results of our collections and observations in geology, botany, &c.

---

[6] See note 66, p. 134, "S. D. Hist. Coll.", Volume I, for sketch of Dr. Hayden.

Some of the geological results have already been published by permission of the War Department in papers read by Dr. Hayden, Mr. F. B. Meek[7] and Dr. Joseph Leidy,[8] before the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia. A letter prepared by me for the Hon. G. W. Jones,[9] Senator from Iowa, has also been published, accompanied by a small map of Nebraska, on a scale of 1 to 6,000,000. This map has also been colored so as to indicate approximately the geological formations, and in this shape is published with one of the papers prepared by Dr. Hayden in the Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia.

A map of my explorations in Nebraska was ordered to be engraved, by the United States Senate, during the last session, and is now nearly ready for publication. In preparing this map I availed myself of all other explorations, and surveys within the limits comprised by it, (including thus some late unpublished maps kindly furnished from the Interior Department,) an acknowledgment of all of which is made thereon. It was necessary to indicate on this map a considerable portion of the country not examined by me in order to give it the greatest practical value, and to show the

---

[7] Dr. Fielding Bradford Meek, was born at Madison, Iowa, in 1817. As a young man he assisted in the geological surveys of Iowa, Wisconsin, and Minnesota. He then was assistant geologist of New York. He visited the Bad Lands of Dakota with Dr. Hayden in 1853. He made a large collections of fossils and spent the most of his later years in classifying and describing fossils collected by government expeditions. He has two important works upon the Paleontology of the Upper Missouri He died in 1876.

[8] Dr. Joseph Leidy, born at Philadelphia in 1823 and educated at the University of Pennsylvania, was one of the most distinguished of American naturalists. He gave much attention to South Dakota fossils. He does not appear to have visited Dakota: but the fossils collected by Hayden, Meek and others were submitted to him, and among other works he published a massive volume in 1869 entitled "The Extinct Mammalia Fauna of Dakota and Nebraska." Darwin accepted Leidy's views upon the fossil horses and camels of Dakota as authority for some of his important deductions pertaining to evolution. He died in 1891. An exhaustive memoir was published in the Proceedings of the American Academy of Sciences in that year.

[9] George Wallace Jones, born in Vincennes, Indiana, April 12, 1804, graduated from Transylvania College, Kentucky, 1825, and thereafter settled in Michigan Territory, at what is now Sinsinawa Mound, Wisconsin. He served successively as delegate in Congress from Michigan, Wisconsin and Iowa. Losing his seat in Congress by a contested election, President Van Buren appointed him Surveyor of Public Lands for Wisconsin and Iowa, with headquarters at Dubuque; which position he held 8 years, resigning to be elected one of the first U. S. Senators from Iowa, a position he held from 1848 to 1859. As a "Lame duck" Buchanan at once appointed him U. S. Minister to New Granada; but he was recalled by Lincoln in 1861. When he arrived in New York he was arrested upon order of Secretary Seward, because of a friendly letter he had written to Jefferson Davis, which had fallen into the hands of the secret service. He was confined in Fort LaFayette 64 days and then released upon order of Lincoln. He died at Dubuque, July 22, 1896.

relation of the parts I have explored to those surrounding them. My design was to make the map a complete representation of all the region occupied by the Dakotas, and the best routes by which to approach and traverse it, and along which to conduct military operations to the best advantage; in other words, to make it a "Military Map of Nebraska and Dakota," which is the title I have given it. It is on a scale of 1 to 1,200,000, and embraces all the country from the 94th to the 106th meridian, between the 38th and 50th parallels. In its northeast corner is the Lake of the Woods, in the southeast Fort Leavenworth, in the southwest Pike's Peak, and in the northwest the junction of Milk River with the Missouri. A number of rivers are put down on this map which have never yet been explored, except at their mouths; these are the Knife River, Heart River, Cannon Ball River, and Moreau River. As the expeditions under my command have gone almost around the section through which they flow, and determined with a great degree of certainty that it is an open prairie, and have gained some knowledge of their lengths and directions from the Indians, they are probably represented with a considerable degree of exactness.

On the small map accompanying this report the southern branches of the Yellowstone River have also been represented with an approximation to correctness, by using information furnished by the expeditions of Captains Lewis and Clark, and Captain Bonneville,[10] and also from sketches, &c., obtained by me from traders and trappers. This section of country, however, has much practical importance in relation to routes through it by which to reach Utah from the navigable parts of the Missouri and Yellowstone, and deserves a thorough exploration. This examination I have always had a great desire to make, and in my previous expeditions have taken much pains to ascertain the best means of conducting

[10] Captain Benjamin L. E. Bonneville, born in France in 1795. Graduated from West Point in 1820 and continued in the army. In 1831 he secured a leave of absence to explore the west and was not heard from for several years. His explorations in the west were edited by Washington Irving. He served in the Florida and Mexican Wars, rising to the rank of Colonel and was retired for disability in 1861, but served throughout the Civil War as recruiting officer in Missouri. In 1865 he was brevetted Brigadier General. His explorations of the thirties brought him through the Dakota country. He died in 1878.

it. In this I have been fortunate in meeting with Mr. James Bridger, Mr. Alexander Culbertson,[11] Mr. Robert Campbell,[12] and others well acquainted with the character of the country from personal experience, and have the assurance of the services of Mr. Bridger[13] if the exploration should be ordered.

On account of the great distance of the region to be examined from the settlements, it is necessary to provide the expedition with the means for remaining two summers, the intervening winter to be passed at some suitable point on the Yellowstone or Big Horn Rivers. It would be difficult for an expedition to do more than go and return in the same season, so that then little or no time would be allowed to explore. The country is principally occupied by the Crow Indians, and, as I know them to be friendly, I think a military escort can be dispensed with, which is a material consideration under the present excessive requirements of the military service. The method I propose instead is, to go well provided with goods and presents by which to purchase of the Indians permission to pass through the country, and to employ them as guides. In this way much expense can be prevented, and, with prudent management, danger to the expedition can be avoided; besides, valuable information will be gained from the Indians which would be withheld if we entered their country in a hostile attitude.

The expedition should be completely organized and equipped for the field by the 1st of May, 1859, and remain in the field until the 1st of December, 1860, nineteen months.

There should be thirty men, at $30 per month, and eight assistants, as topographers, collectors, guides, &c., at $125 per month. This would require $38,000. Their provisions would cost about $7,000. Animals and outfit $10,000. Indian goods $4,000. Contingencies $3,000. Total $60,000. Of this amount about $35,000 would be required the first year. The bulk of

---

[11] Alexander Culbertson; for sketch see vol. I, pp. 276, 358, "S. D. Hist. Coll."

[12] Robert Campbell, for sketch see vol IX, p. 167; portrait, idem, p. 116.

[13] James Bridger in 1822, at the age of 16, was a successful scout and hunter and soon after was a partner in the Rocky Mt. Fur Co. He was a trader and explorer in the mountain regions of Wyoming, Utah, Idaho, Montana and Dakota, building Fort Bridger. In 1832-35 he was guide to Capt. Bonneville (see footnote 11). Died in 1881. Portrait in "S. D. H. Coll.", vol. IX, 232; Chittenden's "Amer. Fur Trade," I, 257.

the stores and goods required should be contracted for, to be delivered at Fort Laramie or the Platte Bridge.

The expedition itself should proceed by the Missouri River to Fort Pierre, where the necessary animals for a pack train should be assembled. At this point we should meet with some of the principal men of the Dakotas, and overtures should be made to secure their assent to our proceeding westward up the Shyenne and its North Fork, and thence to the source of Powder River, thus exploring a new route. Should this consent be withheld, and it should not be considered safe to proceed without it, the party could take the route by way of White River to Fort Laramie and thence to the source of Powder River. The exploration should then be conducted along Powder River to its mouth, thence up the Yellowstone to the mouth of Tongue River, up which stream a detachment should be sent to its source. The remainder of the party should ascend the Yellowstone to the mouth of Big Horn River, and up this latter stream to the point where it leaves the mountains, where it should be joined by the detachment which explored Tongue River.

The approach of winter might require the party to pass that season in this neighborhood, or, if time sufficed, the expedition might ascend the Big Horn River to Wind River, where a very favorable wintering place could be found. Either of these places would be sufficiently convenient to the supplies on the Platte. Under circumstances not forseen it might be best for the expedition to winter near Fort Laramie.

The next season should be spent in examining the mountain region about the sources of the Yellowstone and Missouri, to ascertain the character of the routes leading south and west from the navigable parts of these rivers. On returning, one portion should descend the Missouri, the other the Yellowstone, to their junction, where a Mackinac boat should be in readiness, by which all could proceed to the settlements.

These explorations would determine the practicability of all the routes marked on the accompanying map as deserving examination, and would require much activity on the part of

those conducting them. Pack trains should alone be used, as wagons greatly retard the operations of a party and vastly increase the difficulty of defending it against attack. The abundance of game in much of this region would render it unnecesary to provide the usual quantity of bread and bacon, which always make the bulk of the provisions required.

The party must be well prepared for defense against war parties, and it would be desirable to arm each man with a revolver, and about three-fourths of them, in addition, should have a double-barreled gun, one rifled, the other smooth. This is a most effective gun either for hunting or fighting.

Copies of my instructions from the Hon. John B. Floyd, Secretary of War, dated May 6, 1857, and from Brevet Brigadier-General W. S. Harney, dated June 3, 1856, are transmitted heerwith.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

G. K. Warren, Lieutenant, Topographical Engineers.

[To] Capt. A. A. Humphreys, Corps of Topographical Engineers, In charge Office Explorations and Surveys.

War Department, Washington, May 6, 1857.

Sir: Under the appropriation "for surveys for military defenses, geographical explorations, and reconnaissances for military purposes," you will organize an expedition to ascertain the best route for continuing the military road between Fort Snelling and the mouth of the Bix Sioux to Fort Laramie and the South Pass, by way of the Loup Fork of the Platte; to make also such explorations in the Black Hills, about the sources of the Shyenne and Little Missouri Rivers, as the time and means will permit; and to examine the Niobrara or l'Eau qui Court River, upon your return route, for the purpose of ascertaining its character and resources and the practicability of locating a road along it, leading from the Missouri River to the South Pass, or from Fort Randall to Fort Laramie.

The sum of Twenty-five thousand dollars is set apart from the appropriation to defray the expenses of the expedidition, which amount your expenditures must not exceed.

The commanding general of the Department of the West will be directed to detail an escort of thirty enlisted men of the infantry, under the command of a second lieutenant, who will report to you for duty.

Transportation for the provision and equipage of the escort, their subsistence, and their necessary ammunition, will be furnished, respectively, by the Quartermaster's, Commissary, and Ordnance Departments.

Upon the proper requisitions, officers of the Quartermaster's and Commissary Departments at the military posts near the routes pursued by the expedition will furnish, as far as practicable, all necessary supplies for it, which, when required for the civil employes, shall be paid for at cost prices at the places of delivery, from the appropriation for the survey.

Twenty Colt's revolvers of the Navy pattern, with belts, holsters, and the necessary ammunition, will be furnished by the Ordnance Department; those lost or damaged being paid for out of the appropriation for the survey.

All other arms and ammunition for the civil employes (guides, hunters, herders, &c.) of the expedition will be paid for from this same appropriation.

You are authorized to employ as assistants—

	Per Month
A topographer, at a salary not to exceed	$130
One assistant topographer, at a salary not to exceed	100
An assistant astronomer, at a salary not to exceed	125
A physician and geologist, at a salary not to exceed	125
An assistant physician and geologist, at a salary not to exceed	100
A meteorologist, at a salary not to exceed	60

And to pay their actual traveling expenses to and from the field of operations.

You will procure your employees' equipment, supplies, &c., at those points which appear to insure the most economical and effective organization for your party, and prepare to take the field at the earliest possible moment. While in the field, attention will be given to ascertaining

everything relating to the agricultural and mineralogical resources of the country, its climatology, its topographical features, and the facilities or obstacles which these latter offer to the construction of rail or common roads.

You will communicate with the Department through the office of Explorations and Surveys, in charge of Capt. A. A. Humphreys, Corps Topographical Engineers; and to this office you will make the reports and returns required by regulations of an officer of engineers in charge of a work or operation, and such other reports, transmitted as often as the means of communication will allow, as will keep the Department apprised of all your movements, and the progress of the expedition under your charge.

On the completion of the field duty, you will return, with your assistants, to Washington, and there prepare the maps and reports necessary to a full exposition of the results of the expedition.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,
John B. Floyd,[14] Secertary of War.

[To] Lieut. G. K. Warren, Corps, Topographical Engineers.

Headquarters, Sioux Expedition, Camp near old Fort Lookout,[15] Missouri River, June 3, 1856.

I. As it is important to obtain reliable information of the Missouri River, from Fort Pierre to some point above the mouth of the Yellowstone, near which Governor Stevens' route strikes, Second Lieutenant Gouverneur K. Warren, Topographical Engineers, is assigned to this duty, and will proceed with his party by the steamer "St. Mary's" to the point above indicated.

On his return, Lieutenant Warren will procure a sufficient number of Mackinac boats, for the transportation of

[14] John B. Floyd, born in Virginia in 1807, practiced law in Arkansas and Virginia. In 1850, was chosen governor of Virginia and became notable for his plan to levy duty on goods shipped from states that would not deliver fugitive slaves. Buchanan made him Secretary of War. He made a miserable failure as an executive officer, but rendered great service to the South by filling the southern arsenals with war material. Buchanan requested his resignation in 1860, which he tendered. He was made a brigadier general in the Confederacy and was in command at Fort Donelson, where his conduct was anything but soldierly, and he was relieved of his command by President Davis. He died soon after, in 1863.

[15] See footnote on Old Fort Lookout in "S. D. H. Coll.", vol. X, 176.

his party, stores, &c., to enable him to effect a thorough examination of this part of the river.

II. The commanding officer of the Second Infantry will select an efficient party from his regiment, consisting of two non-commissioned officers and fifteen men, to report to Lieutenant Warren as his escort. They will be furnished with three months' provisions, equipage, &c.

III. The assistant quartermaster at Fort Pierre will furnish the necessary transportation, and such supplies as Lieutenant Warren may be entitled to from his department, for the proper execution of these instructions.

By order of Brevet Brigadier-General Harney.

A. Pleasonton,[16] Capt., Second Dragoons, Acting Assistant Adjutant-General.

REPORT—CHAPTER I

Routes Explored, and Main Incidents Affecting Their Extent and Duration

In presenting the following report of explorations in Nebraska, made by me in the year 1857, I shall include also my previous reconnaissances in that Territory in the years 1855-'56, while attached to the staff of Brevet Brigadier-General W. S. Harney, commanding the Sioux expedition. As, at this time, a complete narrative of these cannot be made, I shall only mention the routes pursued and the nature of the examination, and then give what I consider the most prominent results.

A report of the explorations made in 1855, and map of the routes pursued by the Sioux expedition, have already been published by the United States Senate in a small document called "Explorations in the Dacotah Country." During that year routes were examined from Fort Pierre to Fort Kearney; from Fort Kearney to Fort Laramie, along the Platte River; from Fort Laramie to Fort Pierre; and from Fort Pierre to the mouth of the Big Sioux River.

[16] General Alfred Pleasonton was a native of the District of Columbia, where he was born in 1824; graduated from West Point in 1844 and served in the Mexican War. He came to Dakota with Harney in 1855, in the 2d Dragoons, remaining in the northwest until the Civil War, when he was commissioned major in the Second Cavalry and participated in the

In 1856 I started from Saint Louis for Fort Pierre, in the middle of April, accompanied by my assistants, Messrs. W. H. Hutton,[17] J. H. Snowden,[18] and F. V. Hayden, on board Captain Throckmorton's Steamboat "Genoa." During our passage up the Missouri we made a careful sketch of the river above the southern boundary of Nebraska by means of compass courses, and distances estimated from the rate of travel of the steamboat, and by astronomical observations for latitude. The elevated position of the pilot-house of the steamboat, which the politeness of the captain allowed us to occupy, afforded advantages for gaining a knowledge of the river, the extent of the sand-bars, and the size and quantity of timber on the banks, the nature of the bottom lands as regards marshes, &c., not equaled by those of any other means of reconnaissance; and the topographer at the same time could avail himself of the extensive and accurate knowledge of the pilot. Our observations, by means of forward and back sights, showed us that the effects of local attraction on the compass by the iron on the boat were not important, and the checks on the estimated distances, afforded by the results of observations for latitude, proved that these estimates were very accurately made by Messrs. Hutton and Snowden, who, by turns prepared the sketch of the river.

As far up as the mouth of James River our advance had been quite rapid, the river being at a good stage; but a short distance above that point we encountered a sudden and heavy freshet in the river, (produced by rains,) with a current so rapid that our boat was unable to advance against it. From this cause we remained tied up to the bank a whole day. As soon as the river began to fall the velocity abated, and we proceeded on the voyage. So sudden, however, was the subsidence of the flood that, in five days after we had escaped

Peninsular Campaign. As Brig. General he rendered distinguished service in the Maryland campaign and in the battles of South Mountain, Antietam, Fredericksburg and Chancellorsville. He commanded the cavalry of the Army of the Potomac at Gettysburg. He rose to the rank of Major General, but resigned in 1868 to enter private business. He died in 1897.

[17] W. H. Hutton,—J. D. Hutton and J. H. Snowden were topographers with Capt. Wm. F. Raynolds in his explorations of the Yellowstone River in 1859-60.

[18] J. Hudson Snowden, as topographer he accompanied Capt. W. F. Raynolds in 1859-60. See Raynolds' "Report on the Exploration of the Yellowstone River" in 1859-60. See n. 17.

the embargo of too much water, we found ourselves aground and drawing several inches more water than there was anywhere on the bar, which stretched across the river. This occurred to us near the first Cedar Island.[19]

Under these circumstances, being anxious to reach Fort Pierre as soon as possible, as was also Captain Frost,[20] (who was sutler at the fort, and whose goods were the principal freight of the boat,) we determined to leave the boat and proceed on foot to the dragoon camp, at the mouth of American Crow River,[21] about eighty miles distant.[19] Our means of transportation were two horses, the property of Colonel Lee, Second Infantry, and Lieutenant-Colonel Andrews, of the Sixth Infantry, which carried our blankets and provisions; and we were accompanied by a Mr. Moore and two men. On arriving opposite to the dragoon camp on the evening of the third day's travel, we were informed that there was no boat to bring us across. We stayed on the bank of the river that night, and the next morning renewed our signals to communicate with the camp. These, however, failed to attract attention to us, and, our provisions being short, we were obliged, though much wearied by our journey on foot, (there having been a cold rain one day and night,) to attempt to reach Fort Pierre, eighty miles distant. This we accomplished in three days, and arrived there on the 20th of May, completely exhausted, having subsisted mainly on the birds killed with our shot-guns. The journey gave me an opportunity of viewing the country and its appearances a few miles back from the Missouri.

---

[19] First Cedar Island is at the mouth of Cedar Creek above Mulehead. In a direct line the distance is but fifty miles to Fort Lookout. As they walked through the rain they thought it was much further, and undoubtedly they did travel more than fifty miles.

[20] Captain Daniel Marsh Frost, of New York, graduated from West Point in 1840. As 2d Lieut. in the mounted rifles, U. S. Army, he served with credit in the Mexican War. In 1853 he was a 1st Lieut. and resigned to enter business in Missouri. In 1856 he organized the firm of Frost, Todd & Co., together with his friend and companion in arms, Captain John Blair Smith Todd, who in September resigned from the 6th Regt. of Infantry to join this firm. They secured most of the Indian contracts in the Dakota country. When the Civil War began Capt. Frost threw his fortunes with the South, was made a brigadier general in the Confederate army and served throughout the war. He died in St. Louis in 1900 See Kingsbury's "Hist. of Dakota," I, 66-7, 116-7, 168; "S. D. H. Coll.", VII, 495-7.

[21] The camp referred to was the one of the 2d Dragoons commanded by Capt. Pleasonton near Old Fort Lookout.

The steamboat, having landed a portion of her freight at the place where we left her, reached Fort Pierre three days after us. On my arrival all the tribes of the Dakotas west of the Missouri, except the Sihangus and Ogallalas, were assembled in council, and a treaty of peace was made with them by General Harney, which terminated the Sioux War.[21*]

Instructions were now given me by General Harney to proceed with my party in the American Fur Company's boat to the mouth of the Yellowstone, and as far above as she should ascend, and to return by means of a Mackinac boat, and carefully examine all points on the river to determine their suitability as sites for military posts, and to obtain such other information as we should be able with regard to the country. An escort of fifteen men and two non-commissioned officers of the Second Infantry were placed under my command. We left Fort Pierre in the American Fur Company's boat "St. Mary's," Captain Labarge,[22] on the 28th of June, and reached Fort Union on the 10th of July. The boat landed most of her stores, and then proceeded to a point about sixty miles above the mouth of the Yellowstone and discharged the balance.

While ascending the river, the sketch of it was taken above Fort Pierre, as it had been below, by Messrs. Hutton and Snowden, and observations were made by me for latitude. At Fort Union a 16-inch transit was set up, and observations taken during a whole lunation; but owing to the cloudy condition of the nights during the time, and the shortness of the nights themselves, only two sets of observations were obtained on the moon and stars. The results of these gave the longitude of that post 104° 02′, with a limit of error of about 10′.

While at Fort Union we saw the Assinniboin Indians.

Having ascertained that a Mackinac boat could not be prepared for me before the 1st of September, I determined to make an examination of the Yellowstone during the month

[21*] This council with the Indians is described in "S. D. Hist. Coll.", vol. X, 166-8; notice 167, footnote. We can find no record of any treaty made then.

[22] Captain Joseph LaBarge; for sketch see "S. D. H. Coll.", vol. I, p. 348, note 30.

of August; and in carrying this out I was fortunate in being able to purchase the means of land transportation from Sir George Gore,[23] who was returning from an extensive hunting excursions on the waters of the Yellowstone and its branches We left the mouth of the Yellowstone, July 25, and, traveling leisurely up the left bank, reached a point one hundred miles from its mouth, beyond which it was impossible to advance with wagons along the valley of the Yellowstone without crossing to the opposite banks. Here we made a camp with the main body, and with a party of seven I proceeded, with pack animals, over a very difficult country (known as the Bad Lands of the Yellowstone) to the mouth of Powder River, thirty miles further.

This was the furtherest point up the Yellowstone that I intended to proceed, and I was anxious to reach it and to fix its position, as being a good and certain point with which any future reconnaissance could connect. From the appearance of Powder River at the mouth, no one would suppose the stream to be of the length it really is, and I was not surprised at Captain Clark not having done so on this voyage down the Yellowstone in 1806. On returning to our wagon camp, we all traveled a short distance down the Yellowstone to a convenient point, where we made a boat eighteen feet long and five feet wide, by stretching the skins of three buffalo bulls over a frame made of small cottonwood and willow trees. With this vessel a small party navigated the Yellowstone to its mouth, carefully mapping the islands and bends of the river. The wagons and land party returned to the Missouri by traveling over nearly the route by which they ascended.

We enjoyed the greatest abundance of large game of all kinds while on the Yellowstone River.

On reaching Fort Union again we found our boat nearly ready, and, all our arrangements being completed, we left that place on the 1st of September. A small party conducted the animals along the shore on our journey down the Missouri, generally camping each night with the boat party.

[23] Sir George Gore, a notable Englishman who came to America the previous year and spent the winter in the Rockies. He was a son of the Earl of Arran.

Halts of two or three days were made at all interesting localities, and map sketches were made several miles up all the streams flowing into the Missouri; and the map of the Missouri was also verified. These sketches, on a scale of one and a half inch to a mile, are on file and convenient for reference in this office.

Thermometer and barometer observations were made throughout the period of the examinations of the year 1856. Dr. Hayden was indefatigable in his efforts to develop the geology of the region traversed, and some of the results have already been published, by permission of the War Department, in the Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences in Philadelphia. A very extensive collection was also made in zoology.

We reached Fort Pierre on our return on the 2d of October, at which place our animals were sold, and most of the soldiers returned to their respective companies. A few accompanied us as far as the mouth of the James River. We reached Sioux City on November 15, and fortunately found a steamboat there, by means of which we proceeded with our effects to Saint Louis, and thence by railroad to Washington. The cost of this expedition to the United States was about $10,000.

No special report has yet been made by me on the results of this year's exploration. The maps were about completed, and the material in the process of elaboration, when I was assigned to the command of another exploration by the War Department, a brief account of which I shall now proceed to give.

I received my instructions from the Hon. John B. Floyd, Secretary of War, May 7, 1857, the general terms of which were to make the necessary examinations to determine the best route for continuing the military road between Mendota and the Big Sioux[24] westward to Fort Laramie and the South Pass; thence to proceed northward and make such examinations on the Black Hills as my time and means would permit, and to return by the valley of the Niobrara, and make

[24] Reference to the Nobles Trail; see volume VI, p. 183, for a full account of this enterprise.

a careful examination thereof. I was assisted in the examination by Messrs. J. H. Snowden and P. M. Engel,[25] as topographer; Dr. F. V. Hayden, as geologist; W. P. C. Carrington,[26] as meteorologist; Dr. S. Moffitt,[27] as surgeon; and Lieut. James McMillan[28] commanding the escort.

The escort, numbering twenty-seven men and three noncommissioned officers, under Lieutenant McMillan, all of the Second Infantry, was directed to meet me at Sioux City, transportation for it being furnished by the Quartermaster's Department. Transportation for the remainder of the party was assembled at Omaha City as soon as possible; and on the 27th of June, under the charge of Mr. Snowden, set out for the rendezvous at the mouth of Loup Fork.

Accompanied by Mr. Engel, I then proceeded to Sioux City, where we found the escort had been awaiting us several days on the Big Sioux River.[29] Through some misunderstanding there were no teamsters furnished for the wagons of the escort; and the mules, from a disease of the hoof, and the wagons, and especially the harness, from long use, were of very inferior quality. It occupied me six days in getting the train in traveling condition, which was only done by abandoning one wagon and a large supply of stores for the escort. During this time a rumor reached there of a fight having taken place between the soldiers and the Shyennes at Ash Hollow, in which a hundred of the former were killed.[30]

---

[25] Captain Paul Max Engle, born in Germany, who was made a captain of Volunteers in 1861 and died in 1862.

[26] W. P. C. Carrington. No further information. Do not confuse with the notable general.

[27] Stephen Moffitt, of New York. Rose from 1st Lieut. in the 96th N. Y. Volunteer Infantry to be its colonel and a brevet Brigadier General in 1865.

[28] James McMillan, of New York, was 2d Lieut. in the 2nd U. S. Infantry in 1856 and rose to the rank of Major, 2d Artillery.

[29] The camp on the Big Sioux was on the South Dakota side, near the point where the Milwaukee railroad bridge now crosses. It was established by Harney in 1856 and was continued until about 1865. Though at times there were very few soldiers there.

[30] The story of the Cheyenne battle was exaggerated. It did not occur at Ash Hollow but on the Smoky Hills fork of the Kansas River about opposite Fort Bent. The troops were under the command of that Captain E. V. Sumner who explored eastern South Dakota in 1845. See article in Volume IX, p. 347 and sketch of Col. Sumner, p. 368. Robert C. Miller, agent of the Cheyennes at Bent's Fort, reports the fight at p. 147 of the Report of the Commissioner of Indian Affairs for 1857. The Cheyeennes, before they went into the battle selected a spot on the Smoky Hill, near a small and beautiful lake into which they had only to dip their hand and the victory, over the troops would be an easy one; so their Medicine man told them and that they had but to hold up their hands and the balls would roll from the muzzles of the soldiers guns and

Twelve of the soldiers of the escort, tempted by the high prices of labor in this vicinity, and tired of the toils and privations of campaigning, deserted as we were about to set out, and some white thieves who infested the neighborhood of Sioux City carried off two of my best horses. These losses occurring in a civilized community, where we supposed ourselves among friends, were quite annoying, and gave rather unpleasant forebodings of what might occur to us when we should come among our enemies, the Indians.

We set out from Sioux City, July 6, and, taking a direct course, joined the other party on the Loup Fork, being 11 days in going 110 miles. The route was heavy from frequent rains, all the ravines being filled with water, and the most insignificant rivulet requiring preparation, on account of the soft nature of the soil, before a wagon could cross it. We had to make one bridge (over Middle Creek) about 30 feet long, and construct a raft with which to cross the Elk Horn.

The united party now set out on their journey westward on the Loup Fork, meeting with no serious difficulties on the route (except the quicksands in crossing the main north branch) till we came to within 50 miles of the source of the stream. Here the river became shut up in a gorge impassable for wagons, and we were forced out among the difficult sandhills which border the bluffs, and which extend north to the Niobrara and south nearly to the Platte. They also extend much further east, but they occasioned us no difficulties till we were forced to leave the bank of the stream.

We finally came to the source of the Loup Fork, and from this point endeavored to proceed as directly as possible north to the Niobrara, for we were somewhat apprehensive of losing

---

fall harmless at their feet. Acting under this delusion, when Colonel Sumner came upon them with his command, he found them drawn up in regular line of battle, well mounted and moving forward to the music of their war song with as firm a tread as well disciplined soldiers, expecting no doubt to receive the harmless fire of the troops and achieve an easy victory. But the charm was broken when the command was given by Colonel Sumner to charge with sabers; for they broke and fled in the wildest confusion, being completely routed. They lost, killed upon the field, nine of their principal men and many more must have died from the effects of their wounds, as the bodies of several were found in the route of their flight. Their village which was about 14 miles distant was found to have been deserted in the most hasty manner, everything having been left behind, even their winter supply of buffalo meat amounting to between fifteen and twenty thousand pounds. Colonel Sumner ordered everything to be destroyed, either by fire or otherwise."

everything, for want of water, by endeavoring to push our way westward through the Sand Hills. These hills, however, were so impracticable for wagons that we were forced much more to the west than we desired, and one day we were unable to find water to camp by. There are numerous lakes in this Sand Hill country, but many of them are too much impregnated with salts to be wholesome. Some of these latter our animals drank out of without injury. On reaching the longitude of 102° 30′ we had the good fortune to find an open stretch of country, with a large, well marked lodge-trail leading between the Platte and Niobrara, which, in one day's travel northward, brought us to the Niobrara. We now proceeded rapidly over an easy route to Fort Laramie.

During the journey there had been considerable sickness in the camp from fevers, and one of the men was so near the point of death that a halt of several days was made for his benefit. Dr. Moffitt also became so ill as to require a delay of one or two days. These necessary stoppages, the difficulties of the route, rainy weather, together with my being obliged to leave so much of our provisions behind at Sioux City, reduced our supplies to a small amount, and for nearly two weeks we were without sugar or coffee. We had also been very much disappointed in the amount of game; and though the country gave evidence of having recently been occupied by large herds of buffalo, only a few bulls were seen. During the early part of the journey, mosquitoes were abundant, and allowed our animals no rest at night, and immense numbers of flies attacked them by day. These insects, combined, exhausted and worried the animals more than the labor they performed, and the lives of one or two were saved only by covering them with grease and tar to keep the flies and mosquitoes away.

At Fort Laramie we entirely refitted the party, which took us a long time, on account of everything being required for the Utah expedition.[31] It gives me great pleasure to state

[31] To distract attention from the slavery question, the administration greatly exaggerated the situation in Utah and General Albert Sidney Johnston was sent to Utah with a strong military expedition in the summer of 1857, nearly all of the soldiers of the West were drawn into it. Johnston reached the mountains bordering Utah that fall, where he

that the commanding officer, Colonel Hoffman,[32] and the acting quartermaster, Lieutenant Higgins,[33] gave me all the facilities at their command. Owing to the great number of animals that graze in the neighborhood, the grass was nearly eaten off, and our animals recruited very little during our stay there. While there I succeeded in getting several sets of observations for moon culminations, which determined the longitude to be 104° 30′, with a limit of error of about 4′. Dr. Hayden and Mr. Engel also made an excursion to Laramie Peak, which they ascended.

The party on leaving Fort Laramie, was divided into two parts, as, owing to the lateness of the season, it was impossible to accomplish all the objects of the expedition by keeping together. Though in doing this I subjected each portion to the possibility of being defeated by the Indians, I deemed the case to justify the risk. The wagons were, half of them, turned in to the quartermaster, and the remainder, with the escort under Lieutenant McMillan, were to proceed down the Niobrara, and await me in longitude 101° 30′. Mr. J. H. Snowden went with this party to make the topographical reconnaissances; Dr. Moffitt also accompanied it. My own party consisted of Dr. Hayden, Mr. Carrington, and Mr. Engel, and we had with us 17 men as packers, &c., and Mr. Morin as a guide and interpreter. Our supplies were packed on mules.

Setting out from Fort Laramie on the 4th of September, we proceeded direct for the Black Hills via Raw Hide Butte, Old Woman Creek, the South Fork of the Shyenne, and Beaver Creek; up a branch of this last we entered the Black Hills. We continued north to the vicinity of the Inyan Kara,[30*] (or the peak which makes the mountain,) a remark-

---

camped during the winter, and in the spring most of the forces were returned to the States.

[32] Brevet Lt. Col. William Hoffman, of New York, major of the 6th U. S. Infantry, was a graduate of West Point in 1829, served through the Mexican War and the Rebellion. Was made a major general at the close of the latter. He died in 1884.

[33] Silas Parsons Higgins, graduated from West Point in 1849 and was a first lieutenant in the 6th U. S. Infantry, when he died in 1860.

[30*] 'He Inyan Kaga is the Dakota name of this peak, which may mean Mountain or Rocks worn by weather or water; or it might be translated Stony Peak. 'He (guttural h) means mountain or peak; inyan means stone or stones. 'He Sapa means Black Mountain. Imnizha 'He (or Imnija 'He) means Rocky Mountains. (See "Report of Reconnaissance of Black Hills, in 1874," by Capt. William Ludlow, p. 34n.—Engineer Dept., U. S. Army, Washington, 1875.)

able high basaltic peak, one of the highest of these mountains, and so far to the north that we had a full view of the prairie beyond.

Here we were met by a very large force of the Dakotas, who made such earnest remonstrances and threats against our proceeding into their country that I did not think it prudent for us, as a scientific expedition, to venture further in this direction. Some of them were for attacking us immediately, as their numbers would have insured success; but the lesson taught them by General Harney, in 1855, made them fear they would meet with retribution, and this I endeavored to impress upon them. We were at the time almost in sight of the place where these Indians had plundered Sir George Gore in 1856, for endeavoring to proceed through their country, and one of them was actually mounted on one of his best horses, taken at that time. Sir George Gore's party was only about half as numerous as mine; but there were a number of my party which I had picked up at Fort Laramie on whom we placed very little reliance.

The grounds of their objections to our traversing this region were very sensible, and of sufficient weight, I think, to have justified them in their own minds in resisting: and as these are still in force for the prevention of the passage of any other party of whites not large enough to resist successfully, they are of sufficient importance to be repeated here. In the first place, they were encamped near large herds of buffalo, whose hair not being sufficiently grown to make robes, the Indians were, it may be said, actually herding the animals. No one was permitted to kill any in the large bands for fear of stampeding the others, and only such were killed as straggled away from the main herds. Thus the whole range of the buffalo was stopped so that they could not proceed south, which was the point to which they were traveling. The intention of the Indians was to retain the buffalo in their neighborhood till their skins would answer for robes, then to kill the animals by surrounding one band at a time and completely destroying each member of it. In this way no alarm is communicated to the neighboring bands, which

often remain quiet almost in sight of the scene of slaughter.

For us to have continued on then would have been an act for which certain death would have been inflicted on a like number of their own tribe had they done it; for we might have deflected the whole range of the buffalo fifty or one hundred miles to the west, and prevented the Indians from laying in their winter stock of provisions and skins, on which their comfort if not even their lives depended. Their feelings toward us, under the circumstances, were not unlike what we should feel toward a person who should insist upon setting fire to our barns. The most violent of them were for immediate resistance when I told them of my intentions: and those who were most friendly, and in greatest fear of the power of the United States, begged that I would "take pity" on them and not proceed. I felt that, aside from its being an unnecessary risk to subject my party and the interests of the expedition to, it was almost cruelty to the Indians to drive them to commit any desperate act, which would call for chastisement from the Government.

But this was not the only reason they urged against our proceeding. They said that the treaty made with General Harney gave to the whites the privilege of traveling on the Platte and along White River, between Forts Pierre and Laramie, and to make roads there, and to travel up and down the Missouri in boats; but that it guaranteed to them that no white people should travel elsewhere in their country, and thus frighten away the buffalo by their careless manner of hunting them. And, finally that my party was there examining the country to ascertain if it was of value to the whites, and to discover roads through it, and places for military posts; and that having already given up all the country to the whites that they could spare, these Black Hills must be left wholly to themselves. Moreover, if none of these things should occur, our passing through their country would give us a knowledge of its character and the proper way to traverse it in the event of another war between themselves and the troops. I was necessarily compelled to admit to myself the truth and force of these objections.

The Indians whom I first met were the Minikanyes,[34] to the number of forty lodges, near whom, as they were very friendly, we encamped. They were soon joined by the warriors of a large camp of Unkpapas[35] and Sihasapas,[36] and our position, which was sufficiently unpleasant in the presence of such a numerous party of half-avowed enemies, was rendered doubly so by a storm of sleet and snow, which lasted two days and nights and against which we had but little protection.

A young Indian, who had accompanied us from Fort Laramie, considered the danger to us so imminent that he forsook our camp and joined his friends, the Minikanyes.

Under these embarrassing circumstances my associates evinced the most resolute bravery and determination to abide the result like true men.

I consented to wait three days without advancing, in order to meet their great warrior, Bear's Rib,[37] appointed first chief by General Harney's treaty, merely changing our position to one offering greater facilities for defense. At the expiration of the time, Bear's Rib not making his appearance, we broke camp, and traveling back on our route about forty miles, struck off to the eastward, through the southern part of these moutains. The point where we turned back is well marked by the Inyan Kara Peak, whose position was fixed by us.

After we had proceeded two days on our journey eastward, we were overtaken by Bear's Rib and one other Indian who accompanied him. He reiterated all that had been said by the other chiefs, and added that he could do nothing to prevent our being destroyed if we attempted to proceed further. I then told him that I believed he was our friend, but that if he could do nothing for us, he had better return to

[34] Minneconjous, whose home then, as now, was along the Cheyenne. Lt. Warren here has a footnote: "I am much indebted to the influence of Major Twiss, the Indian agent near Fort Laramie, for his efforts to give the Dakotas a favorable opinion of my expedition, and to secure us a friendly reception."

[35] Uncpapas, whose home was, as it still is, on Grand River.

[36] Blackfeet, from the Moreau River.

[37] Bear's Ribs (Dakota, Mato Chutuhu—French, Le Plat Cote d'Ours) was an Uncpapa. He was a good man. For more of him and for accounts of his tragic death see Volume I, pp. 296, 366; also vol. IV, pp. 226, 244. He was buried on the Breeden farm, four miles north of the present Fort Pierre. His grave was identified in 1902 by the late Dr. D. W. Robinson.

his people, and leave us to take care of ourselves, as I was determined to proceed as far as Bear Butte. After a whole day spent in deliberation, he concluded to accompany us a part of the way, and he said he would then return to his people and use his influence to have us not molested. In return for this, he wished me to say to the President and to the white people that they could not be allowed to come into that country: that if the presents sent were to purchase such a right, they did not want them. All they asked of the white people was, to be left to themselves and let alone; that if the presents were sent to induce them not to go to war with the Crows and their other enemies, they did not wish them. War with them was not only a necessity but a pastime. He said General Harney had told them not to go to war, and yet he was all the time going to war himself. (Bear's Rib knew that when General Harney left the Sioux country he had gone to war in Florida and was at the time in command of the army sent against the Mormons.) He said, moreover, that the annuities scarcely paid for going after them; and that if they were not distributed to them while they were on their visit to the trading posts on the Missouri to dispose of their robes, they did not want them.

(It is a fact that for several years, owing to this cause, these Indians have not come in for their goods at all.)

He said that he heard that the Ihanktonwans[38] were going to sell their lands to the whites. If they did so, he wished them informed that they could not come on his people's land. They must stay with the whites. Every day the Ihanktonwans were coming there but were always turned back.

Whatever may have been Bear's Rib's actions after leaving us, it is certain we saw no more Indians in the Black Hills. We completed our reconnaissance along the the eastern portion of these mountains as far as Bear Peak, which forms another convenient and accurate point with which any future reconnaissance may connect with our own. We also

[38] Yanktons. The treaty which was consummated in the spring of 1858, which opened the lands between the Sioux River and the Missouri as far north as a line running generally from Medicine Knoll, near Blunt, to Lake Kampeska, was already under discussion.

visited the North Fork of the Shyenne, in this vicinity. On our return we took a southeast direction, striking the South Fork of the Shyenne at the mouth of Sage Creek. We then proceeded up the South Fork to French Creek; thence southeast, through the Bad Lands, to White River; thence along the sources of White Clay Creek and Porcupine Creek; thence to the Niobrara, striking it in longitude 102° 03′.

We found the party under Lieutenant McMillan about forty miles below where we struck the river, and eighty miles below where we had first reached it on our journey westward in August. This intervening distance had been carefully mapped by Mr. Snowden, and he had made several excursions at different places to examine the country, as I had directed. Lieutenant McMillan's march down the river thus far had not been made without much wordy opposition from the Brule Dakotas, much of the same kind as that I have related as having been said to me in the Black Hills. On finding that he was determined to proceed, the chief, Little Thunder,[39] sent four of his principal men to accompany them, which they did for some days. At a subsequent time, twenty-two warriors charged into the camp, thinking the party was a trading expedition. Their insolence was checked by Lieutenant McMillan's threatening to fire on them; whereupon they entered their usual protest against the party's proceeding further and the next day all withdrew. The last twenty miles of Lieutenant McMillan's route was through difficult sand-hills bordering the river, the stream itself being so shut in by high precipitous ridges that he was unable to travel along it.

We now found the route exceedingly laborious for wagons on account of the sand-hills, which continue to the mouth of Rapid Creek. The character of the immediate valley of the Niobrara precluded the wagons from traveling along it; so, while Mr. Snowden mapped the route of the train, Mr. Engel traveled along the river, sometimes on one

[39] Little Thunder was the chief whom Harney fought in the notable battle of Ash Hollow, Sept. 3, 1855. He was reported killed at that time, but showed up all right at the Harney Treaty council at Fort Pierre, in 1856, and lived for many years thereafter. "See S. D. H. Coll.", vol. X, 136.

[40] Hannibal Day, born in Vermont, graduated from West Point in 1823. He died in 1891. See "S. D. Hist. Coll.", vol. X, 187.

side and sometimes on the other, and made a map of it. Even he, though riding a mule, found it difficult to keep up in this way with the wagons, which slowly wound their way through and over the sand hills. Our camps at night were here always on the main river. After passing the Rapid Creek, the sand-hills gave us no longer any trouble, (except for about twenty miles on the point between the Niobrara and Keya Paha,) but the ravines and precipices still prevented the wagons from traveling within from five to eight miles of the Niobrara, and here Mr. Engel continued the sketch as before. Dr. Hayden also traveled along the immediate banks of the river, examining the character of the rocks and collecting fossils.

On reaching the mouth of the Keya Paha, the main party, with the wagons, proceeded direct to Fort Randall, and a separate party, under Mr. Engel traveled down the Niobrara to its mouth, completing the examination of that stream. It was my intention for Dr. Hayden to accompany him; but on arriving at the place of separation we found the same geological formation and characteristics as we knew to exist at the mouth; and as the intervening distance was only sixty miles, he did not deem it necessary to go over it.

Fort Randall was reached on the 1st of November, and the escort was returned to the regiment. We were most hospitably received by Major Day,[40] commanding the post, and the other officers of the Second Infantry, and I take this occasion to acknowledge my indebtedness to this regiment for the aid and protection they have afforded me in all my explorations.

Two sets of observations for moon culminations were obtained here, but cloudy weather prevented more. The longitude as calculated from them, is 98° 34′, with a probable limit of error of about 8′.

The party set out from Fort Randall on the 7th of November, and surveyed the route to Sioux City, which was reached on the 16th. The season being far advanced, no steamboat was expected, and the river was full of floating

ice. The weather as we traveled on toward Fort Leavenworth became very severe, and the river became frozen over as far down as Saint Joseph's. During this time we made rapid progress, but a mild spell of weather coming on made the road so heavy that with the greatest exertion we hardly accomplished ten miles a day. During this time the health of the party suffered severely from influenza. We reached Fort Leavenworth on the 4th of December, and were fortunate enough to meet there with a steamboat, by which we proceeded to Saint Louis, and thence by railroad to Washington.

CHAPTER II

Physical Geography of Nebraska; Character of the Soil and Resources of the Country

Though my personal examinations have nowhere extended west of the 106th meridian, there are certain points west of it to which I would direct attention. The positions of the Missouri and Yellowstone west of this meridian and north of the 46th degree of north latitude have been well examined by Lewis and Clark and under Governor Stevens,[41] and the valuable information they obtained is widely known. The section, however, between the 46th parallel in the north and the 43d in the south, the 106th meridian in the east, and the dividing line between the waters of the Pacific and the Atlantic in the West, is comparatively unknown, except from accounts afforded by trapping parties. The information given of it on the map of Lewis and Clark is derived from this latter source; as is also that on Colonel Bonneville's map,[10]

[41] Governor Isaac Ingalls Stevens of Washington Territory, born at North Andover, Massachusetts, in 1838. Graduated from West Point in 1839. Served with credit in the Mexican War and resigned from the army in 1852 to become governor. He made the preliminary survey for the Northern Pacific Railway and did much to attract attention to the far northwest. Upon the breaking out of the Civil War in 1861 he tendered his services to the government and was commissioned Colonel of the Seventy-ninth New York, was soon made a brigadier and on July 4, 1862, was made a major general. About two months later he was killed in the battle of Chantilly, Va., while leading his division in a charge. The report of Governor Stevens' survey will be found in minute detail and elaborately illustrated with maps and cuts in a series of 12 quarto volumes, published by order of Congress in 1855, being serial numbers 758 to 768 and 792 (Government publications). These volumes contain results of the four great surveys for a Pacific Railway, made by the government, and the stories are so intermingled that it is necessary to examine all of the volumes to get the full results of any one of them. See Cullum's "Biographical Register of U. S. Mil. Academy," vol. I, 573, footnote.

published with Irving's work on "Adventures in the Rocky Mountains," &c.; and these are our most authentic sources of information. These maps have been generally disregarded by subsequent map-makers, and previous to the map I compiled for the Pacific Railroad Office, there have been no mountains represented about the source of the Yellowstone. From inquiries I made of trappers in 1855, I became convinced of the existence of these mountains, and represented them accordingly, endeavoring to combine the information of Lewis and Clark's map and Bonneville's map with that which I had procured from traders and trappers. In doing this, I represented the Big Horn Mountains perhaps too far to the west, as they are perfectly visible from the summit of the Inyan Kara Peak, in the Black Hills.

Leaving out of consideration for the present the smaller detached mountain masses, and beginning with the main range of the Rocky Mountains, on the 49th parallel, we find their eastern base to have a direction nearly northwest and southeast, and the range crossing the Missouri at "the Gate of the Mountains." Continuing southeast, it crosses the Yellowstone near where Captain Clark reached that river in 1806, (latitude 46,) just south of which it forms high, snow-covered peaks. This line of mountains is broken through again by the Big Horn River, and the mountains receive the name of Big Horn Mountains. The southeast terminus of the Big Horn Mountains sinks into the elevated table-land prairie, and the range, perhaps, re-appears again as the Laramie Mountains. (South of the latitude of Fort Laramie the line of the eastern front of the mountains is nearly north and south.)

The Black Hills, whose geographical position we have determined, are the most eastern portion of what has heretofore been considered a part of the great mountain-region west of the Mississippi; and it is worthy of note that, if a line be drawn from them to the Little Rocky Mountains, on the 48th parallel, which are the most eastern portion in that latitude, this line will be parallel to the line of the main front of the mountains which I have already traced What is still more

significant is, that if a straight line be drawn from the mouth of the Yellowstone to the mouth of the Kansas River, it will also be parallel to the lines before mentioned, and will have about an equal portion of the Missouri on each side of it.

The line of the east base of the main mountain mass is the highest, of course, of any portion of the plains, and at Raw Hide Peak, near Fort Laramie, is about 5,500 feet elevation, as determined by the horizontal stratified Tertiary deposits, though, owing to great denudation, the average height there of this line of the plains will not be so great. The same line, near the 49th parallel, has probably a somewhat less elevation. The lowest line of the plains is that along the Missouri, and its elevation, taken near Bijou Hills [Brule County, S. D.] (a point about on the perpendicular to it from Fort Laramie,) is about 2,130 feet which does not differ materially from its height at the mouth of the Yellowstone. The slope of all this part of the plains (being in a direction perpendicular to the lines of equal elevation) has therefore its line of greatest descent in a northeast direction, and north of the Niobrara. This is the direction in which a majority of the rivers flow till they join with the Missouri or Yellowstone. To the south of the Niobrara the greatest slope of the plains is to the southeast, toward the Gulf of Mexico, and this is the direction pursued there by nearly all the rivers of the plains. Thus the Niobrara would seem, as it were, to run along a swell or ridge on the surface. The average slope of the plains from the Missouri to the mountains makes nowhere an angle greater than one-half degree with the horizon.

A remarkable feature in regard to this change of slope which occurs in the neighborhood of the course of the Niobrara is the shortness of its tributaries, the surface drainage seeming to be away from and not toward its banks. A result of this is the absence of the amphitheater-like valley which rivers generally have, and which enable us to look down at the stream often many miles distant. Through the greater portion of the middle half of its course you have scarcely any indication of it as you approach, till within close proximity,

and then you look down from the steep bluffs and catch, at the distance of two hundred to five hundred yards, only here and there a glimpse of the river below, so much is it hidden by the precipitous bluffs which, at the bends, stand at the water-edge. So strongly was I impressed with the fact that the surface drainage could never have been directed along its course so as to have worn out this channel, that I think a portion of it must have originated in a fissure in the rocks, which the waters have since enlarged and made more uniform in size, and which the soft nature of the rock would render easy of accomplishment. It is worthy of remark, in this connection, that the bed of the stream in longitude 102° is 400 feet higher than that of the White River at the point nearest to this. White River having there cut its way entirely through the Tertiary formation, flows along the Cretaceous, while the bed of the Niobrara in the Miocene Tertiary, the Pliocene forming the bluffs. The bed of the Niobrara is also, in two-thirds of its upper course, from 300 to 500 feet above the bed of the Platte River at corresponding points at the south.

In the section of the country through which the Niobrara flows the soil is very sandy, so that what rain or snow falls sinks under the surface, and none is lost by evaporation. This is gradually all poured into the stream by the springs in the ravines, and in this way the river is mainly supplied in seasons of low water, at which times it is one of the largest streams of Nebraska.

The question of the slope of the plains is a subject to which I have given much attention, from its scientific as well as practical interest. Our barometer observations have enabled us, in some measure, to fill up the gap between those of Governor Stevens' on the north and Captain Fremont's on the south, and thus give us the connected levels over a very large area.

The observations upon the great Tertiary formation have developed the fact, that since the close of the Pliocene period, the eastern base of the mountains, which is the western limit of this formation, has been elevated from 2,000 to 3,000

feet above the eastern, and this without there being anywhere visible signs of upheavel, such as inclination of the strata. The only direct evidence is in the immense denudation which the Tertiary has undergone probably while this elevation was in progress, and which causes of denudation must have been gradually extinguished, as there is, at the present time no force at work sufficient to have affected them. The evidence goes to show that the elevation which has taken place since the close of the Pliocene period has been in Nebraska remarkably uniform, and along a line in a general direction northwest and southeast, and nearly coincident with the ranges of mountains previously upheaved.

The Black Hills received their last violent upheaval at the same period as the Laramie Mountains, that is, at the close of the Cretaceous. The geological evidence goes to show that the Pliocene and Miocene Tertiary, south of the Shyenne, are fresh-water formations; yet there are no ridges now standing to mark the northern boundary to this basin. In the present relative position of the different parts of these plains, the elevation of the Pliocene Tertiary formation is now so great that much of the Black Hills and the Cretaceous on the Shyenne should have been covered with it. This might, however, have been the case, and since have all been denuded away. North of the Shyenne the Cretaceous ridges are probably sufficiently high to have separated the Tertiary beds south of it from the Lignite Tertiary to the north. But still it is necessary to suppose that this last elevation of the Tertiary has been somewhat greater near the 42d parallel than to the north of it.

A most interesting problem could be solved in regard to these changes of level, if a locality could be found where the Lignite Tertiary north of the Shyenne would be in contact with the Pliocene or Miocene beds to the south of it, as well as the more important one of the age of the first relative to the two latter. During the time of these changes since the formation of the Pliocene Tertiary, the soft sandy material of which it was composed has been crushed and separated by denuding forces, and an area of no less than 20,000 square

miles, called the Sand Hills, has been covered with barren sand, which blown by the wind into high hills, renders this section not only barren, but in a measure impracticable for travel. The Niobrara River, lying on a most desirable line of communication, and direct in its general course, has one hundred miles of its banks obstructed with these difficult hills, and the communication between this stream and the Platte greatly obstructed and in some places entirely cut off. The subject of routes and communications I shall hereafter take up in detail.

For nearly all of the knowledge of the age of the geological formations of the portions of Nebraska developed by my explorations, I am indebted to the services of Dr. F. V. Hayden and Mr. F. B. Meek and Professor Joseph Leidy, whose papers, published in the Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences, have already made known some of the principal discoveries and results due to their labors. Dr. Hayden was the only one of those mentioned who accompanied me in the field.

In the paper by Dr. Hayden, accompanying the geological map, published in June, 1858, Dr. H. observes that "a much larger surface might have been colored on the map with a good degree of confidence, but I have preferred to confine myself, for the most part, to the results of my own observations in the field." The northeast portion of the boundary of the Tertiary formation between the White and Niobrara Rivers is there placed too far west, according to my own observations in 1855 and 1857. The line between this and the Cretaceous is not west of a straight line between the mouth of the South Fork of the White River and the mouth of the Keya Paha. A small portion of Tertiary should also be shown on the north side of the South Fork of the Shyenne. The great Lignite Tertiary formation most probably extends almost to the base of the Big Horn Mountains.

It is of course impossible to give correctly the relative extent of certain of the formations on a map of this scale. The width of the upheaved sedimentary formations which encircle the igneous rocks of the Black Hills is much more developed

on the western than on the eastern slopes, owing to their difference in dip—on the western being quite gentle, but steep on the other, causing them soon to disappear under the Cretaceous rocks; and this is one of the most important features in the configuration of these mountains.

From what has been said it will be seen that the surface of Nebraska presents two great sections—that of the plains and that of the mountains.

The plains in this latitude are composed of nearly horizontal strata of the Tertiary and Cretaceous formations, except in a small portion of the southeast corner, where the Carboniferous is developed. Though the plains are much diversified by the effects of denuding agencies, and present in different portions striking characteristics, yet they are, as a whole, a great uniform surface gradually rising toward the mountains, at the base of which they attain an elevation varying between 3,000 and 5,500 feet above the level of the sea. The plains have three distinct portions as determined by their geological formation: 1st, the Pliocene and Miocene Tertiary; 2d, the Cretaceous; and, 3d, the Lignite Tertiary.

The **first section** extends from the southern boundary north, nearly continuous to the 44th parallel, and contains a large portion of the valleys of the Platte, Loup Fork, Niobrara, and White Rivers. Here, except in the immediate valleys of the streams, which are composed of good soil, naturally irrigated by springs from the bluffs, or susceptible of irrigation, much of the country is sandy and unfit for cultivation. No valuable mineral or good building stone has been discovered in it. Here are to be found the Sand Hills, which occupy an area north of the Platte of not less than 20,000 square miles. These hills on the north begin between the White and Niobrara Rivers, and extend south probably beyond the Arkansas. Where we have visited them, they vary in height from 10 to 200 feet, and in the western portion are ranged in ridges running east and west; but in traveling you are frequently obliged to cross them, as the intermediate valleys, which are also sand, are not continuous. About the sources of Loup Fork many of the lakes of water found in

them are impregnated with salts and unfit to drink, and our sufferings in exploring them will always hold a prominent place in our memories. The present form of these hills is mainly if not entirely due to the wind. Where the grass protects the surface the sand does not drift; but if this is removed, the wind whirls the sand in the air and often excavates deep holes. I therefore look upon them as utterly impracticable for any line of railroad; for should any attempt be made to grade the surface, which would be necessary, the wind would fill up the cuts with sand as with drifting snow.

In this section is also to be found the Bad Lands, or Mauvaises Terres, of White River, so celebrated for their vertebrate remains. The locality to which this name (Bad Lands) has been applied is in extent about one hundred and fifty miles long, in a direction northeast and southwest, and about sixty miles wide. The term "Bad Lands" was given to this section by the traders, on account of the difficulty of getting a road through a portion of it. The extent of the geological formation to which these Bad Lands belong is very great, and, as the name is an improper one to be applied to the whole of it, I shall not use the term except in speaking of the portion occupied by it along the middle course of the White River. In this part of White River some as beautiful valleys are to be found as anywhere in the Far West, though, like other parts, the majority of the country is barren. These Bad Lands of the White River country have frequently been spoken of as a vast grave or sepulchre, from the amount of bones found there; and this figure of speech has somewhat tended to give a gloomy idea of the place which it does not especially deserve, as it abounds in the most beautiful and varied forms, in endless variety, giving the most striking and pleasing effects of light and shade. It has also been described as having sunk away from the surrounding world, with the country rising like steps to the Black Hills, which is not the case, many portions of these Bad Lands being higher than all the intervening country between them and the Black Hills, from which the portions on White River are distant about thirty miles. The formation to which this

portion belongs extends almost uninterruptedly east to the mouth of the Keya Paha, and south beyond the Platte; and an instance of the striking appearance which it sometimes makes is exhibited in Court-House Rock and Scott's Bluffs. The term "Bad Lands" is generally applied by the traders to any section of the prairie country where roads are difficult, and in this way to parts of many distinct geological formations, and as it is generally calculated to mislead, should not be used. When I shall use it occasionally, I use only the name of the country, as it was originally given to mean bad land to travel through.

The **second section** is the Cretaceous formation, forming the level country at the base of the Black Hills, the valley of the Shyenne River and the immediate valley of the Missouri River, from Heart River to the Big Sioux. In this section the soil is clayey; and wherever there is a sufficiency of rain, or streams can be found to irrigate the land, it will be productive. The great drawback to its fertility is a want of timely rains. A portion of this formation, from the Big Bend to the Shyenne, is composed of black shale, and contains much saline matter, which renders the water in places unhealthy, and adds to the sterility of the soil along the bluffs of the streams, where saline springs are common. In this section, too, there are no valuable minerals or good building stone, except that furnished by the bowlders.

The **third section,** or Lignite Tertiary, extends north and west to the British line. The want of rain, which is felt in this area even more than in the one to the south of it, renders it nearly barren. Everywhere through this formation beds of lignite are to be found, sometimes of a thickness of 6 and 7 feet. The burned appearance of earth, along the banks of the streams, shows that in former times these beds have been on fire over large areas, and in places are entirely burned out, and those on Powder River are said to be on fire at this time. There is every reason to believe that in places this lignite will be found of quality good enough for fuel. In this section the bowlders furnish the only good building stone.

In nearly all parts of Nebraska good clay for making brick can be found.

The Carboniferous formation is developed in a small part of the southeastern portion of the prairie of Nebraska, and I will quote from the report of Dr. Hayden in relation to the coal of this section:

"The town of DeSoto [near Blair, Neb.] is the highest point known on the Missouri where these limestones are exposed. Ascending the valley of the Platte River, we find them quite well developed as far as the mouth of the Elk Horn, where they pass beneath the bend of the river, and the sandstone No. 1 occupies the country. Several small seams of coal have been found in these limestones at Bellevue and other localities, and in the valley of the Platte. About ten miles above its mouth I noticed a bed of very dark carbonaceous shale, 2 feet in thickness, cropping out near the water's edge. This was considered by the inhabitants as a sufficient proof of the existence of a workable bed of coal in the vicinity. The evidence now points to the conclusion that though these limestones belong to the true Coal-Measures, they hold a position above the workable beds of coal, and that it is not probable a valuable seam of coal will be found north of the southern line of Nebraska. A bed of coal of inferior quality has been wrought near Leavenworth City, Kansas Territory, but it holds a lower geological position than the limestones of the southern portion of Nebraska, the dip of the strata being toward the northeast."

As our examinations were always somewhat hurried, there is room to expect that workable beds of coal may yet be found here, but at present we know of no facts against the opinion given by Dr. Hayden.

The seam of very inferior lignite found in the neighborhood of Sioux City in the Cretaceous rocks may possibly, in some places, furnish fuel of value, but where seen by us as exposed it gives but little promise. In this case, as well as the coal-seams in the Platte mentioned above, it may be that on penetrating to the interior portions of those beds they will improve in quality.

The section of Nebraska which is now being occupied by settlers has fertile soil, not surpassed by any portion of the prairies of the Mississippi valley. In this eastern section will be found the fertile and wooded valley of the Elk Horn River, and all the wooded parts of the valley of the river Platte. In the southern portion of it good building stone is furnished by the Carboniferous rocks.

After passing to the west of the 97th meridian we begin to meet with sandy tracts, especially near the 42d parallel, in which latitude the sand-hills extend the furthest east. In my former report I said that but a small portion of Nebraska which I had visited is susceptible of cultivation west of the 97th meridian. I did not mean to imply that good land on these prairies would not be found west of it, for there are fertile tracts as far west as the 99th meridian, in the neighborhood of streams that are valuable, and contain wood enough to support settlements. In stating that the Territory is over-spread by powerful tribes of roving savages, and is only adapted to a life such as theirs, I did not mean to imply that white men could not occupy it, but that if they ever did they would have to lead a life similar to that of the Indians, depending mainly for subsistence, not upon the buffalo, but their own herds and flocks for support; and this is most emphatically true of the region between the 99th meridian and the base of the mountains.

There is one thing concerning the longitudes of places west of the Missouri River which causes many persons to deceive themselves, and is worthy of mention here. A common idea is that the course of the Missouri is nearly south from Sioux City to Leavenworth City, and that settlers may go as far west of the Missouri between these points at one place as the other and find fertile lands. But the course of the Missouri between these points is so much to the east that Sioux City is only fifteen miles east of the meridian of Fort Riley, and Fort Randall is as far west as the western limit of the Cross Timbers on the 35th parallel.

Though the western portion of the prairies of Nebraska is not much inferior to that of corresponding meridians in

Kansas and Northern Texas, there is no disguising the fact that a great portion of it is irreclaimable desert, with only a little wood and cultivable land along the streams.

The reasons for this are, 1st, an insufficiency of timely rains; 2d, over large areas the soil does not possess the proper constituents; 3d, the severity of the long, cold winters and short summers; and a 4th might be included in the clouds of grasshoppers that occasionally destroy the useful vegetation. They are nearly the same as the locusts of Egypt, and no one who has traveled on the prairie and seen for himself can appreciate the magnitude of these insect swarms. Often they fill the air for many miles of extent, so that an experienced eye can scarcely distinguish their appearance from that of a shower of rain or the smoke of a prairie fire. The height of their flight may be somewhat appreciated, as Mr. E. James saw them above his head as far as their size would render them visible while standing on the top of a peak of the Rocky Mountains, 8,500 feet above the level of the plains, and an elevation of 14,500 above that of the sea, in the region where the snow lies all the year. To a person standing in one of these swarms as they pass over and around him, the air becomes sensibly darkened, and the sound produced by their wings resembles that of the passage of a train of cars on a railroad when standing two or three hundred yards from the track. The Mormon settlements have suffered more from the ravages of these insects than probably all other causes combined. They destroyed nearly all the vegetables cultivated last year at Fort Randall, and extended their ravages east as far as Iowa.

It must be observed, however, that good grass will generally be found all over these plains, varying in quantity and kind with different localities, and that the desert character of the country is not like that found in the deserts on Green River and Snake River, west of the South Pass, where even a sufficiency for animals cannot be found.

A very different condition of soil, water, and building-material of stone and wood, exists when we reach the mountain region.

The Black Hills, or more properly mountains, lying between the forks of the Shyenne, on the 44th parallel, between the 103d and 105th meridians, cover an area of 6,000 square miles. Their bases are elevated from 2,,500 feet to 3,500 feet, and the highest peaks are about 6,700 feet above the ocean level.

The different rocks which composed these mountains, as determined by our explorations, are—1. Metamorphosed azoic rock, including granite. 2. Lower Silurian, (Potsdam sandstone.) 3. Devonian. 4. Carboniferous. 5. Permian. 6. Jurassic. 7. Cretaceous.

All the rocks below the Silurian are igneous and metamorphic, and the stratification which they exhibit stands everywhere nearly vertical, with a strike varying between northeast and northwest. So constant is this vertical dip, that it may not in reality indicate primary stratification, but some mechanical arrangement due to the molecular forces brought into existence during its cooling from the heated state. All the rocks, from the Silurian to the close of the Cretaceous, apparently lie conformable to each other. The shape of the mass is elliptical; the direction of the longest line of this or major axis being about north 20° west. On the west the rocks dip, as a whole, very gently, and at a distance of five miles from the foot of the hills the Cretaceous is apparently undisturbed, though at the base these rocks in some places stand at an angle of 45°. The manner in which this rock lies suggests the idea that the Cretaceous probably forms a considerable portion of the elevated plateau between the Black Hills and Big Horn Mountains. The dip of the upheaved rocks on the west side is as a whole very gentle, not amounting to more than 5° to 15°, and, consequently, they are considerably developed, and form more than one-half the mountain mass composing some very high ridges. These rocks have a much greater inclination on the east side of the mountains, and soon disappear under the Cretaceous, forming a comparatively narrow belt. The east base of the mountains is from 2,000 to 3,000 feet below the western.

The rocks seem also to dip much more suddenly down on

the south than on the north side. The strike of these upheaved strata is in almost every direction corresponding, on the exterior, nearly with that of the tangent to the outline of the mass, and on the interior being more nearly coincident with the direction of the major axis.

A result of this formation is that the upturned rocks break off abruptly on the side toward the interior of the mass, and leave an open valley in many places between this steep slope and the gentle one which succeeds it as we approach the interior. In these valleys the best roads are found, and one, which encircles the Black Hills, is known among the Indians and traders as the Race Course or Running Road.

The Inyan Kara Peak is basaltic, and the appearance through a powerful spy-glass of those to the north, known as the "Bear's Lodge" and "Little Missouri Buttes," indicates that they are also of this formation. More recent volcanic action is visible at Bear's Peak, and two circular spaces to the west of this peak, now occupied by muddy lakes, indicate the existence here in former times of volcanic forces.

The highest mountain masses, such as Harney's Peak, on the east side, are all granite, the rocks, as seen at a distance, appearing in the same unmistakable form as those on the Raw Hide and Laramie Peaks, namely, coarse granite or gneiss, standing in layers and slabs, indicating a vertical stratification. A full description of these mountains must be left for the final report. They derive their name from being covered with pine, whose dark green gives them a black appearance.

In reference to the Carboniferous rocks in these mountains, Dr. Hayden says:

"The exact positions in the Carboniferous system to which the limestones around Fort Laramie and in the Black Hills belong, are not sufficiently clear from the evidence yet obtained. They do not seem to be the equivalents of the beds above described along the Missouri, though they may be. The texture of the rock is quite unike any of the limestones of the Coal-Measure with which we are acquainted, and

there seems to be an absence of the fossils characteristic of the Coal-Measure limestones on the Missouri, and in Northeastern Kansas. The latest opinion, however, of my associate, Mr. Meek, is that they belong to the true Coal-Measures."

In these mountain formations, which border the great plains on the west, are to be found beautiful flowing streams, and small rich valleys covered over with fine grass for hay, and susceptible of cultivation by means of irrigation. Fine timber for fuel and lumber, limestone and good stone for building purposes are here abundant. Gold has been found in places in valuable quantities,[42] and without doubt the more common and useful minerals will be discovered when more minute examinations are made.

I think it exceedingly desirable that something should be done to encourage settlements in the neighborhood of Fort Laramie. The wealth of that country is not properly valued, and the Indian title not being extinguished there is no opportunity to settle it. Those who live there now support themselves by trade with the Indians, which being already overdone, it is to their interest to keep others away. If the Indian title were extinguished, and the protection of the territorial government extended there, so as to be effectual, there would soon spring up a settlement that would rival that of Great Salt Lake. The Laramie River is a beautiful stream, with a fine fertile valley, and there are such everywhere along the base of the mountains. Pine timber, of the finest quality, in abundance grows there, easy of access from which the finest lumber can be made; building stone of good quality abounds. The establishment of the military post, and the constant passing of emigrants, have driven away the game, so that the Indians do not set a high value on the land, and it could easily be procured from them.

The people now on the extreme frontiers of Nebraska are near the western limit of the fertile portion of the prairie

[42] This is the first positive reference I have found to the presence of gold in the Black Hills, and even this does not carry conviction. Usually Lieut. Warren is positive enough; but it will be observed that he does not say he found gold. He is doubtless simply repeating the current belief that the Hills were gold-bearing.

lands, and a desert space separates them from the fertile and desirable region in the western mountains. They are, as it were, on the shore of a sea, up to which population and agriculture may advance, and no further. But this gives them much of the value of places along the Atlantic frontier, in view of the future settlements to be formed in the mountains, between which and the present frontier a most valuable trade would exist. The western frontier has always been looking to the east for a market; but as soon as the wave of emigration has passed over the desert portion of the plains, to which the discoveries of gold have already given an impetus that will propel it to the fertile valleys of the Rocky Mountains, then will the present frontier of Kansas and Nebraska become the starting point for all the products of the Mississippi Valley which the population of the mountains will require. We see the effects of it in the benefits which the western frontier of Missouri has received from the Santa Fe trade, and still more plainly in the impetus given to Leavenworth by the operations of the army of Utah in the interior region. This flow of products has, in the last instance, been only in one direction; but when those mountains become settled, as they eventually must, then there will be a reciprocal trade materially beneficial to both.

These settlements in the mountains cannot be agricultural to the same extent as those on the Mississippi Valley, but must depend greatly upon the raising of stock. The country furnishes the means of raising sufficient quantities of grain and vegetables for the use of the inhabitants; and beautiful, healthy, and desirable locations for their homes. The remarkable freedom here from sickness is one of the attractive features of the region, and will, in this respect, go far to recompense the settler from the Mississippi Valley for his loss in the smaller amount of products that can be taken from the soil. The great want of suitable building material which now so seriously retards the growth of the West will not be felt there.

How far the fine timbers in the interior of Nebraska can be relied upon to supply settlements on the Missouri, is a

question upon which I am not qualified to give a very positive opinion.

The pine extends along the Niobrara and its side ravines for about 120 miles, and there is nearly an equal extent of it on White River; but on both streams it is of inferior quality and difficult of access. That at the Black Hills is much better timber, and covers an area of about 1,500 square miles; but this is also in situations where there would be much labor in getting it out, and an Indian war would probably attend the first attempts to do so. I think the Niobrara, White, and Shyenne Rivers could be used to bring the logs to the Missouri, down which they could be rafted.

The great want of timber which is felt along the settlements on the Missouri, and the high price which this material commands, may probably overcome all the difficulties I have stated to exist; and, having done this as faithfully as I can, I must leave each one to form his own opinion on the subject.

CHAPTER III

Remarks on the Climate—Meteorology.

The seasons I have spent in Nebraska have, as I am informed by those who have resided there a long time, been favored with an unusual supply of rain. With this caution as to the inferences which may be drawn from our observations, I will give a short account of some of the meteorological phenomena observed by us.

In the year 1855 we left Fort Leavenworth on the 15th of June, and reached Fort Pierre on the 16th of July. During the passage up the river we had 13 days of nearly calm weather; 10 days of south or southeast wind, sometimes very strong; seven thunder storms, some of them of great violence, with much rain, the amount diminishing as we ascended the river, (there being no heavy rain after the 29th of June, all of which time we were above the mouth of the Niobrara.) The highest temperature observed was on July 15, at 2 p. m., at which time the dry thermometer gave 102° in the shade, and the wet-bulb thermometer 69°. When we reached Fort Pierre we were informed that there had been no rain or snow there

for more than a year. The appearance of the vegetation confirmed this statement, as scarcely a green spot was anywhere to be seen.

Hourly observations on the wet and dry bulb thermometers and barometers were made at Fort Pierre from July 17 to 25, and at the hours of 7 a. m., 9, and 2 p. m., till August 7. The mean height of the borometric column at this place is (reduced to 32°) 28.436; the altitude above the sea, 1,500 feet. The highest temperature observed during this time was, at 3 p. m., July 22, dry thermometer, 86°; wet-bulb thermometer, 64°; the barometer, reduced to 32°, reading 28.310. On the same evening we had a heavy fall of rain, with thunder and lightning, about 5 miles south of the fort; this was the first rain experienced in the neighborhood. From July 22 to August 7 there were three violent thunder-storms from the west, one of which was attended with a heavy fall of rain. An abundance of rain continued to fall here during the summer.

While on the journey from Fort Pierre to Fort Kearney, between August 7 and August 22, we had much overcast and misty weather nearly all the time, and on seven of the days rain fell in small quantities.

From August 25 to September 12 we were on the road along the Platte River between Fort Kearney and Fort Laramie; during this time we had two heavy thunder-storms, attended with a large fall of rain. While at Fort Laramie, we had heavy frost about the 25th of September. Fort Laramie has an elevation of 4,200 feet.

From September 29 to October 19 we were on the road to Fort Pierre. The weather at times was very cold, and snow fell to the depth of four inches on the night of the 3d of October; for several days in the first part of this month the thermometer stood, at daybreak, at 29°. On the 20th and 21st of October we had a violent storm of rain, sleet, and snow, with high winds, which covered everything with ice. We were quite surprised, on reaching the neighborhood of Fort Pierre, to find the grass green and abundant, for it was such a contrast to its appearance in August, when everything

seemed to have perished for want of rain. Much snow fell here during the winter, and in the spring there were heavy showers of rain, so that a more beautiful prairie country could not be found than this, as it appeared in May and June, 1856. At the same time the previous year the grasses scarce gave an indication of life.

We left Fort Pierre on the 28th of June, 1856, and reached Fort Union on the 10th of July; on the passage the weather was comparatively clear, with light winds. Up to this time no rain had fallen there, and in many places there was a great scarcity of grass. On the 15th a heavy storm of rain and wind commenced at 9 p. m., and continued till 10 p. m. on the 17th. The wind for several days previous had been light, and came from the north. On the 15th, at 2 p. m., the thermometer was at 90°, the barometer (reduced to 32°) reading 27.827. At 9 a. m., on the 16th, the barometer read 27.735; thermometer 58°. The wind blew with great violence from the north all day on the 16th, so that it was with great difficulty we kept our tents standing; and a portion of the inclousure of the American Fur Company's fort was blown down. This storm was not accompanied by thunder and lightning. On the 17th the weather was again clear; wind light from the northeast; thermometer, at 2 p. m., 67°; barometer, 28.179. Fort Union has an elevation of 1,900 feet above the sea.

While at Fort Union and in the neighborhood we had after this abundance of rain, so that the whole landscape in August and September wore a beautiful green, and grass was plenty in places where, in July, there was not a blade of it. The highest temperature we experienced here was on the 20th of July, the thermometer, at 2 p. m., reading 93°. The earliest frost ever recorded to have occurred here was in the month of August of 1855.

We left Fort Union the 1st of September and reached Fort Pierre on the 5th of October. We were again struck with the variable nature of the climate on finding that but little rain had fallen here during our absence, and the grass had all dried up, though at this place the same period of the previous year it was everywhere green.

In the year of 1857, we started from Omaha the 28th of June, in the midst of the rainy season, and reached Fort Laramie August 20. During this journey we had fifteen rainy days, or about one in four, and on many other days there were showers with thunder and lightning near us that are not included. The highest temperature was 100°, 2 p. m., August 11.

Prior to our arrival at Fort Laramie not much rain had fallen there; but on the 22d it commenced, at 11 a. m., to rain hard, and continued with but little intermission till the 24th. This storm was not accompanied by violent wind, and the barometer gave very little indication of its approach, preserving about a reading of 25.980. No one there remembered to have ever seen so much rain fall at one time at that place.

I left Fort Laramie on the 4th of September; we had one heavy rain on the 10th, at the base of the Black Hills. While in the Black Hills we had a storm that lasted from 6 a. m. on the 16th till 9 p. m. on the 17th. As we were traveling and changed our altitude during this storm, and while it was coming on, the indications of the barometer are not of any value. Our elevation was about 5,500 feet. The storm began with a cold rain, thermometer 54°. The temperature gradually fell till the rain changed to snow during the night of the 16th, and the thermometer went down to 32°. There was a strong wind a portion of the time from the north. During the latter part of this storm we were enveloped in the clouds, and as it cleared up these gradually rose, as we could see by the line they made along the sides of the high peaks and ridges.

We experienced a very violent storm, of about twenty-four hours' duration, on the 8th of October, while on White River, and had a fall of about six inches of snow on the Niobrara on the 18th of October. From the 18th of October to the 31st, we had four storms of rain and sleet.

I have not attempted here to give the direction of the wind during the period, as it could only be done satisfactorily by copying the daily register. The prevailing wind through the year is from the north, as is fully established by the

sand-hills along the Niobrara. The wind has blown these up to the brink of the precipices along the north bank, and on the south has removed them to the distance of about half a mile. October is generally a very windy month. In 1856, fifteen days of this month, while we were traveling down the Missouri in a Mackinac boat, from Fort Pierre to Sioux City, it blew so we could not proceed. The prevailing wind at this time was from the south, and we had one violent rain-storm with a south wind.

A true indication of the nature of the climate of Nebraska is to be found in the character of the plants which grow there. Certain kinds, unable to live through the long periods of drought which occur, are rarely to be seen, and those which flourish best are such as require but little moisture, or whose roots, penetrating deep into the soil, enable them to draw a sufficiency of moisture from below. In the high prairies, where there is a good soil, we find the bunch-grass growing in tufts, but in many places interspersed with patches of cacti. The bottom lands of many of the streams support no trees but the cottonwood and willow, and some of them produce rank growths of the wild sage.

The absence of trees on all the prairie regions is another evidence of the dryness of the climate, and even in places where they can grow, as in the ravines, the excessive cold of the winter winds prevents them from reaching their full development, as is proved by the dead tops of nearly all the trees which extend their branches above the level of the prairie. The prairie fires have done much toward preventing the growth of trees in places adapted to them, but it is not a sufficient cause to account for the general absence of forests.

An interesting instance of the effect of climate on the growth of trees is to be seen in the cedar as you ascend the Missouri. At the first Cedar Island, in latitude 43, these trees grow in the bottom lands of the river, and are large and straight, those growing on the bluffs being of an inferior quality.

The cedars diminish as you ascend, and the last of these in any number together are to be seen in the bluffs opposite

the mouth of the Little Shyenne, in about latitude 45, and here they are exceedingly crooked and twisted. Along the Missouri and Yellowstone, in the Lignite Tertiary formation, we find the cedar unable to support itself above the ground, and, spreading itself over the surface, presents the appearance on the hill-sides of grass or moss.

During the time I have been in Nebraska I have found everywhere an abundance of grass, except in places near the posts and others, where it had been eaten off by the buffalo.

A considerable quantity of a small variety of corn is raised by the Mandans, Rees, and Gros Ventres, near the 47th parallel, on the Missouri, and it is probable that this corn can be raised along the base of mountains as far north as the 46th parallel. The entire mountain section of Nebraska will produce good wheat, where the land can be irrigated, and the abundance of grass for pasturage will permit of the raising of immense herds of stock.

This western portion of Nebraska may, therefore, in the future be valuable for occupation for a people partly engaged in agriculture, but relying mainly upon the raising of stock.

Many valuable inferences in regard to the climate may be drawn from an examination of the catalogue of plants growing in Nebraska, prepared by Dr. Hayden, and appended to this report.

It is my intention to give tables of the meteorological observations in a subsequent report. These, besides the indication they afford of the climate of Nebraska, will be useful in aiding the determinations of the progress and limits of storms over large areas in connection with extensive investigations on this subject carried on by the Smithsonian Institution, under the direction of Professor Henry.

The thunder-storms, so far as we have observed them, have a great uniformity. The day after one has passed over is generally cold, with a light north wind and high state of the barometer. This condition lasts from one to three days, when the wind changes to the south and gradually increases in force during the day, and sometimes falling almost to a calm at night. The barometer falls during the time, and

cumulus clouds begin to form. After the south wind has blown three or four days, a thunder-storm comes from the west generally in the night; the south wind often blowing a hurricane all the time the storm is approaching from the west. This storm is again succeeded by cool weather and a high state of the barometer, and in general we found a sure indication of the approach or termination of a storm in the falling or rising of the barometric column. These storms as seen on the prairie have a number of independent centers, so that they often pass across the landscape to the north and south without your receiving any of the rain. They are frequently accompanied by a fall of hail and violent gusts of wind.

CHAPTER IV

Description of Principal Rivers and Discussion of the Merits of Different Routes

In giving a description of the character and importance of the rivers examined, it will perhaps be best to discuss at the same time the subject of routes, as they are intimately connected.

The Missouri, therefore, claims our first attention, and though it has been so repeatedly described by others, a few of its general features may be enumerated here. A detailed account of the various points we examined as locations for military posts must be reserved for the final report. This great stream has generally a uniform width from the junction with the Yellowstone to its mouth, varying from one-third to one-half mile when the banks are full. In low water the width is much less, and dry bars of sand occupy portions of the bed, from which the water has withdrawn. In the upper part of the river where the trees do not destroy the force of the wind, the sand is blown about in the most astonishing manner, and the clouds of sand can be seen for many miles. Sand-banks are thus formed, generally at the edges of the trees on the islands and points, and which are often many feet above the level of the highest floods.

The force of these winds may be inferred from this, and from their constancy during certain months, especially in

October, are of themselves one of the greatest obstacles to the navigation of the river.

The plans which these sand-banks exhibit are those of the perimeters of the islands and points on which they were formed, and not unlike those of the Indian mounds in the Mississippi Valley, which are supposed to be the remains of ancient fortifications. These banks along the Missouri have therefore, been considered as the works of the aborigines, such, for instance, as those described and figured by Lewis and Clark as existing at Bon Homme Island. I have conclusive evidence from personal examination, that these were formed by the wind, and are not the work of the ancient Toltecs, as some writers have supposed.[43]

The river has generally, in the same stages of the floods, about as good navigation on account of the depth above James River as it has at that point, but an improvement takes place below this point, in the depth of the water on the sand-bars in low stages, as you descend to its mouth.

Along the banks of the Missouri the bluffs are generally clothed with various species of trees as far up as the mouth of the Platte; above this point the timber is generally confined to the ravines and bottom lands. These bottom lands attain a width of from ten to fifteen miles after we get above Council Bluffs, which is almost continuous to the mouth of James River. Throughout this section the edges of the banks are lined with heavy cottonwood and other trees, and fuel for steamboats can now generally be found cut up and prepared for their use.

At James River the bluffs close in so that the general width of the space between is only from one to two miles all the way to the Upper Big Bend, near the 48th parallel. Here again the bottom lands become wider, and continue at a width of from three to six miles to a point about fifty miles above the Yellowstone. In this last section there is also an abundance of large cottonwood timber, and the appearance of the river is quite similar to what it is at Sioux City. After

[43] This remark by Lieutenant Warren has previously escaped me and I have given credit to Dr. T. H. Lewis for discovering the mistake of Lewis and Clark. See Volume IX, p. 548. D. R.

passing the Niobrara the steamboat's crew will have to cut the wood required for generating steam, and the only scarcity will be in finding dead trees at such points as the boat can land at. Abundance of fuel exists everywhere, if the wood was cut beforehand and hauled to suitable landings. The portion of the river most deficient in wood is between the mouth of the Little Shyenne and Cannon Ball Rivers, but even here there is an abundance for the purposes of navigation for years to come.

One of the greatest obstructions to the navigation of the Missouri consists in the great number of snags or trees, whose roots, embedded in the channel by the caving of the banks, stand at various inclinations pointing down the stream. These obstructions are, comparatively, quite rare above the mouth of James River, but from this point down to the Mississippi it is a wonder often how a steamboat can be navigated through them. As it is they cause the boats to lie by during the night, and thus occasion a loss of nearly half of their running time. But this is not the only delay, for often on account of the wind the bends filled with snags cannot be passed, and the vessel is frequently detained for days on this account. This effect of the wind is much more seriously felt as you ascend above Council Bluffs, for the protection afforded by the trees on the banks is constantly diminishing.

Our examinations extended but sixty miles above the mouth of the Yellowstone, but the portion between this and Fort Benton was examined carefully by the parties under Governor Stevens in 1853, and the results are given in his report on the Pacific Railroad explorations.[41] It is the almost universal opinion of those who have examined this portion of the river that it would be navigable in its best stages for light draught boats. From our reconnaissance in 1856, I feel convinced that, notwithstanding the difficulties to navigation which exists, the Missouri is a superior river to any in this country, except that portion of the Mississippi which is below their junction. The navigation is generally closed by ice at Sioux City by the 10th of November, and at Fort

Leavenworth by the 1st of December. The rainy season of the spring and summer commences in different years between the 15th of May and the 30th of June (in the latitude of Kansas, Missouri, Iowa, and Southern Nebraska) and lasts about two months. During this period the tributaries of the Missouri in these latitudes maintain this river in good boating stage. The floods produced by the melting snows in the mountains come from the Platte, the Big Shyenne, the Yellowstone, and the Missouri above the Yellowstone, and reach the lower river about the first part of July, and it is mainly on these that the navigator of the Missouri above the Niobrara depends. The length of time the flood lasts is in proportion to the quantity of snow in the mountains, which varies greatly in different years. On the average it may be said to last a month, but a steamer starting from Saint Louis on the first indication there of such a rise would not generally reach the Yellowstone before it was nearly past this latter point. Rivers like this, whose navigation depends upon the temporary floods, are greatly inferior for ascending than descending boats. The rise at the Yellowstone would be about ten days reaching Saint Louis, and any good system of telegraphing along the stream, which would apprise those below, would more than double the advantages to the upward navigation. If a miscalculation is made by taking a temporary rise for the main one, the boat has to lay by in the middle part of the river till the main rise comes. From this cause, I, starting on the 16th of April, was thirty-seven days in getting to Fort Pierre, 1,250 miles from Saint Louis. Again, if the boat starts too late, the main rise may all pass the upper river before she reaches it, and her progress will then be slow and tedious. By starting June 6, 1855, (which was too late, it being an early season,) we were forty-one days going to Fort Pierre.

The American Fur Company's boats are of the largest class of freight-boats now navigating the Missouri. They are ably managed, and the company possesses information by expresses sent from its trading posts near the mountains, as to the amount of snow that has fallen and the probable ex-

tent and time of the rise produced by its melting. The boats are loaded and time of starting fixed accordingly. Their boats carry from one hundred and fifty to two hundred tons to the Yellowstone, a distance of 1,900 miles, drawing from 3 to 3½ feet of water, and make the passage up in from twenty-two to thirty-five days. Considerable freight is taken out for the post of Fort Union, and they generally ascend with that for Fort Benton to about sixty miles above the mouth of the Yellowstone, and have on one occasion, gone to Milk River, one hundred miles farther.

The quantity of water is, on the average, about equal from the Yellowstone and Missouri at their junction, and above this point steamboats venture with caution. The great risk, in proceeding farther, of having the boat caught in the upper river during the winter, more than counterbalances the prospective gain. The freight is then taken on board of Mackinac boats and cordelled by hand, aided generally by sails. These boats are from 60 to 70 feet long, drawing 15 to 18 inches, (regulated somewhat by the cordelling force,) though 20 to 24 inches draught could be used. The time from Fort Union to Fort Benton varies from forty to eighty days, depending on various causes, of which wind is the most important. The river distance from Milk River to Fort Benton is about five hundred miles.

The interests of the General Government would be much advanced by making appropriations to remove the snags which obstruct the river below James River.

The Yellowstone.—For the first one hundred miles above the mouth, the bottom lands are nearly all on the left bank; and the first forty miles are from four to five miles broad, with beautiful, soft, rounded bluffs to the west; the banks of the river are clothed with large cottonwood trees, and the country presents one of the finest locations for a military post and Indian reservation anywhere to be found. After you advance about forty miles up the left bank, the bluffs begin to come on this side almost to the river, and the bottom lands narrow and the timber diminishes. A good route for wagons, however, exists on this side for one hundred miles

above the mouth. Having gone thus far you meet with very impracticable bluffs, barely permitting of the passage of pack mules, to get around which with wagons, without crossing the Yellowstone, you must travel out into the prairie one or two days' journey, so as to head the difficult ravines. Bluffs similar to these exist on the right bank all the way from the mouth to this place, but here the river suddenly changes its position in the valley, so as to leave the open valley on the right bank, and causes the difficulty which exists on the other.

This point is also the highest point navigable for steamboats, and those even of very light draught cannot, except at high water, go further than about fifty miles from the mouth, as, in the next space of fifty miles, the channel is so very much divided up by wooded islands and obstructed by gravel-bars. But at the point before mentioned as the head of steamboat navigation, ledges of rock begin in the bed of the stream, and about one-half mile below Powder River we encounter a dangerous rapid, called by Captain Clark "Wolf Rapid." Two miles above Powder River, Captain Clark describes another serious rapid, which he calls "Bear Rapid"; and twenty miles above this another, which he calls "Buffalo Shoal," and which he speaks of as being "the most difficult part of the Yellowstone River." All these rapids are passed every year by the Mackinac boats of the American Fur Company on their way to Fort Alexander Sarpie, and there are probably no obstacles sufficient to prevent them from reaching the point where this river debouches from the mountains.

The valley, all the way to the mountains, is said to be practicable for wagons. Above this point the river is said to be much inclosed by the mountains, which are rugged and difficult and covered with pine forests.

From Fort Union to Fort Alexander Sarpie, on the Yellowstone, the Mackinac boats are from 50 to 60 feet long, drawing from 15 to 20 inches of water, and make the distance, 225 miles, in from fifteen to thirty days.

None of the tributaries of the Yellowstone, (Clark's Fork, Big Horn, Tongue, and Powder rivers,) above their

mouths, have ever been visited by any exploring expedition, except those of trappers and hunters.

The Big Horn River is by far the most important of those streams, and has been navigated by the traders in skin boats, carrying their peltries from the point where it debouches from the Big Horn Mountains to the Yellowstone, a distance of perhaps 150 miles. Above where the stream escapes the mountains, it is not navigable for anything but the smallest boats, and the gorges by which the stream passes the mountain range are impracticable for any kind of land transportation; a considerable detour being required even for pack animals. The portion navigable will, perhaps, according to the opinion of Colonel Robert Campbell,[13] of Saint Louis, furnish a depth of water for Mackinac boats, in high stages, of about 18 inches, but he thinks the navigation of this stream for ascending boats could not be used to any advantage. An undue importance has been given to the navigability of this stream from the erroneous position of the Yellowstone, as laid down on nearly all recent maps, except those from this office, as they make its position nearly 100 miles too far south. The manner in which I have been able to correct this is given in my report on the compilation of the General Pacific Railroad Map.

Powder River.—This stream rises near the southern point of the Big Horn Mountains, and flows a little east of north. The route from the Platte to the Yellowstone along the stream is practicable, but as a route for wagons it is difficult, requiring the stream to be frequently crossed, and the banks are very muddy, and the bed is occupied in places by quicksand.

The Little Missouri River rises near the North Fork of the Shyenne in longitude 105°. I have seen the country near its source, where it forms the northern part of the upheaved stratified rocks of the Black Hills, and at the mouth where the Lignite Tertiary exists. Its general direction is northeast, and its course through the main portion must be in this Lignite Tertiary formation. From the statements of members of Sir George Gore's party, which traveled up the stream

in 1856, I infer that the route along or near its valley is practicable for wagons, though difficult. The valley is one of the great buffalo regions.

The Knife River, Heart River, Cannon Ball River, Grand and Moreau Rivers, all rise in the prairie ridge east of the Little Missouri, and they contain but little water in the winter and latter part of summer. I have never seen any of them except at their mouths, and their lengths on my map indicate their comparative size.

The Big Shyenne is a most important river, and has its extreme sources west of the Black Hills, which its two main branches inclose. These forks are supplied by numerous streams from the mountains, and they unite in about longitude 102° 20′, the river flowing into the Missouri in latitude 44° 48′. In its lower course I am informed there is fertile land on its banks, and there are considerable areas in and around the Black Hills. The Shyenne River can probably be rafted, and the streams that come from the hills could be used to drive the logs down the river. It must be borne in mind that the pine growing on the Black Hills is difficult of access, and the expense of getting it out may render this fine supply of timber unavailable to the Lower Missouri. The Missouri at the mouth of the Shyenne is in the center of the Dakota country, and along its valley we have the shortest and best route by which to reach their strongholds.

Bad River, Wakpa Spicha [Shicha] (sometimes called Teton River,) receives its name from the unpalatable state of its water in low stages, and the difficulty of traveling along it in wet weather. It lies throughout in the black-shale bed of the Cretaceous formation. It is along the sources of its northern branches that the road from Fort Pierre to Fort Laramie is located.

White River, or White-Earth River, (Mankisita Wakpa,[44] or Smoking Earth River,) has generally an open, well-wooded valley, with a fine soil and luxuriant grass. The road between Forts Laramie and Pierre follows the valley from its

[44] Makizita-wakpa means "Yellow Earth River;" it is now called White River. See "S. D. H. Coll.", X, 102n.

source to the Bad Lands, where the river enters a difficult section bounded with precipices like those on the Niobrara. The Bad Lands extend continuously down the stream to the South Fork, a distance of about seventy miles. Below this, the river winds through a handsome, well-wooded valley of the Missouri. Any one who travels in Nebraska will always feel rejoiced when he reaches the banks of this beautiful stream. It is much resorted to by the Brules. It has numerous branches, the largest of which is called the South Fork. The pine on White River and its tributaries is nearly equal in extent to that on the Niobrara. This stream has been used by the traders to float down their peltries by means of skin boats from their former trading-house near Butte Cache.[45] I believe it can also be used to raft down the pine timber on the South Fork.

The Niobrara being a stream heretofore unknown, and one in which the people of Nebraska feel much interest, I shall describe it in detail. This river is about three hundred and fifty miles long. From its source to longitude 103° 15′ it is a beautiful little stream of clear running water, of a width of from ten to fifteen feet, gradually widening as it descends. Its valley furnishes here very good grass, abounding in rushes or prele, but is for the most part destitute of wood even for cooking. After flowing thus far it rapidly widens, till in longitude 102° 30′ it attains a width of sixty to eighty yards; its valley is still quite open and easy to travel along, but destitute of wood, except occasional pines on the distant hills to the north. In longitude 102° 30′ it enters between high, steep banks, which closely confine it, and for a long way it is a complete canyon; here, however, wood becomes more abundant and pine is occasionally seen on the bluffs, while small clusters of cottonwood, elm, and ash occupy the narrow points left by its windings. In longitude 101° 45′ the sand hills come, on the north side, close to the river, while on the south side they are at the distance of from one to two miles off, leaving a smooth road to travel on

[45] Butte Cache is on the north or west bank of the White River in Northwestern Shannon County, about thirty miles southeast of Hot Springs.

along the bluffs. The bluffs gradually appear higher and higher above the stream as it descends until they reach the height of three hundred feet. The sand mostly ceases, on the north side, in longitude 100° 23′; but it lies close to the stream, on the south side, nearly all the way to the Wazi-honska.[46] Throughout this section, lying between longitude 102° 00′ and longitude 99° 20′, a distance of one hundred and eighty miles, the Niobrara is in every respect a peculiar stream, and there is none that I know of that it can be compared with. It flows here between high, rocky banks of soft white and yellowish calcareous and siliceous sandstone, standing often in precipices at the water's edge, its verticality being preserved by a capping of hard grit. It is here impossible to travel any considerable distance along its immediate banks without having frequently to climb the ridges which rise sometimes perpendicularly from the stream. As you approach from the north or south there are no indications of a river till you come within two or three miles of the banks, and then only by the trees whose tops occasionally rise above the ravines in which they grow, so completely is it walled in by the high bluffs which inclose its narrow valley. It seems as if it had resulted from a fissure in the earth's crust, and now flows at a depth of about three hundred feet below the general level of the prairie. The soft rock which forms the bluffs is worn into the most intricate labyrinths by the little streams, all of which have their sources in beautiful gushing springs of clear cold water. In these small, deep valleys the grass is luxuriant; pine, ash, and oak are abundant. To the agriculturist this section has, however, comparatively little attraction, and that between longitude 99° 20′ and the mouth, an extent of about ninety miles, is perhaps far more valuable. Here the bottoms will probably average a width of a quarter of a mile, are susceptible of cultivation, and cottonwood, oak, walnut, and ash will furnish settlements with all the timber and fuel they will need. The river banks seem to present no good building stone, nor did we, though searching diligently, discover any signs of coal or other valuable minerals.

[46] Wazi-hanska—Long Pine Creek: see note 49.

In describing the tributaries to the Niobrara, I shall begin at the mouth and take the north side first. The Ponka River, which has a very fine, well-wooded, and fertile valley, runs into the Missouri about five miles north of the Niobrara, in latitude 42° 48′ north. Its course is parallel and near to that of the Niobrara as far up as the mouth of Turtle Hill River.

Turtle Hill River (Keya Paha Wakpa) is the main branch of the Niobrara, and is about one hundred and twenty miles long. Prior to the publication of my report and map of reconnaissances in 1855, this branch was represented erroneously as being equal to the main river, in size, above their junction.

I crossed it in 1855, sixty miles below[47] its mouth, and it has a very fine valley, one-half to three-quarter of a mile wide, with good soil and a limited quantity of cottonwood timber. The bed of the stream is sandy, and its waters are clear and sweet; width at the mouth fifty yards. The first twenty miles of the space between this branch and the main river is occupied by sand-hills.

The next northern branch which joins the Niobrara, in longitude 100° 23′, is named Mini-scha-duza-Wakpa,[48] or Rapid Creek. At its mouth it is about eight yards wide, with a valley about a quarter to half a mile wide, and a soil quite fertile; the banks are scantily fringed with small trees. It forms about the eastern border of the sand-hills on the north side of the Niobrara, as far as we could see. Its length is about fifty miles.

There are numerous ravines with steep rocky banks, containing springs and running streams, extending out from five to seven miles between this branch and the Keya Paha, at the heads of which occasionally good camping-places may be found.

The mouth of the next stream is in longitude 101° 18′; it has scarcely any appreciable valley, and flows between high

[47] Lieutenant Warren's map disputes this remarkable feat. The map shows his crossing of 1855 at Turtle Hill about 60 miles **above** the mouth of the stream.

[48] This in the Teton dialect is Mini-cha-lusa, "swift running water."

rocky bluffs difficult to ascend and descend; it is about five yards wide, with clear, deep, swift-running water, and is probably about 35 miles long.

The mouth of the next northern tributary is in longitude 101° 30′, and is called White Earth Creek; it is about three-fourths the size of Rapid Creek, which it resembles in every particular, and is about 25 miles long. The next, in longitude 102°, is a small spring rivulet about 26 miles long, and above this the branches are all small runs coming from the bluffs, generally dry except after rains, with scarcely any valleys to speak of.

On the south side of the Niobrara there are numerous small branches coming in between its junction with the Missouri and the point where it receives the waters of the Turtle Hill River. Three of these are of considerable size, probably 35 miles long, the bluffs along nearly all of them being more or less covered with scattered pine, and their valleys occupied with clumps of cottonwood, oak, ash, &c. The position of the Elk Horn River, about 30 miles south of the Niobrara, prevents any of these southern branches having a length greater than I have stated. From the mouth of Turtle Hill River to that of the Wazi-honska there are still a greater number of short southern branches, all containing springs of water, and abounding in pine and beautiful oak groves.

Wazi-honska means, in the Dakota language, "the place where the pine extends far out;"[49] and this stream, whose mouth is in longitude 100°, is probably 40 miles long, and all its bluffs and side ravines are green with pine. Its valley, though not so wide, is very similar to that of the Niobrara in this part, which has been described.

Snake River, whose mouth is in longitude 100° 45′, is

---

[49] Wazi means pine; hanska, long or tall; hence, Long Pine Creek.

[50] Dr. James E. Todd, the well known geologist, is of the opinion that the Niobrara was before the last ice age a very important branch of the Missouri, adjoining the main stream at what is now the mouth of James River. Scientists are agreed that before the glacier the Missouri flowed down the James River valley. When the ice crowded the stream over a hundred miles or so to the west, the waters of the Missouri carved out their present channel until they fell into the old bed of the Niobrara, which they followed until the old channel below Yankton was reached.

quite a large stream, some thirty yards wide, its bluffs covered with pine, with a narrow valley like the Wazi-honska.

Above this there is scarcely any branch coming in from the south deserving mention.

Niobrara is a very shallow and "swift-flowing stream," as the Canadians say "l'Eau qui Court," abounding in rapids in two-thirds of its upper course, and in its middle portion filled with small islands. In the lower portion its width exceeds that of the Missouri River,[50] and is spread out over sand-bars. The bed in the broad portions is quicksand and difficult to ford. Its waters rapidly increase in volume through its middle portion, from the multitude of springs and streamlets that constantly flow into it from the foot of the bluffs and out of the ravines.

The traders of the American Fur Company have navigated it with skin boats, carrying peltries from their former trading house near Snake River, and the stream might permit of rafting if the timber should be found of quality, and quantity, and accessibility to defray the expenses. I cannot, however, look upon it as capable of furnishing timber for the country on the Missouri, for the reason that much of the pine is too small, crooked, and knotty, and grows in places difficult to transport it from. The species is what is called the Rocky Mountain pine, has a yellowish-white appearance, and abounds in resin. The distance on the Niobrara over which these pine ravines extend is about 120 miles.

A road could not be made on the bottom lands of the Niobrara; it must keep out on the high prairie so as to head the ravines. From the mouth to Turtle Hill River it would take the narrow divide between the Niobrara and Ponka Rivers. It should remain on the north side of Turtle Hill River from 20 to 30 miles farther, and then cross that stream, as it would thus avoid the sand at the junction of the Niobrara and Turtle-Hill rivers, and cross the latter where there is a better ford or narrower stream to bridge. Turning then toward the Niobrara, this river must be crossed in longitude 101° 20′ to avoid the sand-hills, and the route must continue on the south side to about longitude 102°, when it should

again cross to the north side. These crossings for a wagon-road could easily be made at a ford or by bridging, but a proper bridge for a railroad crossing at these places would be a stupendous undertaking; for, on acount of the nature of the banks and ravines, good approaches could not be found so as to descend to the level of the stream, and the bridge would have to be built very high. From longitude 102° west there are no difficulties, beyond a scarcity of wood, in reaching Fort Laramie, or continuing direct to the South Pass, and in this course abundance of excellent pine would be found near Raw Hide Peak.

A preferable road might be found by continuing up Turtle Hill River to its source, and then along the divide between Niobrara and White River, striking the former stream in longitude 102°: but these divides are generally bad for wagon-routes, on account of scarcity of water, and it is not certain that we should by that route avoid the sand-hills.

I consider the north side of the Niobrara superior to the other for a road for the first 90 miles above the mouth, as the greater number of streams coming in at the south side would occasion considerable detours in gaining good crossing-places and approaches. The portion of the river flowing through the sand-hill region has the sand on the south side generally for one-half a mile, blown away by the wind, leaving a smooth route. On the north side these hills are crowning the very edges of the precipices that rise from the river, and cannot be avoided. The evidence that this difference between the two sides was due to the wind is very complete, and shows that the prevailing winds blow much more from the north here than from the south.

The Elk Horn River rises in about longitude 99°, about 25 miles south of the Niobrara river. Its general course is southeast, and it empties into the Platte. As far up as I have seen it, which is in latitude 42°, it has a broad, fertile, and well-wooded valley. Where crossed by Lieutenant Smith in 1855, nearly south from Fort Randall, it is described by him as "a beautiful creek of clear water, with well-timbered banks and firm sandy bottom."

The valley of the Loup Fork is broad, fertile, and well wooded up as far as the old Pawnee villages, a distance of about 80 miles. Above this the valley begins to grow sandy and wood more scarce, and about the meridian of 100° becomes worthless. An occasional farm site could, however, be found almost to its head. Near its source it flows through high rocky precipices similar to those on the Niobrara; but its source is in the open and desolate sand-hills, a miserable region, impassable for ordinary wagon-trains and by all means to be avoided. The same remark is true of its main north branch and of Calamus River, and probably of the south branch.

The Platte River is the most important tributary of the Missouri in the region under consideration, and its broad and grass-covered valley leading to the west, furnishes one of the best wagon-roads of its length in America. From its mouth to the forks, the bluffs are from two to five miles from the water, making an intermediate bottom valley of from four to eight miles wide. From the forks to Fort Laramie the bluffs occasionally come down to the water's edge, and the road has to cross the points of the ridges. From Ash Hollow to Fort Laramie the road is sometimes heavy with sand. Fine cottonwood grows along the banks and on the islands, from the mouth to Fort Kearney; from here up it is scarce and of small size. Cedar is found in the ravines of the bluffs in the neighborhood of the forks and above. The river is about a mile wide and flows over a sandy bottom. When the banks are full it is about six feet deep throughout, having a remarkably level bed; but it is of no use for navigation, as the bed is so broad that the water seldom attains sufficient depth, and then the rise is of short duration.

The streams of the prairies of Nebraska below the Yellowstone, flowing into the Missouri River, are none of them navigable to any reliable extent; and as most of them run from west to east, their greatest practical value is in affording the land route of communication between our present western settlements and those to be formed in the mountains. Their valleys furnish us the only routes by which to traverse

the intervening desert, for here only are such supplies of water to be found as are required, and here, too, is the only soil that can be cultivated, and such scanty supplies of wood as the region produces.

Of all the valleys of rivers running into the Missouri, that of the Platte furnishes the best route for any kind of a road leading to the interior, and the best point of starting is the vicinity of Omaha City. An appropriation of $50,000 has been expended on bridges, &c., on the eastern portion of it, and the only important improvement remaining to make it far superior to any route on the south side of the Platte is the establishment of a good crossing of Loup Fork, either by bridge or ferry, both of which are difficult: the first on account of the width of the stream—1,000 yards; and the latter on account of the shoals and shifting sand-bars. The ford is bad, by reason of quick-sands. Twenty-five thousand dollars would probably make a good crossing to this stream, as the place is within the limit of the settlements. No road improvement in the West would be of greater value to the immigrant or to military operations; and this once done the route would not only be the shortest one in this latitude from the Missouri to the mountains, but would not throughout have one serious obstacle all the way to the South Pass. Any route that takes the south side of the Platte River has the South Fork to cross, (which is about as difficult a stream as the Loup Fork,) at a point where bridging it or establishing a ferry is, at this time, impracticable; the road then, along the North Fork, has bad places at Ash Hollow and Scott's Bluffs, and has to cross the Laramie River and the North Fork of the Platte by bridges, over which the emigrant must pay toll. The route by the north side of the Platte crossing the Loup Fork is, therefore of particular value especially for early travel in the spring, when the streams are generally high.

I have spoken of the locality of Omaha being, in my opinion superior to any other as a point from which to supply the interior portions of the country along the Platte. This in a measure depends upon the improvements being made of the crossing of Loup Fork. At present Nebraska City is a

point presenting almost as short a road, which could be made quite so if bridges were placed over a few small streams, and which could be done at an expense to the General Government of not more than $20,000. A considerable distance of river transportation would also be saved to stores brought from Saint Louis by selecting Nebraska City instead of Omaha. Besides, the first mentioned must always be a superior point from which to supply Fort Kearney. The cost of river transportation to this point is about 75 cents per 100 pounds. The distance from Nebraska City to Fort Laramie, by the proposed improved route, is about five hundred and twenty-five miles. From Fort Leavenworth to Fort Laramie it is about six hundred and forty-five miles.

The price paid for transportation, by the Quartermaster's Department, on these roads, is about $1.50 per 100 pounds per hundred miles.

It will thus be seen that the transportation of stores to Fort Laramie, by the route from Nebraska City, would be a saving over that from Fort Leavenworth of about $1.55 per 100 pounds. The total expense from Saint Louis via Nebraska City would thus be $8.62½ per 100 pounds, and I shall use this route in making a comparison of the advantages offered by any route to the north of it.

The first place which apparently offers a superior route is the neighborhood of Fort Randall. Stores can be delivered at this point from Saint Louis at a cost of about $2.25 per 100 pounds. The distance to Fort Laramie is about three hundred and eighty miles, which, at the rate of $1.50 per 100 pounds per hundred miles would give a total cost of about $7.95 per 100 pounds, which would apparently indicate a saving over the Nebraska City route of $0.67 per 100 pounds. There are two reasons, however, why this advantage is practically not now attainable; first, the neighborhood of Fort Randall, as a depot for supplies, men, and animals, is not to be compared with Nebraska City, the former being in a comparatively barren country destitute of inhabitants, and where the necessary store-houses can only be constructed at an expense not less than $100,000; second, the great dif-

ficulties of the route from Fort Randall west. That it is practicable to take wagons along the Niobrara is shown by our expedition in 1857. The wagons were loaded with about 2,000 pounds, and drawn by eight good mules to each.

Our time of traveling from Fort Laramie to Fort Randall, counting the days necessary to stop to rest the animals, was thirty days. About one hundred miles of this route was through sand-hills, where I do not think the ordinary transportation trains could have traveled except in the slowest and most fatiguing maner.

The route I have already indicated on the south side of the Niobrara, in my description of that stream, would be preferable to the one we traveled, on account of the sand, but the difficulty of crossing the river would counterbalance the advantage gained by so doing.

The route between Sioux City and Fort Randall is a very good one and an appropriation of $10,000 should be made to bridge the Vermilion, for the use of the troops at the fort in hauling supplies from the settlements in Iowa.

This route, and that by the Niobrara, would seem to be the most direct and proper one by which to continue the military road from Mendota to the mouth of the Big Sioux, westward to the South Pass. But the difficulties of the Niobrara route, and the impracticability of any between it and the Platte, determine me to advise its location direct from Sioux City to the mouth of the Loup Fork.

The road this way, and thence along the Platte Valley, will only be about forty miles longer than by way of the Niobrara. A bridge is required over Middle Creek, at a cost of $5,000; one over the Elk Horn, at a cost of $20,000; and one over the Loup Fork, at a cost of $50,000. A good crossing for the Loup Fork could be made for $25,000.

The next point on the Missouri which claims attention, as one from which to supply Fort Laramie, is the vicinity of old Fort Lookout.[15]* A route from this point should keep north of the White River, and intersect the present road from Pierre to Laramie. The eastern portion of the route I have only examined in part, but feel confident that it is a good one,

except for about thirty miles through the Bad Lands, in which I have no doubt a route could be found that, with some improvements, would be equal to the corresponding part of the Pierre and Laramie route.

The route west of this would then be the excellent one along the valley of White River, at the head of which a difficult section of about twelve miles needs considerable improvement. This route would be about three hundred and sixty miles from the Missouri to Fort Laramie, and deserves especial consideration as being the proper continuation of the route located between the Missouri and Fort Ripley under the Interior Department, with the design of being continued to the South Pass. Stores can be delivered at Fort Lookout for about $3 per hundred pounds.

The route from Fort Pierre to Fort Laramie is one that has long been in use, and is about three hundred and twenty-three miles long. Stores can be delivered here for about $3.50 per hundred pounds. I think it probable, as settlements advance up the Missouri, and Nebraska and Iowa and Dakota become populated, this route, or the one starting from Fort Lookout, will claim attention.

At Fort Pierre the navigable portion of the Missouri is at its nearest point to Laramie and the South Pass, and above it, of course, there are no competing routes for supplying this section. Neither does the nearest navigable point for steamboats on the Yellowstone or its tributaries offer any route whose diminished length would compensate for the increased river transportation. It is believed that any route which keeps east of the Big Horn Mountains is practicable for wagons between the Yellowstone and Missouri, and that the direct route between Fort Laramie and Fort Benton is favorable to military movements.

In consideration of the best routes for supplying the interior, I have mainly had in view the wants of present occupation of the country. When the habitable portions of Nebraska become occupied, as they eventually will, other routes will become important from causes not now operating and that cannot be foreseen; but I believe that those which

are now most important will still maintain the ascendency from the effect of natural causes and the structure of the country. The same routes now most used and best adapted to the wants of military occupation were long before used by the trader, the Indian, and the buffalo, as best adapted to their wants; and when future requirements shall demand increased facilities of transportation and locomotion, and railroads shall be built, then they, too, will be found near the main routes now traveled by the trains of the emigrant and the army.

As I before stated, an irreclaimable desert of two hundred to four hundred miles in width separates the points capable of settlement in the east from those on the mountains in the west. Without doubt these mountain regions will yet be inhabited by civilized men, and the communication with the east will require railroads, independent of the wants of an interior overland route to the Pacific. For this purpose the valley of the Platte offers a route not surpassed for natural gradients by any in the world, and very little more is to be done west of the Missouri than to make the superstructure. A cheap road for light trains and engines could easily be built, and when settlements are formed in the mountains will become profitable; and the gold that has been discovered there in valuable quantities may produce this result much sooner than we anticipate. The Niobrara apparently presents a more short and direct route to the interior than the Platte, but its natural features are not so favorable. The direct route from Sioux City to Fort Laramie by the Niobrara would be, for a railroad, about forty miles shorter than by way of the Platte and Fort Kearney.

I do not, however, consider the route by the Niobrara as impracticable, but think that the difficulties in the way of constructing it will overbalance the advantages of being a shorter route from the Missouri. If the route be considered as starting at the city of Chicago, thence via Rock Island, Omaha, and the Platte Valley, the distance is about the same as that by Dubuque, Sioux City, and the Niobrara; the one large bend which the former makes at Fort Kearney being

counterbalanced by the number of small ones of the latter.

A route for a railroad to the Pacific from the neighborhood of Saint Paul, by way of the South Pass, would keep on or near the general course of the wagon-road lately laid out by Colonel Nobles to the Missouri,[24] at Fort Lookout, and thence along the north side of White River, as before indicated.

Should a route ever be required from the west shore of Lake Superior to the South Pass, it could be located on a very direct and practicable line, via Fort Ripley, Lake Traverse, and the Big Shyenne, and deserves examination.

But a route from Lake Superior west to the South Pass would probably not compete in advantages with that examined by Governor Stevens near the 49th parallel. It may, however, be questionable whether one of equally as many advantages could not be found by proceeding directly west from the Bois de Sioux to the Missouri at Fort Clark; thence by way of Knife River to the Yellowstone River at the mouth of Powder River. The valley of the Yellowstone then offers a direct route west to the mountains, where Captain Clark crossed them in 1806, and thence near the route he pursued to the Bitter Root Valley. The more direct route would be down the valley of the Salmon River; but the information we possess of this stream indicates its character through the mountains to be one of great difficulty.

CHAPTER V.

Indians—Military Posts—Routes for Military Operations, Etc.

I shall here repeat, with some additions, the account of the Dakotas given in my report of explorations in 1855.[50*] The Dakotas are scattered over an immense territory, extending from the Mississippi on the east to the Black Hills on the west, and from the forks of the Platte on the south to

---

[50*] Lt. Warren's footnote follows: I am largely indebted for the following description to the "Dakota Grammar and Dictionary," one of the volumes of the Smithsonian Contributions to Knowledge, published in June, 1852, by the Smithsonian Institution, Professor Joseph Henry, Secretary. It was edited by Rev. S. R. Riggs, A. M.; missionary for the American Board of [Commissioners for] Foreign Missions, under the patronage of the Historical Society of Minnesota. Also to the letter of G. A. Belcourt, missionary priest, published with the report of Bvt. Maj. Samuel Wood, Sixth United States Infantry, in 1850. (See H. Ex. Doc. No. 51, 3st Cong., 1st Sess.)

Devil's Lake on the north. They say their name means "leagued" or "allied," and they sometimes speak of themselves as the "Ocheti Shaowni," [Shakowin] or "Seven Council Fires." These are the seven principal bands which compose the nation, viz.:

1. The Mde-wakan-tonwans, meaning "Village of the Spirit Lake."
2. Wah-pe-kutes, meaning "Leaf-Shooters."
3. Wah-pe-tonwans, meaning "Village in the Leaves."[51]
4. Sisi-tonwans, meaning "Village of the Marsh."

These four constitute the Mississippi and Minnesota Dakotas, and are called by those on the Missouri "Isanties" [Isanyatee-Santees]. They are estimated at 6,200 souls. Some of these on the Mississippi have long been in contact with the white settlements, and having sold much of their lands to the Government, have abandoned many of their former habits and cultivated the soil. Communities have been formed which have made some approach toward civilization; others of them still live principally by the fruits of the chase in their primitive wildness, and have of late years occasioned much trouble to the settlers of Northern Iowa. It was they who committed the murders last winter on Spirit Lake.

5. Ihanktonwans, (Yanktons,) "Village at the End." These are sometimes called Wichiyela,[52] meaning "First Nation." They are found at the mouth of the Big Sioux and between it and the Missouri River, as high up as Fort Lookout, and on the opposite bank of the Missouri. They are supposed to number 360 lodges. Contact with the whites has considerably degenerated them, and their distance from the present buffalo ranges renders them comparatively poor. A treaty has been made with them, by which they have ceded most of their land to the United States.

6. Ihanktonwannas, (Yanktonnas,) [Yanktonais] mean-

[51] S. R. Riggs, D.D., says that Dakota "signifies alliance or friendship." [The adjective dakota means "friendly."] The Indians belonging to the first three bands above named are commonly called Isanyatee, shortened into Santees; which name refers them back to the time when they made their villages on the Isantamde or Knife Lake, called by the French "Mille Lac." Sissetonwans is usually shortened to Sissetons. "Gospel Among the Dakotas," pp. 2-4.

ing one of the "End Village" bands.[52] They range between James River and the Missouri, as high north as Devil's Lake, number about 800 lodges, and are spirited and warlike, and will give much trouble to the settlers in Dakota Territory. They suffered severely from the ravages of the small-pox in the winter of 1856 and 1857. A small portion, under a chief called Little Soldier, live in dirt lodges during the summer. From the Wazikute branch of this band the Assinniboins, or Hohe of the Dakotas, are said to have sprung.[59]

7. The Titonwans, "Village of the Prairie," are supposed to constitute more than one-half of the whole Dakota Nation.[53] They live on the western side of the Missouri, and extend west to the dividing ridge between the Little Missouri and Powder Rivers, and thence south on a line near the 106th meridian. They are allied by marriage with the Shyennes, but are enemies of the Pawnees and Crows. The Titonwans, except a few of the Brules, on White River, and some of the families connected with the whites by marriage, have never planted corn. They are divided into seven principal bands, viz.:

1. Unkpapas, "they who camp by themselves,"[54] They roam from the Big Shyenne up to the Yellowstone, and west to the Black Hills; to this band Mato Chiqukesa, or the Bear's Rib, belongs, who was made by General Harney the first chief of the Dakotas.[37] They number about 365 lodges.

2. Sihasapas, (Blackfeet.)[55] Haunts and homes same as the Unkpapas. They number 165 lodges. These two bands have very little respect for the power of the whites.

3. Itazipchos, (Sans Arc, "no bows.") Roam over nearly the same territory as the Unkpapas. They number

[52] Wichiyela is "the name applied by the Tetons to the Yankton and Yanktonais Dakotas'." ("Dakota-English Dictionary" by S. R. Riggs, D.D.) The Yanktonais are the Crow Creek Sioux.

[53] The Dakota word "titonwanse" means proud, haughty. "The Tetons looked with some contempt on the eastern bands" (of the Dakotas). McLaughlin's "My Friend, the Indian," p. 17, "S. D. H. Coll.", X, 211n.

[54] Uncpapa (or Hunkpapa) is a corruption of the Dakota words He inkpa to, "end dwellers." Vol. II, 26.

[55] Itazipcho means "without bows." See McLaughlin's "My Friend the Indian," 25-6, which says that the Sans Arcs "thru improvidence or choice, failed to provide themselves with bows on the occasion of some expedition. The family from which the Blackfeet band of Sioux takes its title appeared one evening in the general camp, after an unsuccessful expedition, with their moccasins worn out and feet blackened from having passed thru a burned prairie." See "S. D. H. Coll.", II, 26.

about 170 lodges. It is difficult to say how these bands received their present names; the Itazipchos being as well provided with bows as any other band, and use them as skillfully.[55]

4. Minikanyes or Minni-kan-jous, [Minneconjoux] (meaning "they who plant by the water.")[56] They number about 200 lodges, and roam principally from the Black Hills south to the Platte. They are generally well disposed toward the whites.

5. Ogalalas or Okandandas.[57] They number about 460 lodges, and are generally to be found on or near the Platte near Fort Laramie. They are the most friendly disposed toward the whites of all the Titonwans.

6. Sichangus, (meaning Burnt Thighs) Brules.[55] They number about 380 lodges, and live on the Niobrara and White Rivers, and range from the Platte to the Shyenne. They include the Wazazhas, to which belonged Matoiya, (the Scattering Bear,) made chief of all the Dakotas by Colonel Mitchell of the Indian Bureau, and who was killed by Lieutenant Grattan.[57]

7. O-o-he-non-pas, (Two Boilings, or Two Kettle band.)[58] These are now very much scattered among other bands. They number about 100 lodges. Some of them are generally to be found in the neighborhood of Fort Pierre.

The Dakotas, on the west of the Missouri, which includes all but the Isanties [Santees] are the only ones I have heard estimated. I should think eight inmates to a lodge, and one-fifth of them warriors, an ample allowance. We should then have—

Name of Band	Lodges	Inmates	Warriors
Ihanktonwans, (Yanktons) ...	360	2,800	576
Ihanktonwannas, (Yanktonais).	800	6,400	1,280
Unkpapas	365	2,920	584
Shihasapas, (Blackfeet)	165	1,320	264
Itazipchos, (Sans Arc)	170	1,360	272

[56] "S. D. H. Coll.", X, 213n.
[57] Kingsbury's "Hist. of Dakota Ter.," I, 61.
[58] The O-ohenonpas one hard winter, at the point of starvation, found two kettles of corn at Kettle Lakes. "S. D. H. Coll.", II, 26.

Mini-kan-jous	200	1,600	320
Ogallalas	460	3,680	736
Sichangus, (Brules)	380	3,040	616
O-o-he-non-pas, (Two Kettles) .	100	800	160
	3,000	24,000	4,800

In the summer the Dakotas follow the buffaloes in their range over the prairie, and in the winter fix their lodges in the clusters or fringes of wood along the banks of the lakes and streams. The bark of the cottonwood furnishes food for their horses during the winter snows, and to obtain it many streams have been thinned or entirely stripped of their former beautiful groves. Their horses are obtained by traffic with the Indians farther south, who have stolen them in New Mexico, or caught them wild on the plains towards the Rocky Mountains; considerable numbers are also raised by themselves. The nation is one of the most skillful and warlike, and most numerous in our territory, and could they be made to feel more confidence in their own powers, would be most formidable warriors. In single combat on horseback they have no superiors, a skill acquired by constant practice with their bows and arrows and lances, with which they succeed in killing their game at full speed. The rapidity with which they shoot their arrows, and the accuracy of their aim, rivals that of the practiced hand with the revolver. Notwithstanding the destruction of their numbers by small-pox and cholera, it is the opinion of some that they are increasing in numbers rather than diminishing, except where they mingle with the settlements on the frontier.

These Dakotas formerly all lived around the headwaters of the Mississippi and Red River of the North, and in their migration to the southwest have been preceded by the Shyennes [Cheyennes] (with whom they are on friendly terms,) who have given their name to the Shyenne of Red River, to the Big Shyenne of the Missouri, and to the section of country they now occupy between the Platte and the Arkansas. The Dakotas then lived on much of the land now occupied by the Chippewas, and the Chippewas at that time

inhabited the region between the Sault Ste. Marie and Lake Winnepeg, the Crees, their allies, occupying that from Lake Winnepeg and other lakes as far as Kis-is-kad-ji-wan (Saskatchawin River) and toward the Assiniboin River. The plains to the south of the last stream were the scene of many contentions and bloody combats, nevertheless, oftener the residence of the Dakotas than of the other two tribes, until that nation was divided into two bodies, originating in jealousy of the women, which ended in their being irreconcilable enemies to this day. The less powerful and flying party took refuge in the rocky precipices of the Lake of the Woods, and received from the Chippewas the name of Assiniboins,or Dakotas of the Rocks, under which name they are now generally known to the whites. They, however, retain among themselves the name Dakotas, and speak that language. The other Dakotas, in speaking of them, always call them Hohe, or enemies.[59]

The Assiniboins then allied themselves with the Chippewas and Crees and forced the Dakotas to abandon all the country north of the Shyenne, which is now regarded as the boundary between these tribes.

The Chippewas, Crees, and Assiniboins are friendly to each other and united in their hostility to the Dakotas, and it is improbable that any lasting peace can ever be effected between them. The common war ground is the region about Lake Minniwaken [Devil's Lake] to which they all repair to hunt buffalo. The Assiniboins and Crees may yet occasion us no little difficulty, as a large portion of their lands is in the British territory. They both are now well disposed and friendly. I saw them while at Fort Union in 1856, and they were particular to inform us that they did not want to sell their land, and could not spare any of what they now occupy.

These Indians have comparatively few horses, and rely largely on dogs, of which they have great numbers for transportation. The flesh of these animals also serves them as food. The Assiniboins number about 450 lodges, or 3,600 souls. They suffered severely from the small-pox in 1856-57.

[59] Hohe is the Dakota name for the Assiniboine Indians: but "toka" is their word for enemy. See "S. D. H. Coll.", II, 25n.

Their country extends from the Red River west along the Missouri as far as the mouth of the Milk River.

The Absarakos or Crows occupy the country about the Yellowstone and its branches, being bounded on the east by the Dakotas, south by the Platte, and west by the dividing line between the waters of the Atlantic and Pacific.[60]

Their country abounds with everything Indian life requires, and they are generally well disposed toward the whites, but have as yet seen little of them in their country since 1830, when the trappers were so numerous. They were then much dreaded by these adventurers. The Crows are fine warriors; have plenty of horses, mainly derived from traffic with the Flatheads. They live generally in skin lodges, and number about 600 lodges, or 4,800 souls.

Minnetarres, or Gros Ventres.[61] This is a small band of the Crow Nation, living in a village of dirt lodges, surrounded by a rude stockade near Fort Berthold. They raise corn, beans, pumpkins, &c. They number now about 800 souls, but, from a variety of causes, are diminishing.

The Arricarees, or Rees,[62] are a branch of the Pawnee Nation, from which they have become separated by the migration of the Dakotas, and by these latter they are both known by the same name—Pedanis.

The Rees live in a village near Fort Clark, in a manner exactly similar to the Gros Ventres, and number about 840 souls. Formerly they were numerous and powerful and occupied a large village at the mouth of Grand River. This was destroyed during the Expedition under Colonel Leavenworth, sent there in 1825 or 1826 [in 1823] to chastise them for the attack on the trading party of General Ashley.[63] The remains of dirt-lodge villages all along the Missouri attest how numerous the Indians of this tribe must have been before the invasion of their lands by the Dakotas.

---

[60] Absaroka (or asaroka) is the Hidatsa name of "a species of hawk, not the bird commonly called the crow." Crow is a mistranslation. ("Ency. Americana"). See next note and vol. I, 95-6, 146-7; X, 238n.

[61] Minitari or Hidatsa, the latter being their own name. (15th Report, Ethnology Bureau—U. S. 1894, p. 164.) They are a division of the Siouan stock of Indians. They are not Crows, the latter probably being an offshoot of the Minitari. See vol. X, 213n., 238n.

[62] Aricaras; see "S. D. H. Coll.", X, 210n.

[63] See "Official Correspondence of the Leavenworth Expedition into South Dakota in 1823," vol. I, 181, and X, 227n.

The Mandans[64] live in a village, six miles above Fort Clark, in the same manner as the Gros Ventres. They seem to be the last remnant of a distinct tribe from any of those around them. They have, through the agency of the small-pox, rapidly diminished since they were visited by Lewis and Clark, and now number about 250 souls. They live in constant dread of the diseases which white men have been at times introducing among them, and the main and oft-repeated request which they made to the Indian Agent when I was there in July, 1856, was that he would keep sick white men away. When I returned there in September, and saw them again a victim of that scourge, the small-pox, brought among them that year by the steamboat of the rival company to the American Fur Company, and saw the despair depicted on every countenance, it made me feel heart-sick to think what wrongs these poor savages have suffered from the cupidity of my own race. The authors of this calamity, which visited all the tribes in this region, are fully exposed in the report of the Indian agent, Colonel Vaughan, in 1856-57.

Bear's Rib,[37] the Unkpapa, gave me the following list of persons that died of this disease, from this cause, in 1856 and 1857, that he had heard of, though the disease was still at its work of death in some parts of the Crow Country:

	Persons
Rees	166
Hohes	1,500
Big Head's band of Ihantonwans	30
Sihasapas	136
	1,832

It would be safe to assume the following as probable deaths in tribes not included in this list:

Gros Ventres and Mandans	160
Absarakos	1,000
	1,160

Making a total of at least 3,000 souls.

[64] "S. D. Hist. Coll.", X, 213n.

Before such blows as this the red race would soon disappear; no war could be so fatal to them. The Government should, by all that is humane, employ some competent person, at a proper salary, to visit them yearly and vaccinate these Indians, and thus arrest the violence of these scourges.

These three little bands, the Gros Ventres, Mandans, and Rees, are fast dwindling away. They never can work much harm to the whites, and their mode of life at a fixed abode requires them to be peaceful. They exist now rather by sufferance of the Dakotas than by their own power, for the Dakotas could soon destroy them if they chose, as they did the villages of the Pawnees, on the Loup Fork, in about the year 1836. The Dakotas find it convenient for themselves to permit the existence of these villages, as their produce of corn, &c., forms a valuable commodity of trade between them.

The Ponkas[65] are the small remnant of a once powerful tribe, and now live near the mouth of the Niobrara. They are on friendly terms with the Dakotas. The Government agents have lately effected a treaty with them by which a right to most of their lands has been purchased, and a reserve marked out for their location on the Niobrara and Ponka Rivers, near Fort Randall. The treaty has, I believe, not yet been ratified by the Senate. They number about.... souls.

The Pawnees were formerly one of the most numerous and powerful and warlike of the Indians of the prairie. They have, through the agency of the small-pox and their constant wars with the Dakotas and Shyennes, been greatly reduced, and their numbers now do not probably exceed 4,000. They occupy the country on the Platte below Fort Kearney and on Loup Fork. A treaty was made with them in the winter of 1857, by which they ceded a large portion of their lands to the United States, and agreed to retire to a reserve on the Loup Fork, where were their villages which were destroyed by the Dakotas. This treaty has not yet been ratified.

The Shyennes[66] occupy the country between the Platte and Arkansas Rivers, and number about .... souls. These

[65] Ponca; see footnote 9, Warren's Report of 1856 in this volume.
[66] The Cheyenne Indians: see footnote 20, Warren's Report of 1856, p. 76.

Indians have always been friends with the Dakotas, and associate much with them. During the summer of 1857, while the vigorous expedition conducted by Colonel Sumner was operating against them,[30] a number to the amount of 40 lodges took refuge among the Dakotas, in the neighborhood of the Black Hills.

They will probably unite with the Dakotas in the event of any general war; though it is believed, from the great moral effect produced by the march of the Utah expedition through their common country that they must see the futility of ever being able to contend against the power of the United States.

Of all the aborigines in the Territory under consideration, the Dakotas are probably the ones that have undergone the least material diminution of their numbers since their discovery by the whites. They are still numerous, independent, warlike, and powerful, and contain within themselves means of prolonged and able resistance to further encroachments of the western settlers. Under the present policy of Government, which there is no reason to believe will ever be changed, these encroachments will continue and new wars will result. I do not mean to say that a peaceable advance of the settlements westward might not be effected, but under the operation of present causes it will not. All of these conflicts end in the discomfiture of the native races, and they are fast melting away. It is not, as many suppose, that those dispossessed retire farther west; this they cannot do, for the region to the west of one tribe is generally occupied by another with whom deadly animosity exists. Hence, when the white settlements advance their frontier, the natives linger about 'till disease, poverty, and vicious indulgence consign them to oblivion. The present policy of the Government seems, therefore, the best calculated that could be devised for exterminating the Indian.

The advance of the settlements is universally acknowledged to be a necessity of our national development, and is justifiable in displacing the native races on that ground alone. But the Government, instead of being so constituted as to

prepare the way for settlements by wise and just treaties of purchase from the present owners, and proper protection and support for the indigent race so dispossessed, is sometimes behind its obligations in these respects; and in some instances Congress refuses or delays to ratify the treaties made by the duly authorized agents of the Government. The result is, that the settler and pioneer are precipitated into the Indian's country, without the Indian having received the just consideration promised him; and he often, in a manner that enlists the sympathies of all mankind, takes up the tomahawk in defense of his rights, and perishes in the attempt.

It is frequently the case that the settlers are unjustly charged with bringing about these wars, and, though I feel for the Indian, I cannot but sympathize with the pioneer, whose life is liable to be sacrificed to the Indian's vengeance.

The western settlers are now fighting the battle of civilization exactly as our forefathers did on the Atlantic shores, and under circumstances that command an equal amount of our admiration and approval.

We are in the habit of looking on the power of the United States as invincible, but it is far from being so regarded by the savages on our frontier. Many of them have never seen or felt it. There the Indians far outnumber the whites, and, if our sympathies must go with the weak, they should be with the settlers, who are only able, after all, to maintain their ground by the aid of the Army.

One of the chiefs of the Dakotas told me that they had a grand council in the summer of 1857, on the North Fork of the Shyenne, and that their hearts felt strong at seeing how numerous they were; that if they went to war again they would not yield so easy as they did before. At that council they solemnly pledged to each other not to permit further encroachments from the whites, and he fully believed they were able to whip all the white men in the world. In truth, they are not without reason in thinking so. They have never seen the whites except in small parties, stealing through their country, unable to resist them or protect them-

selves from insolence; or they find them shut up in little trading posts, where for days they dare not, at times, open the gates or show their heads above the inclosure, and where, whenever a band of young warriors wish to have a frolic, they go and shoot their dogs, chickens, cattle, &c., break the windows, and commit any other outrage their fancy may suggest, as a diversion. They have seen the Indian agent, (their father, as he is called,) the direct representative of the President, insulted and abused with impunity by their own race, and sometimes in dread of losing his life, and they, many of them, entertain no respect for the power of our Government. Numbers of them have never seen a soldier of the United States Army, and scarce credit their existence.

Bear's Rib (a great friend to peace with the whites and the most influential warrior in his nation) said his people could not be controlled by him, and that if he should attempt it in some cases his own life would be the forfeit.[37]

There are so many inevitable causes at work to produce a war with the Dakotas before many years, that I regard the greatest fruit of the explorations I have conducted to be the knowledge of the proper routes by which to invade their country and conquer them. The Black Hills is the great point in their territory at which to strike all the Teton Dakotas, except the Brules and Okandandas.[67] Here they can assemble their largest force, and here I believe they would make a stand. In the event of another outbreak, a post should be established at the mouth of the Shyenne, on the north side, from which to operate simultaneously with troops from Fort Laramie. From both of these points wagon-trains could move with ease, and supplies could without difficulty be sent thus to the troops in the field. These operations would undoubtedly bring on a battle, where the superiority of the weapons of civilized warfare would secure a victory to us. They will not, I think, permit the occupation of the vicinity of these hills without offering a determined resistance. Driven from these they must go north towards the Missouri, where a still better field to operate against them will be

[67] The Okandandas were the O-ophenonpas or Two Kettle Band, vol. I, 101; II, 71.

found, as this region is everywhere practicable. In this event it might become necessary to establish a temporary post above the Shyenne, and a most suitable and effective location is to be found near Long Lake, on the Missouri.

Those who may take refuge in the ravines and fastnesses along the Niobrara, or in the sand-hills, should be operated against from Forts Randall, Kearney, and Laramie. Should the Isanties [Santees] and Ihanktonwannos [Yanktonais] be hostile at the same time as the Titonwans, they should be operated against from Fort Ridgely.

It will be perceived that in this plan I have considered a war with all the Dakotas to be on our hands, which at no distant day is probable and that there will be required a number of columns and a very large force to successfully operate over so much country. These columns need not exceed in any case a strength of 400 men, and these should be subdivided so as to beat up the country as much as possible, and endeavor to draw the Indians into an engagement where they may have some hopes of success. With proper troops and commanders we need not even then fear the result.

The movement of large compact columns is necessarily slow, and they can easly be avoided, which the least military skill teaches the Indians to do. The war once begun should not be stopped till they are effectually humbled and made to feel the full power and force of the Government, which is a thing in which the Northern Dakotas are entirely wanting.

I believe a vigorous course of action would be quite as humane as any other, and much more economical and effectual in the end. With proper arrangements the Assiniboins and Crows and Pawnees could be made most useful allies in a war with the Dakotas. I see no reason why they should not be employed against each other, and thus spare the lives of the whites.

In giving my opinion of the best way of bringing the Dakotas to submission, in the event of a war, I think it my duty to state that I believe many of the causes of war with them might be removed by timely action in relation to the treaties, which are from time to time made with them, and

a prompt and faithful fulfillment of our own part of the stipulations; and it is to be hoped that Congress will afford the means of carrying into effect the treaty made by General Harney in 1856, and those made by the Indian Bureau in 1857 with the Ihantonwans [Yanktons] and Poncas, and that it will provide liberally for those who have been dispossessed of their lands or impoverished by having their game driven off by the approach of the whites.

I have always found the Dakotas exceedingly reasonable beings, with a very proper appreciation of what are their own rights. What they yield to the whites they expect to be paid for, and I never have heard a prominent man of their nation express an opinion in regard to what was due them in which I do not concur. Many of them view the extinction of their race as an inevitable result of the operation of present causes, and do so with all the feelings of despair with which we should contemplate the extinction of our nationality.

A BRIEF HISTORY OF CONVICT LABOR IN SOUTH DAKOTA

By Frank T. Stockton, Ph.D.

The First Legislative Assembly of Dakota Territory in 1862 designated the town of Bon Homme as the site of the territorial penitentiary, but voted no money for the construction of a building. Authorization was given, however, for the construction of county jails to be governed by rules formulated by the several district judges. It is interesting to note that, even at this early date, the Assembly recommended that some of the rules should seek to regulate the "employment, temperance and instruction of the prisoners."[1] The several sheriffs of such jails were ordered to keep registers showing all data concerning prisoners, including items indicating "whether any, or what labor has been performed by the prisoners and the value thereof."[2] At its second session, in 1862-63, the Assembly provided that the county jails should be used, in part, "for the confinement of persons who may be sentenced to imprisonment in the territorial prison, until a suitable prison shall be provided." Persons sentenced to hard labor might be worked in the jails or jail yards. The counties were to meet all expenses for tools and materials and were to receive such earnings as were made.[3]

The local jails were soon found to be unsatisfactory places for the safe-keeping of long-term prisoners, who were likely to be hardened and resourceful criminals and the need of a substantial, secure prison to handle this class of individuals was recognized. Inasmuch as Congress had hitherto provided funds for the erection of penitentiaries in other territories, it was believed by the political leaders of Dakota that the money to erect a building could be obtained from the Federal Government. Accordingly, at its third session, in 1863-64, the Assembly addressed a memorial to Congress

[1] Session Laws," 1862, Ch. 66.
[2] Ibid., Ch. 48.
[3] Ibid., 1862-63, Ch. 33.

praying for the construction of a territorial prison, to cost $20,000. Attention was called to the fact that under existing conditions it was costing the national government considerable sums of money to transport to eastern prisons persons who were convicted of federal offenses in the Territory.[4] The petition met with no response. It was renewed by the Assembly of 1866-67 and specified Bon Homme as the site of the desired institution.[5] In answer to this prayer, Congress "generously" voted that the net proceeds of the internal revenue collected in the Territory for the three fiscal years ending June 30, 1868, should be available for erecting a penitentiary. Nothing came of this legislation, however, since the cost of collecting the internal revenue during the three-year period slightly exceeded the receipts.[6]

While the Territory remained hopeful of receiving federal aid in the near future, it was confronted with the urgent problem of confining a growing number of persons who had received penitentiary sentences. The most economical plan for handling the situation seemed to be that of sending such men to be "boarded out" in some neighboring State on payment of so much per week per individual. In 1870 the Assembly adopted this scheme and authorized the governor to enter into contract with the authorities of the Iowa state prison at Ft. Madison.[7] As soon as the contract was made, Dakota prisoners were sentenced to Ft. Madison at hard labor. The writer has been unable to learn whether the labor part of the sentences was carried out, but in all probability it was not. In 1877 Governor Pennington was able to make what appeared to be a somewhat better financial bargain with the House of Correction in Detroit, Michigan, and the Dakota prisoners were transferred from Iowa to that place.[8]

After addressing additional unsuccessful memorials to Congress in 1870 and 1874, the Assembly finally decided in 1879 that the time was ripe for the Territory to build its prison without federal assistance. Accordingly it appro-

[4] "Session Laws," 1863-64, Ch. 48.
[5] "Laws," 1866-1867, Ch. XXIII.
[6] "Kingsbury, "History of Dakota Territory," vol. I, p. 560.
[7] "Session Laws," 1870-1871, Ch. 9.
[8] Kingsbury's "History," vol. II, p. 1169.

priated a sum of $10,000 for a building in which "persons sentenced to hard labor may be safely confined" and for "an enclosure or stockade in which such persons can be worked during the day."[9] While it had been intended to name Sioux Falls rather than Bon Homme as the site of the proposed structure, the act did not specify this change. Owing to the fact that "pocket vetoes" killed separate bills which provided for the management and furnishing of the institution, the building appropriation was never utilized.[10]

During the summer of 1879 a large increase in the population of the Territory occurred as the result of the extension of two railroad lines across the James River. This larger population led to more law-violation and to a greater number of convictions for crimes punished by penitentiary sentences. In consequence, the Territory found that it had to pay a heavy bill for the transportation and maintenance of its convicts at Detroit. According to Governor Ordway in his message to the Fourteenth Legislative Assembly in 1881, it had cost $14,602.76 to maintain Dakota prisoners in Detroit since 1877 and $27,203.28 to transport them there. For the total outlay of $41,805.94, the governor claimed that it would have been possible to "have built and fitted up a penitentiary of sufficient capacity for the safekeeping and employment of 125 prisoners," a number larger than the Territory had ever had in Detroit at any one time. Ordway also complained that nothing had been done in Detroit to make the prisoners self-sustaining. In his opinion, the Territory needed its own prison not only to save transportation charges but also to develop convict industries as "sources of revenue."[11]

Partly as the result of representations made by Governor Ordway, the Hon. Carl Schurz, Secretary of the Interior, in his report for 1880, advised that a federal appropriation be made for a penitentiary in Dakota.[12] Congress adopted the

[9] "Session Laws," 1879, Ch. 3. This Assembly also provided that prisoners held in local jails could be put at work outside of such jails. The sheriffs and marshals were allowed to retain 50% of the profits made and the remainder was to go to the county or town. (Ch. 36).

[10] Kingsbury's "History," vol. II, p. 1097.

[11] In 1881 there were 90 prisoners from Dakota in the House of Correction.

[12] Kingsbury's "History," vol. II, p. 1174.

recommendation and voted $50,000 in 1881 to erect one wing of a building to be located at Sioux Falls. To match this action, the Assembly immediately voted an equal amount to be raised by a 6% bond issue and formally transferred the seat of the penitentiary to Sioux Falls.[13] On November 22, 1882, the building was formally opened and all prisoners held at Detroit were promptly transferred to it. The management of the institution was vested in a Board of Directors appointed by the governor.[14]

The Act of 1881 creating the Sioux Falls prison provided that it should be used to confine all persons sentenced to hard labor or solitary confinement by any court in the Territory. All who were sentenced to hard labor were to be "constantly employed for the benefit of the Territory." The warden was authorized to use convicts for quarrying stone or cultivating the eighty acres of land purchased for the prison site. Together with the directors, he was also empowered to make contracts for indoor industries to be operated by convict labor and to provide the necessary space or rooms for such industries. A limit of five years was placed on all labor leases. Full control in all matters affecting discipline or personnel in the workshops was vested in the warden.[15]

One reason why the penitentiary was located at Sioux Falls was that an abundance of durable building stone, the so-called Sioux Falls quartzite or jasper, was found there. When the building site was chosen, care was taken to have it near a large bed of this stone. In 1883 the Assembly proceeded to cary out the ideas embodied in the Act of 1881 by issuing bonds to obtain money for the purchase or leasing of quarry land, for the machinery and tools necessary to quarry operations and for a yard wall to enclose the workings. Additional prison buildings were also provided for. The Board of Directors was authorized to erect the yard wall and new buildings with convict labor, if deemed advisable.

[13] "Session Laws," 1881, Ch. 104.
[14] In 1883 the Assembly voted $50,000 to build the Northern Dakota penitentiary at Bismarck. The contract system for employing convicts was authorized. ("Session Laws," 1883, Ch. XXX).
[15] "Session Laws," 1881, Ch. 104.

A small sum was appropriated out of current revenues to purchase equipment for the prison farm.[16]

From 1883 to 1893 the Legislature evidently took little interest in the further organization of the prison's industries.[17] Not until 1890 was an appropriation made specifically for the working of the quarry. Nevertheless, a small group of prisoners, selected from those who possessed the necessary physical fitness, was employed each year after 1883 at quarrying and dressing stone for additional walls and buildings as these were authorized. Except for the skilled work, all labor connected with the erection of new structures was performed by convicts. During the crop months a few men were used to till the farm; and throughout the year a fairly large force of inmates was employed in and about the prison as cooks, waiters, janitors, yardmen, repair-men and attendants.

The chief difficulty with this labor system was that it did not provide work the year round for all the convicts. During the winter months quarry and farm work had to be abandoned. The only labor that could be continued consisted of the routine prison duties and the dressing of stone in the sheds where it had been stored during the quarrying season. At best, only about two-thirds of the prison population could be provided with work during the winter months.[18] It was early recognized by the various wardens that if they were to proceed on correct penological principles they must provide continuous employment for all persons in their charge. In this belief they were readily seconded by the State Board of Charities and Corrections, which was appointed in 1890 and given control of all state charitable and penal institutions, in conformity with a section of the State Constitution of 1889. In its "First Bi-ennial Report" in 1890, the Board called attention to the need for promoting "habits of usefulness and thrift" among prisoners the year

[16] "Session Laws," 1883, Ch. XXIX.

[17] After the Territory was divided in 1889, the prison became known as the State Penitentiary of South Dakota and the Legislative Assembly became the State Legislature.

[18] From 1883 to 1893 the prison population increased from an average of 45 to an average of 100.

round and recommended that $7,000 be appropriated to erect a knitting plant at the penitentiary.[19]

The Legislature did not adopt the recommendation and in 1892 the Board withdrew its endorsement of a knitting plant, maintaining that quarry operations would solve all the problems if the various State institutions could be induced to purchase building stone from the prison. The inspiration for this idea came from an order for stone which had been placed by the Hospital for the Insane at Yankton in 1891.[20] At its session of 1893, however, the Legislature went off on an entirely new tack and appropriated $9,000 to erect a building and to purchase raw material and equipment for a plant to manufacture binder twine from hemp or flax fibre.[21] After investigation, the Board came to the conclusion that it would be a waste of money to attempt to establish a twine factory with so small a sum and nothing was done toward using the appropriation.[22] In its 1894 report the Board suggested still another scheme, namely, that the penitentiary manufacture school furniture to be sold at cost to the common schools of the state.[23] This worthy recommendation failed to receive favorable consideration by the Legislature.

From 1893 down to 1905 there were no further developments relating to the work of the penitentiary, except that 160 acres were added to the farm in 1894. During this period the number of prisoners increased from 100 to 200. Prison morale suffered greatly with the increased idleness which was thrust upon the institution. In his message to the Legislature in 1905 Governor Herreid insisted that the penitentiary should be self-supporting and that it was cruel and demoralizing to keep men in prison cells without employment. "Not only on humanitarian grounds, but as a matter

[19] First Biennial Report of the Board of Charities and Corrections, June 30, 1890, p. 17. It is interesting to note that at the Eleventh Session of the National Conference of Charities and Corrections in 1884 it was erroneously reported that a contract had been made by the prison for the employment of inmates at the manufacture of boots and shoes. ("Proceedings of the National Conference of Charities and Corrections, 1884," p. 23).

[20] Second "Biennial Report of the Board of Charities and Corrections," June 30, 1892, p. 17.

[21] "Session Laws," 1893, Ch. 131.

[22] Third "Biennial Report of the Board of Charities and Corrections," June 30, 1894, p. 36.

[23] Ibid.

of economy." he urged that something be done to create continuous industries. As he pointed out, binder-twine plants had proved successful in Minnesota and other states.[24] At the same time Governor-elect Elrod directly recommended the manufacture of binder-twine and claimed that this industry, if properly conducted, would bring about three things; useful employment for prisoners, a reduction in the cost of twine to the farmers and the creation of a profit for the State.[25] Similar views on the matter were held by the Board of Charities and Corrections. In view of these endorsements, the Legislature voted $20,000 to build a hard-fibre twine and cordage plant and $50,000 to equip it with machinery. In addition it appropriated $6,000 to build and equip a shirt and overall factory, an enterprise which had never been recommended by any of the prison authorities. The twine plant was ordered organized on the state-account system while the shirt factory was thrown open to contractors.[26]

The shirt factory went into operation September 1, 1905. A five-year contract was signed wherein the prison agreed to furnish the workrooms and labor force and the contractors agreed to provide all raw material and pay so much per dozen for the finished product. The enterprise at once proved a money-maker for the State, although the highest contract price ever paid for shirts amounted only to 36 cents per dozen.[27] Down to June 1, 1915, the net profits from the factory considered as a separate accounting unit, were $102,812.26.[28] The number of prisoners employed as operatives varied from 85 to 102. At times the production reached 175 dozen shirts per week. Practically all the output was marketed on the Pacific Coast According to an agreement made in 1906, the Board of Charities and Corrections had the privilege of purchasing from the contractors as many shirts as it needed for inmates of other institutions in its charge. On June 1, 1915, the factory was discontinued in compliance with

[24] Biennial "Message to the Ninth Legislative Session," January 3, 1905, p. 40.
[25] Smith, "South Dakota, Its History and People," vol. 3, p. 144 (part of Kingsbury's "History.")
[26] "Session Laws," 1905, Ch. 172.
[27] No overalls were ever made in the factory.
[28] The contract was renewed in 1910. It was held by the Sterling Manufacturing Company.

the repeal of the provisions of the Act of 1881 which allowed labor contracts to be made at the penitentiary.[29] For some time opposition to convict contract labor had been growing throughout the state. Governor Vessey and Governor-elect Byrne in 1913 both condemned the system on the ground that it resulted in using wards of the State for the purpose of making profits for private persons, i.e., the contractors.[30] Many persons also felt that it would be advantageous to the people as a whole if a larger labor force were used in the twine plant, which had by this time been placed upon a substantial basis. The farmers were extremely anxious to break the grip of the "twine trust" and to obtain cheaper prices on the millions of pounds of twine which they used. Attention was also called to the fact that shirt manufacture, carried on with a high degree of division of labor, was of little educational advantage to the convicts.

When the Legislature made its appropriation for the twine plant in 1905, it also submitted to the people a constitutional amendment authorizing the levy in 1907 of a tax not to exceed 1½ mills on the dollar for the purpose of "establishing, installing, maintaining, and operating" the new industry.[31] The amendment was adopted at the popular election of 1906 and in 1907 a levy of 1¼ mills was made. At its 1909 session the Legislature directed that the money raised from the special tax should be known as the "revolving fund" and used only for the manufacture of twine.[32] On March 17, 1909, the plant began operations, after a factory, storehouse and power plant had been built. As far as possible, the methods used in the twine factory at the Stillwater Penitentiary in Minnesota were copied. Since 1909 the plant has been in continuous operation except for a few weeks in 1910 and 1911 when there was a shutdown caused by the accumulation of unsold product. In 1912, when the same situation seemed about to arise, machinery was installed for convert-

[29] "Session Laws," 1915, Ch. 121.

[30] Vessey, Biennial "Message to the Thirteenth Legislative Session, 1913," pp. 9-12; Byrne, "Inaugural Address to the Thirteenth Legislative Session, 1913," pp. 9-17.

[31] "Session Laws," 1905, Ch. 71. This amendment was submitted in order to give the Legislature power to exceed its constitutional tax limit of two mills on the dollar.

[32] "Session Laws," 1909, Ch. 251.

ing part of the unsold stock into different sizes and grades of rope. From 50 to 85 prisoners have been employed as operatives[33] and the average annual output has been 3,200,000 pounds, or about one-fifth of the twine now used in the state each year.[34] The law has provided that sales be made for a certain period to the farmers directly. Twine left after the conclusion of this period may be sold through dealers at specified advances over the prices to actual users. The total earnings down to June 30, 1920, have been $260,383.46. Except for the year ending on the above date, when there was a loss of $86,924.10, a net profit has been produced annually. The loss in 1920 was due to price declines which affected a large amount of unsold twine. In part, the accumulation of stock was caused by the return of many unsatisfactory balls of twine upon which disgruntled prisoners had committed sabotage. A considerable part of the returned twine was saved by rewinding.[35]

In 1913 it was suggested that prisoners be used at road-making. In 1918 a small group of carefully selected "trusties" was sent to the State Game Park in the Black Hills to build roads and saw timber under the direction of the State Highway Commission. The men were housed in camps furnished by the Commission and were paid the same wages as free labor. The penitentiary itself received no pay for providing them to the Commission. Since 1918 this work has been continued each summer. At present (August, 1921) there are sixteen men working in the Park.[36] Except for the Black Hills there is no place in the State where it is possible to keep the prisoners in barracks or camps away from public gaze. At various times it has been suggested that stone crushers be installed in the quarry to provide road material for sale to the local government units.[37]

Since 1894 additional land has been purchased for the penitentiary farm, which now consists of 530 acres. Except

[33] The greatest increase in the number of operatives took place immediately after the shirt factory was closed. From 1909 to 1916 both the shirt factory and the twine plant ran short-handed.

[34] Sixteenth "Biennial Report, Board of Charities and Corrections," June 30, 1920, p. 66.

[35] "Biennial Report, Board of Charities and Corrections," 1920, p. 66.

[36] Letters to the writer from Warden G. T. Jameson.

[37] This recommendation was made by Governor Lee in 1897 and 1899.

for a few disastrous seasons, the farm and garden have raised enough crops in recent years to provide the institution with an abundance of table vegetables and food for livestock. In a few cases surplus crops have been sold on the market.[38] The farm herds have also afforded a supply of fresh meats. The slaughtering has been done by prisoners. About twenty men are now used for farm and garden operations of all kinds.

From 1896 to 1906 the prison quarry had what were perhaps its most prosperous years. During this period considerable quantities of stone were sold to other state institutions, such as the University, the State College, the State Reform School and the two hospitals for the insane. The sales were made at prices very favorable to the purchasers. In 1903 the Legislature directed that the prison furnish gratuitously as much stone as was needed for the new State capitol building, provided suitable stone was available in the quarries belonging to the State.[39] The building commission, however, decided against the use of quartzite. During the past three or four years the prison quarries have not been worked. No outside market has been found for the stone and the institution itself has constructed no buildings.

Comparatively few women have been imprisoned in the penitentiary. Those who have been sentenced there have been employed at making clothing both for themselves and for men prisoners and in doing the plain sewing of the insitution.[40]

From January 1, 1895, to January 1, 1897, Governor Sheldon granted pardons to 19 prisoners. Eight of these pardons were issued on the ground that the dependent families of the men needed their services in order to secure a living. A number of other governors also granted pardons where it appeared that the families of prisoners were made

[38] In 1917 the warden requested an appropriation for the purchase of the machinery for a canning factory. The Legislature failed to vote money for the purpose, whereupon local funds were used to buy a small home canning plant. With this equipment a considerable amount of peas, beans and tomatoes were put up for winter use. (Fifteenth "Biennial Report, Board of Charities and Corrections," June 30, 1918, p. 77.)

[39] "Session Laws," 1903, Ch. 35.

[40] "Report of the Women's Committee of Investigation," June 30, 1916, p. 6.

to suffer distress because of the absence of the bread-earners. In 1906 the prison authorities endeavored to improve such conditions by introducing a task system into the shirt factory. Prisoners were allowed a certain compensation for all work produced in excess of the tasks, and the money earned was placed to their credit, payable on discharge.[41] Under this plan the total earnings of shirt-factory operatives down to June 30, 1909, were $1,506.55. In 1909, in conformity with a Republican Party platform pledge, the Legislature directed that wage schedules be fixed for all prisoners and that the earnings be given to the prisoners themselves or to their dependent families, as the warden and Board of Charities and Corrections might deem best.[42] From June 30, 1909, to June 1, 1915, wages amounting to $10,626.63 were paid in the shirt factory. From June 30, 1909, to June 30, 1920, prisoners' earnings in the twine plant have amounted to $19,288.54. At present 15 cents per day is paid to farm laborers, 25 cents per day to twine-plant operatives and a net sum of $2.80 per day to men working at the State Game Park.[43] A small stipend is also paid prison inmates who act as instructors in the night school which was established in 1911. No official report has been made of the total earnings of prisoners outside the shirt and twine factories. All prisoners have an eight-hour day.[44]

Organized labor has never made any complaint against the methods used to employ prisoners in South Dakota. In his report in 1892 the State Commissioner of Labor Statistics noted that only four workingmen in the State out of seventy-three from whom replies to an inquiry were received, suggested that prison labor be abolished as one way of improving the condition of wage earners. None of the four replies in question, however, made specific complaints against

[41] Ninth "Biennial Report, Board of Charities and Corrections," June 30, 1906, p. 22.

[42] "Session Laws," 1909, Ch. 134.

[43] In 1915 the Legislature provided that able-bodied male prisoners confined in local jails might be required to work in the jails, jail-yards or on the roads, if sentenced to hard labor. For such employment "reasonable compensation," payable to dependents or such other persons as the court might direct, was to be given. ("Session Laws," 1915, Ch. 257).

[44] In 1917 Governor Norbeck made a rather unusual recommendation to the effect that night shifts be established in the twine plant as a means of providing work for all inmates without extra building expense. ("Inaugural Address to the Fifteenth Legislative Session, 1917," p. 18).

the South Dakota prison labor system.[45] In 1900 the Board of Charities and Corrections suggested that it might be well not to push quarry operations too far, since the stone industry was giving considerable employment to free labor in Sioux Falls[46] The decline of quarry work which came in 1916, however, was due to causes other than the opposition of free labor.

[45] "Biennial Report, Commissioner of Labor Statistics," 1891-1892, pp. 22, 23.

[46] Sixth "Biennial Report, Board of Charities and Corrections," June 30, 1900, p. 71.

RECOLLECTIONS OF FT. LA FRAMBOISE IN 1862 AND THE RESCUE OF LAKE CHETAK CAPTIVES*

By Charles P. Barbier[1]

I remember very well in the summer of 1862 we were about six of us at Ft. Randall and Mr. J. Labarge[2] came up with is Steam boat and hired us to go up above Fort Pierre to build a trading Post, or Fort Laframboise[3] (thats the way they called it,) was Major Galpine,[4] Labarge, and Laframboise[5] those three was the owner of that Fort and we were only five men that build that Fort Laframboise. Frank was there.[5] We started the 1st of August and we unload all the freight at the place which it was nice site it was deep water close to the bank and the hills rise gradually, and it was sure a pleasant and dry place, but F. Laframboise was not a Competent man he did not have no manner and no education either and he was rough to command but I guess he did not harm, but after we got through unloading the good and everything we had to go over the river and make a canno [canoe] and go up 20 miles up to Ocabojo island[6] and cut

---

* These recollections are in the handwriting and **patois** of Mr. Barbier and were given to the Department of History by his son-in-law, John P. Williamson, Jr., son of the noted missionary of the same name, who requested they be published as written.

[1] Charles Pierre Barbier was born June 12, 1833, in Abbevillers, France. His father was a soldier under Bonaparte. Charles was well educated and came to America in 1852, and after 7 years spent in Ohio, Tennesee, Arkansas and Louisiana he came to Dakota May, 1859, and remained in the region for a year, then went down the river, but returned in 1862 and has since been a resident, making his home chiefly in Charles Mix county, where he reared a family of mixed blood.

[2] Capt. John B. LaBarge, brother of notable Joseph LaBarge. His steamboat was the "Shreveport."

[3] Fort La Framboise "was located about eight miles above the mouth of Bad River," opposite Lost Island (now called Farnum Island) opposite the lower end of Peoria Bottom. "Francois La Framboise, a nephew of old Joseph La Framboise, built it and was in charge of it." "It was built for La Barge, Harkness & Co." See next footnote and "S. D. Hist. Coll.", I, 293, 361-2, 365, 371.

[4] "The firm of La Barge, Harkness & Co. was formed in St. Louis in the winter of 1861-2. The members were Joseph La Barge, Eugene Jaccard, James Harkness, John B. La Barge and Charles E. Galpin. Each partner put in ten thousand dollars. Two steamboats were purchased—Captain La Barge's boat, the 'Emilie' and a light-draft boat, the 'Shreveport.'" Chittenden's "Early Steamboat Navigation on the Missouri River," II, 287-93; also I, 240-1. S. D. H. Coll.", I, 361, where the quotations are from "Forty Years a Fur Trader—Larpenteur," by Elliott Coues, who doubts whether "William (?) Galpin" was a partner—vol. II, 338-9; see also pp. 343, 340-1, about "Major" Galpin, quoted in "S. D. H. Coll.", I, 364.)

[5] Francois or Frank La Framboise was not an "owner," but "was in charge while the post was occupied." (Vol. I, 362, 365, 376: X, 439.) The U. S. Census of 1860 records him as "Francis La Frambois, age 50, hunter and trapper, born in Hudson Bay Territory." He rendered valuable

timber and rafted it down the river to that place it was only 6 miles by land and we work hard all the time even every Sunday because we think the quicker we done the better, we did not have time to lose and we build a store 75 feet long and 2 houses at each end, the front was logs in the ground 3 feet, and 12 feet hight and the big gate in the center and we had no floor in the house and the board or lumber was scarce as money, it is for that that we build a canno [canoe] the 4th of Oct. 1862 was extraordinary early cold we never saw that before the Missouri froze over on the night of Fourth, and Major Galpine came down with a big Mackinaw boat from F. Benton, ten miners, his wife and Gus Polosh pilot, they were 13 in all. Below Fort Rice they struck those bad Santees Indians, and owing [to] the low water and lots sand bars Mr. Galpine told pilot Polosh to make a landing.[7] We can not evaded [avoid it] and as soon they tied up the boat Major's wife got up and saw all theirs gun ready to shoot and she say to them I see that you want some blood but you can kill me and let them men pass, my husband is name is the Duck which some of you know well and some of your people, he is a trader for a long time in this country and the gun drop down and they made a rush for in the boat and took every thing eatable and told them to go down so when they turn their boat they saw a woman running to the bank and she rise one hand and said, "For God sake try to get me

---

service to Gen. Sully in his Sioux campaigns of 1863-64, guiding Major House's scouting squadron of cavalry to discover the hostile Sioux under Inkpaduta as chief at White Stone Hill and then racing his horse ten miles to bring Gen. Sully's army to the rescue, thus helping to win the great victory of September 3, 1863, that was a terrible disaster for the hostiles. (See vol. II, 327-8, 331; VIII, 124-6). Again on July 28, 1864, La Framboise discovered the camp of Sioux at Killdeer Mountain, N. D., his timely report enabling Gen. Sully to win this decisive battle of the Sioux War. (See a.so vol. V, 350; IX, 217n. His uncle, Joseph La Framboise, Sr., built old Fort La Framboise in 1817, where Ft. Pierre now is vols. I, 105, 324, 366, 373; X, 69; VII, 264-5 and footnote, which tells of the notable Canadian family of La Framboise.)

[6] Okobojo Island is at the mouth of Okobojo Creek. The Dakota name is Huh'woju Wakpala ("the creek along which the huh'ba grows" or the Field of Hur'ba Creek); huh'ba or hurba being a large water-grass, (the stalks of which were eaten by the Indians) and wojupi means a field or garden, contracted to Huh'woju (or Hukwozhu)—the marked h or k, formerly represented by ŕ, having the guttural sound of the German ch in ach.

[7] Major Galpin (see footnote 4) came down the Missouri from Ft. Benton or Ft. Stuart (near Poplar River, Montana) with ten miners from Idaho, meeting the hostile Santees at the mouth of Beaver Creek, N. D., near Ft. Yates, about November 15th. ("Early Steamb. Nav.", II, 293). Mrs. Frances Chamberlain Holley (in "Once their Home," pp. 289-91) gives a full account of this so-called "attack," probably obtained from

away from here.[8] Galpine know there was prisoner in that Santee camp, they [the Santees in 1862] run away from Minn. after killing the whites and they about starving that time, so when he got froz in and waited 8 or 9 days to see if the river go to open again, instead it was getting colder and every day he talked about those prisoner, did not know how many they were.[8] While in the time he told Frank Laframboise he had to go because he had to deliver those miners clair to the railroad, and it was Sioux City he went, he told us to break up the big Mackinaw [boat] and make floor in the roome and he told Frank to get 10 indians from the two kittle band, get the braves and give them a horse a cart and gun and make a good feast dont look, [don't count the cost], we will get reward it from the government and he went, with his 9 miner, one work with us and his pilot Gus Polosh a good one too, and they went by land[8] and Frank called those indians and made nice speach which he was an expert [in doing] and never make a mistake on is speach and told those indian brave, if they bring them white prisoner

---

Mrs. Galpin (about whom see pp. 284-9.) Since Mrs. Galpin "was a full blooded Sioux, of the Unkpapa and Two Kettle tribes, and daughter of the distinguished Teton chief, Two Lance," it was probably largely due to this fact and to her tact and knowledge of their language that the Santees allowed them to escape, first, probably requiring the surrender of most of their provisions, as the Santees were short of food. It is also probably true that in order to escape or to make sure of it, Mrs. Galpin (or the Major) cut the rope by which the Indians were holding their boat. Mrs. Holley says, "In that village [of 80 lodges] there were four notorious chiefs, Black Hawk, White Lodge, Across-the-River and Chase-the-Ree." Black Hawk and Chased-by-the-Ree were sons of White Lodge. Mrs. Galpin was a sister of White Hawk and of Two Lance or "Drag Stone," (pp. 237-8). She was first the wife of Honore Picotte (vol. X, 412-12n.), their daughters being Mrs. Mary Louise Von Solen and Mrs. Lulu Z. Harmon, wife of Lieut. William Harmon (Lieut. in 1st Minn. Vols., 1862-4; Lieut. in 18th and 36th Infantry, Regular Army, 1866-70.) See Kingsbury's "Hist. of Dakota," I, 253-4.

[8] This woman was Mrs. Wright, who also said that there was another white woman and some white children there, who had been captured at Lake Shetak, Murray Co., Minn., August 20, 1862. Major Galpin arrived at Ft. La Framboise about November 17th, staying there only a day or two, and going by boat to Ft. Randall, for he arrived there Nov. 19th or 20th, notifying the post commander, Major Pattee, about the captives. ("S. D. H. Coll., V, 350, 284-7.) When he gave the news at Yankton (November 23rd) the people there "made notable effort" to rescue the captives, arranging for Frank La Framboise to get them. (Doane Robinson's "History of S. D., I, 213). Mr. Charles Primeau was then in charge of the Amer. Fur Co.'s. trading post, Fort Primeau, (called Ft. Pierre by Major Pattee and others) which was built in 1860 or '61 about a mile above where Ft. La Framboise was afterward built. ("S. D. H. Coll.", I, 354, 370, 378). Major Galpin probably notified Primeau, for, after the "Fool Soldiers" had left, he induced Frank La Framboise and another party to go after the captives, but too late. Vol. V, 350.) Yet (for reasons that we have not space to give) it is not certain that another party went; or if it did go, that it went far.

their name will be in the history for ever.[9] They were ten from here and they named their chief which it was a name LaChapelle* and I have saw him lots time, he look more like white man than indian, Any way he was resolute and say when they were ready, "If we don't be back in 10 or 11 days you can say we are dead."[10] along their road they find [a] few tippi [teepees], so two or three [more Indians] went with them,[11] and when they got to those Santee they had to parley a great deal they wont gived up and they told them all right we go back, and send lots soldier up here, finely they give them up,[12] they were in all 7 prisoner, 2 big women and a girl of 13 years and 4 boys of about 7 or 8 years, after ten day we saw them over the river[13] and what a pretty site it

---

[9] The Two Kettle Band of Teton Sioux, living near Ft. La Framboise, at a council in August had formally decided to remain neutral during the Sioux War. But Martin Charger and Kills-and-Comes organized a band of eleven young men to help the whites and especially to rescue white women and children whom the Sioux held in captivity. The other heroes in this band were Four Bears, Mad Bear, Pretty Bear, One Rib, Strikes Fire, Red Dog, Charging Dog and Swift Bird, the last being 33 years old, Four Bears, 29, and the other 20 years or younger. The other Indians in derision called them the "Crazy Band" and the "Fool Soldiers."

*This was the famous Swift Bird.
They promptly responded to the appeal of La Framboise and that very day (Nov. 17th) gathered up their robes and other peltry, took them to Primeau's store and bought food, especially coffee, sugar and crackers to make a feast for White Lodge's band of Santees, (as they may have needed more food than La Framboise could spare from his smaller stores.) That afternoon they took these supplies and their horses to the east side of the Missouri and started for the hostile camp. (See footnote 13, end.) The story of the rescue is told at length in vol. II, 305-13; in Doane Robinson's "Hist. of S. D.", I, 210; "Monthly S. Dakotan," V, 101(Aug., 1902); Kingsbury's "Hist. of Dakota," I, 252, 256-7; "McClure's Magazine," August, 1903, p. 446, and in "Congressional Record," vl. 39, part 4, p. 3613. Inaccuracies in these books are corrected in the footnotes to this aricle.

[10] Swift Bird's father was David La Chapelle, of French-Canadian descent, who came to Dakota in 1828, and married a Sioux woman of the Two Kettle Band, their son being born in 1829. Chapelle Creek, near Pierre, was named for the father. Swift Bird was the reliable and courageous supporter of Martin Charger, who was the leader of the Fool Soldiers, altho only nineteen years of age. Charger's father was a son of Capt. Meriwether Lewis and an Indian woman. Charger died Aug. 27, 1900. See "S. D. H. Col.", II, 307; IX, 117 (n. 65.)

[11] On November 19, at Swan Lake Creek (near Le Beau P. O.) the young soldiers found a camp of Yanktonais Sioux under Bone Necklace. Two or three Yanktonais went along out of curiosity and to feast, but gave little or no help.

[12] The Fool Soldiers gave the Santees a feast the evening of Nov. 19 and spent that night and all the next day trying to persuade the Santees to sell their captives. The chief, White Lodge, fierce and ugly, refused to sell Mrs. Wright and "in a great fury sprang to massacre all of the captives, but was restrained by his own people." He also threatened to kill the Fool Soldiers.

[13] November 24, after traveling all night, the rescue party arrived at Ft. La Frambroise, Primeau, La Plant and Dupree helping them to cross the freezing Missouri. (See footnote 21.) There is some question about the date: Major Galpin may have met the Santees Nov. 11 and arrived at Ft. La Framboise Nov. 13th, the captives arriving there Nov. 20th, but the dates given in these footnotes are the result of careful investigation. Vol. V, 350.

was we could not tell if they [the prisoners] were white or indian they told us they have never seen a piece of soap big as their finger since they were captured. Mrs. Wright was very intelligent and pretty woman, well as soone as they got in our Fort we went to work and do all we could to help those poor peoples. We get water which was very handy to get and Frank got the soap and cotton and calico and every thing they needed and after they dress up you would not think they were the same. those four boys [five girls] had on moccasin their feet protruding, We did have lot sympathies for them and in evening we sit in the room and Mrs. Wright would talk of about her gloomy day not without emotion and sorrow, and she say that old chief sold her about 8 or 10 times for horses and seems when he wanted back he get her against many time, she was in dispair, she did not know when she would be delivered, and when she saw that boat she thought of run in it but she was well guarded and she was very afraid they would do them like they did on that flat boat. It was 50 people in it, 49 men and a woman and they stuck on the sand bar and had a cannon and they shoot at them and killing lots horses and indian but when they saw that big gun kill so many they went to cut tree and rolet logs to the bank and laying behin so they shoot at the white men and the cannon used to much powder so the river was very low and they went to the boat when they seen few living in, it [h]as been say that white woman took the revolver and killed many but they got her after all. those miners were from South they stood to not fight in the civil war and they had lots gold dust in a sack and some this indian went up to F. [Fort] Berthold with this gold and Gerard and Dowson got riche.[14] The indians did not know the value of it and traded for some thing to eat, and when Mrs. Wright heard it was a big boat come down the river she thought their fate

[14] This seems to be an exaggerated remembrance by Mr. Barbier of the "Massacre on Burnt Creek Bar" about August 12, 1863, told by Mr. Joseph Henry Taylor in his "Sketches of Frontier and Indian Life," p. 212. There were only 21 men in this party. It is possible that Mrs. Wright had heard of a similar massacre on the Missouri before her capture; but we are not able to find an account of it. She may have referred to the attack on General Ashley in 1823. Fred F. Girard was "one of the most prominent Indian traders of early days on the upper Missouri." In 1863 he was in charge of the trading post at Ft. Berthold.

would be same as the big flat boat which no one lived to tell the story, but what saved it was Galpine wife, she was a Sioux too, and that she ought to be rewarded and those 12 or 14 [11] indians that bring in these 7 [8] prisoner, we heard that Galpine got 5 thousand dollars from the government but Major did not survive very long after that he died at F. Rice, N. D.[15] Meant well to make story little longer. I will say it was a man by the name Antoine LeClair he was where the Santees killing the white peoples and he kept a little store and some of is friend told him that they were go to kill him too, because he trade with the indian and think every one thought they were cheating them, and he run away from Minn. and came to our Fort Laframboise because Frank was half breed Santee and LeClair was too. He had a famely and when he got in our Fort he work little, but he talk lots, and it seems to us that he was afraid and he says many times those indians up river will come heer and kill us after they eat up everything they have got, and during the night Leclair would be setting on top the house and listen and then he going down to Chateau's Fort were [where] Mr. C. Primeau is the boss;[8] and 3 miles below us and he preach the Gospell of fear so those bosses begain to be [a] little scared and finely they send for protection to [Fort] Randall which it was lots volunteer[16] the regular soldier left in spring '61 for the Civil War and they send 2 compagnies at Chooteaus Fort and one in our Fort and when Volunteers arrived our incompetent Frank give our roome to them and give us a Sibley tente instead and that it were[where] the trouble come in, a man got no more judgment than that, oh, what blunder he made, it was very cold around Christmas and when ever the stove go out we were freezing, and we were very angry at him and

---

[15] Major Galpin died in 1869 at the Grand River Indian Agency. The U. S. government never gave any Fool Soldier any money on account of the rescue of the Lake Shetak captives. (Vol. II, 313; V, 286. Mrs. Holley's "Once Their Home," p. 310.)

[16] Fort Randall in 1862 was garrisoned by three companies of the 41st Regiment of Iowa Volunteer Infantry, under command of Major John Pattee (afterward Lieut. Colonel of the Seventh Iowa Cavalry.) The troops left Fort Randall Nov. 26, 1862. Two troops of cavalry also were sent to go with Major Pattee's Infantry to Fort Primeau (which he calls Ft. Pierre.) Vol. V, 275-6, 283-9: page 292 shows that troops were sent to Ft. Pierre in May, 1863

the worst came when the Lieutenant came to inspect our Fort he told Frank you have no Fort at all, the indians can jump on top the house and kill the guard and we know it was true too, but did have [to] work very had all the time and we can't run raft down because the river is close up [frozen up] very rare thing to see at that time, and what happen the last day of Dec. I was cutting little wood for the tente and the men were playing card and I heard the chief say Frank how many men you will sent in the morning to cut logs? Frank answer was, "I will send them all but the cook," and the Chief say I guess I can spare 15 or 17 of my men, so after they quitt talking I went inside the tente and I say "boys we will have to cut log tomorrow in spite of to be New Year and every one of us said I know I wont do it, and we know very well that Frank will come early in the morning and to tell us his authorities and we name one to talk so named big Geo. a man of strength and the fact early hardly break a day here Mr. Frank poke is nose in the doore of the tente and with is arrogance say bruskly, "you men get up quick and look for your axes and after your done eating you will have to go over the river for cuting log" and big Geo. say I know we wont do it, then Frank flew in rage, if you disobey my order you can consider [yourselves] discharged. the big Geo. tried to argue with him to cut those log it is nothing by so many men, you have not your mule teame yet from [Fort] Randall and we will be ready day after tomorrow, we work enough to every day and even Sunday and you do know Mr. Laframboise too, but Frank was to stubborn to give in[15] so big Geo. say then you pay us and we will go down to Randall Frank said you will have to waite to Major Galpine come from Washington, We cannot do it that, our trader little Vieu, (Louis Dewitts father)[16*] were send by Frank to get us back and tell us to forget every thing and it will be allright so you see they went again and myself and Geo. and August Polosh, 3 of us wont go back, we say no compromise and big Geo. took Buffalo Robe for is pay, they charged him 7 doll. each one, and he sold them for him for 5 doll. it was

[16*] Louis De Witt; vol. I, 328.

big loss and they scrap[e] up about 30 doll. cash and give me at note for hundred dollars which I had lots trouble to get but I got it by loosing about 5 or 6 doll. and we came down to F. Randall and Mr. D. Pease, I can say I am only lone now, and Mr. Pease give us a job to splitt rail and hundred cord of wood and that was in our hand and we came up to Pease Island close to the creek[17] and we were glad to be there. Mr. Pease had nice half breed wife, she was belong to Crow Indian in Montana, and we were glad we were away from those bosses or Bourgois[18] as they being called, Frank was all right to make speache in Sioux language and an expert I know he was what we called in English an Orator because never make a single mistake, But in speaking English and French he could not talk fluently, he made lots mistakes especially in French and could not write or read either one, I believe thats what make him so obstinate which you never could convinced for the truth.[19] I can say too, we never could praised Mrs. Wright to much she was great woman to work, allways very busy and she took great interest on those four boys [five girls] when they came in our Fort, they were naked, ragged and had bad moccasine and Frank give them good pair of shoes each one, and they were very glad and we heard some one say, "Oh I am glad I go home and I will see my Papa and others, say I will be in a good house, I wont be in dirty tippi [tent] of indians, but it is hard to tell if their parents is living or not they probably all perished in that massacre they report they have killed 5 hundred white[s], she made pants for those boy after they were rested and dressed up good, they were taken by team to White Swan.[20] They were put on the stage and send on to

[17] Pease Island is at the mouth of Pease Creek, about five miles above Chicot or Big Cedar Island (above Ft. Randall).

[18] "The bourgeois was the manager of the trading post: he had absolute authority at his post and conducted his business with an almost military discipline." Often he was a partner in the fur company. See "Amer. Fur. Trade," I, 52-3.

[19] Probably meaning that he could not be convinced of the truth that he did not wish to acknowledge—a fault of some educated persons.

[20] After resting three or four days, the captives on Nov. 27th started for Ft. Randall, La Plant and Dupree taking them in two heavy wagons. On Nov. 29th they met Major John Pattee and troops from Ft. Randall who had come to rescue them. After resting a day, the captives went on to Ft. Randall, arriving there Nov. 30th and remaining there until Dec. 29th, where they were taken care of by Mrs. Pattee and 7 or 8 other ladies. Major Pattee's wife was a Yanktonais Indian. A few weeks later

Sioux City and from there they went home. Mrs. Wright was born in Iowa close to the line of Minnesota, the other woman I don't know probably in Minn. She never say much and she been shot through the foot and was limp. It seems to us after they stay about 2 week [3 days] with us and when to two men came with their team and wagon to take them down to White Swan for the stage they were more gay and we shook hands with them all and thanking Mrs. Wright for having been our cook, to make a good bread, before that we did have very poore bread made of caleratus which we did not like it very much and she laugh, Well, I can thanke you all for your kindness and good bye, The men took them peoples down were (Louis Plante, and old man Dupuis or Dupree)[21] and Mrs. Wright talked great deal of those 14 [11] indians, how good they were even give them their own shoes[12] and horses because they had only one cart and the four boys [five girls] and the girl [boy] was enough and she say to. I will write to Washington so they probably will be paid.[20] Mr. Wright was a trader in Minn. and she say he was at St. Paul buy goods when the massacre commenced and find her at home and she say she did not want to go so far [west] in Minn. but he say he got more trade and they say when Mr. Wright meet her on the way and she say to him I will shake hand with you Mr. Wright but I will proclaime my divorce if you know what I did suffered and the abuse I received. But who would know such a thing was going to happen and he was not to blame for it and it was not his

---

Mrs. Duly lost her mind. See Major Pattee's account of the rescue in vol. V, 283-90; see also p. 350 and II, 308n., 313n. and I, 261-2: also "Robinson's Hist. of S. D.," I, 210-13. The U. S. Government never recognized the efforts of the rescue band or compensated them for what they paid for the captives. See also the interesting account of Four Bears in Kingsbury's "Hist. of Dakota," I, 256, which contains some inaccuracies as he told the story twenty years later; it is usual for an Indian to talk as if he were the leader or most important man of such a party, as he tells of his own actions principally. Charger, Swift Bird, Strikes Fire, Four Bears, Pretty Bear, Mad Bear and Sitting Bear survived in 1900 and were "consistent members of the Protestant Episcopal Church."—White Swan was near Fort Randall, on the east (or north) side of the Missouri.

[21] Louis La Plant, a French Canadian, came to Ft. Pierre in 1855 in the employ of Pierre Chouteau, Jr. & Co., but soon became an independent trader, living near Ft. Pierre. Frederick Dupree (or Dupuis), a French Canadian, lived at or near Fort Pierre from 1838 to 1898. Employed for many years by Pierre Chouteau, Jr. & Co., in 1860 he began trading on his own account and later became an extensive owner of cattle. He started the large herd of buffalo owned by James ("Scotty") Philip near Ft. Pierre. (Vol. V, 285 footnotes.)

CHARLES BARBIER.

fault. She say as soone as they start they told her to drive those oxen, your white, you understand it, I know if I had refused it would be my death and the worst of it all we were moving only in a night because they were afraid of the soldier and in day time they would stay in some hole all and not make much fire, we were eating dry beef most raw and it was tough for us white folks but those soldiers could trail us very easy because we live [leave] lots things long broken wagon and many other implements for those indian that rescued [might rescue] us. I can't praised them to high to look it right, half civilize and to be so kind and so polite to us.[22] I believe what they told me now that when they started

[22] He seems to mean, "I can't praise them too high when we look at it right," that is "when we take into consideration" the fact that the Fool Soldiers were only half civilized; for not one of them was a

from Ft. Laframboise they [said] will get us or die I know it was in their mind.

I will say when we start from Fort Frank Laframboise in about the 10th of Jan, 1863. We had nice weather till we arrived at the ead [head] of Ponka Creek on the 15th of Jan. and we find lots wood and water that as been cut [from the bank] by the river and that night we snag some with oxen and cut them 6 or 7 feet long and we made a big fire and we were around, 5 soldiers was with us which had mule team and a Sibley tent but they were enough in it, and we stood on till about 12 o'clock, and we were telling stories and the best of us was Gus Polosh that would make you laugh to death and before we go to our bed an old man was predicting the weather and said, boys we better snag some more logs, it will be a storm before morning and those five soldiers rush to their tent and said that old man is getting craze, he said it goes to storm, well it was very clair [clear] and many stars but it is a sign anyway and we made our bed close to some plumbe and cherrie bush and I was the first men to wake up about 4 or 5 o'clock and when I throw the blanket of[f] may face I find out it was snowing and some snow dropped down to my back and said that old man it is not so craze, it is about a foot snow on me and the soldier was surprised very much and that day we did not moove, the snow bank was big and it was piled up and the next day we went toward F. Randall and we put some brush in case that we could not reach [Fort] Randall but the road was bad those soldiers went and say bood bye but fortunately we had to stay on top a high hill and I can say I never had such bad time and night then that with a stif wind from east about 15 or 16 degrees below zero I never got benefit of that fire they were to many rounded [around] it, I tried to cover myself up with my blankett but get so cold that I do like police man do my bitt [best?] to get warm those oxen had no water either we melted snow to make a big coffee pot and the coffee was the best I have ever drank and finely we reached Randall about 3 o'clock after noone and was very glad.

Christian nor had they come under the influence of Christian missionaries. It was probably ten years or more later that any of them became Christians. See footnote 20.

BASIL CLEMENT (CLAYMORE)

The Mountain Trappers

By Charles Edmund DeLand

BASIL CLEMENT (CLAYMORE)

BASIL CLEMENT (CLAYMORE)

The Mountain Trappers

By Charles Edmund DeLand

The subject of this biographical sketch suggests at once to any thoughtful student of American history, the fur-trading era of the Upper Missouri River and the Rocky Mountain region. No adequate picture of his unique environments, with Old Fort Pierre Chouteau[1] as the point of departure and trails thence westward—some of which joined the famous Oregon Trail on the Upper Platte—as the real theatre of the quest, can be drawn without presenting some outline of that trade. In turn, it would be futile to seek to convey intelligence of the fur-traffic without revealing some at least of the picturesque yet hazardous realities of the trapper's life.

Therefore, we shall bring forward, largely through quotations from various writers contemporaneous with that era, some side-lights illustrative of the common lot of the "free" and other trappers, as certain of them who were celebrities in their day and since were presented to the reader well toward a century ago; this as an immediate background to the scenes visited and the experiences undergone by "Claymore" and by his fellow-crusaders, some of whom also are enshrined in fame.

But a more immediate and essential preliminary faces the writer—that of an attempt to stage, however imperfectly, the remarkable atmosphere of enterprise and novelty which had been created in the Great West during those decades of which the year 1840—when Basil Clement, at the age of sixteen, came up from Saint Louis and became identified with Old Fort Pierre trading post, operated as every one knows by the American Fur Company—may be deemed a central or intermediate date.

Between 1830 (When Fort Tecumseh trading post,[1] a

[1] Fort Pierre, S. D., in 1832, was named Fort Pierre Chouteau. See next footnote and "S. D. Hist. Collections," I, 270-1, 329, 337; X, 110-11.

mile or so below, on the west bank of the Missouri, was soon to merge into Fort Pierre Chouteau) and 1835, railroad mileage in the United States grew from a puny start of 23 miles to an investment of thirty million dollars, until in 1841, in spite of the still lingering effects of the disastrous financial crisis of 1837, three thousand miles had been built. The McCormick reaper had been invented in 1834. From before the beginning of that decade steamboats had begun that marvelous career which would send them to the far corners of the seven seas, and our interior rivers were already peopled by them—the first to ascend the Upper Missouri being the "Yellowstone," which arrived at Fort Tecumseh June 19, 1831, and in the following year touched at Fort Pierre, May 31, 1832[2]—just as this new post was being opened to business. Woodrow Wilson records, in his "History of the American People": "The great spaces of the continent began to seem no longer insuperable obstacles to the growth men had dreamed of and strained after ever since the landing at Jamestown." Corporate enterprise sprang up over night as it were; employees found themselves no longer dealing with individuals, but now with group-employers; it was said that the "age of force" had arrived, and labor itself began to organize. New thought became rampant everywhere over Christendom. The political and social revolution of 1830 in Europe had again set the world agog; and England's striving with its virility had, among other things, resulted in abolition of slavery in 1833—the year of the advent of that anti-slavery agitation which was to run its fitful and upheaving course, culminating thirty years later in the Emancipation Proclamation amid the greatest of civil wars. The "Whig Tariff" of 1841-2 was coeval with the strengthening of the "New Democracy" associated with the name of Jackson and his successor, Van Buren. Anthracite coal was found (1836) to be available as a generator of steam; and **economics** became a watchword with the rise of force-riots—until "expansion" was a national slogan—and that meant Westward ho.

[2] See article in this volume, "First Steamboat on the Upper Missouri."

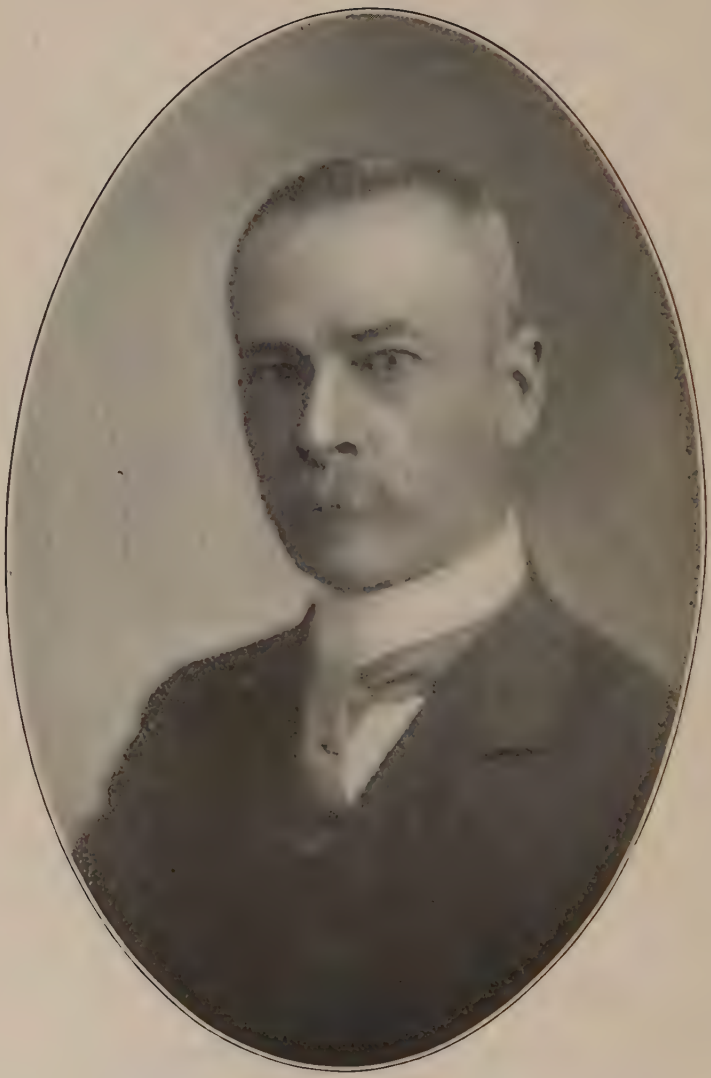
As part of this continent-wide activity, the Northeast boundary question was (1841) being successfully negotiated by Webster—the only member of the Harrison cabinet to remain after the latter's death, in that of Tyler, his successor; and the irresistible trend of expansion westward again brought into the national spotlight the "Oregon Question"—which in turn was to linger as part of the whole frontier issue of Texan annexation, the Mexican war, and the Overland Emigration—which latter became almost wholly merged in the objective of the re-occupation of Oregon Territory; hence the erection of those great tramontane thoroughfares known as the Oregon Trail and its auxiliary, the California Trail. From beneath all surface phases of those times reared the ugly head of slavery; the real underlying issue being that of free labor and free soil—or the extension of slavery into the new territories.

And the great central areas over which the territorial questions involving slavery marched and counter-marched, were the Louisiana Purchase and the Southwest Border.

Following Louisiana (which came into the Union in 1812), Missouri had been admitted in 1821 with a slave constitution, but (under the Missouri Compromise Act) with a provision that thenceforth from all territory to the western boundary of the Louisiana Purchase and north of a line drawn due westward from the mouth of the Ohio (36° 30′—the southern line of the future Kansas), slavery should be forever excluded. The future (1854) was to witness enactment of the Kansas-Nebraska Bill, which repealed the Missouri Compromise act and virtually left the question of free-soil to be determined by the people of these two new territories—Nebraska Territory comprising all of the original Purchase north of Kansas and west of the Missouri River.

Let us here mention the successive territorial jurisdictions into which Upper Louisiana was from time to time cast, from the date of its transfer from France to the United States (May 10, 1804):[3]

[3] The treaty for the cession of Louisiana was ratified by Napoleon on May 22, 1803, and by the U. S. Congress Oct. 25, 1803. Louisiana was



CHARLES EDMUND DELAND

In 1810 it was changed from the District of Louisiana to the Territory of Louisiana; its area extending northward to the Canadian boundary (not yet definitely determined) and westward to the crest of the Rocky Mountains.* In 1812 it became part of the Territory of Missouri. From 1821 (when part of it became the State of Missouri) until 1834—in fact, virtually until the enactment of the Kansas-Nebraska Bill in 1854,—the areas west of the Missouri river were practically without government, save that in 1834 Congress enacted that all that part of the United States west of the Mississippi river and not within the states of Missouri and Louisiana, or the Territory of Arkansas, should be deemed "Indian Country," and certain governmental regulations were prescribed, the country being attached for judicial purposes to the U. S. Judicial District for the State of Missouri. In point of fact, it had theretofore been regarded as "Indian Country."

Again: In 1834, 1836, 1838 and 1849 the portion of Louisiana Territory east of the Missouri river was successively part of the territories of Michigan, Wisconsin, Iowa, and Nebraska; and from 1858 to 1861 was virtually without government; while the portion west of the Missouri became in 1854 part of Nebraska Territory—from which date the site of Old Fort Pierre Chouteau[1] was in Nebraska Territory until Dakota Territory was organized, March 2, 1861; that part of Dakota Territory east of the Missouri having been first attached to Minnesota Territory in 1849, and detached from Nebraska, while the portion west of that river, together with much of Idaho, Wyoming, and Montana (of the then future) became part of Nebraska Territory in 1854.

So that during Clement's time violations of the federal criminal statutes, for instance, in regions west of the Missouri River to the mountain crest, were triable at Saint Louis, Missouri, until certain states below the Fort Pierre country

---

made a Territory of the U. S. on December 20, 1803, on which day Governor Claiborne took possession in New Orleans. Fortier's "Hist. of Louisiana," vol. II, 269, 276-7, 284-7.

*The Louisiana cession was speciously put forward to strengthen our claim to the Oregon country, though without sanction in law.

came into the Union; thenceforward the seat of such trials was nearer the locus in quo.

Practically, however, and until about the date of organization of Dakota Territory, the denizens of this vast area between the river and the Continental Divide could roam and defy the "law of the land"—save always that man here, no more than elsewhere, could survive in community without virtual recognition of and respect for certain fundamental rules of self-government which were generally impliedly in force.

We wonder how far our sanguine trapper with, we opine, quite limited scope of view and but meager imagination, was conscious of the part his craft was playing in that "turning away once for all from the old to new questions that went with the making of the nation," and whether he sensed in any appreciable degree the state of things which evokes from Wilson the enthusiastic remark: "Half the economic questions of that day of change took their magnitude and signifiance from the westward expansion."

Yet not only was the fur trade a large part of this expansion movement, but it became in turn the fulcrum by which foundations of permanent settlement, community life, and frontier civilization took form and led to the after-emigrations which meant conditions destined to ripen into permanent form and substance.

While John Jacob Astor—whose hardy but ill-omened enterprise of seeking to establish the basis of a string of trading posts from Saint Louis to the Pacific Coast via the Missouri River and the Columbia, had early in the second decade of the last century taken form in the Hunt-Astoria expedition overland,[4] supplemented by disastrous sea voyages around Cape Horn, thence via the "Sandwich Islands" to the Columbia's mouth—had given up the quest in general when, in 1834, he sold out to Pratte, Chouteau & Co.,[5] yet analysis of this prominent episode in the continental fur-traffic reminds at once of the lasting qualities of the business at

[4] See the story of this expedition in "S. D. Hist. Coll.", X, 196.
[5] "S. D. H. Coll.", I, 334; Chittenden's "Amer. Fur Trade," I, 364-6, 330.

large and of the primitive proportions of Astor's base of operations—New York City. For we find that in 1840 the west side of Broadway was unbuilt—and that the fur-trading era was not to end for nearly a quarter of a century.

The Westward Trails

A comprehensive understanding of the character and magnitude of the fur traffic and the incidental experiences of the traders and trappers, as well as of westward emigration to the Pacific Coast, demands some account also of the principal primitive thoroughfares of such travel, from the Missouri River westward.

Both of the great overland Trails—the Oregon Trail and the Santa Fe Trail—began in the vicinity of the mouth of the Kansas (Kaw) River and at Independence (182) and Westport (1833), Missouri—precursors of Kansas City (1838). The two trails were one as the Santa Fe for 41 miles, where the Oregon Trail branched northwestward; to Kansas River, 81 miles; Big Blue, 174 miles; to and along the Little Blue and across the Kansas-Nebraska line of the future, 242 miles; to the head of Little Blue, 296 miles (near Leroy, Neb.); to Platte River, about 20 miles below Grand Island, 316 miles; to junction of the North and South Forks of the Platte and to the lower ford of the South Platte, 433 miles; crossing the Fork, thence along it and then crossing to the North Fork near the mouth of Ash Creek, 523 miles. "More generally, says Chittenden (American Fur Trade of the Far West) "travelers crossed the South Fork at Upper Ford," 493 miles, at which point "the road to the trading posts near the headwaters of the South Platte left the Trail and continued up the south bank of the river. This road also led to the headwaters of the Arkansas, to Bent's Fort, and to Taos and Santa Fe." Continuing on the Oregon Trail proper, along the North Fork to Courthouse Rock, 555 miles; to Chimney Rock, 571 miles; this being the first great landmark of the mountain ascent; whose estimated height in 1841 was 300 feet for the conical hill, its base, and 200 feet for the tower. Thence the Trail, some 15 miles on, bore away from the river, returning to it near Scott's Bluff, 616

FORT LARAME

INDEPENDENCE ROCK

miles; to Horse Creek, 630 miles; to Laramie River, at Fort John Laramie, 667 miles. This confluence marked a prominent point on the Trail. And here the trail from the Upper Missouri at Fort Pierre Chouteau joined the main Trail; and here was the first rest-over stop and station for repairs, supplies, etc.

The much-used Trail from Council Bluffs, says Chittenden, proceeded along the north bank of the Platte until above the Laramie's mouth, where it crossed.

Upon leaving the Laramie the Trail, though in general following the valley of the North Platte, really (because of roughness of the country) ascended by degrees the plateau between that and the Laramie—this for some distance; to Big Springs, or Warm Springs, on a "dry" stream some three miles from the Platte, 680 miles. Five miles on the Trail forked; and after passing several stations on the right hand road and through lower Platte Canyon, (where the Cheyenne & Northern Railroad runs) the two roads meet near Wagon-hound Creek, 736 miles; thence to Deer Creek—an important stopping-place, 769 miles; to Ford of Platte, a little above Casper, Wyoming, 794 miles. Later a trail on the south bank of the Platte, to Poison Spider Creek, was much used. Thence to Red Springs, near Red Buttes, 802 miles; to Poison Spider Creek, 807 miles. Gradually leaving the North Platte (whose valley here veers south, the stream's source being nearly 400 miles south in the North Park of Colorado), the Trail now crosses southwestward to the Sweetwater River—which, flowing northeastward, joins the North Platte east of Independence Rock, another great landmark, 838 miles.

We are now between the Rattlesnake Hills to westward and the Laramie Mountains eastward, in south-central Wyoming. This Rock doubtless derives its name from the fact of an Independence Day celebration held there in or closely following 1823, probably by the first Ashley expedition, observes Chittenden.[6] Along the Sweetwater proceeds the

[6] "Amer. Fur Trade," vol. I, 471-2, which gives a picture of Independence Rock.

Trail to Devil's Gate, 843 miles; from the summit of whose walls is one of the finest view-points on the Rocky Mountain Range. Thence following but frequently crossing and being forced to depart from the stream some distance, to the famous South Pass, 947 miles. Here at the southern extreme of the Wind River Mountains, and flanked southeastward by the Sweetwater Range, the Trail passes the line between the then Nebraska Territory and Oregon Territory. Its name became thus defined in contradistinction to the pass traversed by Lewis and Clarke, who crossed the Divide at the Jefferson Fork source of the Missouri—which landmark became known as North Pass. Thence the Oregon Trail angles southwest by intermediate stations, passing Little Sandy, 969 miles—Sublette's Cut-Off proceeds westward, to rejoin the Trail some 100 miles northwest of Fort Bridger—then Big Sandy Creek, and along the latter to Green River, 1014 miles; crossing the latter and following its west bank a short distance, it crossed to Black Fork, 1033 miles, just below its junction with Ham's Fork. Chittenden remarks: "Before the founding of Fort Bridger, the Trail went up the valley of Ham's Fork on its way to Bear River. Here also passes the Oregon Short Line railroad of recent years and the junction with the Union Pacific, at Granger, is very nearly where the

DEVILS GATE

old Trail struck Black Fork."[7] Thence the Trail leads southwestward to the southern and main branch of Black Fork at Fort Bridger, 1070 miles—"the second great stopping place on the Trail and the first after leaving Fort Laramie," says Chittenden. This post was built by James Bridger, the noted Rocky Mountain guide and trapper, late in 1843. It was a "small fort, with a blacksmith shop and a supply of iron," he reported to Chouteau,[7] encouraging him as head of the American Fur Company to send on horses, provisions, etc., and adding that an Indian trade for beaver was established. We shall see that Clement visited this post several times.

More briefly: The Oregon Trail proceeded thence northwestward over the Big Muddy—principal western branch of Black Fork—to Bear River, 1136 miles, to the junction with Sublette's Cut-Off, 1146 miles, (which latter crossed Green River, then upper Ham's Fork, thence northwest to Bear River, and was utilized to obviate the detour via Fort Bridger, saving 53 miles). The main Trail thence passed Smith's Fork (of Jedediah Smith fame) to Thompson's Fork (named for one of Ashley's trappers), Soda Springs—an important point at the northern bend of Bear River, and on to Fort Hall, on Snake River, the great tributary of the Columbia, 1288 miles—the "third important station on the Trail and the first on Columbian waters," records Chittenden,[7] it being the first part of the Trail belonging to the Hudson Bay Company. Thence along the south bank of the Snake, crossing it some 200 miles on, thence northwest over a divide to Fort Boise on the right bank, 1585 miles; then, crossing and leaving the river, on northwest to Grand Ronde, 1736 miles, where the Trail climbs the difficult pass over Blue Mountains, and on down the Umatilla to Columbia River, 1835 miles. A less frequented route "left the Grand Ronde in a northerly direction and reached the Columbia at the mouth of the Walla Walla," say Chittenden.[7] Thence along the south bank of the Columbia to Fort Willamette, at the mouth of that stream, and opposite Fort Vancouver, the

[7] "Amer. Fur. Trade," vol. I, 476-7, 479, 481. Letter of Dec. 10, 1843, to Pierre Chouteau, Jr.

Pacific Coast terminus of the great tra-montane thoroughfare, 2020 miles from Independence, Missouri. Old Astoria was 104 miles on—the Columbia's mouth being 114 miles beyond Vancouver.

A somewhat popular but erroneous tradition exists that the Union Pacific Railroad follows the Oregon Trail over the Mountains. In fact it follows the **South** Platte some distance, then through the valley of a northern tributary into southeastern Wyoming at Cheyenne, thence by the southern end of the Laramie Range and northward, turning westward and crossing the Medicine Bow Range and the North Platte some 75 miles south of Independence Rock; then over the Continental Divide, not touching the Trail until it reaches Granger, Wyoming, beyond Green River.

The California Trail, being but remotely connected with the immediate purposes of this contribution, will be outlined very briefly:

It was not known to general travel until many years after the Oregon Trail was fully established. But in 1846 the trail for California left the main Trail at Raft River, some 70 miles down the Snake River from Fort Hall, and led southwesterly nearly 150 miles to its junction with what became the main California Trail—which latter departed from the Oregon Trail substantially at the northern bend of Bear River, swung southwesterly some 100 miles to near the north end of Great Salt Lake, thence west-southwest to said junction and on through what is now northern Nevada, following substantially the course of the Humboldt River across the desert to the Humboldt Mountains, rounding their northern side by a wide detour, to Humboldt Lake, thence south-southwesterly to and over the Sierra Nevadas, and on westerly to the junction of the American and Sacramento Rivers at Sacramento, California, about 100 miles above San Francisco. This Trail was substantially the route of the western end of the Union Pacific and the Central Pacific Railroads.

From Fort Bridger there developed a trail southwesterly, which crossed the Wasatch Range in what is now

eastern Utah, thence northerly through Ogden's Hole on the east side of Great Salt Lake, whence it curved northwesterly some 50 miles to the California Trail, crossing Bear River, which empties into the Lake.

Reverting now to the initial point on the Missouri: The Santa Fe Trail, established about 1820, extended from Independence "on the Missouri, near the mouth of the Kansas," says Chittenden, to Fanta Fe, the present capital of what is now New Mexico; crossing the American-Spanish line about midway and at the Ford of the Arkansas leading west-southwest some 250 miles to near the Great Bend of that stream, thence around the bend and southwesterly to the northern bend, and on west to the crossing near Dodge City, Kansas, thus following the north bank of the river some 150 miles; thence southwesterly across the westerly end of the Cherokee Strip over the desert, crossing the Cimarron (a branch of the Arkansas), and following its bank far toward its source, and on in the same general course to a point on the Canadian River some 60 miles east of Taos, New Mexico, where it veered more to southward and around the south end of the first Rocky Mountain range (the Sangre de Cristo), curving westward then northward to Santa Fe.

From the point above indicated, on the Canadian, a trail led westward to and over the mountain to Taos, some 70 miles and from Taos a trail south-southwest along the west side of the mountain some 90 miles ended at Santa Fe.

Taking up now the trail from Fort Laramie on the North Platte, southward: It extended over the headwaters of several small branches of the North Platte to Crow Creek, a tributary of the South Platte, which it followed in a course southward to its mouth, some 200 miles; crossing the South Platte and meeting the general trail we have mentioned as digressing from the Oregon Trail above the junction of the two Plattes; thence around the bend of the river northwest then southwest, about 30 miles, to Fort Saint Vrain, otherwise known as Fort George. This post was some 60 miles east of Long's Peak, in northern Colorado. Thence south some 12 miles to Fort Lupton or Lancaster; on south about

60 miles to the mouth of Cherry Creek, where Denver now stands; thence leaving the South Platte and threading south-southeasterly along the divide west of Cherry Creek, and on down a tributary of the Arkansas some 150 miles from Denver to the Arkansas, which it crossed at Pueblo and about 50 miles above the great landmark of Bent's Fort, or Fort Williams; thence south about 100 miles to the junction of a trail from the Arkansas to northeastward at Bent's Fort; thence south upwards of 100 miles, where it cut in twain the trail from Canadian River to Taos; thence south about 60 miles to the Rio Moro (a branch of the Canadian), where it met the Santa Fe Trail not far above where it turned westward toward Santa Fe. There were numerous minor trading posts established at different times in the vicinity of where this Laramie-Santa Fe Trail crossed the Arkansas.

Mention of Cherry Creek in connection with the Denver of after years, reminds the writer of two incidents—one, that of his coming upon Francis Parkman's account (in **"The California and Oregon Trail"**) of his visit there in August, 1846; the other, that of his own personal experience, some 60 years later, while upon an excursion trip over the southern suburbs of Denver; and "the question arises" upon the issue of cherries or no cherries. Says Parkman:

"About noon on that day we reached Cherry Creek. Here was a great abundance of wild cherries, plums, gooseberries and currants. The stream, however, like most of the others which we had passed, was dried up with the heat and we had to dig holes in the sand to find water for ourselves and our horses." Precisely—as concerns cherries. But listen to the megaphone man, whose leisurely calls, (as the big carryall approached a bridge with what of stateliness could comport with the jamming of tourists into similitude of distorted sardines), were punctuated by intervals that permitted each utterance to "strike in" ere its successor was heard:

"C-H-E-R-R-Y CREEK! . . . No-o-o cherries, . . . no-o-o creek. . . . This stream flows upside down, . . . strictly

under the weather, . . . while the sand, . . . which should hold but sheds it, . . . plays truant in the sunshine. . . . But when the deluge comes, . . . chicken coops; old boots; corrals with cattle aboard; houses; boulders (from turkey eggs to Pike's Peak in mass) . . . come merrily bobbing on the breast of the torrent, whose roar, . . . would submerge all down-town din, . . . and whose scarifying motley freightage would choke all avenues of commerce in all towns in America, . . . except Denver; . . . whose unperturbed denizens forget it to-morrow, . . . as the mighty turbid estuary slinks away into its subterranean habitat, . . . and lapses into its wonted mission, . . . of dry-bone prohibition to the ardent spirits, . . . that hanker there, . . . for something stronger"—by which time we are approaching the next subject of a 'phone accompaniment. The foregoing is but a lame attempt to restore that far briefer, more pointed and amazingly more taking production which convulsed that merry crew who, we **do** guarantee, will never forget "C-H-E-R-R-Y CREEK!"—minus both cherries and moisture.

Reverting again to the subject of trails, let us trace the one nearest the heart of this biography, that of

The Fort Pierre-Laramie Trail

This Trail led from the Missouri River at Fort Pierre Chouteau—and perhaps existed prior to the establishment of that post during the later years of Fort Tecumseh's reign—to what was first known as Fort William, substantially at the confluence of the North Platte and the Laramie Rivers—although the post itself was not in existence until 1834. A year or so later it became known as Fort John. By 1839 its name Fort Laramie was becoming established—from the crossing itself. (See the writer's description of this post and its successor, in Vol. I, "S. D. Hist. Collections," p. 357.) The Trail ascended the bluffs to westward of Fort Pierre, traversed the prairie southwesterly for about twenty miles into the valley of the Teton (now Bad River), crossing and following its general course for perhaps upwards of thirty miles, then gradually ascended the divide between the upper Teton and the White River, nearing the latter at its turn

eastward and at a point about 75 miles due south from the Cheyenne Forks; continuing thence along the north side of the upper White and substantially parallel with the course of the South Fork of the Cheyenne, until it crossed the White some sixty miles farther on, then crossed what is now the north line of Nebraska at a point perhaps fifteen miles or so northeast from Chadron, still following the White's course in the main, until it crossed the upper l'Eau qui Court or Niobrara some sixty miles beyond Chadron; thence on southwesterly to the North Platte Crossing at destination. Roughly the Trail covered some 300 miles.*

Another ancient and probably much-used trail connected Fort Pierre trading post with the northern Black Hills region and westward, but skirting to northward of the Cheyenne Forks en route.

As this trail was traversed—and mayhap in places the process was a pioneering as to routes—by the Raynolds Expedition from the Missouri River at this trading post, to the upper Yellowstone River country in 1859-60, in exploring for the federal Government the sources of that stream, and as all of the routes so taken are clearly outlined upon the excellent map accompanying Gen. Raynolds' report to the War department,[8] we will trace its course to the Hills and beyond to the Yellowstone and in regions to southwesterly, as there laid down:

From Fort Pierre it extends northwesterly to the Cheyenne River opposite the mouth of Cherry Creek (the reader will surely not confuse this stream with the above incident concerning the Denver region). Crossing the Cheyenne, it proceeded in a general westerly course along the divide be-

*See Lt. Warren's account of the this trail, p. 107, this volume.

[8] "Report of the Exploration of the Yellowstone River" by Lt. Colonel William F. Raynolds, in 1859 and 1860. (40th Congress, 1st session, Senate Executive Document No. 77, 1868). William Franklin Raynolds was born in Ohio, appointed 2nd Lieut., Topographical Engineers, U. S. Army, 1843; 1st Lieut., 1853; Capt., 1857; Major, 1863; Colonel (Volunteers) additional aide-de-camp, 1862-66; Lieut. Col. Corps of Engineers, Regular Army, 1867; Colonel, 1881; retired, 1884; died, Oct. 8, 1894. Brevet Brig. General, 1865, for "meritorious services in the field during the Rebellion." His expedition (of about 50 men including 30 soldiers of the 2nd Regt. of Infantry, from Ft. Randall) left Ft. Pierre, June 28, 1859. His interpreter was Zephyr Rencontre (Report, p. 33 and "S. D. H. Coll.", X, 433, and I, 134—his naturalist and surgeon being the great geologist, Dr. F. V. Hayden). Capt. Raynolds returned to Ft. Randall Sept. 18, 1860.

tween the southern branch of the creek and the Cheyenne, and on, a little south of west, to the Belle Fourche (the north fork of the Cheyenne) opposite where Bear Butte joins it. Crossing the Belle Fourche, it continued westward and north of the creek, passing by and several miles to north from Bear Butte, thence on to the vicinity of Spearfish, S. D., where it skirts in a semi-circle around the west end of a butte and on northward some five miles to another butte, thence northwest about 8 miles, where it again crosses the Belle Fourche by or in the vicinity of the City of Belle Fourche; proceeding thence some 10 miles along back of the Bluffs and across the Wyoming line, where it again descends into the valley of the stream, there beginning to circle around the north end of Bear Lodge range, coming in northeasterly. Here the trail leaves the Belle Fourche, leading on about 8 miles by the north end of the little Missouri Buttes and across the southern line of Montana, to the "Thick Timbered or Little Missouri River," which it crosses, turning thence southwesterly about 10 miles, where it goes over a pass near the south end of a butte separating the two branches of the Little Missouri; thence northwesterly for upwards of 30 miles to the Little Powder River, descending its valley and apparently crossing and re-crossing that stream several times, and on to its confluence with the main Powder River; crossing the latter and continuing down its valley some 50 miles to near the mouth of Mizpah Creek; which it crosses, proceeding thence westward some 15 miles to Pumpkin Creek, which it follows down a few miles to its junction with Tongue River some 15 miles above its junction with the Yellowstone; then ascends the Tongue valley southwesterly about 10 miles, where it crosses, leading on westward, then southwestward, to the Rosebud (Bus cupe agie) some 18 miles above its mouth; crossing this stream and proceeding west-southwest about 12 miles to an easterly branch of Emmell's Creek, then northward along the divide between that branch and Emmell's Creek to their confluence; crossing the main stream and on north about 12 miles to a point on the Yellowstone a few miles above the Emmell's mouth

and some 60 miles above Miles City, and about 35 miles below the mouth of the Big Horn River.

From here the trail thus followed extended westward along the bluffs to Tullock's Creek just below Fort Sarpy. Crossing this stream, it again meets the bluffs and follows around to the mouth of the Big Horn, some 12 miles above Fort Sarpy.

Now it is very probable that the route thus followed by Raynolds, from the Powder River westward to the Yellowstone, may not have been a regular or established trail; since while the trappers would cross from one stream to another and then trap up or down it more or less before leaving it for another stream, this particular expedition, being one of reconnaissance and discovery, doubtless pursued such course as the exigencies of the occasion demanded. The same may be true of much of the remainder of the long circuitous wanderings of the Raynolds party where we shall follow them on. On the other hand, it is quite possible that every route they traveled had been outlined and trodden by trappers and fur traders long before this expedition visited the region. It is therefore regarded as relevant to describe, though somewhat more briefly, the further meanderings indicated on the map in question.

From the mouth of the Big Horn the Raynolds trail ascended the west bank of that stream (crossing it once) to Fort C. F. Smith of the future (none of the military posts mentioned in this account of that expedition were in existence at the time, but are noted on the Raynolds map, published with his report in 1867), between 50 and 60 miles; thence southeast along the east side of the Big Horn Mountains and over the sources of the Little Big Horn and the Tongue rivers to the site of Fort Phil. Kearney, nearly 100 miles; thence south over branches of the Powder and to the main stream where it hugs the southern end of the Big Horn range, some 70 miles; thence up its valley southwest and through a pass to the eastern edge of the Wind River Basin, about 50 miles; skirting thence south then southeast to the Oregon Trail at a point opposite Red Buttes on the

North Platte, some 50 miles. Raynolds' winter quarters were established some 25 miles eastward on Deer Creek, just south of the Trail and some 15 miles east of the site of Fort Casper, Wyoming.

Let it be understood that the experienced veteran Bridger was Raynolds' guide on this expedition; that especially that part of the route along and over the sources of the Powder River and around the Big Horn Mountains, was substantially the ancient trail used by the trappers in crossing to and from the Oregon Trail in the South Pass region, and the Yellowstone via Powder and Tongue Rivers; as will be realized as we follow Clement in his remarkable trip hereinafter detailed.

And here let us consider the remaining link—that connecting the Belle Fourche or North Fork of the Cheyenne with the North Platte region now in mention; and in this connection the sub-explorations of Hutton, engineer, and of Snowdon, topographer, of the expedition, to northward from said winter quarters, will be outlined.

Hutton's route—based, as were all other similar thoroughfares, upon Indian trails—led north-northwest from Deer Creek on the Platte, to its source, then down Salt Creek to its confluence with Powder River where Fort Reno was afterwards built—nearly 100 miles; Pumpkin Butte (flanking to northward the source of the Belle Fourche) being a landmark some 15 miles to eastward. While Snowdon passed from Deer Creek northward some 100 miles to Pumpkin Butte, over a route averaging some 10 or 12 miles east of the Hutton route; thence east to a southern branch of the Belle Fourche some 20 miles. Reference is had to their routes as laid down on the Raynolds map—they actually reconnoitered far greater distances. Snowdon's objective was a connection with the Little Missouri. His report contains this statement: "Should a road ever be needed from this vicinity on the Platte to the head of the Little Missouri River, I think the best route would be over, or a little east of, my trail to Pumpkin Butte, striking the head of the Belle Fourche about twelve miles east of the Pumpkin Butte, thence along the Belle Fourche."

This would lead to Bear Lodge and the opposite spurs of the Little Missouri Butte—where, as we have seen, Raynolds departed from the Belle Fourche to cross to the Little Powder.

Trails from Black Hills to Oregon Trail

We now can define the trappers' trails westward-southwestward from the Black Hills to two main points on the Oregon Trail: One via the source of the Belle Fourche, on by the south side of Pumpkin Butte and westward to the upper Powder River at its junction with Willow Creek at the site of Fort Reno, Wyoming; thence for about ten miles west to where Gen. Raynolds passed at the south end of the Big Horn range, and on where he traveled to the Wind River Basin. Thenceforward, southwestward to the Oregon Trail at South Pass, the trail followed down the Bad Water Creek to near its junction with the upper Big Horn, some 45 miles, thence south up the Big Horn valley (known for years by the trappers, from where the Wind River turns north to where the stream enters what is known as the first Big Horn Canyon, as "Wind River") to where the Wind River, coming down from the northwest, turns north to **become** the Big Horn, and where the Popo Agie joins it, some 15 miles, thence south along the Popo Agie to the mouth of the Little Popo Agie, about 8 miles, and south on the latter and over the divide, then southwest across the heads of some small streams flowing south into the Sweetwater, and on to the Oregon Trail at the South Pass station, some 45 miles.

The alternate route, from the Black Hills to the North Platte at Deer Creek, Wyoming, would pass from the source of the Belle Fourche at Pumpkin Butte, southwest to some point on Salt Creek from 15 to 20 miles south of Fort Reno, thence south over the trail reconnoitered by Hutton, to Deer Creek.

Resuming the Raynolds' Trails

Lieut. Maynadier,[9] with Raynolds', left the main expedition at Tullock's Creek; proceeded southeast to its source

[9] Henry Eveleth Maynadier, was born in Virginia, appointed 2nd Lieut., 1st Artillery, U. S. Army, 1861; 1st Lieut., 10th Regt. Infantry, 1855; Captain, 1861; Major, 12th Infantry, 1863; Colonel, 5th U. S. Vols.

and east across to the upper Rosebud, some 40 miles; south on the Rosebud and across southeast to the Tongue River, about 30 miles; up that stream and along an eastern branch and across southeast to Clear Fork of the Powder, some 50 miles. Here he detoured down the fork to the Powder; thence up the latter to where Crazy Woman's Creek comes in; thence up the latter south-southwest, and south over a divide to Willow Creek, thence southwest along a branch of that creek to where he joined the Raynolds trail—this point being some 50 miles south of where Maynadier struck Clear Creek. He then followed Raynolds around to the Oregon Trail. This Maynadier route from Tullock's fork to the upper Powder was doubtless over a well-known trappers' trail.

Resuming the Raynolds' Trails

After leaving winter quarters, [in 1860] Gen. Raynolds passed westward over the Oregon Trail to where, a few miles west of Red Buttes, he diverted west-northwest through the Wind River Basin to Bad Water Creek, continuing thence around to Wind River Bend. Here Lieut. Maynadier separaated and descended the Big Horn; crossing and traveling thence up the Yellowstone along the base of the mountains, and reaching the common destination of the expedition at Three Forks of the Missouri via the so-called Clarke route—leaving the Yellowstone at its great bend to eastward (north of Yellowstone Park) in southern Montana, and proceeding up the Twenty-five Yard River, otherwise known as Shield's River, thence west-southwest to the lower East Fork of the Gallatin River, and down the latter to its mouth. This route from the Yellowstone also was a common trappers trail, as is believed.

Gen. Raynolds ascended the Wind River west-northwest, went through Union Pass of that range southward, thence northwest to Gros Ventres Creek—a branch of Snake River, descending the creek westerly to its mouth in Jackson's Hole,

---

1865-66; died, Dec. 3, 1868. He was at Forts Snelling and Ridgely, Minn., 1855-58 and in the Utah Expedition, 1857-58. He was chief Lieutenant to Capt. Raynolds, 1859-60. Brevet Brig. Gen., 1865, for gallant and meritorious services during the Rebellion, especially on the Mississippi River in 1862; Maj. Gen., 1865, "for distinguished services on the frontier [in Kas. or Neb.] while operating aaginst hostile Indians and accomplishing much toward bringing about a peace with late hostile tribes."

in what is now eastern Idaho; crossing the Snake River and over by the Three Tetons, thence north through Pierre's Hole along Pierre's Creek divide, thence north, and east of and parallel to Henry's Fork of the Snake to and crossing the Fork, and to Henry's Lake, and on over the Continental Divide to the head of Madison's Fork of the Missouri, in Montana, thence down its valley to the Three Forks.

This route from the Wind River Bend to the Three Forks, is believed to have been a much-favored trail used in part or wholly as a thoroughfare of the trappers in passing from the Wind River Basin, or (farther to northwest) from the sources of Green River and the Snake, over the Continental Divide to the sources of the Missouri and the Yellowstone: We shall see how Clement used it in part in going from Fort Bridger (west of Green River, as we shall hereinafter point out) to the head of the Yellowstone.

From the Three Forks, Gen. Raynolds proceeded to reconnoitre the Missouri River down to Fort Benton—head of navigation for steamers—by ascending to eastward the bluffs on the river's flank and keeping on the ridge from 15 to 20 miles away from the stream, to the Judith River, down which he traveled some distance, then crossed it some 15 miles above its mouth, and on along the bluffs of the Missouri to Fort Benton. We doubt whether his course was the trappers' trail. And as from here he went by boat down the Missouri, no further reference will be made to his expedition —save to refer to his remark to Lieut. Mullins, as the latter was about to depart from Fort Benton to reconnoitre the region dividing the Missouri from the Yellowstone—he to join the expedition at Fort Union, just above the mouth of the Yellowstone: "The whole country between the Missouri and the Yellowstone is unknown." We wonder what "Old Claymore," who nearly twenty years earlier, had crossed this stretch via the Musselshell, would have replied to such a remark had it been addressed to him. Scores of trappers had "known" the country for at least a quarter of a century.

Probable Trappers' Trails from Red Cloud, Northwest

There were two ancient Indian trails leading from the old Red Cloud Agency or camp, some two miles west of Crawford, Nebraska, on the upper White River, northwest to two points on the upper Powder River to southwest of the Little Missouri Buttes, and which may have been used by the trappers and fur traders. These trails appear on the map acompanying John F. Finerty's "War-Path and Bivouac," in which he narrates personal experiences in the Big Horn and Yellowstone Expedition of 1876; the map being denominated "U. S. Service Map of the Seat of War"—referring to the Sioux campaigns of the seventies. One of these goes northwest, skirting the southwestern corner of the Black Hills and crossing the South Fork of the Cheyenne some five miles above the mouth of Beaver Creek, thence north-northwest, striking Beaver Creek about 6 or 7 miles above the mouth, following it up-stream, then along its west fork, thence northwest to and crossing the Belle Fourche just below its confluence with its first south fork, thence northwest to and crossing the Little Powder, and on to the main Powder River and westward. The other trail leads west-northwest some 60 miles to Old Woman's Creek, thence north down that stream to its junction with the south fork of the main South Fork of the Cheyenne; thence west up this lesser fork some 30 miles, thence northwest about 25 miles to and crossing the middle fork of the South Fork of the Cheyenne, and on some 40 miles to the said first south branch of the Belle Fourche (this being about the point to which Snowdon reconnoitred eastward); thence northwest across the North Fork of what is the Belle Fourche below, and on to and across the Little Powder to the Powder River —which it crossed some 10 miles south of where the first trail above described crossed.

As there were several small trading posts located on the lower Platte River at different times, which were tributary to Fort Pierre Chouteau, some account of what, in general outline at least, was doubtless one of the trails connecting or leading to a post on the Platte, and constituting a thoroughfare northward to Fort Pierre, will be given.

On Lieut. Warren's "Military Map of Nebraska and Dakota," accompanying his report of explorations as topographical engineer of the U. S. Army in 1855-6-7, is outlined a trail, the subject of his reconnaissance:[10] Leading from a point on the Platte Road some 10 miles west of Kearney, Nebraska, a little west of northward across the South Fork of Loup River, continuing in the same course on by a point some 6 miles east of Broken Bow to and across the Middle Loup Fork and on across the North Fork, then to Cedar Creek, continuing thence by a point two or three miles west of Ainsworth; thence to and across the Niobrara at or near the mouth of Long Pine Creek, thence due north across the Keya Paha River and along the west side of Turtle Hills, thence trending slightly to west of north on by the west side of Dog's Ears Butte about four or five miles and over the heads of Dog's Ears Creek; thence north-northwesterly across the head of Two Tail Creek and to and along the lower Cedar Creek (now Cottonwood Creek) to its mouth on White river just below Cavite, S. D.; thence about due north across Medicine Creek[11] just below its forks and in the vicinity of Vivian, and on north across Cedar Creek some four or five miles west of McClure, to and across the head of Antelope Creek, thence north to the mouth of the Teton or Bad River, thence up the Missouri bottom to Fort Pierre trading post.

Trappers' Outfits, Travels, Rendezvous, Trading, and Hardihood

Having outlined the great thoroughfares of trappers' resort between the Missouri River and the tra-montane regions—so far at least as pertains to the immediate purposes of this biography—some account of the trapper's status, the outfitting of parties, their modes of travel, the incidental perils, the phase of hunting, the trapping process itself, the modes of trading with the Indians for furs, and at

[10] See the copy of this report in this volume, "Explorations in Nebraska and Dakota, 1855-57," by Lieut. G. K. Warren, U. S. Army, pp. 60-80.

[11] This Medicine Creek, so named by the Indians, is on the west side of the Missouri River, into which it empties a few miles above the Great Bend. It should not be confused with Medicine Creek at Blunt, S. D. "S. D. H. Coll.", X, 83n., 116n.

least a few sidelights by way of citation of experiences of some of the storied fur-trading expeditions, may not improperly be presented—this as an immediate background to the adventures of Basil Clement.

Francis F. Victor, in his "Mountain and Frontier" (containing also a History of the Sioux War and a Life of Gen. Custer), thus defines the status of the trapper of the fur-trading period:

"The difference between a hired and a free trapper was greatly in favor of the latter. The hired trapper was regularly indentured and bound not only to hunt and trap for his employers but also to perform any duty required of him in camp. The "Booshway," [defined by him as a leader or chief of the trapping party, and as corrupted from the French of **Bourgeois,** borrowed from the Canadians] "or the trader, or the partisan, (the leader of the detachment,) had him under his command, to make him take charge of, load and unload the horses, stand guard, cook, hunt fuel, or, in short, do any and every duty. In return for this toilsome service he received an outfit of traps, arms and ammunition, horses, and whatever his service required. Besides his outfit, he received no more than three or four hundred dollars a year as wages.

"There was also a class of free trappers, who were furnished with their outfit by the company they trapped for and who were obliged to agree to a certain stipulated price for their furs before the hunt commenced. But the genuine free trapper regarded himself as greatly the superior of either of the foregoing classes. He had his own horses and accoutrements, arms and ammunition. He took what route he thought fit, hunted and trapped when and where he chose; traded with the Indians; sold his furs to whoever offered highest for them; dressed flauntingly and generally had an Indian wife and half-breed children. They prided themselves on their hardihood and courage; even on their recklessness and profligacy. * * * If his hearers did not believe him, he was ready to run a race with him, to beat him at 'old sledge,' or to fight, if fighting was preferred,—

ready to prove what he affirmed in any manner the company pleased.

"If the free trapper had a wife, she moved with the camp to which he attached himself, being furnished with a fine horse, caparisoned in the gayest and costliest manner. Her dress was of the finest goods the market afforded and was suitably ornamented with beads, ribbons, fringes and feathers. Her rank, too, as a free trapper's wife, gave her consequence not only in her own eyes but in those of her tribe and protected her from that slavish drudgery to which as the wife of an Indian hunter or warrior she would have been subject. The only authority which the free trapper acknowledged was that of his Indian spouse, who generally ruled the lodge, however her lord blustered outside."

The same writer refers to Joseph Meek, the noted trapper and hunter whose career embraced much travel on the Pacific side of the mountains, and who in 1833 is spoken of as being with Bridger, Kit Carson and others on Green River. He says of him: "In this year Meek rose a grade above the hired trapper and became one of the order denominated skin trappers. These, like the hired trappers, depend upon the company to furnish them an outfit; but do not receive regular wages, as do the others. They trap for themselves, only agreeing to sell their beaver to the company which furnishes the outfit and to no other. In this capacity, our Joe, and a few associates, hunted this spring, in the Snake River and Salt Lake countries; returning as usual to the annual rendezvous, which was appointed this summer to meet on Green River." It may here be observed that Meek's career as trapper ceased in the year 1840, he having then gone from Fort Hall, on the Snake River, to Willamette, near the mouth of the Columbia, to engage in more civic life and to become, as we know he did, conspicuous in the movement for the organization of Oregon and who later (1848) went to Washington under the sobriquet of "Envoy extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary from the Republic of Oregon to the Court of the United States." It occurs that in the same year in which he bade farewell to the life,

Clement was beginning his experience at Fort Pierre Chouteau, on the east side of the mountains. Incidentally it may be stated, that one Antoine Claymore, who figures conspicuously in the expeditions in which Meek, Bridger and others embarked, is not to be confused with the subject of this biography.

Chittenden, in his work already mentioned, speaks of the free trappers: "A characteristic class engaged in the fur trade was that of the free hunters or trappers. As the name implies, these people were not bound to service with any company. They had their own individual organization and went when and where they chose. Sometimes there were a number of free trappers together, each independent of the other, capturing and selling his own peltries, but keeping with the rest for self-protection. In other instances the free trapper was a sort of partisan and had his own party bound to him in service. The results of the hunt all went to him, under certain arrangements, and he generally took his furs to the nearest trading post for sale, or even went with them himself to St. Louis." He mentions "camp keepers" as including "only those individuals in the trapping expeditions to the mountains whose duty it was to remain in camp and care for the furs which their companions might collect. They skinned the beaver and other animals; cleaned, dressed and dried the skins, and did whatever other work was required to protect and preserve the fruits of the chase. They also cared for the stock and attended to other duties of the camp. There was usually one of these camp keepers to about two trappers."

Victor thus describes the earth-storage of furs at the rendezvous, in which storage they remain until the expedition is ready to route them to market: "The manner of caching furs is this: A pit is dug to a depth of five or six feet in which to stand. The men then drift from this under a bank of solid earth and excavate a room of considerable dimensions, in which the furs are deposited and the apartment closed up. The pit is then filled up with earth and the traces of digging obliterated or concealed. These caches are the only store-houses of the wilderness."

Chittenden's description of the cache is more extended: "It frequently happened that parties had to abandon temporarily the property they were carrying, with the intention of returning for it at a more convenient time. The property so abandoned was cached or concealed so as to prevent its loss or injury. The use of the word in this specific meaning is very old and of course came through the French to whose language it belongs. The cache, as ordinarily prepared, consisted of a deep pit in the ground in the construction of which the point of paramount importance was to avoid any trace of the work which might attract attention after it was completed. The size of the pit depended upon the quantity it was to hold, and sometimes it was very spacious and contained wagons and other bulky material. The best site was in a dry soil, easily excavated and in a situation that afforded good facilities for concealment. The pit was lined with sticks and dry leaves after which the goods were carefully disposed therein, and all perishable articles, such as provisions or furs, were protected with the utmost care." He adds: "With all this care caches were often discovered and 'raised' or 'lifted' by those who had no right to them. Wolves often dug them out and their work would discover them to the Indians. The trappers themselves, as a general thing, respected the caches of rival parties. Caches were occasionally made in the sides of vertical cliffs. * * * They were also made in the trunks of trees, in clefts of rocks and other places."

Indeed, this mode of hiding and preserving property was probably derived from an Indian custom. Says Washington Irving, in "The Adventures of Captain Bonneville: "Captain Bonneville now made his arrangements for the autumn and the winter. The nature of the country through which he was about to travel rendered it impossible to proceed with wagons. He had more goods and supplies of various kinds, also, than were required for present purposes or than could be conveniently transported on horseback: aided, therefore, by a few confidential men, he made **'caches'**, or secret pits, during the night, when all the rest of the camp were asleep,

and in these deposited the superfluous effects, together with the wagons. All traces of the **'caches'** were then carefully obliterated. This is a common expedient with the traders and trappers of the mountains. Having no established posts and magazines, they make these **'caches'** or deposits at certain points, whither they repair occasionally for supplies. It is an expedient derived from the wandering tribes of Indians."

A word here, too, from Irving—who speaks through the mouth of Bonneville, actually or virtually, in most of his statements of fact in these connections—regarding the trapper's status; his interpretation doubtless being that from which most of the other descriptions in this connection are borrowed: After describing the "hired trappers" substantially as do Victor and Chittenden, he describes the "free trappers" by "doing little more than transcribe the graphic description of them by Captain Bonneville. 'They come and go,' says he, 'when and where they please; provide their own horses, arms and other equipments; trap and trade on their own account and dispose of their skins and peltries to the highest bidder. Sometimes, in a dangerous hunting ground, they attach themselves to the camp of some trader for protection. Here they come under some restrictions; they have to conform to the ordinary rules for trapping and to submit to such restraints and to take part in such general duties as are established for the good order and safety of the camp. In return for this protection and for their camp keeping, they are bound to dispose of all the beaver they take to the trader who commands the camp, at a certain rate per skin; or, should they prefer seeking a market elsewhere, they are to make him an allowance of from thirty to forty dollars for the whole hunt. There is an inferior order who, either from prudence or poverty, come to these dangerous hunting grounds without horses or accoutrements and are furnished by the traders. These, like the hired trappers, are bound to exert themselves to the utmost in taking beaver, which, without skinning, they render in at the trader's lodge, where a stipulated price for each is placed to their credit. These,

though generally included in the generic name of free trappers, have the more specific title of skin trappers.' "

Irving goes on to describe the picturesque dress of the free trapper: "You cannot pay a free trapper a greater compliment than to persuade him you have mistaken him for an Indian brave: and in truth the counterfeit is complete. His hair, suffered to attain a great length, is carefully combed out and either left to fall carelessly over his shoulders or plaited neatly and tied up in otter skins or parti-colored ribbons. A hunting shirt of ruffled calico of bright dyes or of ornamented leather, falls to his knee: below which curiously fashioned leggins, ornamented with strings, fringes and a profusion of hawks' bells, reach to a costly pair of moccasins of the finest Indian fabric, richly ornamented with beads. A blanket of scarlet or some other bright color hangs from his shoulders and is girt round his waist with a red sash, in which he bestows his pistols, knife and the stem of his Indian pipe; preparations either for peace or war. His gun is lavishly decorated with brass tacks and vermilion and provided with a fringed cover, occasionally of buckskin, ornamented here and there with a feather. His horse, the noble minister to the pride, pleasure and profit of the mountaineer, is selected for his speed and spirit and prancing gait, and holds a place in his estimation second only to himself. He shares largely of his bounty and of his pride and pomp of trapping. He is caparisoned in the most dashing and fantastic style: the bridles and crupper are weightily embossed with beads and cockades; and the head, mane and tail are interwoven with abundance of eagles' plumes which flutter in the wind. To complete this grotesque equipment, the proud animal is bestreaked and bespotted with vermilion or with white clay, whichever presents the most glaring contrast to his real color."

The usual mode of arranging baggage on pack-horses for a start for the field of operations or in breaking camp, is told by Irving: "His baggage was arranged in packs, three to a mule or pack-horse; one being disposed on each side of the animal and one on top; the three forming a load of

from one hundred and eighty to two hundred and twenty pounds. This is the trappers' style of loading their pack-horses. His men, however, were inexpert at adjusting the packs, which were prone to get loose and slip off, so that it was necessary to keep a rear-guard to assist in reloading. A few days' experience, however, brought them into proper training."

While quoting from Irving, his account of one of Bonneville's trains when encountering hardships through meager sustenance will be given: "It was at the extreme western limit of the buffalo range and these animals had recently been completely hunted out of the neighborhood by the Nez Perces, so that, although the hunters of the garrison were continually on the alert, ranging the country round, they brought in scarce game sufficient to keep famine from the door. Now and then there was a scanty meal of fish or wild-fowl, occasionally an antelope; but frequently the cravings of hunger had to be appeased with roots or the flesh of wolves and musk-rats. Rarely could the inmates of the cantonment boast of having made a full meal and never of having wherewithal for the morrow. In this way they starved along until the 8th of October, when they were joined by a party of five families of Nez Perces, who in some measure reconciled them to the hardships of their situation by exhibiting a lot still more destitute. A more forlorn set they had never encountered; they had not a morsel of meat or fish; nor anything to subsist on, excepting roots, wild rosebuds, the bark of certain plants and other vegetable productions; neither had they any weapons for hunting or defense, excepting an old spear. Yet the poor fellows made no murmur nor complaint but seemed accustomed to their hard fare." Bonneville, he relates, was finally put to it to dispatch a party to a distant station for supplies.

That author describes one of Bonneville's rendezvous, on the Salmon River: "Besides his own people, motley in character and costume—Creole, Kentuckian, Indian, half-breed, hired trapper, and free trapper—he was surrounded by encampments of Nez Perces and Flatheads, with their

droves of horses covering the hills and plains. It was, he declares, a wild and bustling scene. The hunting parties of white men and red men, continually sallying forth and returning; the groups at the various encampments, some cooking, some working, some amusing themselves at different games; the neighing of horses, the braying of asses, the resounding strokes of the axe, the sharp report of the rifle, the whoop, the halloo and the frequent burst of laughter, all in the midst of a region suddenly roused from perfect silence and loneliness by this transient hunters' sojourn, realized, he says, the idea of 'populous solitude.' "

And here is Bonneville's picture as edited by Irving, of the fashion of a trapping party's journey and of its mode of defense against the Indians: "When a party of trappers is on a journey with a convoy of goods or peltries, every man has three pack-horses under his care; each horse laden with three packs. Every man is provided with a picket with an iron head, a mallet, and hobbles, or leathern fetters for the horses. The trappers proceed across the prairie in a line; or sometimes three parallel lines, sufficiently distant from each other to prevent the packs from interfering. At an alarm, when there is no covert at hand, the line wheels so as to bring the front to the rear and form a circle. All then dismount, drive their pickets into the ground in the centre, fasten the horses to them and hobble their forelegs, so that in case of alarm, they cannot break away. Then they unload them and dispose of their packs as breastworks on the periphery of the circle; each man having nine packs behind which to shelter himself. In this promptly-formed fortress they await the assault of the enemy and are enabled to set large bands of Indians at defiance."

The portraiture would not be complete without drawing once more upon "Bonneville" for a stirring rendezvous scene on Horse Creek in Pierre's Hole on Green River: "The Green River valley was at this time the scene of one of those general gatherings of traders, trappers and Indians, that we have already mentioned. The three rival companies, which, for a year past had been endeavoring to out-trade, out-trap

and outwit each other, were here encamped in close proximity, awaiting their annual supplies. About four miles from the rendezvous of Captain Bonneville was that of the American Fur Company, hard by which, was that also of the Rocky Mountain Fur Company.

"After the eager rivalry and almost hostility displayed by these companies in their late campaigns, it might be expected that, when thus brought into juxtaposition, they would hold themselves warily and sternly aloof from each other, and, should they happen to come in contact, brawl and bloodshed would ensue.

"No such thing! Never did rival lawyers after a wrangle at the bar meet with more social good-humor at a circuit dinner. The hunting season over, all past tricks and maneuvers are forgotten, all feuds and bickerings buried in oblivion. From the middle of June to the middle of September, all trapping is suspended; for the beavers are then shedding their furs and their skins are of little value. This, then, is the trapper's holiday, when he is all for fun and frolic and ready for a saturnalia among the mountains.

"At the present season, too, all parties were in good humor. The year had been productive. Competition, by threatening their profits, had quickened their wits, roused their energies and made them turn every favorable chance to the best advantage; so that, on assembling at their respective places of rendezvous, each company found itself in possession of a rich stock of peltries.

"The leaders of the different companies, therefore, mingled on terms of perfect good-fellowship; interchanging visits and regaling each other in the best style their respective camps afforded. But the rich treat for the worthy captain was to see the 'chivalry' of the various encampments engaged in contests of skill at running, jumping, wrestling, shooting with the rifle and running horses. And then their rough hunters' feastings and carousals. They drank together, they sang, they laughed, they whooped; they tried to out-brag and out-lie each other in stories of their adventures and achievements. Here the free trappers were in all

their glory; they considered themselves the 'cocks of the walk' and always carried the highest crests. Now and then familiarity was pushed too far and would effervesce into a brawl and a 'rough and tumble' fight; but it all ended in cordial reconciliation and maudlin endearments."

And when the expected supplies arrived: "The caravans of supplies arrived at the valley just at this period of gallantry and goodfellowship. Now commenced a scene of eager competition and wild prodigality at the different encampments. Bales were hastily ripped open and their motley contents poured forth. A mania for purchasing spread itself throughout the several bands—munitions of war, for hunting, for gallantry, were seized with equal avidity—rifles, hunting knives, traps, scarlet cloth, red blankets, garish beads and glittering trinkets were bought at any price and scores run up without any thought how they were ever to be rubbed off. The free trappers especially were extravagant in their purchases. * * * For a trader to refuse one of these free and flourishing blades a credit, whatever unpaid scores might stare him in the face, would be a flagrant affront, scarcely to be forgiven.

"Now succeeded another outbreak of revelry and extravagance. The trappers were newly fitted out and arrayed and dashed about with their horses caparisoned in Indian style. The Shoshonie beauties also flaunted about in all the colors of the rainbow. Every freak of prodigality was indulged in to its full extent and in a little while most of the trappers, having squandered away all their wages and perhaps run knee-deep in debt, were ready for another hard campaign in the wilderness."

And now as to the process of trapping the common victim—the busy innocent beaver. "Practice," says Captain Bonneville, "has given such a quickness of eye to the experienced trapper in all that relates to his pursuit, that he can detect the slighest sign of beaver, however wild; and although the lodge may be concealed by close thickets and overhanging willows, he can generally, at a single glance, make an accurate guess at the number of its inmates. He

now goes to work to set his trap; planting it upon the shore, in some chosen place, two or three inches below the surface of the water, and secures it by a chain to a pole set deep in the mud. A small twig is then stripped of its bark, and one end is dipped in the 'medicine,' as the trappers term the peculiar bait which they employ. This end of the stick rises about four inches above the surface of the water, the other is planted between the jaws of the trap. The beaver, possessing an acute sense of smell, is soon attracted by the odor of the bait. As he raises his nose toward it, his foot is caught in the trap. In his fright he throws a somersault into the deep water. The trap, being fastened to the pole, resists all his efforts to drag it to the shore; the chain by which it is fastened defies his teeth; he struggles for a time and at length sinks to the bottom and is drowned.

"Upon the rocky bottoms, where it is not possible to plant the pole, it is thrown into the stream. The beaver when entrapped often gets fastened by the chain to sunken logs or floating timber; if he gets to shore, he is entangled in the thickets of brook willows. In such cases, however, it costs the trapper diligent search and sometimes a bout at swimming, before he finds his game.

"Occasionally it happens that several members of a beaver family are trapped in succession. The survivors then become extremely shy and can scarcely be 'brought to medicine,' to use the trappers phrase for 'taking the bait.' In such case, the trapper gives up the use of bait and conceals his traps in the usual paths and crossing-places of the household. The beaver being now completely 'up to trap', approaches them cautiously and springs them ingeniously with a stick. At other times he turns the trap bottom upward by the same means and occasionally even drags them to the barrier and conceals them in the mud. The trapper now gives up the contest of ingenuity and shouldering his traps marches off, admitting that he is not yet 'up to beaver.' "

Some variations of this account are found in Victor's description:

"The manner in which the trapper takes his game is as

follows: He has an ordinary steel trap weighing five pounds, attached to a chain five feet long, with a swivel and ring at the end, which plays round what is called the **'float'**, a dry stick of wood, about six feet long. The trapper wades out into the stream, which is shallow, and cuts with his knife a bed for the trap, five or six inches under water. He then takes the float out the whole length of the chain in the direction of the center of the stream, and drives it into the mud, so fast that the beaver cannot draw it out; at the same time tying the other end by a thong to the bank. A small stick or twig, dipped in musk or castor, serves for bait, and is placed so as to hang directly above the trap, which is now set. The trapper then throws water plentifully over the adjacent bank to conceal any foot prints or scent by which the beaver would be alarmed and going to some distance wades out into the stream. In setting a trap, several things are to be observed with care: first, that the trap is firmly fixed and the proper distance from the bank—for if the beaver can get on shore with the trap, he will cut off his foot to escape; secondly, that the float is of dry wood, for should it not be, the little animal will cut it off at a stroke, and swimming with the trap to the middle of the dam, be drowned by its weight. In the latter case, when the hunter visits his traps in the morning, he is under the necessity of plunging into the water and swimming out to dive for the missing trap and his game. Should the morning be frosty and chill, as it very frequently is in the mountains, diving for traps is not the pleasantest exercise. In placing the bait, care must be taken to fix it just where the beaver in reaching it will spring the trap. If the bit-stick be placed high, the hind foot of the beaver will be caught: if low, his fore foot."

The hardships and the incidental anxieties which attend the usual experiences left characteristic marks upon the physiognomy of the hunter-trappers of the fur trading period. Chittenden observes:

"The nature of the service in the wilderness produced its effect in the physiognomy, language, habits and dress of the

hunter. The hard life which he was compelled to follow left a deep impression upon his physical appearance. He was ordinarily gaunt and spare, browned with exposure, his hair long and unkempt, while his general make-up, with the queer dress which he wore, made it often difficult to distinguish him from an Indian. The constant peril of his life and the necessity of unemitting vigilance gave hi ma kind of piercing look, his head slightly bent forward and his deep eyes peering from under a slouch hat, or whatever head-gear he might possess, as if studying the face of the stranger to learn whether friend or foe. On the whole he impressed one as taciturn and gloomy, and his life did to some extent suppress gaiety and tenderness. He became accustomed to scenes of violence and death and the problems of self-preservation was of such paramount importance that he had but little time to waste upon ineffectual reflections. His conversation with his companions, where interspersed with lighter touches, was still of a dry wit order, not much abounding in hearty laugh or relaxed countenance. Such evidences of affection or love for his fellows as he did display were generally couched in language of an opposite character through which his companion would divine his intended meaning. In spite, however, of his apparently unsocial disposition, he was 'generous, even to a fault.' So few were his numbers that friendships became deeply rooted. His 'possibles' were always at the disposal of his companions, and their word or promise was all the security he wanted."

Resuming Clement's Biography and Travels

Reverting now to Clement's biography: We shall resort for a general basis, to various accounts given by him to the writer—the first at McKenzie's Point, S. Dak.—a mile or two west of where the Missouri River turns westward to form the Little Bend, and on its north bank—on September 10, 1899; the second at Pierre, on November 18, 1899; the third there on October 8, 1909. These statements were made in response to frequent interrogatories and inquiries put to him, and were short-handed in narrative form, then transcribed. We shall in large part quote from these respective state-

ments; indulging in comments as we proceed, and making some comparisons with other published or oral matter bearing upon the facts under consideration.

Basil Clement was born at St. Louis, Missouri, January 7, 1824. His father (says his biographer in Coll. of State Hist. Soc. of N. Dak., vol. I, p. 341) was Charles Clement, who emigrated from Paris, France, to America; his mother being of mixed French and Spanish descent, her father's name being Rose.

As stated in the outset, he came to Fort Pierre Chouteau from St. Louis, in 1840; arriving on board the steamer Trapper, June 5. He states (in the first statement): "I was 75 years old January 7, 1899; born in 1824. I came from St. Louis, or 12 miles from there. Was born at St. Louis. I used to own part of the corner where the Planter's Hotel was situated. * * * The boat (Trapper) belonged to Pierre Chouteau."

As his name soon became corrupted into "Claymore" (in analogy to the French pronunciation, "Klem-o") by his acquaintances, the federal government always resorted to the name "Claymore" in its dealings with him at the Indian agencies and upon the Indian rolls—for he became a member of an Indian family through marriage. That is to say: He married a daughter of Peter Sarpy, or, as stated by her half-sister, Mrs. Sarpe Pelagie Narcelle, the marriage was with a daughter, by a second marriage, of Mrs. Narcelle's father whom she named as Lestang Sarpe; Sarpy or Sarpe having been of mixed Mexican and Indian blood according to some information deemed reliable, and who was connected with the American Fur Company for many years before and after Clement came up from St. Louis. As bearing vitally upon this subject of the identity of Clement's wife, the statement made to the writer by Mrs. Narcelle on the date of Clement's first statement herein recorded, and while visiting the Narcelle family on the Cheyenne River on that trip, is as follows: "My father was Lestang Sarpe. I was born at Old Fort Pierre. * * * Mrs. Claymore's mother was living with Halsey, and my father took the old woman away from

Halsey, and there Mrs. Claymore was born. She was living with old man Sarpe at the mouth of Rapid Creek, and he blew up. My mother died 5 days after I was born at old Fort Pierre." She further stated that "The post at Rapid Creek was not a regular post, it was a branch post of the American Fur Company."

Now, her reference to the "blowing up" of her father and whom her interpreter designated as "old man Sarpe," on Rapid Creek, is felt to be somewhat if not totally mythical. This woman was at the time of making this statement totally blind and over 70 years of age, her mind was manifestly weak and, doubtless, her memory considerably at fault upon matters not directly pertaining to essentials of the family history. And while the writer has for many years carried an impression to the effect that some trading post on the Rapid Creek, or at the Forks of the Cheyenne, was visited by a powder explosion, yet he is not certain that this impression was not born mainly of this account of Mrs. Narcelle. On the other hand—and what is almost morally certain to be the established fact—the explosion known to history and of which Thomas L. Sarpy was the victim, and the tradition concerning which may well have become the impression of which Mrs. Narcelle gave expression, occurred January 30th, or thereabouts, 1832, at the White River trading post of the American Fur Company, situated at the junction of what is now known as Wounded Knee Creek with White River and at the seat of the Ogalala band of Sioux. Doane Robinson (whose note to the writer's paper on "Fort Tecumseh and Fort Pierre Journal and Letter Books," vol. 9, S. D. His. Coll., at page 113, relates this incident,) states: "He (Thomas L. Sarpy) was killed by an explosion of powder at the Ogalala post at the junction of Wounded Knee and White River, January 30, 1832. See this journal of that date. They had had a busy day at the post, and he was putting away the robes taken in trade. An assistant was passing these robes over a counter upon which a candle was standing, and it is supposed was blown by the gusts caused in handling the robes into a keg of fifty pounds of powder which sat open

behind the counter. In the explosion that followed the post was completely demolished and Sarpy was instantly killed, his body being mutilated beyond recognition."

Under date of Friday, January 27th, 1832, is found this entry in said Fort Pierre journal: "James Parker, Pineau le Yancton and Louison Brule arrived from Ogallallahs post with the melancholy news of the death of Thomas L. Sarpy, the Cos trader at that station." (Then follow particulars not copied by the writer from that journal). "Mr. S. was one of the Cos most useful clerks, his loss will be felt and much regretted by his employers. The other men are much injured, but they are now considered out of danger." This refers to the three men above named, who were present at the time of the explosion.

To recur to Mrs. Narcelle's statement: It really seems somewhat unnatural if not strange that she should mention, in connection with identifying Clement's wife who was her near relative, as having been living with the father of both the then narrator and of the future wife of Clement—that her father, while living at the mouth of Rapid Creek, "blew up," if in fact no such tragedy did occur there. Yet at another point in the interview she stated: "There is another place I heard of, at Cedar Island. That is Dorion island. The place was blowed up, the stores were blowed up with powder." This island is in the Missouri at the Big Bend —not so very far from the vicinity of said Ogalala post; and were it not that the alleged event on Rapid Creek pertained to her own father, it might easily be concluded that Mrs. Narcelle had, through her failing memory and the uncertainties of interpretation, become confused by imputing what had occurred on White River as having transpired on Rapid Creek. Be this as it may: It seems clear from the foregoing, that the mixed-blood Indian woman whom Clement married was the daughter of 'the old woman" who had previously been "living with" Halsey, who was for many years in charge of Fort Pierre Trading Post. The writer understands there is a tradition that this mother-in-law was the daughter of an Indian chief. Mrs. Narcelle married Paul

Narcelle,* who, she related, "was 82 years old when he died": and Marcel C. Rosseau, (who conveyed the writer to Little Bend on the occasion of his interview of Clement, Mrs. Narcelle and her eldest son, Narcisse Narcelle,) stated at the time that Paul was born in 1816. It is presumed that Rosseau had heard the elder Narcelle make such an assertion. Edward Narcelle, a brother of Narcisse, also was present at the interview of his mother. The other and younger children of Paul and Pelagie Narcelle were: A daughter who became Mrs. George Paradis ("Paraday"); another, who married Louis LeCompte, a son of Louison LeCompte, who at an early date lived at the mouth of Medicine Creek, Hughes county, S. D., and from whom Marcel C. Rosseau purchased his homestead there; a third, who married Raymond Herbert (known everywhere as "Abair"); a fourth who became Mrs. Ronald Rosseau, and a fifth, who married "Kid" Rich (who was treacherously shot some years ago near the Cheyenne river), and who is now Mrs. Harry Sturgis.

The children of Basil Clement by his said wife are: Joseph; Antoine; Peter; Basil; Charles; John; and, daughters in succession: Julia, who became Mrs. James Pearman; Louise, who married Joseph M. Hiett; and Marguerite, who became Mrs. Isaac Arpan. Another son, Paul, was by another woman.

Clement was then questioned concerning the old trading posts which preceded Fort Pierre; and stated, as information gathered after he arrived at the post: "Fort Tecumseh was built by Deloria (Deslauriers). It was about a mile below old Fort Pierre and between it and Fort Teton.

"Fort Teton stood right by the mouth of Bad River, where Fort Pierre City is. There was an old graveyard on the site of Fort Pierre, right by where the Fort Pierre House is. The site of Fort Teton was 300 or 400 yards below the graveyard on the bottom, nearer the Missouri River. The bottom was wide, large, there at that time. I saw where old Fort Teton was, and the graveyard."

*The children of Paul Narcelle were born in the following order: Narcisse; Esther; Sophie; Lucy; Edward; Julia; Lizzie; Louise.

The site of the Fort Pierre House was at the corner of Main and Deadwood streets, and immediately opposite the present site of the Stock Growers Bank. The narrator proceeds:

"When they moved from Fort Teton" (he evidently meant Fort Tecumseh) "the American Fur Company built or tried to build, a post on the north side of the Little Bend, right above Amedee Rousseau's about a quarter of a mile. I saw the old rotten logs there myself. It was called McKenzie Bottom. Mike McKenzie built it, just a shack, etc., and went away within a year. He was driven away by the Rees. Then below the mouth of the Cheyenne near Fort Bennett, McKenzie tried to build there, and the Rees drove them away. The Brule Sioux came up there and said to him, 'The Rees will not let you build here, you build near old Fort Teton, just above, and we will protect you.' Then they built Fort Pierre."

The Amedee Rousseau place was substantially where the writer visited Clement when first interviewing him as above stated. Clement continued: "Fort Pierre was there a good many years before I came." (As matter of fact, that post was completed so as to be opened for business on May 31, 1832—the date of the arrival there of Mr. Chouteau, head of the concern, owning and managing it, and who came up for that purpose on the steamboat "Yellowstone"—its second trip.) He then resumes his account of his experience after coming to the post:

I went back to St. Louis the year when I first came up here, and came back in the fall with William Kipp. Honore Picotte was in charge of Fort Pierre when I came up here. I staid there about three years, hauling pack,—trading and hauling fur for the American Fur Company. I wintered at the mouth of Grand River the first winter, with William Benoist's (corrupted into "Benway") grandfather, an Indian. There was a big snow that winter; we traveled on snow shoes."

Clement's stay at the post "about three years," is believed to have covered substantially the time spent by him

on his long trip with Bridger and Vazquez into the Mountains, to be related presently. However, there seems an apparent discrepancy between his statement and that of his biographer in the N. Dak. historical account above mentioned; since that account runs thus: "During the winter of 1840-1, he worked for the American Fur Company at the mouth of Grand River, S. D.; 'Arcrow' was post trader and Bruce Osborn his clerk. In June the next year he returned to St. Louis and came up the same fall with James Bruguire on the steamboat General Brooks. The winter of 1841-2 he spent on the Cheyenne at the post of the American Fur Company under a half breed named Campbell. In the fall of 1843 he made a brief trip to St. Louis, returning on the steamboat Prairie Bird in company with Honore Picotte and Mike McGillivray, reaching Fort Pierre December 25. During the winter of 1843-4 he acted as camp trader for the American Fur Company at Swan Lake, S. D. He made his visits to the Indians on foot, carrying his supplies on pack horses and bringing in the robes and furs by the same conveyance. The next fall he was with Jim Bridger, the famous hunter, in the Wind River mountains on a beaver hunt. Finding no beaver they descended the Yellowstone to its mouth and camped for the winter (1844-5) between the American Fur Company post, Ft. Union, in charge of William Laidlaw and the opposition post, Ft. William, in charge of Wm. Cotton. Larpenteur speaks of this visit by Jim Bridger and adds several details omitted by Clement." We quote all of the foregoing, as it evidently covers part of Clement's extensive mountain journey hereinafter recited. But that Clement departed from Fort Pierre with Vasquez for the mountains as late as the fall of 1844 is believed to be an error; as we believe it will be shown that he left in 1841, and came in contact with the John C. Fremont expedition on the North Platte in July or August of 1842. It is seen also, that the N. D. account makes him return to St. Louis in 1841 instead of in 1840, as he related to the writer; and what seems to somewhat disparage the N. D. biographer's data, is the statement that Clement and Bridger "descended

the Yellowstone to its mouth and camped for the winter (1844-5) between the American Fur Company post, Ft. Union," and the opposition post; while, as will be shown further on, they trapped down the Musselshell to its mouth, crossed the Missouri there, descended toward the mouth of the Milk River, then crossed to and trapped up the latter a ways, then descended it, and followed the Missouri down to Fort Union. Moreover, it is quite probable that the N. D. narrator relied much upon Larpenteur's account of the presence at or near Fort Union of the Bridger party; and while the latter does seem to indicate the winter of 1844-5 as that of the Bridger sojourn, yet he is so often found at fault with his dates as found in his autobiography (Coues' edition as published), and when the latter is compared with his daily journal entries, that Coues in several instances mentions this subject of such discrepancies. Again: Larpenteur (page 216, vol. I, Coues ed.) mentions that "This winter" he learned that Chardon had had a fight with the Blackfeet Indians (referring to the well-known massacre by that name); in which instance Coues places in brackets after the word "winter" these characters indicating doubt as to date, viz.: "1844-5?" While on the next following page he (Larpenteur) again refers to that fight as having occurred "last winter"—another interrogation being bracketed after the word "last," which phrase is interpreted in Coues' note as follows: "'Last winter,' by our reckoning, should be 1843-44; but it appears to have been that of 1842-43"; referring to Audubon's journal as bearing out his own deduction as to date. All this would seem to indicate that the N. D. account in mention is discrepant as regards the date or winter of the Bridger-Clement visit to Fort Union. But more of this hereinafter.

Clement's Long Trip Through the Mountains

To resume Clement's said narrative: It is seen that he has given out the statement that he spent his "first winter" (1840-1) on Grand River. He continues:

"Then I went with Bridger's partner, old Vasquez, (Louis Vasquez?) to Laramie." Doubtless the course pur-

sued was the trail from Fort Pierre Chouteau, substantially as we have hereinbefore described it.

Now, Laramie being the great outstanding landmark of entry into the mountains from the east, we quote from Chittenden's **American Fur Trade of the Far West,** page 469, concerning the territorial importance of this point on the Oregon Trail:

"Laramie River, at Fort John or Laramie, 667 miles. Laramie river takes its name from a trapper by the name of Larame, Joseph Laramee, as one writer gives it, who lost his life on the stream in 1821. The name was a frequent one among the voyageurs, and is often met with in the American Fur Company correspondence.

"The confluence of the Laramie and the Platte was a point of great importance in the history of the Trail. The route here left the plains and entered the mountainous country. The next point where repairs could be made or supplies procured, was Fort Bridger, 394 miles beyond. There was always a stop of some duration at Fort Laramie, a general overhauling and rearrangement of cargoes, and a much-needed respite from the strenuous strain of daily travel. It was here too that the American Fur Company connection with Fort Pierre and the Missouri River came in."

This post was located on the left bank of the Laramie (which flows into the North Platte from the southwest) about a mile above its mouth. Originally known as Fort William (built in 1834), William L. Sublette (after whom it was named) sold it in 1835 to Fitzpatrick, Sublette and Bridger. Says Chittenden: "The post was then, or soon after, rechristened Fort John, for Mr. John B. Sarpy. Its early history is exceedingly obscure. In 1839 it was noted by Wislizenus as being rectangular in shape, 80 by 100 feet, surrounded by a palisade of cottonwood pickets 15 feet high, with flanking towers on three sides and a very strong gate. At this time the name Laramie was coming into popular use and gradually replaced 'Fort John' in common usage, but the latter name alone was used in the business transactions of the American Fur Company."

Clement proceeds: "To Laramie, and on to the mountains. Was gone three years, for the American Fur Company. From Laramie to Black's Fork. We followed the Sweetwater," (through the South Pass) "and Sandy Creek, and Big Sandy Creek, and then Green River, then Ham's Fork, then Henry Fork, then Black's Fork."

Doubtless they followed the Oregon Trail over this route until Ham's Fork was reached, where they left it and proceeded southward to Henry's Fork (probably the present Big Muddy)—for we may recall Chittenden's statement already quoted: "Before the founding of Fort Bridger, the Trail went up the valley of Ham's Fork on its way to Bear River." Now, while Bridger's station was well known by that name when Clement and Vasquez made this trip thence, yet the trading post was not established until 1843. Says Chittenden: "About 1840 or 1841 he (Bridger) was associated with Benito Vasquez in charge of an extensive outfit. These two men continued in partnership for several years, and in 1843 built the noted fort on Black's Fork of Green River to which Bridger's name was given. This event marks the termination of the organized fur trade of the Rocky mountains."

Here, we perceive, we come upon the name "Benito" Vasquez; while the writer hereof has presumed that it was "Louis" Vasquez with whom Clement started from Fort Pierre; since Louis is that one of the family name who is recognized by various historians as the person who figured prominently on and in the region of the Missouri river; and all through the Larpenteur biography (Coues' edition), it is Louis who is referred to from the index as having been with his party on their trip from Lexington, Missouri Territory, over the Oregon Trail to the Wind River country, using Fort William (later Fort Laramie) as a base of operations in the mountain trapping, in 1833 and 1834. Larpenteur refers to him as "Louis Vasquez, an old mountain man," a member of the party; while in relating the returns made by members reporting at Laramie, his original journal states: "Mr. Vasquez, who had been sent to the Crows, traded 30 packs of robes and one pack of beaver."

But if Chittenden's reference is to the "partnership" referred to by Clement in the phrase "Bridger's Partner, old Vasquez," then it would seem more probable that Benito it was with whom our trapper set forth to the mountains. Unfortunately the journal of Fort Pierre Chouteau covering the years immediately succeeding Clement's arrival there in 1840 (if in fact any such journal was kept during those years,) is lost, so that there is no local record as to which member of the Vasquez family accompanied Clement.

Clement, then, had arrived at "Black's Fork"—meaning of course Bridger's place or ranch, not yet a trading post. This location is very near the southwest corner of Wyoming; and the party must have passed near the site of Granger, on the Union Pacific, a point substantially at the mouth of the then Henry Fork of Green River.

Fight With Sioux and Cheyennes

"From there" continues our narrator "to Little Snake Creek. We had a fight with the Sioux and Cheyenne's there. Old Frapp (Henry Fraeb) was killed there, he was one of the three partners. We went there (from Black's Creek) on a buffalo hunt to make jerked meat. We got meat of the Sioux and Cheyennes, with 47 men. After we had plenty of meat they made a dash for us. We defended ourselves. That was in the morning about 8 o'clock. This was about July, some time early in July. We fought them from the morning about 8 o'clock till dark. They killed ten of our men, and killed 110 head of horses that belonged to us; and of the 45 head of horses alive there was only five not wounded. All that we had to protect us was dead horses, we made a fort of them. The next morning we fired guns and showed fight, for them to come out, but they wouldn't come. Then we made a cache and put the dried meat into it. This was my first year with Bridger. Bridger was not with us in the fight, he was at Fort Bridger on the Black Fork."

This "Little Snake Creek" was probably a small tributary to Snake River, since we find in Fremont's Report, referred to below, that this fight was reported at Laramie to have occurred "on the waters of Snake River." Now, the latter stream turns westward from its southerly course, at

a point some 130 to 135 miles northward from Bridger's, and it may be roughly stated that the locus of this battle was from 115 to 125 miles north by a little west from Bridger. We presume it fair to assume that Vasquez was still with his party, but have no definite evidence supporting the supposition. Fraeb was perhaps, it may be assumed, probably, at the head of this party, and constituted the third of the "three partners" composed of Bridger, one of the Vasquez trappers, and Fraeb.

"Jim" Bridger and Fort Bridger—Sketches of

As James Bridger, the most famous of the trappers and guides who operated over the trails to and among the more northern regions of the Rocky Mountains in the United States, figures so prominently in this biography, some brief sketch of his life will be here presented, together with that of Fort Bridger.

Bridger was generally and, it is believed, properly reputed the most redoubtable and able hunter, mountaineer and guide of the farther West. Was born in Richmond, Virginia, March 17, 1804. Chittenden records: "His father's name was William, and his mother's name was Chloe. * * * In 1812 they went to St. Louis, but soon moved to Six-Mile

FORT BRIDGER

Prairie, where they passed the rest of their lives. When Bridger was thirteen years old he was apprenticed to Phil Creamer, of St. Louis, to learn the blacksmith's trade. Nothing is known of him for the next five years. In 1822 he went to the Indian country in the party under Andrew Henry, which contained so many names afterward distinguished in Western history. There is some evidence that he was the young man of the party who deserted Hugh Glass in 1823."

This reference to Bridger in connection with Hugh Glass, is, according to Chittenden's assertion at page 258 of his "American Fur Trade of the Far West," based upon a tradition as recounted by Captain La Barge. If he it was who was one of the two men who left Glass on the prairie, wounded by Indians and seemingly deemed to be at death's door, he (Bridger) was then about nineteen years of age. Neihardt has celebrated this incident in "The Song of Hugh Glass," but does not assume that either of the men who are in mention was Bridger. Chittenden continues: "Bridger was one of the band of explorers among whom were Etienne Provost and Andrew Henry, who discovered South Pass and opened up the trade of the Great Salt Lake and Green River valleys. He is the first white man whom we know to have seen the Great Salt Lake. * * * There was scarcely an accessible spot in the mountains that he was not acquainted with. He had become a daring leader before 1830 and in that year was one of the partners of the newly organized firm of the Rocky Mountain Fur Company. He led his expeditions in every direction, saw many a fight with the Indians, and in 1832 was wounded in the back by an arrow, which was extracted in 1835 by the missionary, Dr. Whitman. After the disbanding of the Rocky Mountain Fur Company Bridger entered the service of the American Fur Company, and he seems to have been with the company from that time on, for several years, or at least as late as 1843. * * * For several years Bridger was associated with one Vasquez, in hunting enterprises for the American Fur Company. In 1843 he founded Fort Bridger on Black's Fork of Green River, and it became one of the famous posts of the

West. After 1843 Bridger led a more regular order of life, giving much of his time to his business at Fort Bridger and gradually drifting into government service. His long schooling of twenty-five years in this wild country had given him qualifications as a guide not surpassed by any other. He was in constant demand on official expeditions, and always commanded a good salary. Almost continuously for upward of twenty years he was engaged in this work, and was as much entitled to be called a veteran as were any of the officers and soldiers of the army. * * * Bridger lived to see the conditions which made a career like his possible pass entirely away; and in his later years he must have felt like a man without a country, so different was his environment then from that in which he had passed his prime. His keenest enjoyment in his old age was to find some comrade of his early life with whom he might live over again those adventures which now existed only in memory. Late in life Bridger settled on a farm near Westport, Missouri, now a part of Kansas City. Here he died July 17, 1881. Bridger gained his chief reputation as a guide, and it would be easy to fill pages with the voluntary testimonials of his contemporaries from published narratives of the times. All references to him are in his praise, and although, like any man of prominence, he had his enemies, these were generally confined to rivals in his particular calling, who were jealous of his superiority."

Among other great expeditions into the mountains, that of General Raynolds to explore the Yellowstone and its watersheds, starting from Fort Pierre Chouteau in 1859, was guided by Bridger; and the map accompanying his Report to the War Department (to which we have already referred in tracing the Oregon and other Trails) is one of the most comprehensive of all the maps delineating discovery and reconnoitering expeditions in the regions of the West.

Father De Smet, whose extensive travels and experiences in the Rocky Mountain region brought him in contact with Bridger in an exceptionally close way, says of him (Early Western Travels, Thwaite): "He was one of the

truest specimens of a real trapper and Rocky Mountain man"; in which note (containing this quotation) this further is said of him after he built Fort Bridger in 1843: "There he lived for many years with his Indian (Shoshoni) wife, greatly aiding Western emigration. His ability as a topographer was remarkable, and he knew the trans-Mississippi country as did few others. * * * His name is attached to several Western regions, notably Bridger's Peak, in southwestern Montana."

From the following quotation from Chittenden concerning Fort Bridger, we may learn something of the use of the great trapper-guide made of his trade of blacksmith: (From his account of the Oregon Trail): "Fort Bridger, 1070 miles. This was the second great stopping place on the Trail and the first after leaving Fort Laramie. The post was built in 1843 and we are fortunate in having the founder's own narrative of the event. 'I have established a small fort; he wrote to Chouteau, December 10, 1843, 'with a blacksmith shop and a supply of iron, on the road of the emigrants on Black's Fork of Green River, which promises fairly. They, in coming out, are generally well supplied with money, but by the time they get there are in want of all kinds of supplies. Horses, provisions, smith-work, etc., bring ready cash from them, and should I receive the goods hereby ordered will do a considerable business in that way with them. The same establishment trades with the Indians in the neighborhood who have mostly a good number of beaver with them.' The post was in a beautiful location in the valley of a strong mountain stream whose pure waters, fresh from the melting snows of the Uintah mountains, and alive with wholesome mountain trout, flowed through the post in several branches, each lined with a fringe of trees kept alive by the perennial moisture of the soil. It was veritably an oasis in the desert, and its selection does great credit to the good judgment of its founder."

Indeed, not only was this outpost a very important landmark of tra-montane travel over the Oregon and California Trails, but was a famous stopping-place for trappers and

hunters who roamed to and from the head-waters of the Missouri, the Yellowstone, the Platte and the Snake Rivers northward, to the regions of the Green River and the Great Salt Lake to southward. In making this assertion, reference is had to the locality long before as well as after this post was established in 1843. "Bridger's" was so well known years before he built this post, that mention of his name in this connection was sufficient to fix the locality in the mind of the enquirer, both before and after that event.

Fortunately we have access to Captain Stansbury's Report of his Expedition to the Great Salt Lake in 1849, to the War Department (Washington, 1852), in which is found a pen-picture of this famous post as it appeared between six and seven years after its erection:

"Saturday, August 11.— * * * A drive of thirty-two miles, during which we crossed Ham's Fork and Black's Fork three times, brought us to Fort Bridger—an Indian trading post, situated on the latter stream, which here branches into three principal channels, forming several extensive islands, upon one of which the fort is placed. It is built in the usual form, of pickets, with the lodging apartments and offices opening into a hollow square, protected from attack from without by a strong gate of timber. On the north, and continuous with the walls, is a strong high picket-fence, enclosing a large yard, into which the animals belonging to the establishment are driven for protection from both wild beasts and Indians. We were received with great kindness and lavish hospitality by the proprietor, Major James Bridger, one of the oldest mountain-men in this entire region, who has been engaged in the Indian trade, here, and upon the heads of the Missouri and Columbia, for the last thirty years. Several of my wagons needing repair, the train was detained five days for the purpose, Major Bridger courteously placing his blacksmith-shop at my service." Opposite the page on which this account is found in Stansbury's Report, is published an excellent drawing of this important trading and emigrant-station post, a photograph of which is published herewith.

A very brief and somewhat disparaging description of this post is found in Joel Palmer's Journal of Travels over the Rocky Mountains to the Mouth of the Columbia River in the Oregon Territory (1845-6), as republished in Early Western Travels: "July 25. This day we traveled about sixteen miles, crossed the creek" (Black's Fork) "several times, and encamped near Fort Bridger. This is a trading fort owned by Bridger and Bascus" (corruption of "Vasquez") "It is built of poles and daubed with mud; it is a shabby concern. Here are about twenty-five lodges of Indians, or rather white trappers' lodges occupied by their Indian wives. They have a good supply of robes, dressed dear, elk and antelope skins, coats, pants, moccasins, and other Indian fixens, which they trade low for flour, pork, powder, lead, blankets, butcher-knives, spirits, hats, ready made clothes, coffee, sugar, &c. They ask for a horse from twenty-five to fifty dollars, in trade. Their wives are mostly of the Pyentes (Paiutes) and Snake Indians. They have a herd of cattle, twenty-five or thirty goats and some sheep. They generally abandon this fort during the winter months. At this place the bottoms are wide, and covered with good grass. Cotton wood timber in plenty. The streams abound with trout."

In a note by Thwaites to this account, it is stated: "In 1854 Bridger sold his post to a Mormon named Lewis Robinson, who maintained it until 1858, when United States troops wintering during the Mormon campaign built at this site a government post, also known as Fort Bridger, which was garrisoned about twenty years longer. * * * His partner was Louis Vasquez (not Bascus), a Mexican who for many years had been a mountain man. For some time he was in partnership with Sublette in a trading post on the South Platte. About 1840 he entered into partnership with Bridger, and is remembered to have lived with some luxury, riding about the country near Fort Bridger in a coach and four. See Wyoming Historical Collections, I, p. 68."

Here we have the statement from no less an authority than Reuben Gold Thwaites, that Bridger's partner was

"Louis Vasquez." While greatly disliking the thought of seeking to disparage an historical statement from so great an authority as Chittenden, it yet does seem that in naming Benito Vasquez as such partner, that author may not improbably be in error in this instance. And while we shall continue to assume that Louis was he with whom Clement fared forth from Fort Pierre, we yet do not feel that the fact is absolutely established by the evidences so far under view.

In this connection, we find Chittenden stating (Fur Trade of Far West, page 951); "Pratte and Vasquez, in 1819, had a trading post at the Omaha village a considerable distance above Council Bluffs, possibly at the old village above Blackbird Hill nearly opposite the modern town of Onawa, Iowa. The exact location is nowhere stated." Again, in locating and describing some obscure posts on the South Platte between Forts Lupton and Fort St. Vrain, recorded in the early forties of the nineteenth century, he states (at page 968): "The other" (of two posts he was identifying) "post belonged to Vasquez and Sublette It was occupied in 1839 when Wislizenus passed it." This post is doubtless the establishment referred to by Thwaites as above quoted, and who names as a partner of Sublette, "Louis" Vasquez, while in both of the instances referred to by Chittenden, he mentions no Christain name.

However, we learn more of a Benito Vasquez from notes by Thwaites to the republished journal of Long's Expedition to the Rocky Mountains, found in vol. 15 of Early Western Travels, page 193. The text refers to a "Baron Vasquez, who accompanied Captain Pike, in his expedition to the sources of the Arkansas." In his note to this statement, Thwaites observes: "A. F. Baronet Vasquez accompanied Pike as interpreter. He was the fifth child of Benito Vasquez, a Spaniard, who came to St. Louis in 1770, at the age of twenty, in the capacity of a subordinate military officer. His mother, Julia Papin, was a French Canadian, daughter of Pierre Papin. Baronet Vasquez, born in 1783, was in 1808 appointed ensign in the United States army; he left the service in 1814, at which time he was a first lieutenant

of infantry. Pike usually calls Vasquez 'Baroney,' and his name is so given in the army registers." Then, in a subsequent note on the same page, concerning Bernard Pratte, Thwaites refers to Pratte & Vasquez as having had a post near Council Bluffs (virtually quoting from Chittenden's note cited supra), and adds: "The Vasquez associated with Pratte was a brother of 'Baroney,' probably Benito, Jr." Thus we find in the end of this quest for light as between Louis and Benito Vasquez, that Chittenden at one point makes Benito a partner of Bridger, while Thwaites makes "Benito, Jr." (probably the same person intended to be referred to by Chittenden) a partner of Bernard Pratte. It is of course possible that he acted in both capacities; but we have seen that Thwaites mentions Louis as Bridger's partner.

In Billon's Annals of Saint Louis, we find the name of "Baronet Vasquez" as interpreter of the Pike Expedition (1806-7); while in a list of names of "inhabitants and property holders of the Town and parish of St. Louis" and "members of the Roman Catholic Religion," is found that of "Veuve Benito Vasquez" as having confirmed certain authority to the Vicar to use the Presbytery there for certain religious and educational purposes, in 1819. If this Vasquez was him mentioned by Thwaites as born in 1750, he could not have been the active partner of Bridger in 1843; while the "Baronet," born in 1783, might have been his son.

While this matter was under consideration Doane Robinson, (May 29, 1922) sent me the following pertaining to the Vasquez family:

"Benito Vasquez was born in Gallacia, Spain, and came to Saint Louis among the first settlers. Before 1780 he married Julia Papin, and they had 12 children. Among them Benito, Jr., 1780; Antoine F. (Baroney), 1783; Joseph, 1786; Hypolite, 1792; Pierre Louis, 1798. Old Benito was a large article in affairs during the Spanish regime and held many places of trust, was captain of the first company of militia and resigned to become adjutant. He was given a special letter of thanks by Governor Galvez for his efforts in defending St. Louis

against the English in the time of the Pontiac war, 1789. Benito was still living in 1810 when Pike asked for a leave of absence for Baroney that he might go to St. Louis "to visit his aged parents." He died that year but his wife Julia lived until 1825.

In September 1800, the names of Benito Vasquez, Sr., and Benito Vasquez, Jr., officers of the militia, head a certificate signed by 8 leading St. Louisans to a distribution of Indian goods. The foregoing items are all from Houck's Missouri. See index.

In 1819-20, Pratte and Vasquez, had a trading post on the Missouri almost opposite Onawa, Iowa. Thwaites, (Western Travels, XV 193) says this was probably Benito, Jr.

In 1833 Louis Vasquez, accompanied the first expedition in which Larpenteur engaged. L. says at p. 15, "He was an old mountain man." Thwaites says (Vol. XV, p. 193) that Louis Vasquez of Bridger and Vasquez was a Mexican and had at one time been in partnership with Sublette on the South Platte.

Chittenden (American Fur Trade, p. 366) says: "About 1840-41 Bridger associated with Benito Vasquez in charge of an extensive out-post. These two men continued in partnership for several years, and built the noted fort on Black's Fork of Green River."

I am inclined to believe that Benito entered the fur trade at an early age and continued in it during his life, and that a "Louis" in the fur trade is somewhat mythical. The reported facts are not conclusive either way.

In 1833, Larpenteur says Louis was an old mountain man. If he means Pierre Louis, he would have at that time been 37 years old. In 1841 Claymore calls him "Old Bascus." If Pierre Louis, he would have then been 45. If Benito, he would have been 61."

"My own conclusion is that all references to a Vasquez in the fur trade are to Benito, Jr. As between Thwaites and Chittenden the latter is the more dependable as to facts of trans-Missouri history."—D. R.

To revert to Clement's statement concerning the fight on the Little Snake Creek:

Indian Fight: Clement's Account Compared With Fremont's

We have seen that Clement refers to the trappers' combat with the Sioux and Cheyennes, in which "Frapp" was killed, as having occurred "about July, some time early in July"; and from his account at large it must have been in the same year in which he and Vasquez left Fort Pierre—1841, according to our deduction in the outset. Says 47 men composed the party of whites, ten of whom were killed, with 110 horses killed.

Now, we believe we have a check upon this event, from Lieut. John C. Fremont's Report (1843) of "The Exploring Expedition to the Rocky Mountains in the Year 1842," published, together with his report of the Expedition "To Oregon and North California in the Years 1843-'44", by Gales & Seaton, Washington, 1845,—which confirms Clement's statement substantially fixing the year of this battle as 1841. On page 40 of said Report of the first expedition, is found the following entry, made from the station of Fort Laramie, under date of July 13, 1842:

"For several years the Sheyennes and Sioux had gradually become more and more hostile to the whites, and in the latter part of August, 1841, had had a rather severe engagement with a party of sixty men, under the command of Mr. Frapp, of St. Louis. The Indians lost eight or ten warriors, and the whites had their leader and four men killed. This fight took place on the waters of Snake River; and it was this party, on their return under Mr. Bridger, which had spread so much alarm among my people. In the course of the spring, two other small parties had been cut off by the Sioux—one on their return from the Crow nation, and the other among the Black Hills. The emigrants to Oregon and Bridger's party met here, a few days before our arrival. Division and misunderstanding had grown up among them; they were already somewhat disheartened by the fatigue of their long and wearisome journey, and the feet of their cattle had become so much worn as to be scarcely able to

travel. In this situation, they were not likely to find encouragement in the hostile attitude of the Indians, and the new and unexpected difficulties which sprang up before them. They were told that the country was entirely swept of grass, and that few or no buffalo were to be found on their line of route; and, with their weakened animals, it would be impossible for them to transport their heavy wagons over the mountains. Under these circumstances, they disposed of their wagons and cattle at the forts; selling them at the prices they had paid in the States, and taking in exchange coffee and sugar at one dollar a pound, and miserable worn-out horses, which died before they reached the mountains. Mr. Boudeau informed me that he had purchased thirty, and the lower fort eighty head of fine cattle, some of them of the Durham breed. Mr. Fitzpatrick, whose name and high reputation are familiar to all who interest themselves in the history of this country, had reached Laramie in company with Mr. Bridger; and the emigrants were fortunate enough to obtain his services to guide them as far as the British post of Fort Hall, about two hundred and fifty miles beyond the South Pass of the mountains. They had started for this post on the 4th of July, and, immediately after their departure, a war party of three hundred and fifty braves sat out upon their trail. As their principal chief or partisan had lost some relations in the recent fight, and had sworn to kill the first whites should a favorable opportunity offer; or, if they were foiled in their principal object by the vigilance of Mr. Fitzpatrick, content themselves with stealing horses and cutting off stragglers. These had been gone but a few days previous to our arrival. The effect of the engagement with Mr. Frapp had been greatly to irritate the hostile spirit of the savages; and immediately subsequent to that event, the Gros Ventre Indians had united with the Ogalallahs and Cheyennes, and taken the field in great force—so far as I could ascertain, to the amount of eight hundred lodges. Their object was to make an attack on a camp of Snake and Crow Indians, and a body of about one hundred whites, who had made a rendezvous somewhere

in the Green River valley, or on the Sweet Water. After spending some time in buffalo hunting in the neighborhood of the Medicine Bow mountain, they were to cross over to the Green River waters, and return to Laramie by way of the South Pass and the Sweet Water valley. According to the calculation of the Indians, Mr. Boudeau informed me they were somewhere near the head of the Sweet Water. I subsequently learned that the party led by Mr. Fitzpatrick were overtaken by their pursuers near Rock Independence, in the valley of the Sweet Water; but his skill and resolution saved them from surprise, and, small as his force was, they did not venture to attack him openly. Here they lost one of their party by an accident, and, continuing up the valley, they came suddenly upon the large village. From these they met with a doubtful reception. Long residence and familiar acquaintance had given to Mr. Fitzpatrick great personal influence among them, and a portion of them were disposed to let him pass quietly; but by far the greater number were inclined to hostile measures; and the chiefs spent the whole of the night, during which they kept the little party in the midst of them, in council, debating the question of attacking them the next day; but the influence of 'the Broken Hand,' as they called Mr. Fitzpatrick, (one of his hands having been shattered by the bursting of a gun,) at length prevailed, and obtained for them an unmolested passage; but they sternly assured him that this path was no longer open, and that any party of whites which should hereafter be found upon it would meet with certain destruction. From all that I have been able to learn, I have no doubt that the emigrants owe their lives to Mr. Fitzpatrick.

"Thus it would appear that the country was swarming with scattered war parties; and when I heard, during the day, the various contradictory and exaggerated rumors which were incessantly repeated to them, I was not surprised that so much alarm prevailed among my men. Carson, one of the best and most experienced mountaineers, fully supported the opinion given by Bridger of the dangerous state of the country, and openly expressed his conviction that we could

not escape without some sharp encounters with the Indians. In addition to this, he made his will; and among the circumstances which were constantly occurring to increase their alarm, this was the most unfortunate; and I found that a number of my party had become so much intimidated, that they had requested to be discharged at this place. I dined to-day at Fort Platte, which has been mentioned as situated at the junction of Laramie river with the Nebraska. Here I heard a confirmation of the statements given above. The party of warriors, which had started a few days since on the trail of the emigrants, was expected back in fourteen days, to join the village with which their families and the old men had remained. The arrival of the latter was hourly expected; and some Indians have just come in who had left them on the Laramie fork, about twenty miles above. Mr. Bissonette, one of the traders belonging to Fort Platte, urged the propriety of taking with me an interpreter and two or three old men of the village; in which case, he thought there would be little or no hazard in encountering any of the war parties. The principal danger was in being attacked before they should know who we were.

"They had a confused idea of the number and power of our people, and dreaded to bring upon themselves the military force of the United States. This gentleman, who spoke the language fluently, offered his services to accompany me so far as the Red Buttes. He was desirous to join the large party on its return, for purposes of trade, and it would suit his views, as well as my own, to go with us to the Buttes; beyond which point it would be impossible to prevail on a Sioux to venture, on account of their fear of the Crows. From Fort Laramie to the Red Buttes, by the ordinary road, is one hundred and thirty-five miles; and, though only on the threshold of danger, it seemed better to secure the services of an interpreter for the partial distance, than to have none at all."

This very lengthy quotation from Fremont's Report is believed to be justified for many reasons beyond that of verification of Clement's dates in connection with the Little

Snake Creek battle: The impending perils and "alarms" of emigrant and trappers' penetration of the mountain wildernesses of that day; the fact that this intrepid explorer whose two expeditions made him famous as "The Pathfinder" and led to his nomination for the Presidency at the hands of the newborn Republican Party fourteen years later, found it expedient to communicate to his Government, at such length, the serious situation surrounding not only the emigrants of that period, but his own expedition though progressing under the auspices of the Federal Government; that such redoubtable and experienced spirits as Thomas Fitzpatrick, Christopher ("Kit") Carson, guide to the Expedition, and "Jim" Bridger should join in warning its head of the imminent dangers surrounding even large companies of wayfarers over this North Platte-and-Sweetwater River wilderness toward South Pass, although already known as the "Oregon Trail"; that the Indians' hostilities were such as to form a daily menace, accompanied by stern protest against the use of this thoroughfare by the whites; and that the tried souls of these west-bound explorers were so daunted as to cause many of them to waver and manifest a desire to turn back because of jeopardy to life from the Red Men—all this proves the intrepidity of Basile Clement (the "Old Claymore" of after days) who, amid all these perils found lure in the quest of "the life," while peltry and its gain played, as doubtless it did, a secondary part in the wild intoxicating drama;—and finally, it furnishes a vivid panorama of Western Emigration which, in spite of the numberless obstacles only a part of which are here recorded by Fremont, besetting the way, forged its way over the Continental Divide and carried civilization to the confines of the Pacific, there to lay foundations of states destined to play a foremost part in that far greater drama yet to be enacted by nations which is to mingle Occident with Orient and create a newer civilization—richer for the mutual contact, and freighted with Fate in that the expectant world looks forward to the Rim of the Pacific as the world-theatre of the coming centuries.

It seems morally certain that Fremont did not dream of the mighty consequences to follow the struggles of explorer and emigrant to subdue the Wilderness of those days, notwithstanding that his Expeditions were among the most famous and far-reaching in consequence, of any that followed that of Lewis and Clark.

As a further citation is soon to be made from the Fremont records, let it be understood that the references to the "Black Hills" is to a different range from that existing in what is now western South Dakota; that is, they refer to the range extending from the south bank of the North Platte near the Red Buttes, south-southeasterly well toward the South Platte, and skirting what was then known and mapped as "The Laramie Plains" on its eastern border.

The "Medicine Bow" mountains mentioned by Fremont flank the eastern side of the upper waters of the North Platte where it runs north-northwesterly; this range being opposite the southern portion of the "Black hills" in mention, and in turn marks the western border of the southern portion of the Laramie Plains.

The "Fort Platte" referred to by Fremont was located a short distance below Fort John or Laramie—all substantially at or very near the mouth of the Laramie and its junction with the North Platte.

Forts Laramie and Platte—Sketches of

Under date of July 15, 1842, Fremont records: (They were ascending the North Platte): "After allowing our animals two hours of food and repose, we resumed our journey, and towards the close of the day came in sight of Laramie fork. Issuing from the river hills, we came first in view of Fort Platte, a post belonging to Messrs. Sybille, Adams & Co., situated immediately in the point of land at the junction of Laramie with the Platte. Like the post we had visited on the South Fork," (Fremont had made a southern detour, leaving his main expedition on the North Platte, and was now about to rejoin the latter) "it was built of earth, and still unfinished, being enclosed with walls (or rather houses) on three of the sides, and open on the fourth

to the river. A few hundred yards brought us in view of the post of the American Fur Company, called Fort John, or Laramie. This is a large post, having more the air of military construction than the fort at the mouth of the river. It is on the left bank, on a rising ground some twenty-five feet above the water; and its lofty walls, whitewashed and picketed, with the large bastions at the angles, gave it quite an imposing appearance in the uncertain light of evening. A cluster of lodges, which the language told us belonged to the Sioux Indians, was pitched under the walls, and, with the fine back ground of the Black Hills and the prominent peak of Laramie mountain, strongly drawn in the clear light of the western sky, where the sun had already set, the whole formed at the moment a strikingly beautiful picture. From the company at St. Louis I had letters for Mr. Boudeau, the gentleman in charge of the post, by whom I was received with great hospitality and an efficient kindness, which was invaluable to me during my stay in the country. I found our people encamped on the bank, a short distance above the fort."

Let us turn back a week before this date of Fremont's rejoining his expedition, and quote from the journal of Charles Preuss, his assistant topographer, under date of July 8, 1842:

"July 8.—Our road to-day was a solitary one. No game made its appearance—not even a buffalo or a stray antelope; and nothing occurred to break the monotony until about 5 o'clock, when the caravan made a sudden halt. There was a galloping in of scouts and horsemen from every side—a hurrying to and fro in noisy confusion; rifles were taken from their cover; bullet pouches examined: in short, there was the cry of 'Indians,' heard again. I had become so much accustomed to these alarms, that now they made but little impression on me; and before I had time to become excited, the new comers were ascertained to be whites. It was a large party of traders and trappers, conducted by Mr. Bridger, a man well known in the history of the country. As the sun was low, and there was a fine grass patch not far

ahead, they turned back and encamped for the night with us. Mr. Bridger was invited to supper; and, after the **table cloth** was removed, we listened with eager interest to an account of their adventures. What they had met, we would be likely to encounter; the chances which had befallen them, would probably happen to us; and we looked upon their life as a picture of our own. He informed us that the condition of the country had become exceedingly dangerous. The Sioux, who had been badly disposed, had broken out into open hostilities, and in the preceding autumn his party had encountered them in a severe engagement, in which a number of lives had been lost on both sides. United with the Cheyenne and Gros Ventre Indians, they were scouring the upper country in war parties of great force, and were at this time in the neighborhood of the **Red Buttes**, a famous landmark, which was directly on our path. They had declared war upon every living thing which should be found westward of that point; though their main object was to attack a large camp of whites and Snake Indians, who had a rendezvous in the Sweet Water valley. Availing himself of his intimate knowledge of the country, he had reached Laramie by an unusual route through the Black Hills, and avoided coming into contact with any of the scattered parties. This gentleman offered his services to accompany us so far as the head of the Sweet Water; but the absence of our leader, which was deeply regretted by us all, rendered it impossible for us to enter upon such arrangement. In a camp consisting of men whose lives had been spent in this country, I expected to find every one prepared for occurrences of this nature; but, to my great surprise, I found, on the contrary, that this news had thrown them all into the greatest consternation; and, on every side, I heard only one exclamation, '**Il n'y aura de vie pour nos.**' All the night, scattered groups were assembled around the fires, smoking their pipes, and listening with the greatest eagerness to exaggerated details of Indian hostilities; and in the morning I found the camp dispirited, and agitated by a variety of conflicting opinions. A majority of the people were strongly

disposed to return; but Clement Lambert, with some five or six others, professed their determination to follow Mr. Fremont to the uttermost limit of his journey. The others yielded to their remonstrances, and, somewhat ashamed of their cowardice, concluded to advance at least so far as Laramie fork, eastward of which they were aware no danger was to be apprehended. Notwithstanding the confusion and excitement, we were very early on the road, as the days were extremely hot, and we were anxious to profit by the freshness of the morning."

The narrative continues; the party having passed by "the **Court-house,**" and toward noon "came in sight of the celebrated **Chimney rock.** It looks, at this distance of about thirty miles, like what it is called—the long chimney of a steam factory establishment, or a shot tower in Baltimore." This journal then proceeds, under date of July 10 (1842): "We continued along the same fine plainly beaten road, which the smooth surface of the country afforded us, for a distance of six hundred and thirty miles, from the frontiers of Missouri to the Laramie fork. In the course of the day we met some whites, who were following along in the train of Mr. Bridger; and, after a day's journey of twenty-four miles, encamped about sunset at the Chimney rock, of which the annexed drawing will render any description unnecessary. It consists of marl and earthy limestone, and the weather is rapidly diminishing its height, which is now not more than two hundred feet above the river. Travelers who visited it some years since placed its height at upwards of five hundred feet."

It is seen that this detachment of the Fremont party under Mr. Preuss had been ascending the North Platte, and had reached the confluence of that stream and the Laramie; and that Bridger was now supposedly on westward on the Trail—since the "whites" mentioned were following him. The Preuss party evidently tarried at the forks, as we find him stating, under date of July 13: "To-day, about four o'clock, we reached Fort Laramie, where we were cordially

received; we pitched our camp a little above the fort, on the bank of the Laramie River."

Preuss' Description of Fort Laramie

The journal continues: "I walked up to visit our friends at the fort, which is a quadrangular structure, built of clay, after the fashion of the Mexicans, who are generally employed building them. The walls are about fifteen feet high, surmounted with a wooden palisade, and form a portion of ranges of houses, which entirely surround a yard of about one hundred and thirty feet square. Every apartment has its door and window—all, of course, opening on the inside. There are two entrances, opposite each other, and midway the wall, one of which is a large and public entrance; the other smaller and more private—a sort of postern gate. Over the great entrance is a square tower with loopholes, and, like the rest of the work, built of earth. At two of the angles, and diagonally opposite each other, are large square bastions, so arranged as to sweep the four faces of the walls.

"This post belongs to the American Fur Company, and, at the time of our visit, was in charge of Mr. Boudeau. Two of the company's clerks, Messrs. Galpin and Kellogg, were with him, and he had in the fort about sixteen men. As usual, these had found wives among the Indian squaws; and, with the usual accompaniment of children, the place had quite a populous appearance. * * * In addition to this, traders, with a small outfit, are constantly kept amongst them. The articles of trade consist, on the one side, almost entirely of buffalo robes; and, on the other, of blankets, calicoes, guns, powder, and lead, with such cheap ornaments as glass beads, looking-glasses, rings, vermilion for painting, tobacco, and principally, and in spite of the prohibition, of spirits, brought into the country in the form of alcohol, and diluted with water before sold. While mentioning this fact, it is but justice to the American Fur Company to state, that throughout the country, I have always found them strenuously opposed to the introduction of spirituous liquors. But, in the present state of things, when the country is supplied

with alcohol, when a keg of it will purchase from an Indian everything he possesses—his furs, his lodge, his horses, and even his wife and children—and when any vagabond who has money enough to purchase a mule can go into a village and trade against them successfully, without withdrawing entirely from the trade, it is impossible for them to discontinue its use. * * * the difference between the regular trader and the **coureur des bois,** (as the French call the itinerant or peddling traders,) with respect to the sale of spirits, is here, as it always has been, fixed and permanent, and growing out of the nature of their trade."

This great outpost on the slope of the Rockies was the nearest large trading post to Fort Pierre of any in the country to westward; and these extracts from the Fremont journals are deemed relevant to this biography, since thence and to and from it as a center on the North Platte, Clement and his fellow-wayfarers journeyed. The reference to the liquor trade is likewise deemed pertinent, since the history of the Fur Trade of the Northwest is interspersed with allusions to the conflicts between the federal authorities and divers and sundry traders who kept the vigilance of federal detectives and sleuths at fever heat for many years—and perhaps never more so than during the early forties of the last century. Preuss continues:

"The fort had a very cool and clean appearance. The great entrance, in which I found the gentleman assembled, and which was floored, and about fifteen feet long, made a pleasant, shaded seat, through which the breeze swept constantly; for this country is famous for high winds. In the course of conversation, I learned the following particulars, which will explain the condition of the country:" (Here follows the account first above quoted, centering on the fight in August, 1841, on Snake Creek.)

Clement's Narrative Continued

Before critically comparing Clement's statement as to the year when the Indian battle on Snake Creek occurred, with the Fremont journal, it is proper to observe that, in a statement made to the writer by Clement about ten years

after his first statement, already quoted from, was made, and upon the occasion of making inquiries of him concerning what he knew about Vasquez (an inquiry made on behalf of Miss Mary Louise Dalton, then Librarian of the Missouri Historical Society, and who was preparing to write the Vasquez biography, but who passed from earth before performing that task), he stated: "I met Vasquez on Henry's Fork, on the other side of Green River. This was in 1842. We started from Black's Fork in August some time, I think it was the 20th of August—started at Fort Bridger. We went across the mountain and onto the Musselshell and followed it down, to the Missouri."

After the writer hereof had transcribed the whole of this Clement statement (it covers much more concerning his mountain trip) from the short-hand notes taken at the time, he finds that he changed that date so that it purports to state that he met Vasquez "in 1841." This change may have been made in connection with the preliminary work done upon this biography by the writer,—and possibly after checking up the Fremont journal entries, It is readily recalled that Clement, when questioned regarding his experience with Vasquez as above stated, was not reminded of his previous statements (made in 1899); and it seems not unfair to presume that he may have been in error when in responding off-hand concerning Vasquez, in his statement of 1909, he designated the year 1842 as that of his having "met" Vasquez west of Green River—that is to say, if he was intending to refer to the **same** Vasquez with whom he left Fort Pierre Trading Post in 1841. Moreover, it may have been that this inquiry was concerning Benito Vasquez—for the writer finds he has mislaid the letters of inquiry received from Miss Dalton and is unable to find them after much search among his files. And while he has letter-press copies of his responses to her inquiries, it is always simply "Vasquez" without the Christian name who is mentioned. However, it is the writer's firm belief that Clement meant to refer to the identical Vasquez with whom he went to the mountains; since this last quotation is from what develops into his

narrative of the continuance of the selfsame trip we are narrating—of which more will be said later. Furthermore, we shall find by pursuing his main narrative now under general consideration, that he and Vasquez and Bridger were on parts of the Oregon Trail between Fort Laramie and South Pass in the summer of 1842 and when Fremont's Report shows the Bridger party to have been somewhere west of Laramie aiding pioneers westward.

The fact that Clement's statement of the number of whites in the Fraeb party who fought the Snake Creek battle, and of the number killed, is somewhat variant from the accounts rumored at and in the neighborhood of Fort Laramie in 1842 as shown by Fremont's Report, is not very material, as such discrepancies are ever liable to be found in historical annals. In other words, such discrepancy should have but slight weight in determining the year when he was at Snake Creek.

Now let us resume consideration of Clement's narrative of September 10, 1899; and his next and following assertion bears very vitally upon the identical question we have been considering—the **year.** He says: "Our party was on the way from Laramie to Black's Fork when Fremont came through, and we were with him to the Sweetwater."

It is seen that this statement follows immediately upon his account of the Snake Creek fight. The writer is of the impression that he inquired of the narrator at this point as to whether or not his party met Fremont's party while in the mountains. Now, if this statement just now quoted is taken as part of Clement's narrative of what had already transpired before the fight on Snake Creek, then we are in error, or may be, as to his having started from Fort Pierre in 1841. But, as we have seen, he had said nothing about having met Fremont, in his **previous narrative** of the trip over the Trail from Laramie on to and beside the Sweetwater to the Pass and westward. Yet again: we shall see that while Clement's narrative shows that he with the Bridger party came back the **next year** from the Missouri River at Fort Union (where they had wintered after going from

the Green River region over the mountains, after the Snake Creek fight occurred, to the Musselshell River and down by it to the Missouri, etc.), and passed westward of the Black Hills (now, in South Dakota) and on by the headwaters of the Powder River, thence to and through the Big Horn Basin to the upper waters of the Big Horn to South Pass, etc., and that another circuitous trip was made **that** year before Clement started from Fort Laramie southward to the South Platte,—yet he nowhere states that they traveled, that year **"from Laramie** to Black's Fork."

But the fact remains—and this is really the important occurrence—that Basile Clement and his fellows in the trapper's quest actually met and piloted for a considerable distance the Fremont Expedition in 1842. Moreover, while the writer did not take down the further statement, he has always recalled that he heard Clement state that Fremont requested and urged Bridger to aid in guiding the expedition through to beyond the Pass, but that he declined; and that the exigency which called forth this request was the fact of the pending wars between the Indians, prominent among which, as the writer remembers it, was the trouble between the Crows and the Blackfeet.

Now, again recurring to Clement's narrative: It would seem that after the disaster to the Fraeb party on Snake Creek, they probably returned to, or at least reported to Bridger in person, at his ranch on Black's Fork, before again going forward as trappers. He states:

"In August we started from Black's Fork on a trapping expedition with Jim Bridger at the head. We crossed the mountains. We followed Wind River Mountains and struck the head of the Yellowstone. There is a flat there at the head of the Yellowstone, down Lewis Fork. We laid there one night. Then followed the Yellowstone down to Yellowstone Lake, at the mouth of the lake; and camped there and saw the Hot Springs."

The writer knows of no other pioneer or trapper whose home or domicile was within the confines of the present state of South Dakota, who entered what is now the Yellowstone

National Park, or saw any of the geyser formations at a period nearly as early as that of Clement's visit above narrated. It is a notable event, and as such, will ever stand to the credit of South Dakotan biographical annals.

Where did they "cross the mountains"? It seems morally certain that the Bridger party ascended the Green River to its sources, followed one of its remote branches into the Wind River Range, then after passing the crest, followed northwesterly along its eastern side—probably passing the head waters of the Wind River—thence over the mild divide to the branch of the Yellowstone known as Lewis Fork. This, indeed, seems to have been a well-known route in passing from the Green River over into the region of the Yellowstone, by the trappers of the fur-trading period.

In this connection, the "Henry's Fork" mentioned by Clement in his narratives, may be mentioned as the stream, next south from Ham's Fork, which flows east-northeasterly into Black's Fork, and later and now designated on the maps as the Big Muddy, through whose valley and that of the lower Black's Fork, then Ham's Fork, runs the Union Pacific Railroad to where it crosses Green River; while the Oregon Short Line threads the Ham's Fork valley down to its junction with the Union Pacific at Granger, Wyoming. Doubtless, among the various geysers observed by the Clement party at Yellowstone Lake, was the growling monster "Mud Geyser," and among other strange freaks of Nature, the "Sulphur Mountain" in that immediate vicinity. For, as will be seen, they cross the Yellowstone at the lower end of the lake. He proceeds:

"Then crossed the Yellowstone and followed on the west side of the Yellowstone to the foot of the mountains. Met the Nes Perces and Flatheads, and Crazy Horse chief, and traded horses with them. Then followed the Yellowstone down to Twenty-five Yard River—called Pass River now. Then crossed to the Musselshell River. Then followed the Musselshell down clear to the Missouri. We trapped along the road."

The Musselshell, rising in what is now central-southern Montana, flows east-northeastward, some fifty miles north of and paralleling the Yellowstone for a considerable distance, then turns north and empties into the Missouri upwards of one hundred miles above the mouth of Milk River (flowing in from northward). It was the favorite route in passing from the mountains where the Yellowstone emerges, to the Missouri River in the trappers' days. Let Clement tell more:

"Then we crossed the Missouri and went onto the Milk River and trapped a little there. Then back to Fort Union. We wintered there. William Laidlow was in charge."

As Clement's account contains no details of their experience at Fort Union, some portions of Charles Larpenteur's "Forty Years A Fur Trader on the Upper Missouri" (Coues' Edition), dealing with some features of the sojournment of this post of the Bridger party on the occasion in question, will be here presented as affording some light upon this subject. Before doing so however, a brief quotation will be made from Clement's statement of 1909 from which we have already made an extract concerning the trip to the Missouri and down to Fort Union after having "met" Vasquez. Immediately following what we then quoted, leaving the party on Milk River, is this statement:

"Then went on up Milk River and trapped beaver. We reached Milk River—it was getting late—about the latter part of October, as near as I can tell. We came down the Milk River and went to Fort Union, three mile above the mouth of the Yellowstone. We wintered there."

Let it be recalled that we found Coues checking up Larpenteur's reference to "last winter," (made in his account of his experience during the winter when he states the Bridger party were there) and his (Coues) finding a discrepancy of one year—that is, that the period covered by Larpenteur's narrative was during the then present winter of 1843-1844, instead of 1844-5. The **corrected** narrative of Larpenteur then, according to Coues, would show the Bridger party there during the winter of 1843-1844—or two years

later than would seem to have been the date according to Clement's statement as to the year when he left Fort Pierre for the Mountains; or, if he started out in 1842 (the year when Fremont records the Bridger party as being on the Sweetwater trail,) even then this arrival at Fort Union would have been not later than 1842-1843.

In what is now to be quoted from Larpenteur, it is believed by the writer that the date-head of the chapter as 1844-45, and the bracketed figures "1844", were tentatively inserted by Coues, and, in the light of his footnote as to date discrepancies already referred to, that they should be read subject to the alleged discrepancy of one year. Larpenteur states (Vol. I, pp. 211-215):

"Jim Bridger, being a great trapper, and having been told that there were many beaver on Milk River, thought of trying his luck in that direction. He left the mountains with a picked party of 30 men, all good trappers and Indian fighters. Nothing unusual transpired at Fort Union until about the month of November [1844] when Bridger and his men made their appearance, having come from Milk River with the intention of passing the winter with us. Mr. Laidlaw, who was in charge at the time, offered him all assistance he could afford, to make his winter quarters pleasant and comfortable, and so Bridger pitched his camp about half a mile from the fort. But he had been deceived by exaggerated reports of the quantity of beaver that could be had on Milk River, and his hunt had been a very poor one. The main substance of Bridger's conversation was his brave men, his fast horses, and his fights with Blackfeet, till we were induced to believe that, with such a party to defend us, there would be no danger for us in case of an attack by Sioux. At that time such affairs became quite frequent, and the Sioux generally came in large parties. Bridger soon had an opportunity to display the bravery of his men, whom he had cracked up so highly. A few days before Christmas [1844] a large war party made a raid on the band of horses belonging to the fort, running off six of them, and wounding one of the guard in the leg with buckshot. The alarm was imme-

diately given, and the braves were mounted to pursue the Sioux. Bridger's clerk, who had been left in camp, came running into the fort out of breath, scared to death. 'Get up all the men you can! The Sioux are in camp—they are butchering us!' Mr. Denig and I, with a few men, all we could get, took our guns, and ran with all our might to render what assistance we could. Finding that this was a case in which we had to be cautious, we went along under the steep bank of the river till we thought ourselves about opposite the camp, where we stopped to listen for the cries of the reported butchering. Hearing nothing, we cautiously raised our heads over the bank, to see some of the performance. Neither seeing nor hearing anything, we came to the conclusion the murderous work had been done, and determined to go to the camp, expecting to find people cut to pieces and scalped. To our great surprise we saw nothing—not a sign that any Indians had been near the camp. Now assured that Bridger's brave clerk had lied, we returned to the fort laughing at his fright.

"During our absence on this dangerous sortie, Mr. Laidlaw was left alone—that is, without a clerk. I had, in my hurry, taken the key to the store with me, and pressing demands were made for ammunition. Mr. Laidlaw, who was a fiery, quick-tempered old Scotchman, smashed in the window of the retail store. Seeing this, on our entrance, we could not imagine what could have been the matter. No word had been received from Bridger's army, but we expected them to return with the recaptured horses and with scalps flying. But soon, to our great disappointment, came the report that a man had been killed; that a mare belonging to Mr. Ellingsworth, the Opposition bookkeeper, had been shot through the hip, and that the Indians were daring the whites to fight. The Opposition, who had seen Bridger's men turn out to fight, had concluded to join them. Mr. Ellingsworth had bought this fine American mare of Mr. Laidlaw, who had brought her here in the fall. An old halfbreed Creek was also well mounted, and they both very soon came up with Bridger's party, who had halted at the foot of the hills.

When Ellingsworth and the old man approached they saw the cause of the halt; the Sioux were on a hill, making signs for them to come on and fight. By this time their party had been re-enforced, and Bridger's men, not accustomed to deal with such a large force, declined the invitation. The old halfbreed, who was clear grit, put the whip to his horse, telling the balance to come on; but only Ellingsworth followed. The Sioux, who understood this kind of warfare, and expected the whites to accept the challenge, had left concealed in a ravine a small body of their party, ready to let fly in case the enemy attempted to come on. As the old Indian went by at full speed with Ellingsworth, the Indians fire a volley, which dropped the former dead off his horse, and wounded Ellingsworth's mare in the hip; but did not come so near killing her that Ellingsworth could not make his escape. The Indians, seeing this, commenced to yell, and renewed their defiance. But the brave party concluded to turn back, somewhat ashamed of themselves. Bridger was extremely mortified, and said he could not account for the cowardice of his men on this occasion. At the funeral of Gardepie—that being the name of the old man—these words were pronounced: 'This burial is caused by the cowardice of Bridger's party.' This expression, it was thought, would result in a fight with the Opposition; but the discontentment disappeared without any disturbance. In the meantime the Sioux went away, having killed one man, wounded another's mare, and taken six head of horses. Bridger became very much dissatisfied with his men, who dispersed in all directions, and he returned to the mountains."

In a note by Coues, this party designated by Larpenteur as "Ellingsworth," is shown to have been a young Englishman who, according to Audubon's journal, made in 1843 at Fort George (located some 25 miles below Fort Pierre Trading Post on the Missouri), was one Illingsworth, who was then manager of the latter post, being in "opposition" to the American Fur Company.

It may be briefly commented, by way of cautionary hint against giving fullest credence to Larpenteur's disparaging

report of Bridger's action upon the occasion referred to, that it is not improbable that the veteran guide and "Indian fighter" perceived the trap set by the Sioux by way of ambush, and wisely kept aloof from the attack. By Larpenteur's own account the party was a large one and had been much augmented after the horses were run off. The statement that some feeling was aroused between Bridger's party and that of the "Opposition," moreover indicates that Bridger probably resented the imputation that his party was responsible for Gardepie's death. To the impartial reader, it may not be unfair to presume that the precipitate action of Gardepie was rash in view of the circumstances. We know that it was a trite remark ascribed to Bridger, that the dangerous Indian is one who could not be seen—that the way to combat Indians is to get them into the open.

There is nothing in Clement's account going to indicate that the Bridger party's ranks were thinned as the result of any experience had at Fort Union. He proceeds:

"In the spring we crossed the Missouri and went to the Yellowstone. Then went to the Little Missouri and the Gros Ventre Indians. Then we trapped for beaver there until spring. Then we trapped both forks of the river, and crossed to Powder River, followed the Powder River about four days, then crossed to the Wind River, and crossed the Popo Agie, then to the next Popo Agie, and crossed the end of the Wind River and back onto the Sweetwater. Then we killed buffalo and had bull soup. Then no more buffalo to Black's Fork. I killed a couple of buffalo. Henry Marshall and myself had a fight with the Sioux while we were hunting buffalo. I was wounded in the shoulder. I got in a sort of cave away up high. We drove them away, and lost two horses. Then back to Sandy Creek, and next Big Sandy Creek, then Green River, then over Henry and Ham to Black Fork, and then back across the country to Laramie."

In Clement's statement of 1909, already quoted from to where he narrates reaching Fort Union, he again tells of their trip thence westward. He states:

"We left there the next March and went up the Missouri a little distance, about 16 or 20 miles, and then crossed the Missouri, and come to the Yellowstone. Crossed the Yellowstone and come on the Little Missouri, Gros Ventre and followed her up clear to the head in the Black Hills." (S. D.) "Then we cut across to the Powder River. We got to the head of the Little Missouri in May, the beginning of May, about that time. We followed the Powder River up till it crossed the Black Hills, we left it and went on the Wind River. We crossed the Popo Agie and cut off a piece of the Wind River Mountain and went on to the Sweetwater. Then we crossed the mountain there—it wasn't much mountain there, it is the California Road, twas no California road them days though—we crossed Sandy Creek and got to the Big Sandy Creek, and from there we went to Green River. Crossed the Green River. We got to the Green River just at the beginning of June. We went to Hamm's Fork and crossed her, and then we crossed to Henry's Fork; and then went back to Black Fork at Fort Bridger. Back from there we came back on the same trail and crossed them creeks again. We crossed all through there and camped at Laramie, and struck the Sweetwater, that is where the road goes; we struck the Platte at Red Butte, they called it. We crossed the Platte and then we followed the Platte down a little while and came to Fort Laramie."

A reference to the map will show, that after crossing the Yellowstone westward from Fort Union, the party, in order to reach the Little Missouri, must have traveled southeastward; then in ascending that stream to or near its head, they were going substantially due south toward the west end of the Black Hills, S. D.; while that part of the outfit who trapped one of its "forks" (doubtless Box Elder Creek, flowing in from westward) would be trending toward the Powder River—or, nearer by, the Little Powder, its eastern tributary During the four days while trapping the Powder, they passed southward over its headwaters and around the southerly end of the Big Horn Range; and when they "went on" the Wind River they crossed what is known as the Big

Horn Basin, whose western border is skirted by the Popo Agie and by the stream (lower down northward) then known there as the Wind River, which flows first from the northwest southeastwardly, then turns northward at its confluence with the Popo Agie (flowing from southward) and, as seen from our initial observation in tracing the trails, becomes the Big Horn where it enters the mountains—the gorge between Rattlesnake Mountains to eastward and the Owl Creek Mountains to westward. They passed the southern end of the Rattlesnake range, and doubtless descended the Bad Water Creek to its confluence with the then Wind River.

It is curious to note, from Clement's earliest statement (of 1899), that after reaching the Wind River they "crossed the Popo Agie" (doubtless at its mouth), "then to the next Popo Agie, and crossed the end of the Wind River and back onto the Sweetwater." The "next Popo Agie" is of course the Little Popo Agie, flowing into the larger stream from southward where the former runs northeastward, soon to enter what has long been known as Wind River, as stated; yet he here seems to regard the two smaller streams just mentioned as the real sources of Wind River—in other words, it may be inferred that the old trappers regarded these southern tributaries of the modern Wind River as Wind River and as the connecting link between the Sweetwater region and all to northward.

Now, it is seen that the Bridger party with whom Clement made this trip, after returning to the starting-point at Bridger's, returned "on the same trail" toward Laramie, and as a matter of course "struck the Sweetwater, that is where the road goes"; they "struck the Platte at Red Butte", crossed it there and "followed the Platte down" to Laramie." And they had crossed Green River on returning to Bridger's "just at the beginning of June." He seems to indicate that they did not tarry at Bridger's, but retraced the trail at once back to the Sweetwater. This reckoning would give them time to be back on that stream in the latter part of June; and as they seem to have gone straight

through to Laramie without delay, the party doubtless arrived there on just about the date indicated by Fremont's journal. As we have seen, his Report narrates, under date of July 16, 1842, (he had arrived at Laramie from his detour to the South Platte on July 14) that: "The emigrants to Oregon and Mr. Bridger's party met here, a few days before our arrival." Assuming that this meant a few days before the 14th, or, say June 10th, Bridger's party could well have made the trip from the headwaters of the Sweetwater at the Pass, between the latter part of June and July 10th—say 15 or 18 days' time. The distance is substantially 280 miles. This would have been covered in fifteen days by traveling about 18½ miles per day, or at some three miles less per day for 18 days.

Hence, so far as Clement's statements regarding the season of the year are concerned, they coincide substantially with Fremont's record as to the Bridger party being at Fort Laramie before the middle of July. But in his statement wherein he goes most into details, (i.e., this 1909 account), he makes no mention of the party having met the Fremont expedition at Laramie on this **eastward** trip. To what period of time, then, does he mean to refer when, in his 1899 statement, he says: "Our party was on the way from Laramie to Black's Fork when Fremont came through, and we were with him to the Sweetwater"?

The writer is "almost persuaded" that he meant just what Fremont seems to make clear, as to the **year**—that is, it was on the **second** trip westward over the Trail by the party of trappers—when Bridger was certainly along, and after his party had prepared to be "on the way from Laramie to Black's Fork" that "Fremont came through." For, first, Bridger was not with Clement and Vasquez's party when they came to Laramie from Fort Pierre. Second, he was with them when they came east to Laramie as related by Clement, and, as we shall soon observe from his further statement, went westward with them after visiting Laramie.

But Fremont does not state that Bridger in person was among those who guided the expedition westward from

Laramie. As we have seen from the long quotation from his Report, it was Bissonette, of Fort Platte (just below Laramie), who became the guide as far as Red Butte (where they struck the Sweetwater); while Fitzpatrick, who had "reached Laramie in company with Mr. Bridger," had started from Laramie with the emigrants "to guide them as far as the British post of Fort Hall, about two hundred and fifty miles beyond the South Pass"; and he had "started for this post on the 4th of July."

We have read of the difficulties encountered by Fitzpatrick in protecting the emigrants; and this veteran guide and trapper, afterwards prominently connected with Fremont's expeditions, is more often mentioned by him in his Reports than any other man in the party. It seems morally certain that he came through to Laramie with the Bridger party accounted for by Clement.

Now, putting together all these facts, it is seen that, while Bridger **in person** did not guide or reinforce the Fremont expedition to the Sweetwater, yet, since Bissonette was connected with the American Fur Company at a post substantially one with Laramie; and as Fitzpatrick, a member of the Bridger party, was also of the said company; and as Clement's further statement, soon to be resumed, shows that Bridger was of the party who went west over the Trail from Laramie after that party, including Clement, had arrived there from westward;—it thus appears certain that, in a substantial sense, the party with whom Clement was associated,—Fitzpatrick being somewhere ahead, and Bridger being somewhere with the party,—"were with him (Fremont) to the Sweetwater."

To recur to Clement's continuing narrative as given the writer in 1899: We find him summarizing the period covering the initial trip from Bridger's to Fort Union and return, thence back over the Trail to Laramie, as follows:

"We were gone from August to about the next July, or late in June, from Black's Fork around this trip till we returned to Laramie."

We have seen that Fremont records Fitzpatrick as having left Laramie for the west with the emigrants on July 4th, 1842—which would seem to indicate that the Bridger party, including Fitzpatrick, had arrived there from the west about the 1st of July;—thus again Clement is substantially corroborated. Then he begins to tell of the following campaign—starting from Black's Fork—apparently omitting the account of the return from Laramie that year—but we should recall that he has already mentioned being with the Fremont party "to the Sweetwater." He continues:

"Then we started from Black's Fork with Bridger, late in August, to Jackson's Fork (now Stinking River), beyond the Yellowstone Lake, and to Green River, and followed the river down to the ridge of the mountain, to Lewis' Fork, and followed it down. Then came to Devil's Gate and crossed to the north side of the mountain. Then we got about half way down the mountain with Jim Bridger, and he looked on the flat down the mountain and saw an Indian camp, and Bridger says 'There boys, here we are!' There was an old man there called Sorelle, and Bridger asked Sorelle where to go. He (Sorelle) says 'You've got to go down there,' where the Indian camp was a mile or so ahead. Then we went down to the Indian camp, of Blackfeet. We had a fight and whipped them, and killed about 150 of them and took their plunder. Then went on to the head of the Musselshell, and crossed back to the mountain again, and went on Bitter Creek and trapped there, and crossed back onto the Gallatin Fork and wintered there. We didn't pay expenses. Crossed back to Black's Fork, not quite the same road that we went west. Then came back to Laramie, and left Bridger."

Some difficulty arises in determining with reasonable certainty the trails followed in this trip from and back to Bridger's before again going east to Laramie. After much study of all of the numerous maps, old and new, at hand, the courses pursued and the localities visited seem to be substantially as follows:

They probably traveled northward after going over the

trail eastward to Green River, up that stream (perhaps trapping on some of its tributaries) to its remotest source on the west side of the Wind River Range—virtually the same course over which they went on the first trip over to the Musselshell and on to the Missouri and Fort Union; following down the Lewis Fork of the Yellowstone after reaching the mountain crest; thence to what seems to have been the immediate destination—the then Jackson's Fork, later and now known as Stinking River or Stinking Water River, a stream rising just east of said source of the Yellowstone and flowing eastwardly into the Big Horn. The writer believes it very probable that when Clement had started to outline this trip he may have been questioned as to the course pursued to reach Jackson's Fork—and that he then recurred to the earlier part of the trip, over the Green River trail—which would account for his having mentioned the latter stream after recounting their crossing of the mountain. That after visting Stinking River, they, in order to reach Devil's Gate (where the Sweetwater cuts through the range which meets the Sweetwater Range to southward), came southward along the eastern foothills of the Wind River Mountains, probably through the Wind River valley, thence over the Big and the Little Popo Agie and on into the Sweetwater valley, thence eastward on the Oregon Trail to Devil's Gate—which is nearly half way from South Pass to the mouth of the Sweetwater. Then, after crossing "to the north side" of this smaller mountain and having the fight with the Blackfeet, they passed back northward to "the head of the Musselshell"—a long sweep of some 250 miles to again reach the foot of said Lewis Fork and Yellowstone Lake, if (as we believe is morally certain) they substantially retraced the course taken southward after reaching Wind River; and the trail down the Yellowstone to Twenty-five Yard or Pass River, thence across to the headwaters of the Musselshell, was doubtless followed—another 200 miles or thereabouts from the Lake.

The next consecutive statement in this trip narrative is: that from the upper Musselshell they "crossed back to

the mountain again, and went on Bitter Creek and trapped there, and crossed back onto the Gallatin Fork and wintered there."

The "Bitter Creek" above referred to was a vexed problem to the writer hereof. On none of the general maps to which he had access was there to be found a stream of that name east of the Wind River range; the Bitter Creek flowing into the Green River from eastward in southwestern Wyoming, down which the Union Pacific Railroad runs westward to its mouth at Green River station, being the only waterway of that name to be found anywhere in the region of Clement's travels in that part of the mountains; hence a theory had been worked out embracing the latter stream as the locus of the trapping after they had "crossed back to the mountain"—but this involved a supposition that the party swung southward from north of the Yellowstone many hundreds of miles, then returned northward before they "crossed back onto the Gallatin Fork" to winter quarters, which would make their trip that fall an almost incredible feat. However, after this erroneous theory had been given a setting in this paper, the writer discovered, purely by accident, that there is upon a map of Montana kindly furnished him for another purpose by Mr. I. D. O'Donnell, of Billings, Montana, a small stream flowing into the Yellowstone from the northwest, and designated as "Bitter Creek"; its mouth being some fifteen miles below Billings. That station, as will be seen, is substantially a short distance below where the Yellowstone emerges from the mountains; so that this creek was near at hand to a party coming southward from the upper waters of the Musselshell, as was the Bridger party in question.

The course doubtless taken by the party after trapping the Bitter Creek, in crossing to the Gallatin fork of the Missouri, would be to follow the usual trail up the Yellowstone to some point in the neighborhood of the present Livingston, Montana, thence westward over the divide (perhaps, and not improbably, on the route of the Northern Pacific Railroad) to a point on the Gallatin some twenty-

five miles southeastward from the junction of the Three Forks—the Gallatin, the Madison and the Jefferson—forming the Missouri. It seems reasonable to presume that they wintered at some point on the Gallatin below (north) of where it left the mountain which is skirted to northward by said railroad, rather than to assume that they chose higher ground. If however they spent the winter in the mountain proper, they in all probability followed the Yellowstone farther up-stream to southwestward until they were much nearer the upper waters of the Gallatin, before crossing to the latter.

That season's wanderings of the Bridger trappers, from the latter part of August—say the 25th—to say November 5th as the estimated date of camping for the winter, must have covered in the neighborhood of 1300 miles, or an average of thirteen miles per day for the 100 day period,—a not improbable rate, since, while they were engaged in trapping during perhaps the greater portion of the time, we may regard it as certain that they traveled from place to place on horseback.

Trappers' Perils From Indians—More From Fremont's Journal

Under date of July 21st (1842), Fremont records that: "We were ready to depart" (from Fort Laramie for the west); "the tents were struck, the mules geared up, and our horses saddled, and we walked up to the fort to take the **stirrup cup** with our friends in an excellent home-brewed preparation. While thus pleasantly engaged, seated in one of the little cool chambers, at the door of which a man had been stationed to prevent all intrusion from the Indians, a number of chiefs, several of them powerful fine-looking men, forced their way into the room in spite of all opposition. Handing me the following letter, they took their seats in silence: * * *

(Translation.)

"Fort Platte, July 1, 1842.

"Mr. Fremont: The chiefs, having assembled in council, have just told me to warn you not to set out before the party of young men which is now out shall have returned.

Furthermore, they tell me that they are very sure they will fire upon you as soon as they meet you. They are expected back in seven or eight days. Excuse me for making these observations, but it seems my duty to warn you of danger. Moreover, the chiefs who prohibit your setting out before the return of the warriors are the bearers of this note.

"I am your obedient servant,

"Joseph Bissonette,

"By L. B. Chartrain.

"**Names of some of the Chiefs.**—The Otter Hat, the Breaker of Arrows, the Black Night, the Bull's Tail."

After Fremont had read and made known this document to his companions, one of those chiefs rose and said: "You have come among us at a bad time. Some of our people have been killed, and our young men, who are gone to the mountains, are eager to avenge the blood of their relations, which has been shed by the whites. Our young men are bad, and, if they meet you, they will believe that you are carrying goods and ammunition to their enemies, and will fire upon you. You have told us that this will make war. We know that our great father has many soldiers and big guns, and we are anxious to have our lives." After more by way of professed love for the whites, he ended: "We look upon your coming as the light which goes before the sun; for you will tell our great father that you have seen us, and that we are naked and poor, and have nothing to eat; and he will send us all these things." Others followed to the same effect. Fremont states:

"The observations of the savages appeared reasonable; but I was aware that they had in view only the present object of detaining me, and were unwilling I should go further into the country. In reply, I asked them, through the interpretation of Mr. Boudeau, to select two or three of their number to accompany us until we should meet their people —they should spread their robes in my tent and eat at my table, and on our return I would give them presents in reward of their services. They declined," etc., saying they

were too old to travel, and were 'afraid to interfere' with the young men. "In my turn I addressed them:

" 'You say that you love the whites, and are full of many expressions of friendship to us; but you are not willing to undergo the fatigue of a few days' ride to save our lives. We do not believe what you have said, and will not listen to you. Whatever a chief among us tells his soldiers to do, is done. We are the soldiers of the great chief, your father. He has told us to come here and see this country, and all the Indians, his children. Why should we not go? Before we came, we heard that you had killed his people, and ceased to be his children; but we came among you peaceably, holding out our hands. Now we find that the stories we heard were not lies, and that you are no longer his friends and children. We have thrown away our bodies, and will not turn back." More by way of reproach of the Indians and of explanation of the determination to go forward, followed: "Before the snows melt again, his warriors will sweep away your villages as fire does the prairie in the autumn." He adds: "I broke up the conference, as I could do nothing with these people; and, being resolved to proceed, nothing was to be gained by delay."

These extracts from Fremont's Report are inserted for the twofold purpose of indicating further the perils surrounding the mountain trappers of that day, and as marking another of the hundreds of similar crises confronting what we "whites" know as civilization on one hand and what we "whites" regard and have for ages regarded as "savages" on the other. It was and ever had been the inevitable—a vaunted superior civilization overrunning an inferior by force of arms, yet in the really revered cause of "carrying the torch" to the "benighted," while laying foundations for reign of the victors. But we the "whites" never will realize the primary fact—that the Red Men were doing precisely what we the Caucasians would have done in their place; defending their own by all means in their power No amount of logic can erase the underlying fact that all these entries upon the Indian trails in the Indian Country were in the outset tres-

passes; that in resisting, the Indians were justified by every dictate of self-preservation. It all comes back to this: It was the Inevitable!

As seen, this communication from the chiefs antedated Fremont's departure from Laramie by 21 days, and was over the signature of Bissonette through his agent; Bissonette having thereafter accompanied the expedition as special guide as far as the Red Buttes. Thus it is clear that, prior to the date when Fitzpatrick left that post as protector of the emigrants, the "young men" were and had been for some time on the warpath to westward, in the general cause of barring the way against further entry of the whites. And that Bridger's party and our "Claymore" must have been on the defensive at various points in their travels is thus made more certain. On the other hand, it is very probable that these and the general rank and file of trappers and fur traders, were looked upon by the Indians as not being intruders in the sense of the emigrants and of the federal government as their defenders. Still, all history proves that the trappers had to be constantly on the lookout for Indians as foes.

Fremont's party was alarmed several times on the way out to the Sweetwater, by reports of approaching Indians. When a short distance west of Horse Shoe Creek (37 miles from Laramie) another like report came, the party with guns went behind improvised barricades—when the interpreter came in with two "sulky" Sioux of the party "on the trail of the emigrants," and who had left that party at Rock Independence (134 miles west of Horse Shoe). "Here," says the Report, "the party had disagreed, and came nigh fighting among themselves. One portion were desirous of attacking the whites, but the others were opposed to it; and finally they had broken up into small bands, and dispersed over the country. The greater portion of them had gone over into the territory of the Crows, and intended to return by way of the Wind River valley, in the hope of being able to fall upon some small parties of Crow Indians. The remainder were returning down the Platte, in scattered parties of

ten and twenty; and those whom we had encountered belonged to those who had advocated an attack on the emigrants. Several of the men suggested shooting them on the spot; but I promptly discountenanced any such proceeding. They further informed me that buffalo were very scarce, and little or no grass to be found. There had been no rain, and numerous quantities of grasshoppers had destroyed the grass. This insect had been so numerous since leaving Fort Laramie, that the ground seemed alive with them; and in walking a little moving cloud preceded our footsteps. This was bad news."

A few miles beyond Deer Creek (102 miles west of Laramie) more Indians reported a very discouraging state of things, after which Bissonette declared: "The best advice I can give you, is to turn back at once." Fremont put his men, one by one, to the test of going forward. "But not a man flinched from the undertaking. 'We'll eat the mules,' said Basil Lajeunesse"—one of his right-hand men.

The Fremont party had now (August 2nd) reached Devil's Gate (five miles west of Independence Rock); and, as Clement's party were to fight Indians north of this point something like six weeks later, a pen picture of this gap may not be irrelevant:

"The Sweet Water cuts through the point of a granite ridge The length of the passage is about three hundred yards, and the width thirty-five yards. The walls of rock are vertical, and about four hundred feet in height; and the stream in the gate is almost entirely choked up by masses which have fallen from above."

To show how deceiving was the first view of the Wind River Mountains to travelers who, west-bound, first obtain a view of the range, let Fremont again speak of the next day's experience:

"As we passed over a slight rise near the river," (Sweetwater) "we caught the first view of the Wind River mountains, appearing, at this distance of about seventy miles, to be a low and dark mountainous ridge. The view dissipated

in a moment the pictures which had been created in our minds, by many descriptions of travelers, who have compared these mountains to the Alps in Switzerland, and speak of the glittering peaks which rise in icy majesty amidst the eternal glaciers nine or ten thousand feet into the region of eternal snows." We shall see how this disparaging mood was transformed into a climax of ecstacy when, from her majestic crest, a few days later and when nearing the high peak then named and since known as Fremont's Peak, language is taxed to measure their transport.

Three days later (August 6), upon entering the canyon from which the Sweetwater emerges into the plain, more Indian sign was met with:

"Here had recently been a very large camp of Snake and Crow Indians; and some large poles lying about afforded the means of pitching a tent, and making other places of shelter."

South Pass—Fremont's Description

This so eminent and familiar landmark of the early overland travel, and through which these trappers made so many passages, is thus described by Fremont:

"About six miles from our encampment brought us to the summit. The ascent had been so gradual, that, with all the intimate knowledge possessed by Carson, who had made this country his home for seventeen years, we were obliged to watch very closely to find the place at which we had reached the culminating point. This was between two low hills, rising on either hand fifty or sixty feet. When I looked back at them, from the foot of the immediate slope on the western plain, their summits appeared to be about one hundred and twenty feet above. From the impression on my mind at this time, and subsequently on our return, I should compare the elevation which we surmounted immediately at the Pass, to the ascent of the Capitol hill from the avenue, at Washington. It is difficult for me to fix positively the breadth of this pass. From the broken ground where it commences, at the foot of the Wind River chain, the view

to the southeast is over a champaign country, broken, at the distance of nineteen miles, by the Table Rock, which, with the other isolated hills in its vicinity, seems to stand on a comparative plain. This I judged to be its termination, the ridge recovering its rugged character with the Table Rock. It will be seen that it in no manner resembles the places to which the term is commonly applied—nothing of the gorge-like character and winding ascents of the Allegheny passes in America: nothing of the Great St. Bernard and Simplon passes in Europe. Approaching it from the mouth of the Sweetwater, a sandy plain, one hundred and twenty miles long, conducts, by a gradual and regular ascent, to the summit, about seven thousand feet above the sea; and the traveller, without being reminded of any change by toilsome ascents, suddenly finds himself on the waters which flow to the Pacific ocean. By the route we had travelled, the distance from Fort Laramie is three hundred and twenty miles, or nine hundred and fifty from the mouth of the Kansas."

What a remarkably easy pass through the Rockies this is, may be better judged after we read of the altitude of the mighty peaks to northward, of which the Fremont Report speaks. But in passing, the altitude of the Pass may be more definitely fixed in mind, by observing that it is substantially that of Harney's Peak in the Black Hills of South Dakota.

Two days after passing the Continental Divide, or on August 10th, having skirted across the heads of the Little and the Big Sandy and the first of a series of other tributaries of Green River known as the New Forks—the party is now coursing northwesterly along the west side of the Wind River Range, bent upon reaching the highest point thereof before turning back—the grandeur of the scenery begins to loom as Fremont records:

"The air at sunrise is clear and pure, and the morning extremely cold, but beautiful. A lofty snow peak of the mountain is glittering in the first rays of the sun, which has not yet reached us. The long mountain wall to the east,

rising two thousand feet abruptly from the plain, behind which we see the peaks, is still dark, and cuts clear against the glowing sky. A fog, just risen from the river, lies along the base of the mountain. A little before sunrise, the thermometer was at 35°, and at sunrise 33°. Water froze last night, and fires are very comfortable. The scenery becomes hourly more interesting and grand, and the view here is truly magnificent; but, indeed, it needs something to repay the long prairie journey of a thousand miles. The sun has just shot above the wall, and makes a magical change. The whole valley is glowing and bright, and all the mountain peaks are gleaming like silver. Though these snow mountains are not the Alps, they have their own character of grandeur and magnificence, and will doubtless find pens and pencils to do them justice. In the scene before us, we feel how much wood improves a view. The pines on the mountains seemed to give it much additional beauty. I was agreeably disappointed in the character of the streams on this side of the ridge. Instead of the creeks, which description had led me to expect, I find bold, broad streams, with three or four feet water, and a rapid current. The fork on which we are encamped is upwards of a hundred feet wide, timbered with groves or thickets of the low willow. We were now approaching the loftiest part of the Wind River chain."

This New Fork, from Fremont's estimates, is considerably wider and deeper than Rapid Creek in our Black Hills.

Then Fremont's select party mount to far loftier levels and discover a lake they name Mountain Lake—from which flows the third "New Fork":

"Winding our way up a long ravine, we came unexpectedly in view of a most beautiful lake, set like a gem in the mountains." Circuiting to its southerly end, he exclaims:

"Here a view of the utmost magnificence and grandeur burst upon our eyes. With nothing between us and their feet to lessen the effect of the whole height, a grand bed of snow-capped mountains rose before us, pile upon pile, glow-

ing in the bright light of an August day. Immediately below them lay the lake, between two ridges, covered with dark pines, which swept down from the main chain to the spot where we stood. Here, where the lake glittered in the open sunlight, its banks of yellow sand and the light foliage of aspen groves contrasted well with the gloomy pines. 'Never before,' said Mr. Preuss, 'in this country or in Europe, have I seen such magnificent, grand rocks.' "

Fremont's repeated misfortunes by way of broken barometers and thermometers—one accident to one of the former driving him to improvise a powder horn device as a substitute—reminds of the disaster that came to the Verendrye brothers on their famed quest from the Mandan Villages westward in search of the "Western Sea"; on which journey, precisely one hundred years earlier (1742), their instrument, the astrolabe, for fixing the altitudes of astral bodies in determining latitude and longitude, became incapacitated, resulting in their recording no landmarks based upon solar observations, by which to determine how far or substantially where they traveled.

Here Fremont records another effort to forfend against Indians. They were about to ascend to the high peak: "We were in a hostile country, which rendered the greatest vigilance and circumspection necessary. The pass at the north end of the mountain was generally infested by Blackfeet; and immediately opposite was one of their forts, on the edge of a little thicket, two or three hundred feet from our encampment. We were posted in a grove of beech, on the margin of the lake, and a few hundred feet long, with a narrow **prairillon** on the inner side, bordered by the rocky ridge. In the upper end of this grove we cleared a circular space about forty feet in diameter, and, with the felled timber and interwoven branches, surrounded it with a breastwork five feet in height. A gap was left for a gate on the inner side, by which the animals were to be driven in and secured, while the men slept around the little work. It was half hidden by the foliage; and, garrisoned by twelve resolute men, would have set at defiance any band of sav-

ages which might chance to discover them in the interval of our absence."

On the way up to the Peak: "Here, again, a view of the most romantic beauty met our eyes. It seemed as if, from the vast expanse of uninteresting prairie we had passed over, Nature had collected all her beauties together in one chosen place. We were overlooking a deep valley, which was entirely occupied by three lakes, and from the brink the surrounding ridges rose precipitously five hundred and a thousand feet, covered with the dark green of the balsam pine, relieved on the border of the lake with the light foliage of the aspen."

They had reached "a very elevated point": "Even to our great height, the roar of the cataracts came up, and we could see them leaping down in lines of snowy foam. From this scene of busy waters, we turned abruptly into the stillness of a forest, where we rode among the open bolls of the pines, over a lawn of verdant grass, having strikingly the air of cultivated grounds."

Fremont's Peak—Described by Fremont

Three days later (August 15) they had struggled up to the summit of the peak whose towering head had been their quest. Fremont, first to "spring upon" its very top, declares: "As soon as I had gratified the first feelings of curiosity, I descended, and each man ascended in his turn; for I would only allow one at a time to mount the unstable and precarious slab, which it seemed a breath would hurl into the abyss below. We mounted the barometer in the snow of the summit, and, fixing a ramrod in a crevice, unfurled the national flag to wave in the breeze where never flag waved before. During our morning's ascent, we had met no sign of animal life, except the small sparrow-like bird already mentioned. A stillness the most profound and a terrible solitude forced themselves constantly on the mind as the great features of the place. Here, on the summit, where the stillness was absolute, unbroken by any sound, and the solitude complete, we thought ourselves beyond the region of animated life; but while we were sitting on the rock, a solitary bee **(romus, the humble bee)** came winging

his flight from the eastern valley, and lit on the knee of one of the men."

The record continued, showing "the elevation of this summit 13,570 feet above the Gulf of Mexico, which may be called the highest flight of the bee." Then, comparing reports of Canadian altitudes and "Colonel Long's measurements to the south, joined to the opinion of the oldest traders of the country, it is presumed that this is the highest peak of the Rocky Mountains," declares the Report.

We see it is almost twice the altitude above sea level of South Pass. And, dazzling as its neighborhood appeared to these exultant explorers, yet for a generation of time the denizens of the trapping and fur-trading craft had circled around and around this Summit of the Rockies; become so many times wonderstruck by their beauties and rare enticements as that familiarity had deadened the recurring impression, until they had half forgotten that this Nature's lure of which these marvelous scenes were part, was indeed the initial compeling force that drew them from "civilization" to the Wilds!

Clement's Second Return to Laramie—Goes to the Arkansas

Resuming Clement's narrative, from the point at which he states the party wintered on Gallatin Fork: After observing that "We didn't pay expenses," he ends with: "Crossed back to Black's Fork, not quite the same way that we went west. Then came back to Laramie, and left Bridger."

This phrase "not quite the same road that we went west," suggests the query as to just where the party approached Black's Fork on returning to Bridger's after coming south over the Wind River Mountains from Gallatin Fork. Only surmise can be indulged in; but it seems probable that, coming southward along the Green River route—and presumably on the west side of that stream from near its source—the party may have struck Black's Fork somewhat westward of the point at which they would reach it by approaching along the Oregon Trail from eastward.

"Then came back to Laramie, and left Bridger." This

seems to render it certain that Bridger was with this trappers' party all of the time during its long and last trip (so far as concerns Clement) from Bridger's prior to the said (second) return to Laramie in the spring of 1843 (for this is the year according to Clement's account as a whole, and as we have drawn deductions from all facts at hand). And this accords also with implications arising from Fremont's Report wherein it indicates that Bridger himself was somewhere westward of his Expedition while the latter were traversing (in 1842) the North Platte and Sweetwater country.

But Clement's wanderings in the mountains are not yet to end—he is not yet to return to Fort Pierre. He goes on:

"Myself and nine men went to Arkansas, Henry Kelley at the head. Wintered on the Arkansas in the mountains and trapped beaver there. Went then to Pueblo, about July. Staid there about one month. They told me I had better get away or I would get killed. One Bovan told me to come with him, and he told me I had better get out of town or they would kill me. I told my partner I was going away. I came to old Samaran's and Bandon on the Arkansas. Left some men there, and took seven men—John Waldo, John Walkhead, Dave Walker, William Kelley, Bork, and Pierre Loziere. We came back to Samaran on the Arkansas, and on to Ban's, and asked him the road to Laramie. I got to Laramie, five miles above the fort. The next morning went to the Fort. Staid there a few days or a month, and came back to Fort Pierre and staid there since."

There can be no doubt but that the Kelley party in question followed the trail from Fort Laramie southward to the South Platte, substantially as we have outlined it in this study. If they did, and went thence up-stream some 30 miles, they certainly visted Fort Saint Vrain, known also as Fort George; and, a few miles further up, Fort Lupton; since, as we have seen, these posts were on that trail; and this route also would be the one generally taken to reach the upper Arkansas above Bent's Fort (Clement's "Ban's")—for it seems very probable if not certain that they trapped

and wintered on the Arkansas at some point west or higher up than Bent's. Indeed, this is made virtually certain by his statement that after that wintering they "went then to Pueblo"—which point was some 50 or 60 miles above Bent's and at the point of crossing of this north-and-south trail at the Arkansas. So, they trapped and wintered west of Pueblo. It is presumed, therefore, that they probably deviated, at the point where this trail from Laramie enters what is the present Denver—where the Cherry Creek joins the South Platte—westward from the trail south of that junction, in order to reach a point so high up the Arkansas as they evidently visited. How long they trapped on the Arkansas before going into winter quarters, is left to surmise, since Clement does not state at what time of the year they left Laramie. However, it seems probable that they went south by or before midsummer—as they probably reached Bridger's from the Gallatin, early in the spring, and doubtless went thence directly east to Laramie; and so could have reached the Arkansas early in the fall. Again: the fact that they did not get down to Pueblo until "about July" indicates that they trapped over a long distance on the headwaters of the Arkansas before descending. They probably got away from Pueblo about mid-August. Clement seems to have parted company with Henry Kelley there.

With how many men he left there and "came to old Samaran's and Bandon on the Arkansas," is not known, but that most of the party were with him is evident, since, after leaving "some men" there (at "Bandon"), he took seven "back to Samaran."

Where were these points "Samaran's" and "Bandon", on the Arkansas? By "Samaran's" he evidently referred to some post or roadhouse kept by or known as having been located by one Cimarron—after whom the stream of that name, flowing into the Arkansas far below and on the south side of the main stream, and over whose headwaters the old Santa Fe Trail wound in succession to each of the three Springs forming stopping places—was christened. None of these points on the Cimarron, however, could have been

meant, the reference being to points "on the Arkansas." The writer has sought information through the Missouri Historical Society (whose archives contain much relative to the Santa Fe Trail and the Arkansas), in an effort to identify this point "Samaran's" or "Cimarron's" "on the Arkansas," but without avail.

Nor is it at all clear as to whether Clement's party came to either of the two points now in question, west of Bent's Fort—or whether it was below (east). It may not be too venturesome to assume, however, that "Samaran's and Bandon" meant a singe station or post, of which two men—say Cimarron and "Bandon"—were joint proprietors. This supposition is measurably borne out by Clement's later reference to having left some men there, and coming "back to Samaran on the Arkansas" after having taken seven men **from** there—and we may suppose they made a brief tour to some trapping-ground **off** the Arkansas and then had gone "back to Samaran on the Arkansas." And the further reference to having then gone "on to Ban's" (Bent's) would indicate that the latter post was farther down the Arkansas than they had yet gone. This we believe is probably in accord with the facts.

Let us look into the social and commercial atmosphere into which these trappers entered upon the Arkansas and—as it seems should be assumed—on the South Platte. Enough is said by Clement to make clear that Pueblo in 1844 was a "dare-devil town."

Says Chittenden (page 968-9): "The valley of the Arkansas below the mountains was always an important one in the fur trade, and there were many posts or houses, mostly of a temporary character, located here." He then sketches various settlements from prior to 1763 down to 1842; then relates:

"In 1842 a trading post was built at the mouth of Fountain Creek. James P. Beckwourth claims that it was built under his direction in October of that year. Sage confirms the date of 1842, but simply says that it was built by

'independent traders.' He adds that it was called the 'Pueblo.' Other authorities mention George Simpson and his associates as builders of the post. By whomsoever built, the date seems clearly to have been 1842. Wislizenus in 1839 found a small post called **Fort Pueblo** four miles above Bent's fort, 'inhabited principally by Mexicans and Frenchmen.' Farnham mentions the same post and calls it El Pueblo. He locates it five miles above Bent's fort on the north bank of the river. There were in 1843 two posts in this locality, one on American soil and one on Mexican, from which smuggling operations, particularly in liquor, were carried on extensively from Santa Fe to the trading posts farther north. From these obscure and unsatisfactory references it is clear that there were, all through the period of the fur trade, small and transient trading houses in the valley of the Arkansas from Bent's fort to the mountains. None of them amounted to anything of note. The one post of importance in this entire section was the celebrated **"Bent's Fort, or Fort William,** which stood on the left bank of the river about half way between the present towns of La Junta and Las Animas, Colorado. The Bent brothers first built a stockade near the mouth of Fountain creek, but afterwards moved down stream where they would be more in line with the trade between the United States and Taos on the mountain branch of the Santa Fe Trail. The fort was thus in touch with the trade of Santa Fe and that of the mountains. It was founded in 1829 and became a very important post. It was 150 by 100 feet in size, the longer sides extending north and south. The walls were adobe, about six feet thick at the base and 17 feet high. The entrance was through a large gate on the east side. At the northwest and southwest corners were cylindrical bastions or towers ten feet inside diameter and 30 feet high, loopholed for musketry and cannon. The interior was divided into two parts, one of which was devoted to the buildings and the other to corrals, wagon sheds and material and stock generally. The buildings had clay floors and gravel roofs. In 1839 the fort had in its employ from 80 to 100 men. It was in full operation in 1843. In 1852

it was destroyed by Colonel William Bent, for whom it had received its name, Fort William."

Chittenden makes the further observation concerning this post (page 543): "This was in every respect one of the most important situations in the West, and the post ranked with Union, Pierre and Laramie in thoroughness of construction. It was the great cross roads station of the southwest. The north and south route between the Platte River country and Santa Fe, and the east and west route up the Arkansas and into the mountains found this their most natural trading point."

Clement and his fellows are thus shown to have come to the emporium of the American Southwest in the fur and general overland trade, and at a time when this great center was "in full operation"; while the "Pueblo" post was established less than two years prior to his arrival there. Again: We seem to have confirmation of the supposition that his party, in coming south from the South Platte, did not reach the Arkansas so far down as this trail crossing—which latter, as we have seen, was below Pueblo and upwards of 50 miles above Bent's—since, if they had followed that trail to this stream, Clement would have known, after reaching Bent's where to go to strike that trail on the return trip, and so would have had no reason for inquiring of Bent "the road to Laramie." Still, we must assume that they had **crossed** that same trail in coming down from the mountains; yet they may not have learned its real identity. Again, this leads to the observation that we should not conclude, from Chittenden's statement that Bent's was the trade center over both systems of routes, that any north-and-south trail of that day crossed the Arkansas **at** that post—it was above, as we have explained.

To return to Clement's narrative: While he says nothing about having visited any of the posts on the South Platte on his return to Laramie, yet it seems certain that he must have done so—the Trail made it necessary. Let us see what he found there, either returning or on the trip south, or both:

Fort Lupton on the South Platte would have been the first post visited on the trip north. Chittenden says of it (page 968):

"**Fort Lupton** stood on the right bank of the river about ten miles above the mouth of the St. Vrain. It was an adobe structure, the ruins of which are still visible. **Fort Lancaster** was noted by Fremont in 1843 as being 'the trading establishment of Mr. Lupton', and was apparently identical with Fort Lupton.

"**Fort St. Vrain** was also on the right bank of the river and about opposite the mouth of the St. Vrain. It belonged to Bent and St. Vrain. This post was also known as **Fort** George, and was in charge of Macellus St. Vrain in 1841. Between Lupton and St. Vrain there were two other posts at some indefinite time before 1842. Sage noted them in that year and Fremont two years later, and both speak of one of them as having been abandoned for a long time and the other as only recently abandoned. It appears that the lower of these two posts, which was about six miles above Fort St. Vrain, belonged to two traders by the names of **Locke and Randolph.** They failed in their enterprise and abandoned their post in May, 1842. The other post belonged to Vasquez and Sublette." We have heretofore referred to this last post in connection with Vasquez.

Francis Parkman's Description of Forts St. Vrain and Lupton

In Parkman's "The California and Oregon Trail," that gifted author, traveling on the South Platte in August, 1846, refers to the ruins of these two landmarks as follows:

"At noon we rested under the walls of a large fort, built in these solitudes some years since by M. St. Vrain. It was now abandoned and fast falling into ruins. The walls of unbaked bricks were cracked from top to bottom. Our horses recoiled in terror from the neglected entrance, where the heavy gates were torn from their hinges and flung down. The area within was overgrown with weeds, and the long ranges of apartments, once occupied by the motley concourse of traders, Canadians, and squaws, were

now miserably dilapidated. Twelve miles farther on, near the spot where we encamped, were the remains of still another fort, standing in melancholy desertion and neglect."

As showing how perilous was the trappers' thoroughfare in that region, two years after Clement returned from the South Platte and the Arkansas, let Parkman lend the light of his pen to scenes encountered by his party. From his narrative of the journey just before camping as above stated, we glean:

"We forded the South Fork of the Platte. On its farther banks were the traces of a very large camp of Arapahoes. The ashes of some three hundred fires were visible among the scattered trees, together with the remains of sweating lodges, and all the other appurtenances of a permanent camp. The place however had been for some months deserted. A few miles farther on we found more recent signs of Indians; the trail of two or three lodges, which had evidently passed the day before, where every footprint was perfectly distinct in the dry, dusty soil. We noticed in particular the track of one moccasin, upon the sole of which its economical proprietor had placed a large patch. These signs gave us but little uneasiness, as the number of the warriors scarcely exceeded that of our own party." Then, immediately after alluding to the two ruins, he continues: "Early on the following morning we made a startling discovery. We passed close by a large deserted encampment of Arapahoes. There were about fifty fires still smoldering on the ground, and it was evident from numerous sings that the Indians must have left the place within two hours of our reaching it." Doubtless Clement saw these selfsame posts, whether active or in ruins, on his return trip, and in all probability, also on the trip south. The site of Lupton is about 40 miles north of Denver, on the Union Pacific Railroad, while St. Vrain was some ten or fifteen miles farther north; and both were just above the bend of the South Platte. Incidentally, we now know that Clement visited the site of Denver long before that town was founded, and when Cherry Creek seems to have been an important landmark in mentioning the spot.

He of course saw also Long's Peak, some 50 miles to westward from these posts, and must have more nearly approached Pike's Peak, some 150 miles farther south.

It would seem, from Clement's statement, that the northern terminus of the trail between the North and the South Platte, was some five miles above Fort Laramie. While he remained there "a few days or a month," it is not stated at what time in the summer he arrived there, nor about when he started from there on his return to Fort Pierre. However, in his statement of 1909, it appears not only that he rejoined Bridger at Laramie and came back with him, but that they arrived at Fort Pierre early in July. We quote:

"From Fort Laramie we came to Pierre (Old Fort Pierre) and crossed the Platte again" (Clement had crossed to its north bank in entering Laramie). "We came to Rawhide Creek on the north of the Platte. Then we came to Niobrara, the water is small there. Then we came to the head of White River and followed it down till we got to the Sandy—the Badlands and went over them Badlands and came to the creek called Bear Creek. It took us about three days to come through from White River, then we came to Sage Creek—Muddy Creek—Sage Creek they called it, then we came to Bull Creek, where the railroad runs in there now, I think. We tracked the Bad River to the head. We came down there and followed the road clear to Pierre (Old Fort Pierre). We got back to Pierre—I am not sure but I think it was the 6th of July—the 6th or 7th, 1843. I left Vasquez at Jim Bridger's Fort, and I don't know where he went to. Bridger and myself came back. Bridger was with me all the time. He had to come back to Fort Pierre to get his equipment. He didn't have any money—and had to get money from the Fur Company and go out again."

Note that Clement says they returned to the Fort Pierre trading post in 1843. But here he is certainly in error—it must have been not earlier than 1844; since we have learned that he wintered first at Fort Union; next on the Gallatin Fork; next on the Arkansas—and he certainly

did not start out from Fort Pierre before the spring of 1841. In other words: he was out on this three-season trip from the spring of 1841 until about July 6th or 7th, 1844.

The writer believes the instances are few indeed in which any American trapper saw more and varied scenery and territory or traveled farther in three consecutive years, than did Basil Clement on this remarkable trip which brought him to all four of the great fur-trading landmarks of that era in the United States—Forts Pierre, Laramie, Union, and Bent; which covered twelve degrees of longitude and more than ten of latitude; and which took him into two great territorial areas whose fate as regards political and commercial subjection yet hung in the balance and formed two leading features of our then current national discussion and policy—that of Oregon, contended for against England, and that of California, whose later incorporation into our federal territorial system was not accomplished until after the Mexican War and the struggle for supremacy during the California gold excitement was on.

And when such co-operative influences between the forces of the fur trade and those of government in the correlative quest for domination in trade and in territorial sovereignty, as are outlined in this biography, are analyzed and assessed, is it unfair to suggest that the experience and competency of the fur-trader, through his ability to pilot along thoroughfares already familiar to him, to inform concerning the inter-relations of warring tribes of the red men, and to point out the advantage or disadvantage attending travel in given localities, are among the invaluable faculties that determine time and place in permanent settlement, and the manner as well as the fitness of laying foundations of community, state and government? Fremont had but ten days' rations when he was advised to turn back on the Oregon Trail; and while it transpires that a trader it was who gave the advice, yet can we doubt that the known presence to westward of other and redoubtable trappers and traders, in touch with and coping with the Indians, reanimated the breasts of that intrepid leader and his men and

resolved them to advance? Nay: is it too much to aver that the contact at arms of those Bridger parties with Indians menacing that Trail, so aided in mollifying conditions as to have gone far toward bringing success to that particular expedition?

Clement's statement that "Bridger was with me all the time," doubtless refers to the trip back from Laramie—where he had rejoined him after making the trip to the South Platte and the Arkansas. For he had distinctly stated that Bridger was not with the party who fought the Indians on Snake Creek—but was then at his ranch on Black's Fork—and that he had parted with him after returning from Bridger's to Laramie the last time. Still, if this statement be taken as applying to the whole three years' absence from Fort Pierre, it would not vary widely from the facts, if it were regarded as indicating his journeys over the usual routes to the mountains from Fort Pierre, taken by employees or **attaches** of the American Fur Company—since Clement's trip from Laramie south was evidently an unanticipated detour from the general expedition as planned for trapping.

In this 1909 statement Clement, after relating the return to Fort Pierre, seems to have again recurred to the fight on Snake Creek—but since what he now related upon that head was summary, it is probable that he was reminded of having once before gone into that chapter. He states: "We had trouble on Snake Creek, that run along west of the Platte—Jim Bridger's partner, old Frapps, got killed there, and we had only 45 men fighting 500 Indians. We lost ten men." Here he deviates from his statement of 1899 only slightly in giving the number of whites engaged—it was 47 in the former; while his estimate of the number of Indians was not given in the earlier statement. If now we consider that 110 horses were killed "and of the 45 head of horses alive there was only five not wounded"—this from the earlier statement—it is not at all incredible that so many Indians were engaged; especially in view of the fact that the engagement lasted all day. But from the two

statements may be gathered indubitable evidence that Bridger's trapping parties—whether at the precise time headed by him or by one of his partners—were formidable affairs—in this instance reinforced by 155 head of horses.

When it is considered that this veteran of the trappers' era was 75 years of age when he made his 1899 statement, and 85—nearly 86—in 1909, his memory as to locations, transactions and seasons must be credited as being much above the average. He was relating incidents occurring from 58 to 55 years preceding, in the earlier, and from 68 to 65 years preceding, in the later narrative.

The Harney Campaign—Clement's Connection Therewith

But Clement's incidental connections with federal expeditions were not to end with his return from the mountains. He relates, concerning Harney's expedition into the Sioux country:

"Harney came up, and I went with Maj. Wessler [Wessells] to meet Harney on the White River. We came back with Harney's troops to Fort Pierre; and he had about 1600, and Wessler went with about 700 to meet him. He came up on a steamboat from below; he came up while Harney was up the Platte, and went from Fort Pierre to meet him. He had the Second Infantry. Maj. Howard [Howe] commanded the cavalry, and Col. Montgomery commanded the infantry.

"Harney settled the business and had a treaty with the Indians. Harney left in 1856."

Now, for the first time in this study, reference will be had to another statement made by Clement to the writer—under date of November 18, 1899—at his law office in Pierre. Knowing that the statement made by him at the Little Bend on September 10th of that year, was far short of exhaustive of Clement's experience on the Missouri River and thereabouts, an effort had been made to again interview him; with the result that the later of those two narratives is more lengthy than the earlier. He again mentions the Harney expedition.

After relating that Charles "Gilpin" [Galpin] was in charge of Fort Pierre "the year before LeBeau came there"

(LeBeau probably arrived in 1855 or thereabouts), he says at this point: "After that Harney came up here. That was in—(1855?). Then I wintered with the military and went on the march to the Bad Land with Maj. Wessler with 700 men, went to meet Harney, and turned back when we met him. Harney went on the Platte and we wintered at Fort Pierre, and went to meet him. He had a fight in Ash Hollow. We came back to Pierre with him in the fall. They made a treaty with the Indians, and I was there all summer around the Fort doing nothing—getting a little job carrying letters, etc. Frederick Beamer was an Indian trader, and he quit the trading business and clerked at the sutler's store, and he died the second year after that. The Fort was bought by William Frost after it was sold by Chouteau. William Wickham and somebody else was with Frost. I was at the Fort at that time when they started to trade with the Indians again—I wintered at the Moreau and was in charge of the post myself, at the mouth, a little above the Moreau. The next year I went to the mouth of Cherry Creek, where this trading post is,—about two miles above. Frank LaFramboise was in charge of it. After Harney came I was under Gilpin again just the same as I was before. There was two years I didn't work for him. I am the man that moved the military down on the boat, down to Fort Randall. That was about four years (?) after the treaty was signed; three years anyway. Lieut. O'Carney (Kearney?), who was a general after that in the war, was the last man in charge of the military, and I carried him down to Fort Randall. I came back to Old Fort Pierre, and quit him—Gilpin, the next year. He sold the Fort to Hawley and Hurlburt. The captain at Fort Randall was Capt. Turney. I wanted transportation to Fort Pierre, and he wouldn't give it to me. He gave me an old mule—and I rode a condemned mule to Ft. Pierre and sent him back. I staid free, working for myself and trapping beaver, and doing the best I could, for a year. Then we lived at Old Fort Sully. I hired John Guay of Sioux City."

The Last of Old Fort Pierre

The writer believes Clement, in stating that the "fort" (meaning Old Fort Pierre) was sold to Hawley, etc., meant to refer to the transaction of the sale of the American Fur Company's **business**—which latter he, in his statement of Sept. 10, 1899, truly states as follows: "The American Fur Company sold to Smith, Hurlburt (Hubbell) & Hawley at the time Old Fort Sully was built. They built the new Fort Pierre above Fort Pierre at the foot of the island. Chas. Galpin was in charge of old Fort Pierre when it was sold to the government, and of the new post, and staid in charge till the Company quit business." This question of personal custody of the old post during its last days, is not clearly established (See the writer's note on "The Second or New Fort Pierre," vol. I, S. D. Hist. Coll., page 370). The purchasers of the American Fur Company's business (in 1864) were trading as the Northwestern Fur Company, headquartered at Saint Paul, and the vendors were trading under the firm name of Pierre Chouteau, Jr., & Co. In the writer's said note is the following, which throws light upon the trading posts of the forties on the South Platte and the Arkansas, visited by Clement:

"In 1842 new and formidable opposition" (to the American Fur Company) "was met by the company, in the southwest by Lupton and Bent, and St. Vrain, in the upper Platte River country by Pratt, Cabanne & Co., and on the upper Missouri by Fox, Livingston & Co. at Fort George" (25 miles below Old Fort Pierre) "and Fort Mortimer (at the mouth of the Yellowstone, being the former Fort William), the latter concern being the most formidable, and the contraband liquor trade being the chief instrument in the hands of these rival operators, largely composed of desperate characters; Major Andrew Dripps having been appointed Indian agent by the government, and having by determined effort finally driven those outlaws to the wall, while affording to the American Fur Company every facility for pursuing these rivals. In 1845 Fox, Livingston & Co. (otherwise known as the Union Fur Company) sold out to the American Fur

Company. From this time on the fur trade in general declined rapidly." Since writing the foregoing, and while the writer was examining the archives of the Missouri Historical Society in St. Louis in 1916, concerning operations of the American Fur Company at Fort Pierre in the forties, correspondence was found between the federal officials and Dripps while he was charged with suppressing the liquor traffic in the Upper Missouri River country, through which it is made clear that he was virtually suspected of being somewhat laggard in detecting some operations in the liquor traffic which were, at least impliedly, laid at the door of the American Fur Company itself. That correspondence seemed to indicate that in many situations among rival traders, liquor was regarded as a necessary means to the end of trade control among the Indians.

Concerning the trading posts in the south, above mentioned, it has occurred to the writer that, as they were "opposition" posts as viewed by the American Fur Company, Clement may have been detailed by some authorities at Laramie to go down there and make a reconnaissance and bring back a report thereon concerning those trade rivals; and that this may have formed part of his services on that trip.

For the circumstances in detail, relating to the sale of Old Fort Pierre to the United States, on April 14, 1855, for $45,000.00, as an incident of the Harney military operations against the Sioux, the reader is referred to Maj. Frederick T. Wilson's valuable article "Fort Pierre and Its Neighbors," reprinted in S. D. Hist. Coll., vol. I, pp. 263-311—on pages 278-9. Later (in 1857), this old veteran trading post was abandoned. While operations were going on to establish a new military post at Fort Randall, circumstances transpired in which without doubt Clement was a factor. Says Maj. Wilson (page 290):

"As soon as navigation opened in the spring of 1857, the steamer D. H. Morton was sent up the river from St. Louis, and on the 16th of May Captain Lovell and his men embarked for Fort Randall, taking with them all movable stores and property, and Fort Pierre as a military post was finally

abandoned. And this was about the last of it as a visible entity. Messrs. D. M. Frost & Co., who had been trading at this and other frontier posts, were appointed custodians of the United States property at Pierre and Lookout, from which latter post the troops had departed for Fort Randall on the 17th of June, and those people seem to have delayed the exercise of their trust until there was little left to guard. * * * Mr. Galpin of the American Fur Company had contracted to take down and transport to Fort Randall all the cottages and other movable property, but in doing so he seems to have converted about one-half of it to his own purposes, for which irregularity the government retained something more than one-half the contract money. After Galpin had gone, the Indians came in and took what he had left, smashed in the doors, broke the windows, and plugged up the fireplaces; the elements completed the work. When Captain Paige of the quartermaster's department visited the place in November, he found little more than a shell, but this he repaired as best he could. 'It has become necessary,' he reports, 'to reduce the form of the fort, cutting off one corner of the rectangular form of it, and leaving out the northeastern blockhouse. I have directed Frost & Co. to repair the picketing so as to include the blockhouse, and for that purpose have directed them to use all logs and lumber found in the vicinity of the fort." After "some wordy correspondence" over the question of whether the American Fur Company or some other parties were "plundering" the government, is mentioned by Wilson, he remarks: "and in the midst of the controversy the winds and rain were rapidly removing the bone of contention." He then closes the incident as follows:

"Captain W. F. Raynolds of the engineers, who made an exploration of the Missouri and Yellowstone in 1859, held a talk with the Dakota Indians at Fort Pierre on the 18th of June of that year, and on the return from his journey, notes in his diary under date of September 10, 1859: 'As we passed old Fort Pierre, I noticed that but little was left of the structure; the remains, consisting of the shell of one

row of houses, and the demolition of this was in progress, the materials being used in the new fort" (Randall).

As to the new Fort Pierre trading post, situated nearly two miles above the site of the original post of that name, and seemingly completed in 1859, it existed until some time in 1863 when, during Gen. Sully's campaign against the Sioux, it was demolished and much of its material taken across to the east side of the Missouri and used in the construction of the original Fort Sully, just above the head of Farm Island (some three miles below Pierre). But let Maj. Wilson speak as to the renown of the old Fort Pierre Trading Post (known for more than a generation to the geographers as "Fort Pierre Chouteau"). He says (page 294):

"The demolition of old Fort Pierre, while it removed a prominent landmark, had little or no effect upon the perpetuation of the name as a point of rendezvous. Men journeying from opposite ends of the continent still appointed Fort Pierre as a place of meeting; trappers, traders, emigrants, red men and white men of every degree, continued to talk and write and sing of it as though it were still the busy scene on which George Catlin had looked down on that May morning of 1832, when six thousand friendly Sioux were welcoming old Pierre Chouteau at the landing place; even the government, which had itself issued the mandate that had leveled the walls of the old fort, and had transported its materials to Fort Randall, one hundred miles away" (it is nearer 150 miles) "continued to regard it as an absolute and undisturbed substantiality, making it the scene of present and prospective conferences and rendezvous and meetings, and always and everywhere disregarding its nonexistence. All this is to the confusion of the present historian, no less than to those who have preceded him. But the truth is that, in the parlance of the prairies, the words 'Fort Pierre' were in themselves a phrase. They included anything and everything from the Great Bend to the Cheyenne, and between the Jim River and the Black Hills. A recognition of this fact will explain many otherwise contradictory passages in the history of the plains."

The Sioux Expedition of 1855 is fully dealt with by Maj. Wilson in his said article (pages 282-294), wherein all movements of Harney's troops and other subsidiary military forces (recorded in detail) are dealt with, including the establishment of Fort Randall.

Let us return to Clement's narrative last quoted from and after he had spoken of Harney. He continues:

"Right after the soldiers went away the government sold Ft. Pierre to William Frost, Todd & Company. Old John Guay and Charles Galpin hauled the timber of Ft. Pierre and built a store at Farm Island by Old Fort Sully." A little farther on he states: "I was with Gen. Sully. I was at the New Fort Pierre when he came."

In stating that the government "sold" the old trading post, Clement evidently refers to the transaction, mentioned by Maj. Wilson, of the placing of it in the custody of Frost & Company. Maj. Wilson (pages 303, 306, of said article,) refers to Gen. Sully's presence at Fort Pierre while the Sioux campaign following the Minnesota massacre was on; relates that Sully succeeded Col. Cook at Fort Randall, and that he "with 2000 cavalry and 325 infantry, left Randall about the same time" (September, 1863,) "for Fort Pierre, which he had fixed upon as the site for a depot of supplies." However, Wilson later on makes it clear that Sully reached Fort Pierre—his expedition having started from Sioux City and ascended the Missouri, thus passing Fort Randall—on July 25th, 1863, "where his advance had been waiting since the 4th of June." Later he relates: "The expedition moved out of camp at Fort Pierre on the 14th of August, with a troop of cavalry in advance, followed by the general and his staff and escort," etc., his immediate objective being the Little Cheyenne (flowing into the Missouri two miles above Forest City, S. D.). He returned to Fort Pierre on September 14th, "and went into winter camp. And this ended the Sioux campaign of 1863," says Wilson. "In looking about for the best point to establish his post he fixed upon Farm Island, about midway between old Fort Pierre and old Fort George; in fine, at the very point where General Harney

had posted Sully himself when a captain of the Second Infantry in 1857, and to whom, no doubt, it recalled agreeable memories. There is not much to be said for it from an architectural point of view. It was built of logs, as indeed was everything else of the nature of shelter in that section; a few buildings to store the equipage and rations and cover the heads of four companies; a stockade of cottonwood logs; a blockhouse, with port holes for the howitzers. On the 13th of October it was pronounced ready for a company, and its garrison marched in." Then he quotes from Sergeant Dripps "for a glimpse of the first Fort Sully, and this is how it looked to him in November, 1863". Dripps describes it as located "about eighty rods from the river. * * * It is built on two sides, east and west, with barracks; on the north and south with pickets. The buildings are of cottonwood logs, unhewn, and are about seven or eight feet high, covered over with logs and brush and then earth thrown over them. The pickets are the same material, set into the ground about three feet, standing out some twelve feet above ground. The fort is 270 feet square, and there are bastions on the southeast and northwest corners, in which are placed cannon for the defense of the fort." Wilson relates that most of Sully's troops were disposed of for winter quarters farther down the river that winter. He then speaks the last word concerning the subject of "Fort Pierre and her Neighbors," from which we quote (at page 311):

"As for old Fort Pierre, it had again lapsed into the mere trading post for which it had been erected. All the military supplies that had been stored at that point had been removed to Fort Sully, and this latter post now became the base of future military operations in that section. And here we leave Fort Pierre, not because its story has been exhausted, but rather that the latter chapters of its history belong to the civil development of the territory. * * * It would be interesting to watch the disappearance of the old trading house; the coming of the surveyor; the land agent; the tax collector; the town meeting, and all the various processes of evolution through which a thousand fron-

tier posts have been transformed into the towns and cities that dot the plains of America from ocean to ocean. But, as Kipling would say—that is another story."

The war department records say the first Fort Sully, mentioned above, was "established" in November, 1863. According to information received by letter by the writer from Maj. Wilson, that post was evacuated July 25, 1866, "and a new fort established the same day, the old name being retained. The occupation of Fort Sully was continuous from its establishment until it was discontinued."

Its successor, the New Fort Sully, was located some 25 miles up the Missouri on the same (east) side. See the writer's note on said post, vol. I, S. D. Hist. Coll., page 372.

To again recur to Clement's said earliest statement: What he now relates occurred at the new Fort Pierre, in 1862:

"I stood right there when Bear Ribs was killed. Jealousy caused it. Bear Rib had so much influence with the whites that they were jealous of him. I and Frank Laframboise started a store there, outside, and LaBarge Company furnished the goods. We traded all right at the beginning. Ousta, or One-That-Limps, and Tonkalla, or Mouse, killed Bear Ribs." (This same Indian attempted to kill M. C. Rousseau west of Deer Butte.) "Louis LaPlant was there when Bear Rib was killed. I was standing by the side of him, and he went away—skipped," adds Clement.

For an account of the killing of Bear Rib, given the writer by Joseph Wandel, the old squaw man of the bottoms near Fort Pierre town in later days, see the note upon that subject at page 366, vol. I, S. D. Hist. Coll.

Clement ends his statement of September 10, 1899, by the following reference to Fort George above-mentioned:

"Fort George was built about 6 years after I came here (?). William Abbott was in charge. Cotton was there three years; they run the business there about three years, and sold to Kenneth McKenzie for the American Fur Company." Why he should have forgotten that this post was almost certainly in operation in 1842, (the second year after he

came up from St. Louis) is rather strange. His "Abbott" was Ebbetts of Ebbetts & Cutting, a concern known also by the name of Fox, Livingston & Co. and the Union Fur Company. It was operated by them until 1845, when the American Fur Company purchased it. See the writer's note at page 327 of above cited volume.

Clement's Later Experiences

We will now take up Clement's latest statement (of Nov. 18, 1909) at its beginning, where he goes on after relating his return from the mountains—erroneously giving the year as 1843 instead of, as it seems certain must have been the time, 1844:

"Picotte (Honore) was in charge of Fort Pierre when I came back from the mountains (1843). He quit once and went away and came back again and staid two years or more, and then quit again. I wintered with Joe Jouett (Jewett) twice after I came back. I staid at the mouth of Swan Lake—what they called LeBeau; then I came to the Cheyenne.

"I wintered at Swan Lake after I came back from the mountains. They had sickness there, measles. It killed 360 Indians at Swan Lake, in one band. They went into the snow and washed themselves when they had fever, and died. After that I wintered with Joe Jouett. Then I went and wintered with Joe Picotte at the Forks of the Cheyenne. Well, Henry (Honore) Picotte was in charge of the post (Ft. Pierre), but somebody else was in charge of the post out there at the Forks. He was Joe Jouett. The next time I wintered there again, with a man they called Frederick LaBoo, [Le Beau] a Frenchman. He died that winter. The next winter I wintered there again with Leon Cornea. He is down on the Papineau Bottom I heard—I saw him with his brother there once,—Joe was his brother. Papineau Bottom is above Pease Creek, this side (north) of Yankton. The next winter I wintered on the Moreau River, I was in charge of the post myself, under Charles Galpin. That was the year before LeBeau came there." (Le Beau probably arrived in 1855 or thereabouts.)

"Charles Galpin was in charge of Fort Pierre at that time. After that Harney came up here." (Here follows his account of Harney's campaign, already referred to).

After reciting that he "lived at old Fort Sully," and that the man John Guay whom he hired had a daughter who "married Dick Bogue," he proceeds:

"I trapped beaver at Thunder Butte Creek and all over that country. I trapped one year. Then I went and chopped wood one year, and I started a wood-yard—they chartered a steamboat to go to Montana, and I chopped wood at Peoria Bottom and on the island below there. The next year I went and started another wood-yard, above the Agency, on the first bottom above the Agency that is up there now (Fort Bennett). I chopped 900 cords of wood, and the Indians made a raid on me and took 90 head of horses and mules from me and left me afoot. I had about $900. in the spring—I made that out of the wood-yard, and lost all my horses and mules. I got back from the government $1740., and I paid $200. to the people that run the business. I was 19 years getting it. Then I came back to Fort Bennett. They started the treaty of 1868, and I lost the mules in 1869, and then I came back to Bennett. I worked for Major Reynolds, Indian agent, Indian interpreter for him. Then I went to Washington in 1870 with him and the Indians. We got there on the 4th of July."

Goes to Washington With Indians

"There was Swan, and Charger and Four Bear, and Black Tomahawk—19 Indians we had with us. The Leaf, Old Crow Feather and Burnt Face, and I can't remember all of them. I staid in Washington over the winter. Then I got relieved—Reynolds did. The new sub-agent was Engleberg. They sent an old fellow out here three or four months afterwards, they called him Cues, from New York. After I came back from Washington I was out, and Billy Halsey took my place. I quit, I didn't stay any more. I didn't like Reynolds. Then I worked on a wood contract for the military. I didn't have the wood contract, but Jim Webb had it and he gave me a sub-contract under it. I cut 500 cords and he cut

500 cords. I had two pair of mules and two yoke of oxen. That was at Fort Bennett. It was a sub-agency at that time. Ladley (Laidlow?) was there before Reynolds, in charge of Fort Bennett. Ladley was on the survey between the United States and Canada, and he died after that. Reno was with them on the survey.

"The next spring I got a contract to haul logs to Bennett. I had $29. a thousand feet. That was about 1873 (1872?). The year after I went with Gen. Wessler (Whistler) on the survey business for the Northern Pacific—started from Fort Rice, that is, we went up there, and we got the whole command at Ft. Rice.

Up the Yellowstone With Northern Pacific Surveyors

Before quoting from Clement's long account of his experience as guide upon what he seems to indicate were three, and probably four different survey parties if not expeditions, from Fort Rice to the Yellowstone and up that stream, etc., it may be stated that some discrepancies occur as to the various years in which, according to his account, some of these movements were made. General Stanley's report of September 25, 1873, covering his expedition of that year, refers incidentally to the route taken by his party from the Missouri across to the Yellowstone as being "that of Major Whistler's march in the fall of 1871." While, as seen, Clement says he "went with Gen. Wessler" on his first trip. Doubtless he meant to refer to Maj. Whistler—but if so, he must have been with him three years earlier than he indicated in his statement to the writer (1873). However, the year 1873 is popularly known over the country as that of the principal survey made for the Northern Pacific Railroad Company. Taking up Clement's narrative where we left off as above, he continues:

"The surveyor came from Minnesota to Ft. Rice." Here it may be stated that Fort Rice—built by Gen. Sully's men in 1864, was situated on the west bank of the Missouri 6½ miles above the mouth of the Cannon Ball River in what is now North Dakota (see, the writer's note in Vol. I, S. D. Hist. Coll., page 378). Clement proceeds:

"We went from Fort Rice to Glendive Creek on the Yellowstone. Back to Ft. Rice. We got back in November, and we were gone a little over a month. Then we came back to Fort Rice and I came back and wintered at Ft. Bennett in the Bend (Little Bend), on this side (south side) of the Bend. My family lived at the Bend, and I ran a wood-yard.

"I went out with Gen. Stanley the next year, from Ft. Rice again. We were about three months on that trip. We went there and back, and went back to the mouth of O'Fallon Creek, below Powder River, to see if they could run a railroad that way—the other way was not good—and then came back to Fort Rice again. Lieut. Crosby and Lieut. Medare got killed there. Old Gen. Stanley's cook, a nigger, got killed. That was Rachel's (a negro woman now living in Pierre) husband. They mutilated him badly. They went back—the negro asked a permit to shoot antelope. Gen. Stanley says 'I can't give you any orders, you can go and see the Quartermaster.' He went out and found an antelope, and was going to shoot it, and the Indians came after him, and he threw his gun, and the Indians caught him and butchered him. They killed Lieut. Medare the same day. He shot an Indian and the Indian shot him, and they fell down together. He said he was satisfied to die, because he took the other man's life, and he took his life. There was two companies all the time with the surveyor; and he went out with a couple of soldiers to shoot antelope, and the Indians made a dash on them and he was left there and got shot. He died the next day at five o'clock in the morning. The negro was taken alive and killed afterwards. We were coming to Fort Rice and we were on the Powder River. Lieut. Crosby was sent forward to get provisions,—we came to Fort Rice. The year afterwards we started with Stanley again in command, and Gen. Custer,—Stanley in command. We struck the first road, when I went with Wessler (Whistler). When we got to the mouth—8 miles and a quarter above the mouth of Glendive Creek, and crossed the Yellowstone in a steamboat—crossed the cavalry first,—we had Custer's ten companies, and 8 companies of the 8th, and 9

companies of the 9th regiment, Col. Bradley was commander, —and 4 companies of the 17th, and 4 companies of the 22nd, and one company of the 6th regiment, and one company—I forget the name of it, I think the 18th—came from Minnesota. They came to escort the train—I think it was the 18th or 19th that was the escort—and there was 1800 mules and wagons. Col. Baker was Quartermaster—he came from California. He made me a present of a watch. * * * We started from Ft. Lincoln at that time of the elks scaring the folks" (an incident mentioned later). He continues:

"Now, we started with the same four to go to the Yellowstone again. We crossed the same place 8 miles above Glendive, Gen. Custer, and Stanley in command. We went clear up above the Pompey Pillar to Price's Creek where Gen. Baker had that fight. He took ahead of us and he got whipped off and went away. It was a small command—he got as far as Price's Creek. When we got to the surveyor we tried to join the forces together, and formed a picket and crossed [to] the Musselshell, and camped one camp before we reached the Musselshell. The next day we came to the Musselshell. Then followed the Musselshell out there clear to the Musselshell Bend. And went to the Yellow Mountain and turned back to the Missouri (Yellowstone). When we got to the head of the bend of the Musselshell I was big fool enough to tell the Adjutant that that was the head of the bend. He reported to the General, and we camped there. Then the General told the surveyor he wouldn't move an inch further, 'You have been beat by Claymore so many times, and I ain't going to move my mules any more, and I am about played out.' They had the old map of Lewis & Clarke, and Lewis & Clarke never had the map of that place. Before we got to the Musselshell they had a discussion about the distance—I said it was only six miles to Pompey's Pillar from where we were camped on Bad Rock Creek—and they said it was 45 miles on the Lewis & Clarke map. I told the General I thought it was about six miles, and he told the surveyor 'Claymore says it is only six miles, and you say it is about 45 miles.' After the rain was over the General came to me

and said there was a great difference between them and me. I says 'Do you see them trees'? He says 'Yes.' I says 'If I am not mistaken that is Pompey's Pillar, it is 32 years since I was here.' He says 'I will tell Custer to send one troop to find out the distance.' "

At Pompey's Pillar With the Northern Pacific Survey

Before quoting further from Clement's statement, it may be stated that this famous landmark, immortalized by Lewis & Clarke on their return from the Columbia River after crossing the Mountains upon their great expedition of 1804-1806, stands about fifty yards from the south bank of the Yellowstone River, and about forty miles below Billings, Montana, and about the same distance above the mouth of the Big Horn. Efforts are being made toward its recognition as a national monument. The "Red Mountain" referred to by Clement as having been crossed by the Stanley Expedition in marching from the neighborhood of Pompey's Pillar over to the Musselshell to northward, is doubtless the Red Butte of the maps, which latter bears to northwest from Pompey's Pillar and is about 30 miles distant therefrom.

Note that Clement tells Gen. Stanley: "It is 32 years since I was here." This is another landmark from which to again reckon in what year Clement left Fort Pierre for the Mountains with Vasquez. For it is certain beyond peradventure that this Stanley party came up to the point opposite Pompey's Piller in the year 1873, and just as certain that Clement was "Chief Guide," as we shall see from Stanley's report. It is seen that 1841 is thus fixed as the year when Clement first set eyes upon Pompey's Pillar—in that autumn while he and Bridger and companions were descending the Yellowstone preparatory to crossing over to the Musselshell, thence to its mouth and over to Milk River, then down the Missouri to Fort Union. And we know from his accounts of their travels the next spring, that in going back west from Ft. Union to Bridger's, they crossed the Yellowstone far below Pompey's Pillar—and so he never had seen that landmark again until he pointed it out to the detachment sent under his auspices by Custer—on Gen. Stanley's order.

This seems a remarkable circumstance; but Clement was doubtless possessed of the instinct of the "pathfinder"—otherwise his vivid vision that reproduced former impressions so unerringly could not be accounted for as the invaluable factor it so often proved to be.

Clement proceeds: "I started out with Lieutenant—I don't remember his name—and this troop and two surveyors —to see if Pompey's Pillar was six miles distant. When we got out to Pompey's Pillar I dropped off of my horse and shot at it. I says 'I shot at Pompey's Pillar and tried to kill it, but I couldn't'—I says 'That's it, it's here.' We turned back to the command, post, and they were very anxious to find out if we had found Pompey's Pillar. The General says 'Lieutenant, did you find it?' He says 'Yes, it is about the same distance as Claymore says, it is about six miles, and there's a creek right there just as he said.' And the General says 'By G—— I won't listen to them', he says, 'this is the third time that Claymore has beat them, and they ain't satisfied.' From there we went to Pompey Pillar and camped there—and crossed the Yellowstone to Pompey Pillar to find out how long Lewis & Clarke passed there. That was inscribed on the Pillar when they went by there. There was 110 person got their names on there. It was 93 (?) years since Lewis & Clarke had passed there." (This is of course an error). "After we left Pompey Pillar we went to Price's Creek. The surveyor had a fight but we didn't know anything about it till the next day—then we crossed the pass over the Red Mountain and went to the Musselshell the next day, and then we took from the Musselshell down clear to the Bend of the Musselshell, and then we had another talk with the surveyor there. I told Lieut. Ketchum, who was agent in command, that that was the head of the Bend—I didn't mean any harm in telling him—I told him that we were at the head of the Bend. We were camped right at the head of the Bend, on a knoll—says I 'This is where the Musselshell turns and goes back to the Yellow Mountain.' Then I told him that, and he went and told the General, and the surveyor said it was 35 miles below, the head of the Bend. General

Stanley says I (the narrator) told them that it was the head of the Bend, and he says 'I'll be G—— D—— if I'll move the train.' The surveyor says 'According to the map we ought to be 35 miles away.' Then he sent for Custer and told him to report. He says 'there's another row here, Claymore says this is the bend, and the surveyor says it is 35 miles below. I'll be d——d if I'll move my train until I find out.' Custer says 'That's right, General, I believe Claymore knows more about it than the surveyors do.' We started on the next morning with one troop, Lieut. McIntosh, a full-blooded Indian, he was an Iroquois Indian, well educated. He was under Custer's command—he had one company. I was sent with McIntosh and the surveyors, and we went about 35 miles, and the Lieutenant asked the surveyor if he was satisfied. He said 'yes.' And then he used his spy-glass and said he was satisfied it was the bend. I says 'Go to that mountain and go to the Missouri.' Then we went back and went to the creek and watered the horses and let them rest a while. We got water for the horses and gave them a little rest, and eat lunch and started on. He says 'Claymore, do the best you can.' It was getting late, and we got to that place, about 5 or 6 miles, and I saw a big band of elk."

Scared of Indians—But Saw Elks

"And I says 'There is about 400 men charging on us!' I says to the Lieutenant 'Here we are!' I thought it was Indians. Then he put his men out and he says, 'Boys, die like men! When they come close hit the———— —and die like men!' The surveyor was on his horse and white as a sheet; and I looked at it and was a little scared. After a while I saw a horn of a big buck. We were getting close. I says 'It's an elk!' We charged on the elk and fired 450 shot and killed seven of them; and this man that was sitting on his horse—the surveyor—fell off his horse and the horse run away with the elk and they never found it. Two soldiers was running after him but they couldn't overtake him. I have been all over the country—and I thought it was Indians."

This narrative harked back 26 years. The writer recalls

with what sparkling liveliness Clement's eyes told the pleasure of the recountal.

This is the end of Clement's statement of November 18, 1899; and exhausts his three statements. Every sentence embraced in the trio is reproduced in this study;—not for the sake of literal reproduction per se, but because to reproduce in the very words of a narrator comes nearer bringing before the reader's mind the personality of him who is telling his personal experiences than can be accomplished in any other manner—and thus lends or should lend greater credence to what is being brought out. By which is meant: that even though such course reveals here and there a human weakness in the narrator, for that very reason the reader and the student of history is the more competent, after the perusal, to judge of the very truth at the bottom of the narrative.

General Stanley's Mention of Clement as Guide

Reference will now be made to Gen. Stanley's Report of the surveyor's expedition from Fort Rice to and up the Yellowstone in 1873, and of his allusions to Clement as guide. But first, as to the general route taken.

"The route taken was due west from Fort Rice to the great bend of Heart River, and owing to the heavy rains we were six days in making 45 miles, and were then detained by high water at Heart River crossing one day." Then he mentions: "As soon as across Heart River, I sent my chief guide, Basil Clement, with one company of cavalry, to hunt up the engineering party; the same day the squad of cavalry heretofore mentioned as forming part of the escort to the engineers arrived in camp, bringing dispatches from Mr. Rosser, chief engineer, and Maj. E. F. Townsend, Ninth Infantry, in command of the escort, informed me of having been overtaken by a most furious hail-storm two days previous (the 24th) in which men had barely escaped with their lives, and the animals stampeding on the march had broken up their wagons to such an extent as to completely cripple both engineers and escort.

"The command was put in motion the morning of the 27th" (of June); "the cavalry being sent light with the

machanics outfit to join the engineers and repair damages. The cavalry reached the engineers by marching due north from the bend of Heart River, and crossing to the left bank of the Muddy the same evening. The heavy train, escorted by the infantry, labored painfully two days to reach the Muddy, and next day, the 29th of June, the usually little sluggish slough was converted by the rains into a river 60 feet wide and probably 20 feet deep.

After crossing that stream on pontoons "made by filling wagon beds with empty water-kegs, confined by lashing, and inverting the beds," the report proceeds: "The time had now come when either one of two movements I had been instructed verbally by the department commander to make became possible from the lightening of our loads. One of these movements was to push a light force to the Yellowstone, the other to send back to Fort Rice for additional supplies. Both of these movements could not possibly be carried on at once, the condition of the transportation being so bad that success in both could not be expected if attempted simultaneously. From the outset the feasibility of establishing a depot on the Yellowstone, to be supplied by steamboat, had been doubtful; therefore, after due consideration, I sent forty-seven wagons back to bring up additional forage and rations."

This point of crossing the Muddy (Big Muddy on the maps), is at or near the station of Curlew, some 45 miles west of Bismarck on the Northern Pacific Railroad; from which point the expedition proceeded almost due west some 175 miles to Glendive on the Yellowstone. Stanley states:

"On the 7th of July the command set out to march to the Yellowstone. The route followed that of Major Whistler's march in the fall of 1871. We found the Little Missouri quite full; it is a very difficult stream on account of its deep quicksands, and at first trial it appeared we would either have to bridge it eighty feet wide or wait for the waters to subside. This difficulty was thoroughly overcome by first putting in our large herd, 700 head of beef cattle, and afterwards all the cavalry, driving and marching back and forth

until in one hour the sand became as firm as a Russ pavement. After getting out of the Badlands of the Little Missouri, I directed the guide to leave Whistler's trail to the right and strike the divide between Glendive's Creek and Cedar Creek. This route proved a success, and we arrived upon the Yellowstone the 13th of July. Lieut.-Col. Custer, with two squadrons of cavalry, reached the mouth of Glendive's Creek by a very difficult bridle-road, finding the depot established at that point and the steamer Key West awaiting our arrival. Colonel Custer informed me by note next morning of the impossibility of reaching the mouth of Glendive's Creek, and the unsuitableness of the site for a temporary post. I directed the transfer of the stores, and erected a strong bastioned stockade upon the south bank of the Yellowstone, eight miles by land above Glendive's Creek."

Now, to check up Clement's account with the foregoing: It is evident that his initial reference to being with the survey party under "Wessler" (Whistler) was intended to mean in the year 1871. In this connection, if we revert to Clement's statement as to having a wood contract at Fort Bennett, and if it be supposed that the writer (to whom he made that statement) has improperly divided two sentences, and that what Clement said, following his statement just mentioned, was that "that was about 1873 (1872?), the year after I went with Gen. Wessler (Whistler) on the survey business," etc.; such interpretation would time his first trip in 1871 or 1872. Whether or not the writer truly recorded the two occurrences in proper order, is not very material, since it must be taken as true that Basil Clement led Whistler, as he led Stanley in 1873. And that he led the latter over the same trail taken by Whistler, as far as the western border of the Bad Lands beyond the Little Missouri, is made very clear by Stanley's statement that after passing that point he directed "the guide" to leave the Whistler trail, etc. Furthermore, Clement's statement as to the distance above the mouth of Glendive Creek where the party found a proper crossing place, is very exact—"8 miles and a quarter above the mouth of Glendive Creek, and crossed the Yellowstone in a steam-

boat," is his language. Again: Stanley refers to Whistler's march as made "in the fall of 1871." Clement says "We got back" (to Fort Rice from Glendive Creek) "in November, and we were gone a little over a month."

Now, it is seen that Gen. Stanley sent a detachment back from the Muddy to Fort Rice for additional forage, etc. This incident seems to be one to which Clement refers when he states that "We went there" (to Glendive Creek) "and back, and went back to the mouth of O'Fallon Creek, below Powder River, to see if they could run a railroad that way—the other way was not good—and then came back to Fort Rice again." And later, after relating the killing of the negro, etc., he resumes: "We were coming to Fort Rice and we were on the Powder River. Lieut. Crosby was sent forward to get provisions,—and we came to Fort Rice." This statement seems to imply that, before going back to Fort Rice for supplies, a detour to O'Fallon Creek,—an incident not mentioned by Gen. Stanley—was made; an incident which certainly occurred, else Clement would not have detailed those circumstances. It is very probable if not certain that Clement was already out with this party on O'Fallon Creek when Stanley resolved to order the detachment to return for supplies, and that his detour party came in (at Muddy Creek) in response to a preliminary order. However, O'Fallon Creek joins the Yellowstone some 45 miles above the mouth of Glendive Creek; so that this detour party must have been far in advance of the main column at this particular time; and as Clement had piloted the expedition to the Muddy, he must either have joined this detour party afterward, or the latter was sent out while Stanley lay at the Muddy seeking where next to go. It is probable also, that the reconnoissance of O'Fallon Creek was at its mouth and not up-stream—that is; they doubtless went on from the Muddy to the mouth of the Glendive, thence substantially along the south bank of the Yellowstone up to the mouth of O'Fallon, thence back to the crossing of the Muddy by the route taken out-bound as stated, or by some shorter cross-country trail. In either event, this detour party must have traveled some 200 miles

each way—if in fact such a detachment did reach O'Fallon Creek **before** the main expedition reached the Yellowstone. It is of course possible that Clement was sent out on this detour from Glendive while the main forces were preparing to cross the Yellowstone. His statement seems not to comport with this supposition.

However, Stanley's report shows the expedition were "moving the stores and ferrying the troops across the river" from July 13th, when they arrived there, until the 26th. This would have afforded time for a detour party to have gone from that point up to O'Fallon Creek and return.

Starting from the Yellowstone's northern bank July 26th, "the march up the left bank * * * was commenced." they reached the Bad Lands bluff opposite the mouth of Powder River and "started to make the detour necessary to pass the Bad Lands" on the 28th—away from the Yellowstone "About twenty miles"; returning to the river four days later; descending via Custer's Creek. Captain William Ludlow had brought the steamboat Josephine "eight miles above the mouth of Powder River," with forage and clothing; the camp-guard firing on Indians that night.

Let Stanley relate experiences in reaching a point opposite Pompey's Pillar:

"In marching up the Yellowstone, an escort of one company of infantry and one of cavalry took care of the surveying party, which aimed to follow the valley. The train had to make many detours, leaving the valley and crossing the plateaus when the river ran close to the bluffs. This, getting upon the higher grounds occurred thirteen times from Powder River to Pompey's Pillar, and generally the ascent and descent were very difficult. The lateral arroyas or gullies of the Yellowstone Valley being cut down into a clay soil, require a great deal of digging to make them passable for a large train. On the 4th of August one of the detours from the river was made. We were then opposite the mouth of Tongue River. The day was excessively hot, and the march very long and tedious. I had sent Lieut.-Col. Custer ahead to look up the road, a service for which he always volunteered."

Custer's Fight With Indians on the Yellowstone

"About two p. m.," Stanley relates, "I came up to one of my scouts, who told me there was firing ahead, but thought it was at buffaloes, as he had observed a trail of these animals going in that direction. Shortly two scouts and a cavalry straggler ran in and said they had been pursued by Indians. I sent all the cavalry to support Custer, but he had an hour before driven his opposers miles away. Colonel Custer had gained some eight or ten miles ahead of the train, and had unsaddled to graze his animals when his pickets signalled six Indians approaching his position; these were only in decoy, and when Colonel Custer, who followed their movements with a few officers, declined to follow them to the adjoining thicket of cottonwood 250 or 300 warriors rode out, and immediately attacked Custer's troops. The squadron was about eighty strong; and as the Indians were much more numerous, Colonel Custer fought defensively and on foot, until finding the Indians had nothing new to develop, he mounted his squadron and charged, driving and dispersing the Indians in all directions. Six Indians were seen to go off toward the main column during the skirmish; these six waylaid and killed Veterinary Surgeon Honsinger, Mr. Baliran, a trader, and a soldier of Company F, Seventh Cavalry, named Ball. The first two were unarmed non-combatants; the soldier was surprised at a spring, and probably killed before he could make any defense. The bodies of the civilians were found mutilated; the soldier's remains were only found as we returned in September. On the 5th, 6th, and 7th Indians on the bluffs continued to watch the column, but it was not until the 8th, and when about opposite the mouth of the Rosebud River, that we discovered that a very large Indian village was fleeing before us. Pursuit was resolved upon, and at 9 p. m. that night Lieut.-Col. Custer left with all the cavalry and Indian scouts to try and overtake the village. The troops carried seven days' short rations and 100 rounds of ammunition per man. The trail was followed that night, and a part of the 9th, and the succeeding night, when, upon the morning of the 10th it was discovered that the Indians

had crossed the Yellowstone in skin boats and rafts three miles below the mouth of the Big Horn. Colonel Custer tried industriously all day the 10th to cross. The river was very deep and swift, and our American horses would not take it; and although he got a picket rope across, the least strain would part it. The Indians settled the matter by attacking him next morning at dawn, firing across the river, at this point about 700 yards wide. After firing across the river had become general, Custer found himself assailed from the bluffs 600 yards in his rear; pushing up a skirmish line on foot in the latter direction, Colonel Custer formed each squadron into a separate column, and charged the Indians driving them eight or ten miles from the field. The main column with the train came in sight of Custer's position at 7 a. m. Indians in very large groups had collected out of rifle range on the high bluffs across the Yellowstone. I directed Lieutenant Webster, Twenty-second Infantry, in command of the section of artillery, to shell these groups; he threw several shells, very well aimed, producing a wonderful scampering out of sight. An hour afterwards, a few more shells at a group of warriors caused the fastest kind of running. One officer was severely wounded, one private killed and two wounded, and, summing the two engagements, we lost four killed and four wounded, and five horses killed. The Indians engaged in these affairs against this expedition lost in killed and wounded, but I cannot pretend to say in what numbers, as I was not present on either occasion during the figthing. I would respectfully refer to the report of Lieut.-Col. G. A. Custer, heretofore forwarded to department headquarters. From citizens' clothing, from coffee, sugar, and bacon dropped, from the shells of patent ammunition found on the field, from two new Winchester rifles found on the first field, it is certainly true that these Indians were recipients of the bounty of the United States Government; and as they were mostly Uncpapa Sioux, they had at no long time since come from that center of iniquity in Indian affairs, Fort Peck. Taking one day to provide for the wounded, we resumed the march, reaching Pompey's Pillar on the 15th of

August. We remained one day at this, the limit of our march up the Yellowstone."

Warrant for quoting from Stanley's report of these engagements with the Indians, at such length, seems to arise on various grounds: First, the perils of exploring that region, even with military forces, and ten years after the fur-trading era had closed, and the responsibilities of Clement in aiding in its pilotage; and, incidentally, the approach to Pompey's Pillar, shown to have been extra-hazardous. Second, the boldness of the Indians in harassing this large and well-equipped expedition, and actually engaging its military forces for many consecutive hours, testing the valorous Custer's tactics and apparently keeping out of harm's way with but slight, or at most, moderate, losses. Third, the fact of the Indians being thus equipped for warfare at that time, and being in the region in large numbers; their concentration from opposite the mouth of the Powder and on up opposite those of the Tongue, the Rosebud and the Big Horn and beyond—the selfsame region from which the military moved forward to the attack of "the whole Sioux Nation" on the Little Big Horn less than three years thereafter, where Custer and every man in his immediate command laid down their lives—Stanley's command passing, at the mouth of the Big Horn, within about fifty-five miles of the famed Custer Battlefield of June 25, 1876; many of these very men now under consideration being among those thus slain; and, fourth, the fact that it was this same expedition which had very much to do with arousing the Indians to utmost resistance against what must have seemed a fateful encroachment of the whites and their invincible Government—for a railroad it was whose coming into these traditional fastnesses of the red men was being heralded through the success of this exploratory and surveying expedition.

Stanley's expedition then went north: "On the 17th, 18th and 19th we crossed the divide to the Muscle Shell (Musselshell) River. The march was sixty miles in a direction west of northwest. The second and third days' marches were made up on the trail made last year by Colonel Baker."

Clement's statement substantially accords with the foregoing: "We went clear up above the Pompey Pillar to Price's Creek where Gen. Baker had that fight. He took ahead of us and he got whipped off and went away." This would indicate that Baker had gone on toward the Musselshell on a second trip, more recently than as indicated by Stanley. The truth would seem to be that Baker "got whipped off" the day before Stanley reached that point; since Clement says "The surveyor had a fight but we didn't know anything about it till the next day"; and that Stanley's party picked them up. As we have seen, Clement says: "It was a small command—he got as far as Price's Creek. When we got to the surveyor we tried to join the forces together, and formed a picket and crossed (to) the Musselshell," etc. Stanley records:

"The night of the 19th I sent Reynolds and Norris, two daring scouts, to Fort Benton with dispatches. Mr. Frost, a young gentleman from Saint Louis, and two young Englishmen, Messrs. Clifford and Molesworth, who had accompanied the expedition for adventure, went through with the scouts. Fortunately all arrived safely at the settlements."

As will be seen from the map, Fort Benton is some 175 miles nearly due northwest from this point on the Musselshell; it being at the head of navigation on the Missouri. The Reynolds here mentioned was the famous scout known as the "silent" man. He was killed when being driven back with Reno's men at the first charge of the Indians in the battle on the Little Big Horn; and was known also as "Lonesome Charley."

Gen. Stanley's report will now remind us of Clement's reference to their trouble with maps: "Setting out the morning of the 20th, we continued down the Muscleshell River 65 miles, mostly due west" (?)—this should read "east." "Progress was slow, principally from the great amount of fallen timber we had to remove to make a wagon road. The command reached the Big Bend of the Muscleshell, where this river turns a little west of north to its junction with the Missouri. The official map of the Engineer

Department is of little use to the traveler in the Muscleshell country; the river being placed wrong on the map, trails and small streams out of place."

There is enough of material in this concluding sentence to make credible all that Clement narrated of impatient outburst from the heart of him who, amid this confusion of Art contending with Nature, had to see that expedition up to Pompey's Pillar then down via the Misselshell! But to the simple boor whose pillow had been the Mountains for a third of a century, whose craft had been to divine ways through Intuition as did the Red Man, it was all A B C.

Stanley continues: "Resting one day at the great bend of the Muscleshell, I sent the guides forward to look for water in the direction of our starting at (to) the stockade on the Yellowstone. The reports being favorable, as there were pools remaining after the heavy rain of ten days previous, on the morning of the 27th we left the Muscleshell, moving due east, which course was continued next day. Since leaving Pompey's Pillar we had passed over a country almost destitute of grass. The Muscleshell Valley is fertile, and, uninhabited by game, would furnish good grazing; but our march had been preceded by thousands of buffaloes, and the grass was completely exhausted. I decided to send Lieut.-Col. Custer, with six companies of cavalry, in charge of the surveying party, by the direct route to the stockade, while I took the train and main force by way of the Yellowstone Valley to try and recruit our exhausted animals. Colonel Custer made the marches in five days of 22, 22, 25, 35, and 10 miles. He will furnish a map and report. From the point of separation with Custer's command, which is on the middle branch of the Great Porcupine, three hard days' marching brought the train to the Yellowstone, at the mouth of the Little Porcupine. This route from the Muscleshell River to the Yellowstone was the most trying to our stock of any part of our route for the summer. * * * The march down the Yellowstone was made by easy journeys to benefit the stock; and in passing the Bad Lands we improved and straightened

the trail of our outward march, arriving on the Yellowstone opposite the stockade on the 9th of September."

Now, while this crossing of the Yellowstone was at a point about 8 miles above the mouth of Glendive Creek, there is a station mapped on or near the railroad denoted "stockade," located some 12 miles below its mouth.

It was over this hard tour from the bend of the Musselshell southeasterly back to the Yellowstone, that the encouraging instruction was given our narrator: "Claymore, do the best you can."

Stanley's report shows that after ferrying over the command, Custer was sent with surveyors for "additional work in the Bad Lands of the Little Missouri," departing thence on September 10th. The surplus commissary was sent down the Yellowstone on the Josephine, as also some of the military—the veteran Captain Grant Marsh at the wheel. Nevertheless, Stanley (writing his Report from Fort Abraham Lincoln on the 25th), remarks: "The officers were all pleased with the arrangement, but as the Josephine is, at the date of this writing, unheard of, her fate is a matter of great anxiety to me." He continues:

"The command left the Yellowstone on the morning of the 14th of September, and marched to this place (Ft. Lincoln) in nine day, averaging twenty-three miles daily. The number of days the expedition was out is 95; the number of camps made is 77. * * * The total estimated distance is 935 miles; the daily average march, 13 1/9 miles. Odometer measurements were taken; but as the instrument frequently was out of order, its record is not reliable. The above estimate is the lowest, and the real distance will probably exceed this one. * * * From eighty to ninety mules were killed or abandoned, having given out completely, mostly on that part of the march from Pompey's Pillar to the Muscleshell River, and thence back to the Yellowstone."

One is led to muse as to whether or not the Verendryes, Generals Fremont and Stanley, on the far side of the Great Divide, found their ruminant spirits debating together over the question of whether Providence had willed in advance

that their several instruments were doomed to fail them in the hour of need.

Stanley, in his supplemental report covering topography, remarks concerning the Yellowstone: "The Yellowstone is certainly, viewed alone as a river, without taking in the rugged and poor country adjacent, one of the most beautiful rivers in the world."

Pompey's Pillar Described by General Stanley

He mentions the approach (up-stream) to, then says of Pompey's Pillar: "From Big Horn River to Pompey's Pillar —thirty miles—the road is on the bluffs. Pompey's Pillar is a knoll on the south side of the Yellowstone separated by the action of the water from the rocky bluffs on the north side; it is 150 feet in height and presents a perpendicular face to the river. The top has a grass sod, one acre in extent, and in fact the knoll looks like anything but a 'pillar.'"

He thus speaks of Baker's trail over the divide to the Musselshell: "At forty miles from the Yellowstone, we encountered the divide between the Yellowstone and the Muscleshell in a perpendicular rocky wall 300 feet high. We here struck Major Baker's trail of last year, and his guides had found the only place this bluff was accessible for many miles"—another credit mark to Clement's account. * * * "For several days' march before reaching Pompey's Pillar, and on the march over to the Muscleshell, the Snow Mountains, showing perpetual snow, are constantly in sight to the west, and the Little Belt and Judith Mountains can be plainly seen to the northward." Those are on the divide between the Musselshell and the Missouri.

As showing how nearly this Stanley's expedition was related to the heart of the Indian Country, mention may be made of his recommendation for a military post on the Tongue River, or, as another choice, a point on the Yellowstone, "near the mouths of the Great Porcupine or Emmel Creek, which come in almost opposite each other"—or again, "in the large valley fifteen miles in length opposite the mouth of the Rose-Bud River. A military post at any one of these points would be practically right in the very heart

of the hostile Sioux country. Ever since I have been in this department, the hostile Sioux have made their home upon the Rose Bud, Tongue River, or Powder River, and within a few days' march of the several points I have recommended for a military post. The Yellowstone is now the southern limit of the buffalo range in the Sioux country, and a strong post of infantry and cavalry mixed, with a good steam ferry-boat, (indispensable), will overawe or destroy the hostile Sioux. Until the Sioux are quelled nothing can be done to even test the capabilities of the country when it is settled. I have great hopes of the future of the Yellowstone and its tributaries."

True enough: For the course of the military in quest of those hostiles in the summer of 1876, starting at Fort Lincoln, was over this same surveyed route to the Yellowstone, thence up the latter to the Powder, the Tongue, then to and up the Rosebud, over the divide between which and the Little Big Horn went Custer, Benteen and Reno until, near the northerly bluffs of the latter Custer separated from the other officers mentioned and went to his fate to westward, while his aids descended into its valley and encountered (Reno's detachment) the southerly end of the great Indian camp, the foe driving Reno back to the bluffs where later Benteen after some difficulties rejoined him at the entrenchments.

Once again Stanley mentions Clement—in relating the startling "dying-off" of antelope from "murrain"—only his guide spoke of buffalo: "Game was quite abundant upon the entire route; antelopes very abundant in July and August, but were found to have died by the thousands when we returned in September. The carcasses were found every hour from the Little Missouri all the way to Fort Lincoln. I since learn that this dying-off of this beautiful and useful animal extends over the vast country between the Missouri and Platte. I can account for it only as a universal murrain. The oldest **voyageurs** have never known of such a thing before; but Clement, the guide, says he once saw a murrain sweep off all the buffalo. Elks and black-tailed deer were

found on all the streams. Big-horn were killed on the Yellowstone frequently. Bear-sign was abundant, and three grizzlies were killed on the Big Porcupine. Buffaloes were first found at Pompey's Pillar, the Indians having driven the herds off the Yellowstone."

Clement's estimate of animals and wagons in the Stanley expedition as being "1800 mules and wagons," is believed to have indicated, as regarded wagons, enough of them to comport with that number of mules. Stanley states:

"As part of the military force, I was authorized to hire scouts, guides and interpreters, and employed seven half-breeds in that capacity. The transportation, including every wheeled vehicle, amounted to 275 wagons and ambulances. The civilian employees numbered 353 men. The number of mules and horses to be foraged was 2,321."

More Concerning Clement as General Sully's Guide

Something more than has been herein recorded, concerning Clement's connection with the Gen. Sully campaigns on the Upper Missouri and adjacent country in the sixties, is due his name and record.

While Gen. Sully does not anywhere in his reports make mention of Clement as one of his guides, or otherwise, he in fact acted as such in various campaigns

The very voluminous record of correspondence of Gen. Sully and others, during the War of the Outbreak (1862-1865), is published in the S. D. Hist. Coll., vol. VIII, pp. 100 to 488. As bearing upon Clement's services in this connection, the following extracts from his biographer in Vol. I, Hist. Coll., N. D., pages 342-3, are of interest:

"In 1863 Clement acted as guide for Gen. Sully and was present at the battle of White Stone Butte which took place in September, where 22 soldiers were killed and 150 Indians taken prisoner. These prisoners were afterward taken down the Missouri River to Ft. Sully and set free. In 1864 Clement and Frank Laframbois were serving as guides under Gen. Sully. On this expedition the troops built Ft. Rice, N. D., on the Missouri River, and at this point the Holmes wagon train bound for Montana sought the protection of the army.

Under the advice of Gen. Sully the gold seekers, (among whom was T. E. Cooper, now of Grafton) kept with the army on its march northward. After a conflict with the Indians at Turtle Mountain, near the Heart River, they reached the Yellowstone River and were ferried across by the steamboat Alone, not only over the Yellowstone but also over the Missouri River, the cavalry swimming their horses. The gold seekers here wished to hire Clement to guide them to Ft. Benton, but Gen. Sully would not release him from his service. The army proceeded down the Missouri River to Ft. Berthold where a company of soldiers was left to defend the place. At Douglas Creek the command camped and Gen. Sully sent Clement forward with a message to Col. Dill at Ft. Rice informing him that a wagon train was penned up by the Indians a little north of the Heart River, sixty or seventy miles up from its mouth. Accompanying Clement were three Indians, Yellow Hawk, White Crane, and Standing Cloud and a French half breed, Louis Freniere. Col. Dill sent Clement and his party back with a message asking Gen. Sully to send him help in relieving the besieged wagon train. Gen. Sully then sent Clement alone with a peremptory order to Col. Dill to move out at once and relieve the besieged wagon train. Clement accompanied Col. Dill on this relieving expedition. They found the wagons, several hundred in number, drawn up in a circle on the prairie, and their cattle dying for lack of water. Captain Jas. L. Fisk was in charge of the wagon train and he had followed Gen. Sully's tracks in hopes of overtaking him, but the Sioux had surrounded them and would have cut off the whole party but for the help Gen. Sully, (hearing of their plight) had been able to order up from Ft. Rice. The following year Clement acted as guide for Gen. Sully on his expedition to Devils Lake, during which he ordered the half breed hunters back from their annual buffalo hunt in this section. In 1868 was held the meeting of the United States peace commissioners at Ft. Rice, at which Generals Harney, Stanley and Terry were present with a large body of troops, the interpreters being Frank La Frambois, Louise Aagard, Nicholas Jeanisse and

Clement. Father De Smet and Chas. Galpin accompanied by his wife, went up the Missouri and the Yellowstone Rivers to O'Fallon's Creek in Montana, and at a meeting of the hostile Sioux persuaded them to attend the conference at Ft. Rice. The year 1869 Clement spent at his home on the little bend of the Missouri River, at the mouth of the Cheyenne River. From 1870 to 1872 he was interpreter at Ft. Randall, S. D."

Doubtless much of what is here quoted was gained from Clement in person. However, if he interpreted at Ft. Randall "from 1870 to 1872," he could not have been there continually, since, as we have seen, he was with Whistler on the Northern Pacific Railroad survey in 1871.

More Mention of the Northern Pacific Survey

The N. D. biography continues:

"In the summer of 1873 Clement accompanied General Whistler and a surveying party under Brig. Gen. Rosser to the Yellowstone River, acting as guide to the party. In 1874 he again acted as guide for General Stanley's command which set out from Ft. Rice to meet Col. Baker at Powder River in Montana, but the expedition was driven back by the Indians. In 1875 we find Clement again as guide of the expedition under General Stanley and General Atkinson bound for the Musselshell River, Montana."

Here, again, there seems to be an error in giving the year, both as to the Whistler expedition (which occurred in 1871) and concerning the Stanley expeditions, which, as we have seen from Stanley's Report, ended in 1873.

Clement As Indian Interpreter

General tradition supports the assertion that Clement, from a very early date in his experience as trapper and guide, was a competent and important interpreter between the Indians and the whites, whether the latter were acting in private or public capacities. What has already been recounted here amply sustains the supposition. Said N. D. biography states concerning his value to the American Fur Company in this connection:

"His intimate acquaintance with the Sioux tongue made his services valuable to the American Fur Company, especially as he spent his time largely with these Indians and was trusted by them. In the spring of 1851," continues that account, "Clement and Narcelle went to St. Louis, descending the river from Ft. Pierre in a dugout as far as St. Joseph, Missouri, and from there taking the steamboat Cataract.

"They returned the following summer on the steamboat Mary and Clement hired out to General Harney at Ft. Pierre as guide. Harney's orders were to remove all traders into the vicinity of the fort, as the Indians were hostile and a massacre of the whites was feared. For the next few years the Indian troubles continued and very little trading was done, though Bear's Rib, a prominent Sioux Chief, with a number of his followers made peace and moved up near Ft. Pierre to protect the whites from the hostiles. It was during this period of inaction that we find Clement at Ft. Clark about 1853 acting as Sioux interpreter for Andrew Dawson through the months of April and May, returning to Ft. Pierre in June. In the summer of 1856 Clement steered an American Fur Company mackinaw boat, (that had come down from Ft. Benton) from Ft. Pierre to St. Mary, fourteen miles below Council Bluffs."

The date of 1851, given by said biographer as that of the hiring to Gen. Harney, is of course erroneous; since that event occurred in 1855.

The following further quotations from the N. D. biography will be made—taking up the account from where it was quoted from in the first instance in the opening of this study:

"In the winter of 1845-6 we find Clement on the Cheyenne again working, this time for Joseph Jewett, a Frenchman employed as post trader by the American Fur Company.

The following winter he held the position as camp trader at the mouth of Thunder Creek on the Moreau River under Charles Galpin. Again on the Cheyenne for the American

Fur Company under Frederick Le Beau* whom he calls Lee Boo) he spent the winter of 1847-8 with the Ogalala Sioux as camp trader. During this winter Le Beau died and his clerk took charge of the post. In the summer of 1848 Clement made a trip to St. Louis and on his return he brought with him Paul Narcelle. The following fall he and Narcelle made a trip to the Black Hills country and wintered there, trapping beaver and hunting buffalo. During the winter of 1849-50 Clement wintered on the Moreau where he had charge of a trading post for the American Fur Company. The next winter he spent in the employ of the same company, having charge of a trading post he built on the Cheyenne below where Le Beau had located previously."

In concluding the article upon the subject of the Fisk Expeditions to the gold regions (1864-66), under the subheading "Rescue of Capt. Fisk's Party," in the N. D. Hist. Coll., vol. II, page 429, the following reference to Clement's part in that campaign (already referred to above) is found:

"Some additional details regarding the rescue of Captain Fisk's party may be added to what has already been given. The scout who carried word to General Sully of the danger to Captain Fisk's expedition was Basil Clement (Claymore), who had been Sully's guide during his long Indian expedition, and who now was actively engaged in carrying orders and transmitting information that led to the relief expedition under Colonel Dill."

In connection with this biography, the writer deems it due to the public to allude to the incompleteness of his interviews of Clement in the sense of failing to specifically question him concerning some features of his respective narratives after they had been taken down; and to state in this connection: That as the redoubtable trapper grew older, he seemed to deem it necessary, or perhaps was under the delusion that it was necessary, when making the mental effort involved in recalling circumstances which he was relating, to resort in some degree to the practice of imbibing of spirits—this more especially toward the end of his recitals. This circum-

* Le Boue. See IX, "S. D. Hist. Coll.,' 112.

stance resulted in virtually depriving the writer of a full opportunity of making these special inquiries. One of the consequences of this circumstance was, that nowhere did the writer question Clement concerning just how he, Bridger and others with whom he was associated on his trapping tours, traveled, their accoutrements, etc. Of course they were on horseback—except when, as after the battle on Snake Creek, their mounts were depleted so as to make it necessary to go on foot for a time. Another feature thus left out of the account was Clement's experiences in hunting buffalo.

However, while the writer has found it beyond his reach to learn, from any one who shared any of these experiences with Clement, the facts relative to buffalo hunting, good fortune serves in making available the recollection of Circuit Judge John F. Hughes, of Ft. Pierre, who many years ago was one of a wagon party traveling for several successive days west of the Missouri on the Cheyenne Reservation, during which trip Clement was a member of the party and narrated to his companions many of those experiences. Judge Hughes states:

He stated that he and Dupris (Frederick Du Pree) had been up in this country some time. I can't recollect when, that they got the buffalo calves. He said—it seems to me it was in the eighties, somewhere in the early eighties. It must have been about 1883 or 4, or earlier than that—I think somewhere from '80 to '82, I think was the time he stated. He said that he and the old man Du Pris, and I think possibly there was one of the sons of each of them along, I can't say —went up into Montana hunting Buffalo, and that—Du Pris wanted to go—he had an idea that he could get some buffalo calves and start a herd down here, and that that was the main purpose of this work. I think he said it was on the Yellowstone, if I am not mistaken, somewhere in Montana. They hunted around and located a herd of buffalo. They then went to work, and were very careful, and laid for the work for weeks if not for months trying to capture these calves. As I remember the way they captured the calves,

they would gather as close to the herd as they could, and on the windy side, so the buffalo wouldn't know they were there. The buffalo cows would graze away, leaving the calves a while—the calves were asleep where the cows had left them; they would creep up and capture them and quietly carry them back to where they had their camp. They finally secured, I think they said nine calves, I won't be sure as to the number; and they had a wagon along for the purpose of hauling the calves back to the Moreau River, where Du Pris had the calves at that time. It seems to me that these buffalo were raised on the Moreau River. And these calves were the foundation of the Du Pris buffalo herd. It seems to me the old man (Clement) said they spent about six to nine months in that enterprise. This was before the buffalo left this country. He (Du Pris) had the idea that they were going to leave this country.

Since the foregoing interview of Judge Hughes was had, the writer has been informed by Captain Joseph B. Binder, Mayor of Pierre, and who many years ago was stationed at Fort Sully, and who was of said party composed of Clement, his son, Judge Hughes and Binder,—that he (Binder) was at Du Pris' ranch on the Cheyenne River in the fall of 1883, that he saw there four buffalo calves (there may have been five) which had been captured during the preceding spring and summer by Du Pris, and which constituted the beginning of his buffalo herd; that he recalls that it was that year, as Chief Red Cloud came to said ranch at that time to address the Indians at Cheyenne Indian Agency upon the subject of formation of a Sioux Indian League, and that he (Binder) visited the ranch upon that occasion for the purpose of listening to the address. That it was generally known in that region that the buffalo were becoming very scarce between the Cheyenne and the Yellowstone east of the mountains at that time.

William H. Frost of Fort Pierre, and who has resided there since 1876, informs the writer that during the winter of 1881-2 "they eat buffalo all winter" at the hotel in Fort Pierre at which he then boarded; that for some years prior

to that winter the buffalo had not been as numerous in the country near and west of the Missouri River as they were then; and in substance that they disappeared soon thereafter.

The writer recalls distinctly, that in the fall of 1883 (being the year in which he settled in Pierre) it was reported that a buffalo was seen east of the Missouri in the vicinity of Forest City—an event which elicited much comment; the inference being that it had swum across from the west side, and had returned thence, as it was not subsequently seen.

Many years ago the writer was informed by John W. Williams (otherwise known as "Buck" Williams), who then and for long resided on the west side of the Missouri in and near Fort Pierre, that himself, Patrick Oakes and two (perhaps three) other range riders, made "the last buffalo hunt" south of the Yellowstone in the Dakota and Montana country, in 1882; that they were hunted and slaughtered for use by some of the forces connected with the construction or operation of the Northern Pacific Railroad.

Binder relates, in connection with the capture of the buffalo calves, that it has always been the habit of the buffalo mothers, when the calves were in infancy, to make a "bed" for them and leave them lying therein while the former were away grazing; that the little ones would curl up in the "nest" and go to sleep, and that when touched or handled by humans, would feign death and could be captured and transported without great difficulty.

Clement's Religious Character

Basil Clement, beneath an exterior not always the most refined, and notwithstanding he gained in his later years some repute as being of somewhat boorish and swaggering bearing while in town where he could obtain spirits, was of deeply religious nature and education. He was up-right, law-abiding and constrained to counsel right action.

By way of illustrating this fact, it may be related that Judge Hughes declares he witnessed abundant evidence of such convictions on Clement's part, during the trip in ques-

tion; he having then related several Bible stories indicating familiarity with religious teaching in his youth; and moreover, having at one point in the journey severely taken to task one of his own sons who had been loth to promptly come to the aid of another son who was of a greater degree of Indian blood and comparatively unlearned and unused to the ways of civilization and who stood in need of immediate assistance in order to defend himself in court in a civil action; during which excoriations he had impressed the idea of deeper solicitude for one's kindred or fellowman according to the latter's inferior faculties of self-defence in the battle of life; driving home this truth with such vehemence and persistence as to have brought from the berated son a contrite confession followed by immediate action in his half-brother's behalf.

Clement's Prominence in the Northwest

No other pioneer whose home was in what is now South Dakota, and who came here early enough to have been a contemporary of such celebrities as James Bridger, Kit Carson, Louis Vasquez, Fraeb, the McKenzies, and Larpenteur, during the whole of the latter half of the mountain trapping and fur trading period, had an experience at all to be compared to that of Clement. As seen, substantially every event that stands out saliently as part of the history of that period and connected with the fur trade of that part of the Northwest with which Old Fort Pierre Chouteau was associated, was directly or incidentally participated in by the subject of this biography; while many conspicuous activities pertaining to the Indians or to pioneer exploration found him an expert helping hand. The epoch covered by his life after coming to that post in 1840, was virtual successor to that which had preceded under leadership of Astor, the elder Chouteau, Fontennelle, Vanderburgh, Lisa, the Sublettes, etc., and the coadjutors of some of them.

He stands alone as the abiding local landmark of the reign of Fort Pierre Chouteau. Alone as the companion of those worthies, so celebrated as guides, free trappers and agents of the American Fur Company centered at that so

famous outpost, and whose destinies are so intimately linked to and interwoven with the haunts, rendezvous and trails leading to the Rocky Mountains from below the Platte to the Aricara Villages on the Missouri. Those experiences were not merely part of that epoch's history. In every substantial sense they were of its foundation stones, without which the superstructure—its general history—could not be faithfully and duly told.

As in all ages and climes, so in America the ardent quest of the earliest pioneers—however erratic or foolhardy in the general estimation—which challenges the wilderness for pure love of adventure, conquers calamity without falter, parts with all for a comrade in straits, and cares not who comes or goes, exhibits the real timber from which are fashioned the sills of civilization and the virtues of society. So much is borrowed from those sturdy elements in completing those foundations, that the many and various weaknesses of character manifest in some of these devotees fall into the discount when the process of selection of the materials at hand is entered into. Alway there is found enough of the sound to relieve the resultant from serious jeopardy from the unsound.

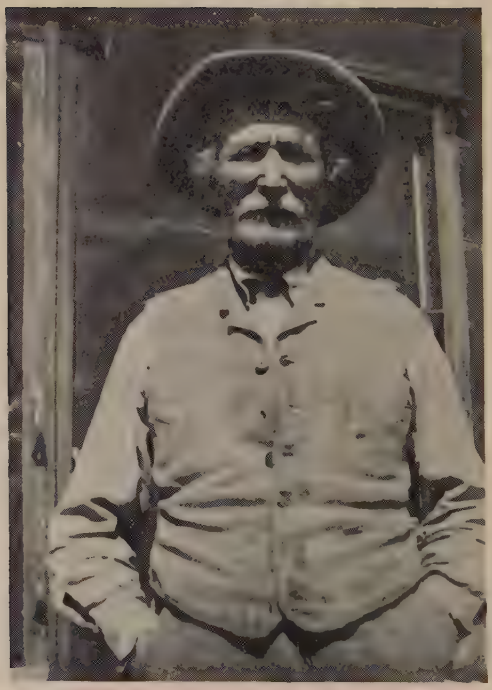
Basil Clement (known in the family records of the Peter Clement family as Basil Clement, Sr.) died at his home on the north side of the Little Bend on the 23rd day of November, 1910; in his 86th year. His remains rest in the Catholic cemetery at the Cheyenne River Indian Agency.

Heedless of fate they are luring,
Recking not trails they are blazing,
All for the wild life enduring,
More of its perils amazing,
The Trappers fare West!

Their victims—or beaver or grizzly—
In ruth shorn of raiment for traffic,
The tyrants of vogue not unwisely
To placate—how cruel—how graphic
Man thrives on the Beast!

But a-horse, a-foot or canoeing,
Raise the song, Voyageur: **Avantre!**
We care but for hazard a-wooing,
Unheralded, headlong encounter—
That's life at its best!

(Bibliography: Among those who have kindly contributed toward the completion of the foregoing study, the writer wishes especially to acknowledge the unfailing enthusiasm and appreciated co-operation of Doane Robinson, in certain research work; Miss Stella M. Drumm, Librarian of Missouri Historical Society, for prompt and valuable responses to inquiries concerning those records; to Mr. I. D. O'Donnell, of Billings, Montana, of the Montana Historical Society, for information concerning Pompey's Pillar and topography of certain features of that region, and for a valuable map furnished; to Mr. John C. Botterman, Senior Draftsman of State Highway Commission, for retracing in ink and in placing respective designations of the trails outlined upon the map of Clement's three-years' trapping trip; and to Mr. Ross Miller, Consulting Engineer of the State Railway Commission, for similar work upon the map of the general trails, appended to this biography.)



HENRY LEWIS JONES

REMINISCENCES OF HENRY LEWIS JONES
By Bert L. Hall

Henry Lewis Jones (mostly plain "Hank"), the veteran DeGrey postmaster, began his career by mingling with a few select relatives early on the morning of May 6, 1847, in New York City. Ten years later his parents located at Ackley, Iowa. Their son Henry, as he grew to be a youth, desired to get into government service—Civil War days were on. But he had not yet reached the required age for military service.

In 1864 [1865] he set out from Ackley with Col. Sawyer's expedition[1] bound for the Black Hills. At Sioux City they left him to look after stock in the government corrals. He later left this employment and did not get farther into the Northwest until 1866, when he joined a mule team train loaded with provisions for old Ft. Sully. This brought young Jones into local territory which has been his main camping ground ever since. So far as we are able to verify it, this makes him the living pioneer resident of Hughes county, having been here eight years before Rev. Thomas L. Riggs of Oahe [who located there in 1874].

In 1871 John Smith got the contract for moving the Spotted Tail Indians from Whetstone, their Agency, four miles above Wheeler, to the Big White Clay Creek [in Shannon County] and later to the Little White Clay Creek, near Crow Butte; and Mr. Jones was engaged to help with the removal, which he did in the summer of that year.

At the foot of the Bad Lands on the north side of White River they found the remains of an expedition which had been wrecked, probably by Indians. It was thought to be the wreckage of Col. Sawyer's train[1] with which Jones originally had started west. He remained with the Spotted Tails until the spring of 1872.

Then for a year and a half he helped supply wood for steamboats. During the next eighteen months he drove

[1] Col. J. A. Sawyer's "Wagon Road Expedition" began in 1865 and was continued in 1866; see Kingsbury's "History of Dakota," I, 404-5, 407; "S. D. Hist. Coll.", X, 544-5. This expedition was to find a good route for a wagon road from Sioux City to Montana and Idaho.

stage from Yankton to Ft. Randall. Later he came into the employ of the J. W. Bosler Cattle Co. of Omaha, "Bill" Paxton of that place being the general superintendent. They had the contract for furnishing beef to the [Indian] agencies along the Missouri. Their cattle were grown in Texas and then driven north, crossing at the mouth of the Niobrara near Springfield. They had to swim the cattle that went to the agencies of Lower Brule, Cheyenne and Grand River (later Standing Rock) on the west bank of the "Muddy." He worked for this company four years. In 1875, while in their employ, he married Miss Theresa DeGrey, a mixed blood Sioux, who had been educated in St. Louis.

In the spring of 1876 he quit the Bosler outfit and started three wood yards, the same being at Ft. George Island [just below the mouth of Medicine Creek], at the mouth of Chapelle Creek, and near the present King & Taylor ranch buildings south of DeGrey. He also opened two road ranches, one at the head of Chaine de Roche (appears as Chaney Rush on recent map) southeast of the John Sayer buildings and the other at the Charley DeGrey place, south of the present DeGrey post office. A road ranch was a place where meals were served and teams fed for the traveling public. "Hank" says that, "Oftentimes sow-belly, sun-burnt biscuit and syrup constituted the bill-of-fare." Travelers usually carried their beds.

On July 1, 1877, he took the contract for carrying the mail between Ft. Thompson and Ft. Sully. He started a team each way from DeGrey three times a week and thus maintained a three-trip-a-week route. He retained this job until December, 1878, when he took over the Ft. Pierre-Rapid City Route. The mail was carried on horseback, but freighters were employed to carry provisions and take care of the traffic. On February 14, 1878, near the old Tom Madden ranch, not far from where the Northwestern bridge spans the Cheyenne River, Indians attacked and murdered his two freighters Frank Hannah and James Brady. One drove four horses and the other four mules. One was hauling 4000 pounds of oats which it cost Mr. Jones eight cents per pound to replace

in Rapid City. All that was left him from the disaster was the empty wagons and two horses. There were over a hundred freighters camped in that locality, but this threw such a scare into them that none ventured forward for two or three days. The attack was reported to Ft. Meade and a detachment of soldiers sent out, but the guilty parties were never apprehended. A bill for this loss was sent in to the government at Washington, D. C., but so far as is known it was never acted upon.

In the fall of 1880 the Bosler Cattle Co. put 4800 head of cattle in the Big Bend: but so severe was the winter that when spring came they had only 1300. "The Times-Enterprise" (Wessington) had this paragraph regarding that winter: "It is just 40 years since the extremely hard winter of 1880-81 when the snow was six feet deep on a level all over these prairies and not a train was run from Huron to Pierre from November until April. How different is this winter when one could scarcely have scraped up a six foot drift of snow on a whole section."

Jones says men carried flour on their backs out of Pierre that winter, one of them being John Miller, who lived at Clear Water. The ground was so thoroughly soaked that good crops were the rule for the next three years. In 1884 it turned dry and remained so for a few seasons.

The years 1880 to '85 were the homestead days when every quarter section outside the original boundary of Crow Creek Reservation was filed on. This settlement helped the railroad towns and Canning especially was considerably larger than it is today. Clear Water was a station between Blunt and Harrold. Just one building is left there now. It was originally a hotel built by a Mr. Price, and has been purchased by the county for a poor-house.

When a settler proved up it was a common thing to mortgage the claim for $800 to $1200, the sale price being from $1000 to $2000. The mortgage took many of these quarters. Land prices struck a low point in 1888 and '89 when quarters sold from $100 to $300 each. Times weren't so hard as land prices might indicate. People raised enough to insure

food and clothing. But very little money was in circulation. It was a difficult game—turning produce into cash. J. L. Nolt and others raised fifty bushels of corn per acre, but it was only worth a quarter. Wheat yielded as high as forty to fifty bushels per acre, but sold around forty to ninety cents per bushel. Mr. Jones sold onions at twenty cents per bushel and one spring threw out sixty bushels which he was unable to dispose of. He tells of loading up potatoes and bartering them out along the road to Pierre, their market value being about forty cents per bushel.

Mrs. Jones died in the fall of 1881 and Mr. Jones and three children then made their home in Pierre. Four children had been born to this marriage, namely, Charles, William, Mabel and a baby. The baby died in infancy and Mabel passed away in Pierre in 1910. The sons, now men with families, live on the Cheyenne reservation.

It was about 1883 that Jim Ryan, father of Frank, came to this locality determined to raise wheat on a large scale. He and "Hank" talked it over and the latter tried to discourage Mr. Ryan in his undertaking. However Mr. Ryan went ahead with his plan for a couple of seasons and didn't get on as well as he so fondly expected. He went down to talk again with his friend Jones, who advised him to try stock raising along with a moderate amount of farming. As a result, Mr. Jones sold him thirty yearlings at $8 per head. Calf price averaged about $3 per head.

The creek flat north of DeGrey, where H. E. Kelly has a forty acre alfalfa field, was once so cracked by drought that it was dangerous to run a horse over it. Nothing grew upon it but salt weed. In dry years hay was very scarce. It was not uncommon for settlers on Chappelle Creek to make their hay on the river bottom in the Big Bend and down toward Stephan Mission. Prairie fires ran more at large then than they do today, leaving their harmful consequences behind. But Mr. Jones also has seen the present fair and fertile country to the southeast smitten by drought. He has driven over the country between Sac City and Ida Grove when it was so dry that a prairie fire would flourish in June. On his

first trip into Sioux City he remembers seeing but one house between Correctionville and Sioux City, the intervening distance being forty miles, and that was a road house on the west fork of the Little Sioux River.

On March 1, 1883, Mr. Jones entered the government service as Boss Herder for the Big Bend portion of the local reservation, which position he held until July 1, 1890. The Hughes County part of this reservation was then about twice its present size. Its northwesterly boundary was Medicine Knoll Creek, [Medicine Creek] from its mouth up to the township line running east between Rousseau and Canning, which it followed to a point northeast of the present site of Stephan Mission.

President Arthur opened the reservation to settlement on February 28, 1885, just four days before retiring from office. Many homeseekers rushed in and staked out claims. Mr. Jones was out west of the river looking for stock at the time. As soon as the news reached him he at once started for home. Upon arriving he found that a party had four loads of lumber on his land ready to build. As Mr. Jones was in government service he had little trouble in having the intruder move on: he didn't even take the lumber as he went.

A little colony started to lay out a townsite about where Logan Duff now lives, which is northwest of the Massey Store about forty rods. They named it Winnebago City. Will Ingham put out a newspaper shingle and the project looked like a sure go. (Mr. Ingham died last year in Miles City.) But the hopes of the newcomers were doomed to disappointment. Ten days after the Arthur proclamation President Cleveland rescinded that action and ordered the would-be homesteaders to withdraw. Some went and others refused to go. Soldiers were sent in and had to remove the most obstinate ones by force. The affair caused considerable trouble and a commission of six, composed in part of a Mr. Jones of Arkansas, Benjamin Harrison (who later became President) and Robert Ingersoll, the noted infidel orator, were sent to Ft. Thompson. H. L. Jones was summoned before them to give information concerning existing conditions. Mr. Jones

recalls being especially impressed with Mr. Harrison's kindly manner and common sense way of thinking. In 1887 this commission succeeded in negotiating with the Indians for the release of lands north of the present northern boundary of the reservation.[2]

Mr. Jones smiles when he relates a sentimental, though perhaps not the less serious, incident of that time. He was courting Anna Jane Raber whose parents had located about one-fourth mile up the creek from the present Sickel home. He was very desirous that they be allowed to remain and he made such a request of the Superintendent at the Agency. The request was so urgent that it was granted and on June 30, 1887, the young lady in question became Mrs. H. L. Jones. To this parentage were born six children. Two died when babies. Those living are Mrs. Charles Fratzke, Mrs. Charles Coler, Mrs. Jesse Albright and Samuel, who is still a schoolboy at home with his parents. Mrs. Jones has a daughter, Annie, by a previous mariage, who is now Mrs. Joe Knight.

On February 14, 1896, the Jones home at the mouth of Chapelle Creek was burned. For several years "Hank" had kept a diary and in the fire a large part of this record was burned, together with some relics he had collected. He also mentions that a brand new coonskin overcoat went up in flames that day.

Ye "Stenog" has had the pleasure of looking over the very few diaries that were saved from the fire; also a few miscellaneous printed articles from the press of early days. They give one a good idea of current happenings in this prairie-river country: in fact, they are fresh with local color of days that will never return. The diaries were kept while Mr. Jones ran a road-ranch; hence all travelers over this route usually got some mention in the daily record. Such

[2] Mr. Jones is mistaken about Robert G. Ingersoll being a member of the Senate Committee. He undoubtedly refers to John J. Ingalls, Senator from Kansas. This subcommittee of the general Indian Committee of the Senate, of which Senator Dawes was chairman, consisted of Benjamin Harrison, of Indiana, John J. Ingalls, of Kansas, and James Kimbrough Jones, of Arkansas. R. F. Pettigrew accompanied them upon their trip through Dakota which occurred at the middle of July, 1885. For the full report of Senator Harrison, upon this affair at Crow Creek, see Senate Reports First Session of the 49th Congress, Vol. 8, Part 3. The report is published out of its serial place and will be found the last one in the volume. For a very full account of the entire Crow Creek problem, see Kingsbury's History, Vol. 2, p. 1425.

names as Riggs, Volin and Gamble appear often. Mention is made of prospectors, minions of the law, traders, outlaws, homeseekers, and Indians stopping for meals or lodging at the Jones quarters. The stage usually carried from one to half a dozen passengers. The record shows that in time of winter snows and storms it was midnight before the stage would crawl into camp. Frontier characters ofttimes ate with a Winchester rifle or a six shooter ready for instant use.

Joe Johnston, an employee of a trader, was killed by an Indian (a cousin to Jones' first wife) on Okobojo Creek in 1876 and robbed of his horse and riding outfit. The murderer and his mother stopped at the Chaney Rush road ranch for dinner. Later he was arrested at Ft. Thompson while trying to barter off some of the stolen goods and was tried and hung at Yankton.[3]

Mr. Jones is now serving for the second time as DeGrey postmaster. The first period was 1886 to 1899. The position was "thrust" upon him again in 1913 and he still enjoys the privilege of reading all the open mail that passes through that office.

In visiting with Mr. Jones and learning of his experiences, we were impressed with the fact that he is conservative and cautious regarding his statements. He is gifted with a remarkable memory. In these reminiscences he never made reference to any records or dates. The only date he wasn't sure of was the one on which he wed his present wife, and she had to be consulted to verify the matter.

[3] This reference is to the murder of Joe Johnson by Brave Bear which occurred upon Okobojo Creek, in Sully county, May 15th, 1879. The account given by Mr. Jones requires correction and amplification. Johnson, had been in the employ of J. C. Robb, at Fort Bennett but had left that employment to homestead upon James River in Brown county where his brother was the first settler. He started overland with a horse and gun and sum of gold. Brave Bear knew of his departure and followed upon his trail until he overtook him when he fell in and rode along with him in friendly conversation. Presently he fell behind and shot Johnson through the back, perhaps killing him instantly. He stripped him of his clothing and money and taking his horse and 'gun made his way to Canada where he joined Sitting Bull, then a refugee there. Enroute to Canada he met Scout Allison, who recognized Johnson's horse, but at the time knew nothing of the murder. When Allison reached Fort Rice and learned of the murder of Johnson, he at once thought he knew where to find the murderer and he returned to Canada and finally induced Sitting Bull to come back and surrender. Read "Surrender of Sitting Bull," vol. VI, p. 223. Allison kept his eye upon Brave Bear and when he arrived at the Missouri River caused his arrest and he was taken to Yankton via Bismarck and Saint Paul. He was tried by Judge Alonzo J. Edgerton, chief justice of the Federal Court, of Dakota Territory, and sentenced to death, and was executed at Yankton on Nov. 15, 1882.

"Hank" says he liked the old days better. More people were traveling, life was freer, neighbors weren't so close.

He still feels that he runs a road ranch, for during a year many a traveler, both stranger and friend, finds shelter at the Jones home and no one is ever turned away hungry.

The local Indians have a kindly and earnest respect for Mr. Jones, who has been so long in their midst, treating them fairly and never trying to take advantage of their meager business ability.

It is with pleasure that the writer has been instrumental in helping to preserve these glimpses of by-gone days for South Dakotans. Usually we wait until people are dead before we record their interesting or important experiences. So we are glad that Henry Lewis Jones is with us in 1921, fairly well and vigorous at the age of seventy-four, always desiring to be doing something. When all other tasks are done he has a wood-lot where he whiles away the extra hours with axe and saw, preparing fuel and posts.

As we have mingled with a portion of his large circle of acquaintances we have yet to hear of a single derogatory remark concerning our pioneer. Today, with his remarkable stretch of experience in local environs, he enjoys the friendship of acquaintances scattered far and wide and may be truly said to be "A man without an enemy."

THE LAST BUFFALO HUNT

By Rev. Thomas L. Riggs, D.D.[1]

The Dakotas of the plains had their last winter hunt in 1880-81. Buffalo left the Valley of the Missouri some fifteen years before and now turned back toward their former feeding grounds to escape the inexcusable slaughter by white hunters on the north.

Early in September, 1880, reports of returning game were brought to the Missouri River Indian agencies, and several hunting parties went out. I accompanied the Indians going from the Cheyenne River Agency. There were sixty hunters in the party, forty women and a few little children. Indians from the Custer battlefield of four years before made a considerable portion of the party. I was the only white man in it, though there was a part-blood who could talk English. I was thus able to study the habits and language of the Indians; this, indeed, was my chief object in accompanying them. We had about three hundred horses and a great number of poor, skinny dogs. I was told that the dogs would be fattened during the hunt and thus be fit for food on their return. I took with me a pair of ponies which were to serve as pack horses and an old buffalo horse of considerable note in those days—a fast, gamy runner, which I had bought a few years before.

The [hunting] party was to gather on Bear Creek. There was already several inches of snow on the ground, altho it was not yet Thanksgiving day, and I think it snowed every day for over a week after we left the Cheyenne valley. It took us eight or ten day to reach the rendezvous only 30 or 35 miles distant. This was the winter of deep snow not only in the [Missouri] River valley but over the entire region

[1] "The Independent" of New York City has kindly given us permission to reprint this article from its issue of July 4, 1907. Its Editor in an introductory note said: "Mr. Riggs, a missionary among the Dakota Indians, who has talked their language from childhood, was the only white man who was a member of their last hunting party. He went for the love of it and to study their customs." He began his missionary work opposite Fort Sully in 1872. In 1874 he established his main mission at Oahe, near Pierre, where he still lives.

The article in "The Independent" is here combined with a short article by Dr. Riggs, "A Buffalo Hunt" in "S. D. Hist. Coll.", V, 95.

both west and east of the River. When the party was all together we followed up the Moreau River and it was not far from Slim Buttes where we met our first buffalo.

This partial account of the hunt also gives an inside view of the customs and laws that control all hunting parties of the Dakotas when out for big game. The Indians organized their "soldier lodge" where all matters of vital interest were presented and considered. It is by the "soldier lodge" that runners are sent from time to time to learn and report where game may be found: in the "soldier lodge" all authority for the hunt rests and by it the officers of the hunt are commissioned. In this lodge is much feasting and smoking of the pipe—this or that household being designated as the provider for the next day.

One afternoon, three weeks after we started, Roan Bear and I turned out our horses with the bunch in the breaks [in the hillsides of the valley], where they would paw away the snow and feed during the night; then he proposed that we should go to the "soldier lodge" and learn what was to be done. There had been talk of sending scouts to the [Black] Hills, for we were now not far from where big game might be found. The "soldier lodge" was like other tents, tho larger than most, and stood in a sheltered spot not far from the middle of the camp, which was pitched on the south side of a fringe of trees and brush. In one respect this tent is quite different from others—there are none of the usual trappings of travel around the door nor any ordinary signs of cooking and home life inside. No woman lives there. Food is brought from other tents. This lodge is the heart of the camp and levies on all for voluntary contributions. Here all general matters are discussed and plans made.

When Roan Bear and I went in we found Little Bear and one or two others only. These were seated at the left as we entered. A carefully tended fire in the center made the tent warm and light. By the fire there was a kettle or two of boiled meat and a large iron pail of coffee. Little Bear had his pipe and this was passing from one to another. As others came in they seated themselves in a circle about

the fire. We had but one topic; yesterday a young man had seen what appeared to be the drifted-over trail of a single buffalo, indicated by the broken bits of snow; and to-day others had seen similar signs and just before we made camp these signs were found plentiful and sure. No shooting had been allowed for two days and even loud talking and the barking of dogs had been repressed. The camp was well in hand and under strict control.

It was thought best not to move camp the next day, but to send out scouts in the morning. Two young men of experience were selected for this service. They were to leave camp before daylight and were carefully instructed as to their route. Keeping together, they were to go to certain well-known landmarks; if nothing were seen from there or on the way they were to go to other specified points of outlook, and, returning, bring report. These instructions were given by the leading man, he who stood as chief of the council tent; he was assisted by others and all was said in the hearing of those present. The selected two were sworn to service; each, with one or both hands placed palm down flat on the earth, received the instructions and made silent pledges. There is no fixt form for this oath, nor is it given aloud. The solemnity of the occasion and its serious purpose is felt and responded to by each. Many others also joined in this vow and prayer. I sat next to Touch-the-Cloud. He rubbed away the grass and leaves at his side and sat with one hand flat on the earth. Seeing that I was noticing he said: "I am offering prayer with one hand and I now do so with both." I did the same. The earth is the mother of all and prayer is offered in this way, as the oath is administered, lest the all-mother give alarm to the buffalo and carry to their ears knowledge of the presence and purposes of men.

Life in camp the next day was anxiously dull for most. Our scouts went out as ordered. The very horses taken were known. Each rode his second best—not his buffalo runner. As the day passed interest grew and guesses were made regarding when to expect their return. I learned several interesting things: Going out to scout for buffalo is spoken of

as "going to the hills"; if returning with glad messages the scouts would be "the runners," from the way in which they would make known what their report would be on the first convenient hill at a distance from the camp, but in sight of it. "What do you call them when they have no message, if they come back and say there are no buffalo?" I asked. "We shall not see them at all if they have nothing to tell. They will not come back till after dark and then, even the dogs of their own tents will not know when they return." I thought this rather hard on the poor fellows. It occurred several times, however, on this very hunt. No one knew when the men sent "to the hills" returned, and even the next day they had but little to say save in answer to questioning.

It was just before sunset that our "runners" came into view. Some one announced the fact and the entire camp went wild—women calling and men running and everything about the tents forgotten as we looked to see the message they were bringing. "They run! they run!" every one called in suppressed voice as the returning scouts appeared on a ridge about a mile from the camp and there separately and from opposite directions ran their horses several times up and down across our line of vision. "That is good," was the comment made by Charger. From there our runners came full tilt to a second rise nearer by and repeated the maneuver. "We shall have plenty of fresh meat by this time tomorrow," said Yellow Owl, a brother of Little Bear. A third time the runners gave the signal when but a short distance from camp, and then rode with all the speed their tired horses had left directly to a little knoll to one side, where the camp crier and others had gone to receive their report. We gathered facing the west, for the runners were coming from that direction. Each man brushed aside the snow before him and kneeled on one knee. The old crier had gathered a few dry buffalo chips and piled them before him. Straight to him the runners came; jumping from their horses, the leader kicked the little pile aside, and both knelt opposite the crier and facing us. The crier lighted a pipe, took a whiff himself, and after reverently touching the earth with the bowl and lifting the stem to heaven above, he presented it to the

leader and said: "You who are no longer children—grown up amidst these hills and valleys—tell me, I pray, if you have seen anything of prowling dog (wolf) or flying bird (buzzard) and feeding animal (buffalo) beyond the hills whence you come; tell me truly and make me glad." The runner having received the pipe and in turn offering it to earth and sky, takes a mouthful or two of smoke, and passing the pipe to his comrade answers, "Yes." The expectant crowd from camp give voice to a shrill cry of exultation: "Hai——i! Hai——i!" The crier repeats his question, calling now for particulars. Answer is given presenting what they first saw. Again is the charge given and more of the particulars "from beyond that" asked for. And even a third time is the call made for what is "beyond that." After this the runners are told to tell at will all they have learned. The official report has been made and now all rise and the runners give with more of personal detail the news they bring, while some skurry down into camp to tell the women and to prepare for the run to be made the next day.

The hunters were out early—fifty-six men of us—and, leading the horses they were to ride, with a number of extra pack horses along, soon after daybreak approached the place where buffalo were seen the day before. As we could see each other more clearly, I noticed the blackened faces of those who had been appointed "soldiers" for this run. This was the sign of their authority, and it was their duty to keep the party together and to stop any ambitious hunter from starting away and alarming the game before all could take part on even terms.

The morning was gray and chilly—the day before Christmas—and Cokantanka expressed my own feelings as he rode up to where we were stopping with a shivery "I'm cold!" He added, after a look to the east: "We shall all be warm soon and without the sun." The snow was deeper than the older men liked and many falls were predicted, tho several remarked that there would be fewer bones broken because of this. The buffalo were not far away and some were soon seen, but the herd was very small and there was considerable talk before it was finally decided to run these. We were tired

of venison, porcupine, skunk and badger meat, and every man longed for the food of former days—buffalo meat, "the meat that satisfies and has tang to it."

We changed mounts, taking our running horses—the pampered ones that had run loose all the way out and at every opportunity were fed the strength-giving shavings of the inner bark and the twigs of young cottonwood trees; these were the horses on which we now depended and about which we had bragged mightily night after night. A few of these were experienced buffalo runners, of known speed and staying power, but there were many untried horses. My own was an old hand and knew all that horse could know about running buffalo, besides being very fast. Every man in camp knew him, for he was the horse that Can-pta-ye had on the Little Big Horn against Custer in '76. Some men rode bareback, but the most of them used a convenient, lightly stuffed running pad. I had added stirrups to the Indian-made article I used.

While changing to our running horses a consultation was held. During this one of the quieter men of the party led his horse to one side and, with covered head, seated himself on a slight rise of ground. Joining us again he said: "I have been praying that we may have a successful run and that no one be hurt; my heart tells me we shall soon eat fresh meat." Starting again, two or three were to keep along on the edge of the little plateau beyond which the game were feeding quietly, and by signals keep the main body posted as we made a detour and followed up a long, crooked depression to get close in before showing ourselves. There had been excitement before, but now it was intense, affecting horses as well as men. Some worked along quietly, making no show of their eagerness. Many of the men rode like demons, recklessly using heel and quirt to key their horses up to the rush they would soon have to make, and a few of the horses were equally wild. For weapons we had magazine and single-shot rifles, tho Little Bear, who rode a famous Pinto horse, an oldtime hunter, carried his bow and arrows. To prevent losing one's horse in case of a fall each man had a small line, about 20 feet long, tightly tucked under his belt,

one end of which is fastened to the bridle bit and the other tied to the belt itself. When this has not been done horses have been known to get away and never be recovered. My own hands, on this first run, were very full. I, of course, was as excited as any, and it was all I could do to control my horse, who would first carom against the man on one side and then against the one on the other, much to my discomfort and deep anguish of soul; for in the midst of it my line slipped from my belt and flew away behind, a most tempting loop—horse on one end I on the other—for some one to step into and I be jerked off and covered with snow! To pull in, recoil and tuck away my line was nerve-splitting work at the moment, and my heavy Remington rifle was extra trouble—I could easily have used another pair of hands. A laughable occurrence eased the strain somewhat. One of our "soldiers" who had been left with the main party, was very suspicious of those who were doing scout duty above us. He declared that they were deceiving us and were not to be trusted, and as we could see nothing whatever, he finally started off in a hurry to see for himself, running his horse over a little rise and down into an open draw leading out of the valley. Suddenly there was a cloud of snow, and both man and horse disappeared. The man rose uninjured, and, after much effort, helped his horse from the snow-covered washout into which he had ridden. As he turned back, shaking the snow from inside his clothing and clearing it from his gun, Roan Bear whispered loudly enough for all near to hear: "He is cooled off now," and we trotted up the valley with better hold on ourselves.

The head of the valley brought us out on a bit of level country. We turned to the left, and hardly eighty rods away the already startled buffalo closed up and began to move, giving their stumpy twists of tails an upward flirt as they broke into a lumbering gallop. I hardly saw them except to note that they suddenly vanished as if swallowed up in the earth. The first wild burst of the chase left me off to the right, and for a moment I thought a trick had been played on me. In a flash my horse is running like the wind in the rear of the silent, hard-whipping riders. These dis-

appear as unexpectedly as had the game a second before, and now I reach the edge of a steep-sided, flat-bottomed water course, to see the buffalo climbing out the opposite side and scampering away, while in the valley before me my comrades are strung out in most disorganized style. Under the snow there is a wide sheet of ice and probably twenty horses are down and their riders in all positions of falling or quick recovery. A few are across the ice and some are slowly making their way over, while others are picking themselves out of the snow, helping their horses up and taking stock of damage done. It is a most impossible sort of drop-off, and I would give all I have to be able to pull up on the brink. My horse will not have it so, and with my heart well up in my throat we go over and are across with the fortunate ones before I have time to think of the next thing to be scared at. Indeed, I have now drunk deep of the wine of the mad chase and would not stop at anything! The run is well on and the leading hunters begin to shoot; those on slower horses far in the rear also begin to shoot, much to the disgust of those in front, where man, horse or buffalo stands an even chance of being hit. A good horse, a magazine gun and an open prairie is all that ordinary man needs with buffalo afield. Formerly a cut-off smooth bore flint-lock was the weapon; the hunter carried his bullets in his mouth and dropping a ball in on the powder, poured by guess from the horn as his horse raced warily along to the right and slightly in the rear of the game, he rapped the butt sharply on his thigh to settle the charge and prime the piece, and was ready for his shot.

The first run of ours allowed but one lone buffalo to escape. We packed back to camp the meat from fifty carcasses. One of these was killed by Little Bear with his bow, in the way of his fathers. The arrow was driven entirely thru the body, entering the right flank and its steel point sticking out low down on the opposite side. In former days this was often done, but it requires great strength of both bow and arm. Usually several arrows were necessary, and often the game would run for miles after being hit in a vital

spot. When the buffalo falls the hunter, if on a swift horse, does not stop, but passes on in pursuit. Those on slower horses, especially the relatives of the possessor of the swift one, follow, and soon skin and cut up the animal, selecting dainty morsels of liver or the belly fat for quick lunch as they work. To each of these, in the order of his coming up, belongs a definite portion. To the man who ran and shot the game, the hide and one side of the meat belongs. His first assistant has the other side, and the second assistant comes in for brisket and other parts. These three make the ordinary complement, and they are spoken of as "first," "second" and "third killer," respectively. Should a fourth man render assistance his share is as shall be given by the others. Often disputes occur over who killed the animal, and sometimes quarrels and bad blood result; but there is never a question regarding the law of division.

On most hunts there is more or less stealing of game. The relatives of a prominent man, coming upon a slain animal, claim it as the spoil of his gun and horse and swear the rightful owner out of court unless it can be shown that his bullet reached the vital part. The size of the bullets or some special markings of his ball often give conclusive evidence. This practice, universally deplored by the Indians themselves, is fully recognized in the saying often heard in a buffalo camp: "The slow horses get all the buffalo!"

When the work of the field is over the extra horses are packed with the hides and meat, and some astonishingly heavy loads are carried, tho but little of the bone of the animal is taken, and the hunters make their way back to camp. It is not always that the labor of the day ends as you leave the field.

Our last run after buffalo took us across one of the branches of Grand River northwest of Slim Buttes.[2] It was storming vilely when we began to shoot and in the run I became separated from the rest; when I came to skin a big buffalo I had shot there was no one to give me help in turning the carcass over. My horse, too, was snorting and would

[2] Slim Buttes. "S. D. Hist. Coll.", VI, 493; IX, 47.

not help, tho I'll confess that I tried but half-heartedly to make him help me. The result was that I took but half the robe, cutting it down the back. I shifted my saddle to my packhorse, turned my hunting horse loose, put the robe on the pack-horse and sat on it. The hide froze as stiff as marble and in returning to camp the hide gave me no end of trouble in deep snow-drifts. We struggled with the drifting snow and the long distance traveled until near daybreak. Not being equal to eating raw liver, I was terribly hungry from the twenty-two hours' fast and the strenuous life of the day. Many were the stories of trouble and difficulty told the next day. Touch-the-Cloud said that he of all the party had been the most unfortunate! He had tied his meat on his pack-horse as he supposed securely; but all the way in he had been dropping piece after piece and had been obliged to get down time after time, fish about in the snow for the meat and then tie it on again. Touch-the-Cloud said he was plumb tired out and besides he had lost several pieces of meat. I was then asked to tell of my troubles and narrated how the frozen hide on which I was sitting would catch in the snow every time I went thru a low place where the snow had drifted, so that I was lifted clear off my horse ("the stiff-necked one") who passed out from under and left me straddling the frozen hide on top of nothing. The absurd helplessness of my condition appealed to all listeners, who voted that the wind was taken out of Touch-the-Cloud's sail: and to this day—a quarter of a century later—my story is told over and over by hundreds of Indians and I am joked for riding a frozen hide as a saddle with no horse under it.

Two men were left one very dark night to drive the pack-horses while the rest of the party went to the assistance of one of their number who was in trouble. There was a great ungainly mule, belonging to Big Foot, (who was afterward killed at Wounded Knee), that was overloaded, as were all the poor beasts. Whip as they might, the young man could not make the mule keep up, and finally what does he do but lie down! The pack was taken off, piece by piece, the mule kicked and whipped into position and the pack replaced.

In a short time this was repeated, and again and again repeated till the men were worn out and in despair.

One of the most reckless acts on a hunt of which I ever knew was a run in the dark and the shooting of game by Co-kan-tan-ka on a night when even the stars had gone to sleep. We were working toward camp with extra heavy packs when out of the darkness there came what appeared to be an abrupt bank or wall, but which was an immense herd of buffalo moving diagonally across our line of travel. With but the words, "I make a night run," Co-kan-tan-ka left us and in a moment we saw the flash and heard the report of his gun. Then another and another shot followed; but for fully an hour we heard nothing more from him; then he hailed us and the men went to his help. He failed with his first shot and as the sense of his awkward position in the midst of the madly running buffalo came to him he lost himself and in his hurry he jammed the lever of his gun hard up and fired the piece in the air. This was repeated and then his magazine was empty. With the running buffalo bumping into his horse and rubbing his own legs on both sides, he reached back for a cartridge from his belt; by the time he shoved this into his gun he had control of his nerves, "picked out a fat cow" and fired. The first three shots were all that we heard. Even after the successful shot, he was carried by the herd a long distance before he could draw to one side and be free to return to his game.

Back to the camp we came with an abundance; the fires crackled, the pots were boiling and all were smiling and happy. No one was injured and the hides would make the finest robes. There were disappointments, to be sure. Some horses of which much was expected turned out poorly. Charger rode a big blaze-faced brown horse that ran splendidly until he saw the strange-looking, wooly beasts with their wagging chin-whiskers and then he bolted and ran away in the opposite direction with his unwilling rider; nor was he stopped until two miles away. Roan Bear had a little black horse from which he expected great things, but which failed to do well. And so the talk of the camp came and

went. The dogs that came from home lean and scrawny grew sleek and fat. A few of our horses succumbed to the hard work and deep snow.

When we started on this hunt it was expected that we would be gone from three to four weeks and we provisioned accordingly. As we were out twelve weeks our supplies were insufficient. Sugar, coffee and flour hardly lasted the time which we expected they would. Corn was parched and used instead of coffee for a day or two and that was the last of the corn. Then rosebush tea was made (boiling the buds or the roots and in some cases the wood itself) so long as any sugar was left. I recollect that we had six weeks of straight meat diet with nothing but soup or water to drink. After a while there was no salt. The older Indians cared not for the lack of sugar, coffee and flour; but the loss of tobacco caused no end of sorrow. Little Bear cut up his old nicotine-soaked pipe-stem, shaved the pieces thin and powdered them in the palm of his hand that he might smoke it in a borrowed pipe. "I can stand hunger," he said, "and thirst; but without tobacco I am dead."

There were about two thousand buffalo killed on this hunt and we brought back as many robes. This is a sketch of a winter hunt as the Dakotas have followed it for generations. It was their last winter hunt. They prepared for this, entered upon it and carried it out with religious feeling and fervor. Much that is good of their ancient religion shows in every detail. Spies are sent afield and their reports received under oath and according to a ritual of thought and form that is fixed and has been handed down from generation to generation. The ordering of the chase itself and the sharing of the spoils is clear-cut and invariable. The hunting camp is a unit and the crier stands as representing the camp—its recognized spokesman and its high priest.

All this is now of the past. The buffalo have departed. The wandering Indian of the plains has also gone. We now have him slowly accustoming himself to his changed environment. There is good stuff in him and much hope for him.

Oahe, Hughes County, S. D.

NEWSPAPERS OF SOUTH DAKOTA

The first newspaper printed in the region now embraced in South Dakota, was "The Democrat," established at "Sioux Falls City," on July 2, 1859, by Samuel J. Albright. It was published at irregular intervals until some time in 1860 when its name was changed to "The Northwestern Independent" and continued under that name until the settlement was broken up in August, 1862.

In its front page head it was called simply "The Democrat," but at the head of its editorial columns the name "Dakota Democrat" appears. The Department of History has the following numbers of it:

No. 1, July 2, 1859, 4 pages printed on paper 18x26 inches. Of this issue only pages 1 and 4 were printed. The inside pages are blank.

No. 3, August 26, 1859. Complete five column folio.
No. 4, November 8, 1859.
No. 6, December 15, 1859.
No. 9, February 18, 1860.

No. 3, of these files is hereinafter reproduced in full and gives a fair understanding of the quality of the whole series.

"The Democrat" was printed upon the first printing press which came into the northwest. Upon it was printed the first newspaper in Iowa; in Western Wisconsin; in Minnesota and finally in South Dakota, where it was destroyed by the Indians in 1862. The remnants came into the possession of R. F. Pettigrew, who preserves them in the museum he is establishing at Sioux Falls. The above statement is disputed by some Minnesota pioneers; but the identity of "The Democrat" press is established by such preponderance of evidence that there can scarcely be a question that it is the identical pioneer printing press of the west. Dr. Parish in No. 2, Vol. I of "The Palimpsest", published by the State Historical Society of Iowa, gives the history of the press and the controversy pertaining to it as follows:

Three Men and a Press

On the west bank of the Mississippi where Julien Dubuque, lead miner of the "Mines of Spain," had lived and died there grew up about 1830 a settlement known as the Dubuque Lead Mines. In the midst of miners' cabins and saloons appeared stores and churches, and finally one enterprising citizen decided that the town needed a newspaper.

So this man, John King, went back to Ohio, whence he had come, and bought a printing press. And he hired two assistants. One was William Cary Jones, a Whig, who was to help him edit the paper. The other was Andrew Keesecker, a typesetter and a Democrat.

The three men and the press mobilized in a two story log-house, and on May 11, 1836, they issued the first newspaper in what is now Iowa. It bore the name of "The Dubuque Visitor" and carried the heading "Dubuque Lead Mines, Wisconsin Territory,"—which announcement was more progressive than truthful, for Wisconsin Territory had not yet been born. The little settlement was still a part of the Territory of Michigan, although a bill to create the Territory of Wisconsin was before Congress when the sheet appeared.

History, however, soon vindicated their prophecy and the heading stood. Being the only paper in the region it served all factions. King himself was a Democrat, while both parties were represented by his assistants. In the columns of "The Visitor" appeared the announcements of rival candidates for office, long-winded and labored. "A Voter" and "A Candidate" took opposite stands on the question of holding a nominating convention. "Incognito" and "Curtius" and other less modest contributors ran the gamut of newspaper eulogy and denunciation. Altogether this four page sheet was a unique and interesting organ and a worthy pioneer in the field of newspaperdom. In 1837 the name was changed to the "Iowa News" and it became a Democratic journal. Later it was succeeded by the "Miners' Express," whose lineal descendant is the Dubuque "Telegraph-Herald."

But let us follow a little further the fortunes of the three men and their faithful servant, the press. John King remained in Dubuque, a newspaper man, a judge, and later a retired and prosperous burger.

William Cary Jones, who had been hired by King at three hundred and fifty dollars, "with suitable board and lodging during one year," passed on to other fields. He edited and published a paper in New Orleans, and later practiced law in San Francisco. He served in the Civil War as a captain in the Union Army and was captured and held in prison for some time at Selma, Alabama. He and his fellow prisoners, not content with the "Selma Reporter," which was smuggled in to them nearly every day by a friendly cook's assistant, decided to edit a paper of their own, which they printed by hand upon the walls of one of the rooms. Jones was the editor and he was assisted by talented artists among his fellow officers. The paper had an elaborate vignette, composed of a Southerner, a slave, King Cotton, and numerous reptiles. Each number had an illustration, articles, and advertisements, all of which furnished much amusement to men who were punished more by ennui than by their captors.

Andrew Keesecker, like his patron John King, remained in Dubuque. He served on various newspapers, setting type for over a third of a century. He was one of those rare individuals who could compose an editorial as he set it up in type, without reducing it to manuscript; and he acquired a great reputation as a rapid typesetter. Once he engaged in a typesetting contest with A. P. Wood, another Dubuque printer and publisher.

With a printer's devil as umpire they began at a signal to set up the words of the Lord's Prayer. Keesecker finished first and according to arrangements, started to announce his success by calling out the last word. Unfortunately he had a curious habit of stuttering which seemed to increase under excitement. So while he was vainly endeavoring to bring out the triumphant word, Wood also finished and cut into his stumbling efforts with an incisive, "Amen"; whereupon Keesecker, recovering his voice, insisted that he had been

trying to say that word for half an hour. The perplexed referee finally gave the award to Keesecker.

There remains the story of the press itself. It was a Washington hand press, made in Cincinnati by Charles Mallet. For about six years it did yeoman service in Dubuque. Then it was removed to Lancaster in Western Wisconsin where H. A. Wiltse used it in printing the "Grant County Herald." A few years later, J. N. Goodhue determined to print the first newspaper in Minnesota, and he bought the press, carried it by ox team up the Mississippi on the ice to St. Paul and used it to print the "Minnesota Pioneer."

From this point on, the press seems to have had a dual personality. In two different States its remains are reverently guarded, and two State Historical Societies cling firmly, each to its own story of the later career of the old iron pioneer.

In accordance with one story the press had in its varied life acquired a wanderlust and leaving the haunts of comparative civilization it went westward in 1858, by ox team again, across the prairies and through the woods to the settlement at Sioux Falls on the Big Sioux River where it printed the "Dakota Democrat," the first newspaper in Dakota. But its end came in 1862. In that year the Sioux Indians were on the war path. They raided and burned the town, and the deserted old press, warped and twisted by the fire, found its career of a quarter of a century ended in a typically pioneer fashion. And to-day in the Masonic Museum at Sioux Falls can be seen the remnants of an old hand press that Dakotans point to with pride as the one which printed the first newspaper in three different Commonwealths.

But the Minnesota Historical Society maintains that the press which migrated to South Dakota was an altogether different press from the one which printed the "Dubuque Visitor" and the "Minnesota Pioneer," and that John King's old iron servant remained to the end of its days in Minnesota. According to this version, when the "Pioneer" became a daily, the hand press was supplanted by a power press; and it moved, in 1855, from St. Paul to Sauk Rapids, Minnesota,

where it produced the "Sauk Rapids Frontiersman," and later the "New Era." In after years it printed the "St. Cloud Union," the "Sauk Center Herald," and various other papers of central Minnesota. From 1897 to 1899 it served the publishers of a Swedish paper at Lindstrom, Minnesota. Finally, in 1905, the old press was purchased by the Pioneer Press Company and presented to the Minnesota Historical Society, where it can be seen by those who love historic antiques.

Whichever may be the correct version of the later years of this veteran press, its career is a notable one; and the fact remains undisputed that the journalism of at least two different States, Iowa and Minnesota, began with the movement of the lever of the old hand press that John King brought out from Ohio in 1836 to the lead mines on the west bank of the Mississippi. JOHN C. PARISH.

In support of the South Dakota claim this further may be said:

Samuel J. Albright was connected with the Saint Paul newspapers from the hour of their foundation, knew the old press intimately and brought it with him to Sioux Falls and set it up and operated it there as he had previously done throughout its Minnesota career. To the day of his death he strenuously declared the Dakota press to be the identical one John King brought to Dubuque and ridiculed the suggestion that it had remained in Minnesota. No other person was so well informed about the machine or could testify with such certainty to its identity.

No copies of "The Northwestern Independent' have been preserved so far as this writer is informed.

Assuming that "The Democrat" and "The Independent" were but one, the second newspaper to be established in the region was "The Weekly Dakotian," by Frank M. Ziebach, at Yankton on June 6, 1861. The publication of "The Dakotian," under that name and as "The Yankton Press and Dakotan" has been continuous from that date. Hereinafter appears this first issue in full.

The third paper to come into the field was "The Dakota Republican" of Vermillion, which still flourishes under its original name. The exact date of its appearance is not known. The Department of History has Vol. I, No. 39, dated July 5, 1862. If it had appeared regularly each week from its foundation, its birthday would be October 12, 1861. Mr. E. S. Danforth, its present senior publisher, however, says that the late very dependable Franklin Taylor told him it was first published in July, 1861. If so, it evidently did not make regular weekly appearances. Andreas Atlas of Dakota, 1884, says of it: " 'The Dakota Republican,' the oldest paper in the (Clay) county, and one of the first in the territory, was established in July, 1861, and continued until after the fall election of the same year when its publication was suspended and it was not revived until the spring of 1867." The fact that No. 39 was published on July 5, 1862, disputes that statement. This number is printed in full herewith.

Other newspapers, the pioneers of their respective localities, were established as follows, as nearly as can be ascertained from available data:

1864.

DAKOTA UNION, at Yankton. This publication was ultimately absorbed into "The Press and Dakotan."

1870.

THE LEADER, Elk Point, on March 17, by F. O. Wisner. In April, 1871, it was burned out and does not seem to have survived the fire.

YANKTON PRESS, August, 1870. Soon absorbed by "The Dakotan."

1871.

SPRINGFIELD TIMES, by L. D. F. Poore, July 27.

1872.

THE PANTAGRAPH, Sioux Falls, by W. F. Kiter. It was continued until 1877 when it was discontinued and the material taken to Moody County. "The Pantagraph" was subsequently revived and was the foundation of the "Sioux Falls Press."

THE SIOUX VALLEY NEWS, at Canton; by R. H. Miller, who soon turned the plant over to Arthur Linn; who in turn sold it to Newman C. Nash in 1877.

1873.

THE INDEPENDENT at Sioux Falls, on May 15, by C. W. McDonald and in 1881 was merged in the "Pantagraph" and thence into the "Press."

1875.

THE SWAN LAKE ERA, at Swan Lake, Turner County, by H. B. Chaffin, on October 28th. It was purchased by Charles F. Hackett, October 19, 1878, who removed it to Parker, December 6, 1879, where he continues, (1922) to publish it as the "New Era."

1876.

THE BLACK HILLS PIONEER, at Deadwood, on June 8, by L. W. Laughlin and A. W. Merrick. Laughlin had brought his outfit to Custer and had begun preparation for the publication of the "Pioneer" there and had his type set for the issue. The Deadwood stampede caught him and he bundled up the plant and carried it to the gulch. The first issue is reproduced in its entirety in this volume.

THE BON HOMME COUUNTY DEMOCRAT at the old village of Bon Homme, September 30.

1878.

THE BLACK HILLS JOURNAL, at Rapid City, January 5, by Joseph B. Gossage, who still (1922) is directing its destinies.

GARY INTER-STATE, May 9, by Fred J. Bowman.

THE FLANDREAU ENTERPRISE, June 27, by Finch and Smith.

DAKOTA VALLEY HOMESTEAD, at Olivet, August 10, by A. Sheridan Jones, long notable in Territorial educational circles, and Fred Albert. The "Homestead," through several transmutations, became the "Hutchinson County Herald" of Menno.

THE FIRESTEEL MAIL, which in 1883 was removed to Mitchell and continued there for many years.

1879.

BROOKINGS COUNTY PRESS, at Fountain, February 20, by George W. Hopp Removed to the new village of Brookings, October 18, 1879.

MADISON SENTINEL, April, by J. H. Zone and F. L. Fifield.

CAMERON PIONEER, at Cameron, McCook County, May 2, by Ruttan and White. Removed to Salem when the railroad came and became the "Pioneer-Register."

DAKOTA NEWS, at Watertown, June 15, by S. J. Conklin, the notable "Old Conk."

LEADER, at Lake Herman, Lake County, in June, by F. C. Stow. Soon removed to "New" Madison.

INDEPENDENT, Watertown, by G. L. Conklin in August. A year later became the "Courier," then absorbed the "News" as "Courier-News." Suspended in 1890.

THE MITCHELL CAPITAL, September 18, by G. W. Walsh. A copy of the first issue has been preserved by Mrs. Frank M. Hammer, of Mitchell, a daughter of the late F. C. Goodykoontz, who kindly loaned it to this Department. It is printed with "patent" outside. The local portion of it is reproduced hereinafter.

1880

BEADLE COUNTY SETTLER, Huron, in March, by John Cain. This publication soon eventuated into the "Huron Times."

KINGSBURY COUNTY NEWS, at DeSmet, April 15, by George W. Hopp & Co. On January 27, 1883, Carter P. Sherwood purchased the plant and still conducts it.

EGAN EXPRESS, May 27.

PIERRE SIGNAL, at Fort Pierre, June 16, by Charles J. Haines; removed to Pierre, November 20, 1880.

DAKOTA HURONITE, at Huron, June, 1880, by J. W. Shannon and George W. Hopp; now the "Daily Huronite."

GRANT COUNTY REVIEW, at "Grant Center," August 19, by A. H. (Volkmer) Lewis.

WOONSOCKET TIMES, in September, by C. E. Harkness.

1881.

CLARK COUNTY PILOT, in January, by E. Frank Conklin, eldest son of "Old Conk," afterwards State railroad commissioner.

DAKOTA SUN, at Redfield, by H. G. Rising, June 24.

DAKOTA REGISTER, at Chamberlain, in June, by S. D. Cook.

THE ARGUS, Sioux Falls, August 2, by W. A. Fulmer and C. A. Patterson.

DAKOTA PIONEER, Aberdeen, August 4, by John H. Drake.

REPORTER AND FARMER, at Webster, September 7, by A. C. Tuttle.

HOWARD ADVANCE, September 15, at Howard, by S. H. Bronson.

LAKE PRESTON TIMES, at Lake Preston, October 20, by C. W. Starling. In July, 1883, Lyman J. Bates bought the property and continues to conduct it.

1882.

HAND COUNTY PRESS, Miller, January, by Kephard and Bushfield.

AURORA COUNTY STANDARD, Plankinton, February 17, by, A. M. Andrews.

DAKOTA LEADER, Huron, June, 1882, by E. T. Cressy.

HIGHMORE HERALD, in September, by Will H. Gary.

VOX POPULI, at Highmore, by D. A. W. Perkins.

1883.

MARSHALL COUNTY DAYLIGHT, at "Giles City," July 7, by J. C. Adams and Son.

LE BEAU LEADER, June, by. W. C. Brown.

THE LEADER, Sioux Falls, June 1, by W. W. Brookings.

STURGIS RECORD, in July, by Charles C. Moody.

ESTELLINE BELL, August 4, by F. Hayden Carruth. Carruth made a national reputation upon "The Bell." It was quoted everywhere, but he had no capacity for capitalizing his gifts. He reported to a commercial agency asking about his circulation that he circulated "200 comps. [complimentary copies], had 65 delinquent subscribers and one paid until August 4th next." Space is given herein for a specimen column from "The Bell."

FOREST CITY PRESS, September 20, by D. L. Fry.

Three papers were established in EDMUNDS COUNTY in this year.

Three towns in the center of the county contested for county seat honors: Edmunds, Freeport and Georgetown. They were located very close together near where IPSWICH now is. The railroad saw fit to ignore all of them and build IPSWICH, which absorbed all of the others. The papers were the "Bulletin" at Edmunds, "The Tribune" at Freeport and the "Gazette," at Georgetown. "The Tribune" alone survived as the "Ipswich Tribune."

THE WATCHMAN, at Clifton, Sully County, by Waters and Gropengieser, still continues at Onida under the direction of Carmen L. Bates, son of the veteran editor of the "Lake Preston Times."

THE DEMOCRAT

VOLUME I. SIOUX FALLS CITY, DAKOTA TERR., August 26, 1859. No. 3.

THE DAKOTA DEMOCRAT is published at Sioux Falls City, Dakota Terr., S. J. Albright, Editor & Proprietor. Terms, Two Dollars and Fifty cents per annum.

ADVERTISEMENTS inserted at the rate of one dollar per Square of ten lines or less for the first insertion, and fifty cents per square for each subsequent insertion.

OFFICE IN THE "DEMOCRAT BUILDING," N. E. CORNER OF BRIDGE AND MAIN STS.

CHOICE SELECTIONS

THANKSGIVING

God of the rolling year's returning harvest,
A tribute to thy boundless love we bring,
Without whose gracious gifts the spirit starveth,
And hope falls lifeless from its loftiest wing.
Thy rainbow pledge, in loftiest colors painted,
On the cloud-shadowed arch of summer skies,
Thou hast again redeemed; and ere we fainted,
The year's life-boon was laid before our eyes.

With grateful hearts we praise thee for it, Father;
Into thy presence with thanksgiving come;
And, as around the altar we shall gather,
Smile on us from thy everlasting home!
We thank thee for the South winds breath of gladness,
The genial sunshine of the spring's young hours,
That lifted winter's melancholy sadness
From off the ice-embosomed tomb of flowers.

We thank thee for the morning's smile of glory,
That spoke thy presence in fresh budding life,
Where silver frost-work made the young year hoary,
With jeweled trophies of the cold wind's strife,
That then the flower-enameled verdure, wooing,
With fragrance, brightens for the waiting lands,
Invited blessings with its glad renewing—
The good seed dropped from labor's willing hands.

We thank thee that, through days of summer blessings,
Nature's glad angels watched the springing shoot;
And, with the sun and dew of their caressings,
Nursed the bright blossoms into golden fruit;
And when the varying hues of autumn beauties
Reflected back the glow of crimson skies,
Thou gavest them as recompense for duties
Most nobly done through toil's self-sacrifice.

All the blest gifts of earth and skies, returning
With each succeeding year, are gifts of thine—
The incense of thy love forever burning
On nature's living, heaven-encircled shrine.
And while, for all these tokens of thy favor,
These harvest bounties, heartfelt thanks are given,
May life's pure incense, like sweet-smelling savor,
In the world's harvest, wing our souls to heaven.

SOULS, NOT STATIONS.

Who shall judge a man from manners,
  Who shall know him by his dress?
Paupers may be fit for Princes—
  Princes fit for something less.
Crumpled shirt and dirty jacket,
  May enclose the golden ore,
Of the deepest thoughts and feelings—
  Satin vests could do no more.

There are springs of crystal nectar,
  Ever welling out of stone;
There are purple buds, and golden,
  Hidden, crushed and overthrown.
God, who counts by souls, not dresses,
  Loves and prospers you and me,
While he values thrones the highest,
  But as pebbles in the sea.

WARNING TO THE INTEMPERATE.—Charles Lamb tells his sad experience, as a warning to young men, in the following language:

"The waters have gone over me. But out of the black depths, could I be heard, I would cry out to all those who have set a perilous foot in the flood. Could the youth to whom the flavor of the first wine is delicious as the opening scenes of life, or the entering upon some newly-discovered paradise, look into my desolation, and be made to understand what a dreary thing it is when he shall feel himself going down a precipice with open eyes and a passive will—to see his destruction and have no power to stop it, and yet feel it all the way emanating from himself—to see all godliness emptied out of him, and yet not able to forget a time when he saw otherwise—to bear about the piteous spectacle of his own ruin; could he see my fevered eyes, feverish with the last night's drinking, and feverish looking for to-night's repetition of the folly; could he but feel the body of death out of which I cry hourly with feebler outcry to be delivered, it were enough to make him dash the sparkling beverage to the earth in all the pride of its mantling temptation.

BRIGHT HOURS AND GLOOMY.—Ah, this beautiful world! Indeed, I know not what to think of it. Sometimes it is all gladness and sunshine, and heaven itself lies not far off; and then it suddenly changes, and is dark and sorrowful, and the clouds shut out the day. In the lives of the saddest of us there are bright days like this, when we feel as if we could take the great world in our arms. Then come the gloomy hours, when the fire will neither burn in our hearts nor on our hearths, and all without and within is dismal, cold and dark. Believe me, every heart has its secret sorrows, which the world knows not; and oftentimes we call a man cold, when he is only sad.

THE GRAVE.—It buries every error—covers every defect, extinguishes every resentment. From its peaceful bosom spring none but fond regrets and tender recollections of the past. Who can look down upon the grave of an enemy, and not feel a compunctious throb that he ever should have warred with the poor handful of dust that lies mouldering before him?—Irving.

He that blows the coals of a quarrel he has nothing to do with, has no right to complain if the sparks fly in his face.

THE CORSICAN'S REVENGE

By Francis A. Durivage.

It was a wild and windy afternoon, and the clouds hung heavily, portending rain, over rough crags and peaks of a wild Corsican landscape, as a young man of twenty-five slowly toiled up from the valley, shaping his course to the summit of a hill, of considerable elevation. The traveler did not belong, evidently, to the upper class, yet his dress, although the material was coarse, was well fitted to display the masculine beauty of his well knit frame. He wore a dark green jerkin and a gray slouch hat, graced with an eagle's plume. From one shoulder hung a short cloak of the same color as his jerkin. His legs and feet were protected by leggins and buskins of finely dressed leather, and a broad black belt encircling his waist, was fastened in front by a gold buckle, his only ornament. In his right hand he carried a sharp iron-shod staff, to facilitate his steps in climbing. The countenance of the youth was classical in form, the face bronzed with exposure to the climate, while the mouth shaded with a thick moustache, indicating resolution, while the wild, dark, restless eye was one "that melted in love or that kindled in war."

A turn in the pathway brought him face to face with a personage who was descending the mountain—a man of middle age, whose rich vesture and haughty bearing, as well as the arms he bore, proclaimed him a nobleman. "What ho, Antonio!" cried the latter, "whither art thou journeying?"

The young man recognized in the speaker the Signor Vincentio Martelli, his feudal lord, and uncovering at once, answered him respectfully—

"My lord, I am going to pay a visit to the cottage of Father Ignacio, the shepherd."

"With no thought of his pretty daughter?"

"Nay, my lord," replied the vassal. "I hope indeed to see Maria. You know that she is my betrothed, and you yourself have honored us by approving of our bethrothal."

"Ay, I remember something of that sort," muttered the signor. "I wish you joy. But we shall see you at the festival to-morrow?"

"Assuredly, my lord. I shall try hard to win your silver cross."

"May the same fortune that attends you in love, await you in the games. Pass on."

Antonio bowed low and they parted; the vassal for the shepherd's cottage, and the lord for his feudal castle.

The young man, after a few minutes vigorous exertion, arrived at the abode of his bethrothed. He entered, as was his wont, without knocking at the door; but, much to his surprise, instead of the persons he sought, he found an aged priest, a pious and austere man, who led the life of a hermit in a cave at no great distance from the cottage. He saluted the old man respectfully, and then inquired for the shepherd.

"Alas, my son," said Father Ambrose," this life is full of trouble; in the midst of it we are in death; our joys perish like the roses by the wayside; our smiles are but the passing sunshine of a moment."

"Something has chanced to our friends. Speak, father, what is it? Ignacio may have fallen from the cliffs—Maria may be ill."

"Patience, patience, my son," said the hermit. "Hast thou the courage to bear ill news?"

"I have the heart for every thing but suspense."

"Tomorrow was to have been your wedding day."

"Was to have been?" echoed the young man. "Is it not to be? You yourself promised to bless our union."

"Calm thyself and listen to me. Is there a lamb upon these wild hills that the wolf does not seek to devour? Maria was thy pet lamb—Signor Vincentio Martelli is the wolf."

"Vincentio Martelli?"

"He came hither—he saw thy betrothed," continued the old man; "her beauty fired him; he said that charms like hers were not to be wasted on a peasant churl. He offered to make her his bride. Maria spurned the offer. Then he resorted to menace. 'I give you,' said he, 'to-night for reflection. If on the morrow you are not prepared to grant my suit, my men-at-arms shall drag you from this roof to the safe security of my castle, and there my almoner, who dare not refuse obedience to my commands, shall unite us at the altar's foot."

"And she was compelled to assent!" cried the vassal, in a voice of agony.

"Not so. She was proof against temptation and menace. She declared that she would sooner perish—sooner dash herself to pieces on these wild rocks, than be false to her plighted vow. With a repetition of his threats, Martelli left her."

"And I met the villan on his return, and knew not this!" exclaimed Antonio. "We stood together on a narrow pass, where one motion of my arm would have hurled him to perdition. But he shall not escape me!—Where is Maria now?"

"She is safe with her father at my hermitage. Protected by the cross, no one dare molest her. But, alas, this is but a temporary shelter. Martelli is capable of starving her in her retreat, by beleaguring her in her sanctuary, even if, bold, bad man that he is, he does not resolve to commit the crime of sacrilege, violate my threshold, and carry his menace into execution. What, then, is left you ultimately but submission?"

"Revenge!" answered the Corsican, in a deep and hollow voice.

"O, my son," cried the hermit—"remember it is written—'Vengeance is mine, saith the Lord.' Remember that submission is the duty of a Christian."

"Not submission to tyranny, father," said the young man, impetuously. "Our tenets teach not that. Know you not that this Martelli is a usurper, to whose yoke we Corsicans have too long bowed? But the hour of reckoning is at hand. This last act has over-filled the cup. Farewell, father. We shall meet each other on the plains to-morrow. Till then, watch over Maria with a father's care. Once more, farewell."

On the following day the broad green plain at the foot of the mountain presented a gay and animated spectacle. A large space was enclosed by rough palisades, and around a part of the circumference were raised rude benches, for the accommodation of a large number of spectators of the approaching sports, and these were filled with gaily attired peasants and mountaineers of both sexes, at an early hour. A sort of throne, richly ornamented and canopied, arose upon one side of the lists, and here was seated Vincentio Martelli, in his most splendid robe, surrounded by his mercenary satellites.

The sports of the day consisted in the capture and taming of half wild horses, which were turned into the ring and pursued by men on foot, provided with lassoes, which they threw around the necks or legs of the horses. The animals once thrown down, the huntsman bitted them, vaulted upon their backs, and endeavored to reduce them to obedience, in spite of their frantic efforts to regain their liberty.

One noble black horse, well fitted to be the champion of his race, attracted universal attention, and seemed destined by his fire, speed and

ferocity, to baffle every attempt to master him. When first admitted to the ring he dashed around it with the speed of light, looking wildly for an outlet. Finding none, he attempted to leap the barricade. Failing in this, he lashed out with his hind legs, till the massive stanchions that sustained the gate threatened to give way.

More than one adventurer in vain endeavored to fix the lasso on his limbs. One or two succeeded in noosing him, but he snapped the cords as if they had been packthread, and then stood at bay, snorting defiance at his foes. Martelli decreed the silver cross to the man who should succeed in taming the black horse. Antonio at last entered the arena. He was clad as we have described him on the day preceding, except that he had cast aside his cloak, and besides his lasso carried a light, but strong bridle, with a powerful bit in his belt, and wore boots furnished with severe spurs.

After one or two unsuccessful casts, he threw the noose dexterously around the fore legs of the furious horse, and forcibly jerking the rope backward, threw him to the ground with such violence as to stun him for a moment. In that brief space of time the daring youth slipped on the headstall, placed the bit in the mouth of the unconscious animal, and sprang on his back. Recovering himself in a moment, the wild horse sprang into the air with the ferocious bound of a panther. Just as he came to the ground, his rider gave him both spurs rowel deep. Then the frantic creature reared himself upon his hind legs and struggled violently. As he toppled down from his dangerous attitude, again he felt the cold steel deep in his flanks. Then he dashed for the barricade, seeking to crush his rider's limbs against the pillars; but the firm hand of Antonio held him to the wall, while the rowels played their part again. The furious struggle at last ended in submission on the part of the wild horse. The white foam stood upon his glossy hide; he trembled with a newborn fear. Then rang the air with deafening bravos, while the victor, calm and imperturbable, compelled the vanquished animal to move around the arena, now stepping slowly, now dashing forward at a trot, and now moving onward in a gallop. At a word from his master, the black horse halted motionless before the chair of state, and the young man sat gazing sternly at Martelli.

"Antonio," said the signor, rising, "we declare you the victor of the day, and herewith present you with the silver cross."

The person addressed leaned forward over his horses's neck, and taking the bauble, raised it to his lips. "As the symbol of our faith," he said, "I do it this reverence; but as the gift of a perjured villain, I cast it at his feet." With these words he threw the cross contemptuously at the feet of Martelli.

"Dog!" cried the feudal lord, "die in thy treason!" and drawing his sword, he aimed a thrust at the heart of his vassal.

Antonio swerved, and the blade grazed his side without inflicting a wound. Before Martelli could recover himself the horseman had cast his lasso, and with the noose around the neck of his feudal lord, wheeled his horse, and striking him with the spurs, dashed at full gallop into the ring.

A dozen men-at-arms rushed upon him at once, but at Antonio's cry of "Corsica to the rescue!" a band of armed mountaineers sprang into the arena, and gave battle to the myrmidons of Martelli. The struggle was short and decisive—victory remained with the Corsicans. As the last soldier laid down his arms, a man of venerable appearance advanced and ascended the throne of Martelli.

"Corsicans!" cried Antonio flinging himself from his horse, and kneeling at the foot of the throne, "behold your rightful lord, whose

place yonder dead villain had too long usurped. Homage to the noble Visconti, your rightful suzerain."

The plaudits of the assembled multitude testified their joy.

"Thanks, friends," said Visconti, smiling graciously. "Thou, Antonio, rise. Thou shalt be my friend rather than my vassal. It shall be my care to recompense thy fealty.—Meanwhile, yonder stands the bride thou hast so nobly won. In her arms forget the perils of to-day."

The brave Antonio needed no second bidding to send him to the arms of the beautiful maiden; and that night their fortunes were united in the chapel of their feudal lord.

SINGULAR DUEL.—The Montreal "Herald" gives the following account of a singular duel said to have been fought in that city a short time since:

"It would appear that about half past ten o'clock yesterday morning, Councillor Auclaire, while walking in McGill street, was accosted by a stranger, whose name he did not know, but who, at any rate, came from France. This stranger told the councillor that his conduct on the night previous, in supporting the Mayor, was not becoming for a gentleman. To this Councillor Auclaire replied that he had a right to think and act as he pleased—that he was of opinion that the Mayor should be sustained—and that, therefore, he supported him. The stranger, it is stated, then observed that Councillor Auclaire was a rascal; in answer to which assertion the councillor said—"You may prove that if you like, but not in the street." The stranger said that he had pistols; and he, with a friend who accompanied him, as well as the councillor, at once took a cab and drove in the direction of Sherbooke street. The three then repaired to a field in the rear of McGill College, and the pistols were loaded by the stranger's friend. Councillor Auclaire and the stranger then separated ten paces—the word was given, and they both fired. The stranger fell wounded in the right foot, while his opponent was unhurt. Councillor Auclaire states that he could not make out even the name of the stranger; but he says he was a tall, dark man, and resides in a certain hotel in the vicinity of McGill street. Councillor Auclaire himself is a man upwards of fifty years of age, and his vision is not the strongest. In fact, it is stated that he had to use glasses while engaged in the duel."

"All very funny, but exceedingly improbable. Wonder if "Councillor Auclaire" ever imbibes?

THE DOOM OF THE WORLD.—The "North British Rewiew," discoursing on the doom of the world, has the following remarks: "What this change is we dare not even conjecture; but we see in the heavens themselves some traces of destructive elements and some indications of their power. The fragments of broken planets, the descent of meteoric stones upon our globe, the whirling comets, wielding their loose material at the surface, the volcanic eruptions in our own satellite, the appearance of new stars and the disappearance of others, are all foreshadows of that impending convulsion to which the world is doomed. Thus placed on a planet which is to be burned up, and under heavens which are to pass away—thus residing as it were on the cemeteries and dwelling upon the mausoleums of former worlds—let us learn the lesson of humility and wisdom, if we have not already been taught in the school of Revelations."

THE WORLD'S POPULATION.—The whole North American continent has only thirty-six millions of inhabitants, hardly as much as France or

Austria. European Russia contains sixty millions. The entire population of our planet is put down at 1,288,000,000 of mankind, of which 522,000,000 belong to the Mongolian, 280,000,000 to the Caucasian, 200,000,000 to the Malayan, 196,000,000 to the Ethiopian, and 1,000,000 to the American race.

A NOBLE ACT

The following, from the Mac-a-cheek 'Press', a strong Republican paper, bears internal evidence of having been written by one well posted, and knows of what is stated in regard to the courtesy of our representatives abroad during the period spoken of:

"We read, some time since, in a telegram, that the President of the United States had adjourned a meeting of his Cabinet for the purpose of attending the funeral of Mrs. Jacqueline Pendleton, once the wife and lately the widow, of Pendleton the gambler. We have waited to see this contradicted. It remains without such denial, and presuming it is true, are forced to recognize a kinder feeling for Mr. Buchanan than we ever expected to experience. It was a gentle act, and one can trace in it no alloy of mean selfishness. To leave the cares of state, the ostentatious pomp of place, and follow, as a mourner, the wasted remains of that poor woman, has something exceedingly beautiful in it, and makes us regret many severe things we have said and written of this old man.

Pendleton, the gambler, was something of a politician. His rooms were nightly crowded by Congressmen, and politics made the subject of conversation. The owner of these men, for he had them all deeply in his debt, was extremely shrewd, and in betting, as he sometimes did, on the results of elections, he had endorsing his opinions a large number of the first men, politically, in the country. He warmly advocated the nomination of Mr. Buchanan, and had considerable influence in the bringing about of that result. How he came to be engaged in this work, may be found in the following facts:

When Gen. Dodge was sent to Spain, his family was accompanied by several ladies, and among others, Mrs. Jacqueline Pendleton. Our representatives abroad did not treat Mrs. Pendleton kindly, or even politely. Men like Mason, at Paris, who differed from Pendleton only in the fact of being generally found on the other side of the table, exhibited their virtuous indignation by being rude to a woman. There was one exception to this, and that Mrs. Pendleton found in Mr. Buchanan, then our Minister at London. He was considerate, kind and attentive. The professional blackleg was an indulgent, affectionate husband, and in return for the attention shown his wife, he became a warm advocate of Buchanan. Mr. Pendleton was proud of his wife, and well he might be. A larger-hearted woman never lived. Shut out from society by the profession of her husband, although surrounded by every other luxury his fancy could suggest or money purchase, her life was passed in good deeds. They were done humbly, and without ostentation. Without children, and feeling keenly the degradation of her position, she had no happiness but in the blessings that waited on her charities. So long as her husband lived, she had a protector, who stood bravely between her and abuse. But after he died, the world dealt hardly by her. She was assaulted on all sides. The miserable creatures that had hung about the doors of the gambler's hall, living upon the broken victuals of his table, turned like bloodhounds upon the defenceless widow of their late master. The papers thoughtlessly dwelt upon her name; and, shrinking like a wounded bird from the bitter abuse of a heartless world, she at last sunk and died.

The President, followed, as a mourner, her remains to the grave. God bless him for the act.

The London 'Times' points to this country as invincible, by the multitude of her volunteer soldiers. It says:

"We have been told of late to look to the United States for examples of good administration, and we may now do so after a fashion somewhat unexpected. The Americans are 'volunteers' almost to a man. Their militia is an aggregate of volunteer corps, and a considerable aggregate it is. We have a table now before us, compiled in 1853, at a time when the population of the States was considerably less than that of Great Britain, and we find that the military force of the Republic comprised, independently of the regular army and the marine corps, no fewer than 75,382 officers and 2,127,366 men enrolled as volunteers. Conceive a force like this, in which every man was a dead shot with a rifle, and then say if all Europe together would venture to attack it on its own soil.

Describing the opening of Parliament, the London Times makes the following happy allusion to the United States Minister:

"All the space allowed to the Diplomatic corps is full, and blazes at every point with ribands, stars and orders of every kind. Conspicuous among them all, in his plain evening dress and snow white hair, is the American Minister, Mr. Dallas, a striking type, if we may so call him, of the simple institutions of the great Republic which he represents so well."

The English papers announce the arrival home of Capt. Burton, the famous Arabian and African traveler, who has made some wonderful discoveries in the interior of Africa, and who is the only European who ever visited Mecca, the sacred city of Mohammedans, without disguising his religious faith and escaped with his life.

A happy home must have integrity for its architect, and neatness for its upholsterer. It must be warmed by affection, lighted up with cheerfulness, and industry must be the ventilator, bringing in fresh salubrity day by day.

The drunkard's nose is said to be a lighthouse, warning us of the little water that passes beneath.

[End of First page.]

DAKOTA DEMOCRAT
Sioux Falls City, Dakota Terr., Friday, August 26, 1859.
S. J. Albright, Editor and Proprietor.

Advertisements inserted at the rate of one dollar per Square of ten lines or less for the first insertion, and fifty cents per square for each subsequent insertion.

All letters on business connected with this office should be directed to "S. J. Albright, Dakota Democrat Office, Sioux Falls City, D. T."

TERRITORIAL CONVENTION.

A convention of citizens of Dakota Territory will be held at the Dakota House, Sioux Falls City, on Saturday, the 3rd day of September next, for the purpose of nominating a candidate for Delegate to represent the said Territory in the Congress of the United States during the ensuing two years. Sioux Falls City, August 10, 1859.

DAKOTA.

[Editorial]—It is both natural and proper that persons intending to emigrate to a new country, should desire some knowledge of its leading

characteristics ere they permanently fix upon it as their future residence. They dislike to exchange even a meagre certainty for an entire uncertainty. A new page is to be turned over, and they are about to cast their lot for future life; and the prudent man wishes to do so with his eyes open, and possessing at least a partial acquaintance with the character and resources of the country to which he is about to unite himself as a permanent citizen.

Almost every mail that arrives brings with it one or more letters from abroad, addressed to some of our citizens, asking for information as to the general features, climate, soil, capabilities as a farming and grazing country, &c., of the Territory of Dakota. All that have been received by us have been briefly responded to; but there are many, we understand, that still remain unanswered, either from inadvertence or the want of time on the part of those addressed.

In the present aricle, we propose to take up a couple of the letters thus received, comprising most of the leading questions, and give them answers through the 'Democrat.' Our limited space will not permit us to reply so fully as we might desire; but we shall endeavor to be intelligible. "G. C. M.," of Blue Earth county, Minn., enquires, first,

"What are the boundaries of Dakota?"

The Territory of Dakota embraces, as at present organized, all that portion of the late Territory of Minnesota which was not included within her limits when she entered the Confederacy as a State. It may therefore be bounded as follows: "Commencing at the Northeast corner, where the Red River of the North enters the British Possessions at Pembina, and following the channel of said river up to its intersection with the Bois des Sioux river, and thus to Big Stone Lake; thence down the centre of said lake into Lake Traverse, to its southern centre; thence due South until it strikes the State line of Iowa; thence due West to the Big Sioux River, and down said river to its confluence with the Missouri river, forms its Eastern boundary. On the South and West the Missouri and White Earth rivers separate it from Nebraska, and on the North the parallel of 49 deg. divides it from the British Possessions. These are the prescribed boundaries. Astronomically, it lies between 42° 30′, and 49° North and long. 19° 35′ and 26° 30′ west from Washington [103° 31′ from Greenwich]. The average extent of the Territory North and South in about 340 miles, and 240 from East to West; thus giving it an approximate area of 85,000 square miles, or 54,400,000 acres.

The general face of the country may be described as a high, rich, rolling prairie, dotted over with lakes, a portion of which are surrounded by heavy bodies of timber, and alternated with widely-extended river bottoms, or valleys, which, for productive wealth of soil cannot possibly be surpassed, and are seldom equalled. There is nothing within its boundaries assimilating to mountains more nearly than the high banks that sometimes rise from its river sides, or the occasional conical mounds which here and there rear themselves in perfect form from the surface of the prairie, to heights varying from twenty-five to one hundred feet. The entire country, however, is sufficiently elevated to free it entirely from marshes and swamps, with quite enough roll to carry off the superfluous water which falls upon its face.

"Have you any navigable streams, and is your country generally well watered?"

The Missouri, which sweeps along our entire western and southern boundary, is well known as a river of the first magnitude upon the globe. The Big Sioux and James rivers, two of its affluents, are both navigable streams, but to what full extent has not yet been practically

tested. Soundings of the former, made during the present summer by a gentleman from the East, who designs placing a steamboat upon it, proved to his satisfaction that good navigation may be obtained as high up as the Sioux Falls. Steamers have already ascended a distance of a hundred miles, and found sufficient depth of water at that point to float the largest sized boat. Speaking of this stream, M. Nicollet says: "Its Indian name[1] means that it is continuously lined with wood. Its length cannot be less than three hundred and fifty miles. It flows through a beautiful and fertile country, amidst which the Dakotas, inhabiting the valleys of the St. Peter's[2] and Missouri, have always kept up summer establishments on the borders of the adjoining lakes." The Red River of the North, upon our North-east, has this summer been awakened for the first time by the shrill whistle of the steamer, and its rich valleys for a distance of four hundred miles have sent back a welcoming echo. Other than these navigable rivers, there are numerous streams of considerable size within our boundaries, among which we mention the Vermillion, Mouse, Pembina and Shayenne as occurring to us without reference to a map.

Of lakes it has a most bountful supply, ranging in size from one to forty miles in extent. Wild fowl abound upon them, and feed upon the neighboring fields of wild rice, whilst an abundance of the finest flavored fish inhabit their clear, sweet waters. Their outlets usually form clear purling brooks, which flow off through the meandering valleys of the surrounding country, over beds of gravel, and in their onward course assimilate with themselves the crystal waters of thousands of open and hidden springs which lie along their banks. Dakota claims preeminence for her lakes, her rivers, her rivulets and her springs, both as to quanlity and quality. She has them in abundance, made up of wates pure and sweet as they first issue from their dark hiding places beneath the earth.

"Is timber abundant, and of what description?"

Dakota is not a heavily timbered country, although there is sufficient to answer all practical purposes for years to come, even though there be no more produced than what is at present standing upon the ground. We estimate that there is a sufficiency to fully meet the wants of more than a hundred thousand of population, at the present time; and there is little doubt that, in ten years from this period, by reason of the settlement of the country, and the consequent cessation of the devastating prairie fires which have heretofore served to keep down the young forests that yearly spring up over the country, there will be many times more than there is now; so that the want of timber will probably never be seriously felt. Should the growth of the country, however, increase so rapidly in certain localities as to compel emigrants to seek claims out of convenient reach of wood, or should they do so from inclination, the deficiency may be remedied, as it has been done in Illinois and other sparsely-timbered countries, by its cultivation. We have been told by practical farmers that it is both cheaper and easier to convert prairie land into a good farm, than to do the same where the ground is entirely covered with timber. In the first instance half a dozen years are required to grow what wood may be wanted for the purposes of fencing, fuel, etc., whilst in the second case a score of years will scarcely serve to fit an original heavy tract of timber to the use of modern agricultural implements. For the prairie farm, an acre of sunflower stalks will afford a winter's most excellent fuel for a household. Better than either of these alternatives, however, is what may be found in

[2] St. Peter's—the early name of the Minnesota River.

abundance in the Sioux Valley—claims composed of the richest soil, and embracing both wood and prairie. Our timber comprises, in species, oak, elm, hackberry, bass-wood, cottonwood, maple, ash, cedar, and in some portions of the territory, black walnut.

"Have you any indications of stone coal in the Sioux Valley?" Better than mere "indications," Sir. On the Sioux river, between the Falls and the Missouri, there is a bank now open from which coal has been taken, and shipped to the towns below, where it has been, and is now being used, and pronounced of a good quality. Further researches will doubtless discover the fact, already foretold by geological surveys, that it exists in almost inexhaustible beds along the Sioux river, as far up as the Falls, where the character of the country undergoes a partial change. We predict that coal will yet prove a mine of wealth to our territory, and that the coal beds of the Sioux Valley will in future serve as a magnet which shall draw to it both Eastern capital and enterprise.

"Is it your opinion that Dakota will make a good farming country?" Unquestionably it will. The idea at one time prevalent that Northern latitudes were unsuited to agricultural pursuits, has been exploded. Minnesota, Iowa and Wisconsin are living contradictions of the fallacy, and growing proofs that all descriptions of grains and esculant roots that flourish in the Middle States may be successfully cultivated as high up as 47° certainly, and harvest abundantly. The climate is no hindrance. We have yet to find a country that can exhibit larger yields of corn or potatoes than are produced in Dakota or of a better quality. Wheat ripens here in the first days of August, and all other grains sufficiently early to escape the blight of the frost, which usaully occurs during the latter part of the same, or the commencement of the succeeding month. In the Sioux Valley, during the present season, winter and spring wheat, buckwheat, corn, oats, barley and potatoes have all been cultivated, and produced heavily. Tobacco has also been planted, and proved a success. The soil is all that could be desired. Our bottom lands, composed of a black, alluvial deposit, is exuberantly fertile; whilst the prairie land, made up of a dark, vegetable mold, is susceptible of the highest cultivation.

"Is your Territory healthy?" The high elevation, the short duration of the extreme heat of summer, and the pure, dry atmosphere of winter, renders Dakota one of the healthiest of climates, and in fact precludes the possibility of its being otherwise. We have but one physician in this vicinity, and the general healthfulness of the people has so disgusted him with the country, that he thinks of returning to the East. Dr. Suckley, who accompanied Gov. Stevens[3] on his trip from the Mississippi to the Puget Sound, in search of a feasible route for a railroad to the Pacific, thus speaks in his official report: "The unequalled and unparalleled good health of the command during a march of over eighteen hundred miles appears remarkable; especially when we consider the hardships and exposures necessarily incident to such a trip. Not a case of ague or fever occurred. Such a state of health could only be accounted for by the great salubrity of the countries passed through, and their freedom from malarious or other endemic disease." Four or five hundred miles of this route extends across the Territory of Dakota.

"Have you any mill privileges?" We have the Big Sioux Falls, and in them and the adjoining rapids possess sufficient power to run all the mills that can be built upon an area of two miles square. A practical mill-wright informed us, last summer, that in all his experience he had never seen a practicable water power of like magnitude, nor one which

[3] Gov. Stevens—see Warren's "Report of 1858," footnote 41.

could so easily be brought under practical subjection. There are six distinct falls, varying in height from six to twenty-five feet, over each of which, one after the other, within a distance of eighty rods, the entire Sioux river pours its volume of water. There are numerous other streams in the territory which afford good water power; but none to near the extent of the Sioux Falls.

"By what route do you transport your goods?" There are several routes which emigrants to this part of the Territory may take. For a party starting from the Eastern States, of course a general Western point should be first selected. If that point be St. Louis, he can there take a boat up the Missouri river, to Sioux City, at the mouth of the Sioux river. From that place will be found a good road to the Falls, with the exception of the high hills bordering the Missouri in Iowa, which extend back to a distance of about a dozen miles. Another route is by way of St. Paul, Minn., and thence to New Ulm, on the Minnesota river, by boat. From that point there are several roads leading to this place. Probably the best for emigrants would be the one which leads past Leavenworth and Brown's Crossing, and intersects Nobles' Pacific road;[4] thence on this road, past Saratoga and to Mountain Pass, and here a road branches off to the south-west, which strikes, sixteen miles further on, the Medary and Sioux Falls City road. Distance from New Ulm, 150 miles.

We have thus answered hastily, the questions asked. There are other subjects connected with our Territory of which we might speak, did our space permit. For the present we will merely add, that Dakota Territory possesses within herself the material elements of future greatness to an eminent degree. The beauty of her scenery, the healthfulness of her climate, her agricultural wealth, her unrivalled facilities for the raising of stock, and we doubt not her yet hidden mineral wealth, all combined with her immense manufacturing power, will speedily congregate within her boundaries a hardy, energetic and thrifty population, who shall mould her institutions into acceptable form, and eventually rank her as one of the brightest among the bright stars of the great Northwest.

Territorial Convention

By reference to a notice in another column, it will be seen that a Convention to nominate a Delegate to represent the Territory of Dakota at Washington during the ensuing two years, will convene at this place on the 3rd prox. We shall not endeavor to forestall the choice of the people in that Convention. We would merely say to them—"do your duty, without fear or favor." Select the man whom you may judge best qualified to promulgate the wants and advance the interests of Dakota at Washington. The ablest and best cannot more than serve the occasion, whilst an indifferent selection might do us much more harm than good. A great deal will depend upon our next Delegate. Choose wisely, then, in Convention, and afterwards support your nominee heartily before the people.

The Philadelphia papers record the fact that a self-propelling steam fire engine lately was run from that city to Trenton, over the road of the country, which is an ordinary turnpike, with highly satisfactory results.

---

[4] The Nobles Trail: see "S. D. Hist. Coll.", VI, 183, for full account.

Have We Gold in Dakota?

Is a question which at the present time agitates the minds of some of our citizens.—"As how?" Capt. Neeley's corps of surveyors, upon their return to this point a week since, from their tour to the North, brought with them some scales of ore, gathered during their absence, which they suppose to be gold. Specimens of it were shown to us by gentlemen connected with the survey, but our limited knowledge of that precious article precludes our ability to judge of its genuineness. It certainly looks like the simon-pure stuff; and we shall be mistaken if it does not prove to be so when the test shall be applied. As to its whereabouts, they state that they found it **somewhere** in a gully—which is about as near its locality as they appeared inclined to direct us; and, by the by, answered all purposes, so far as we were concerned.

Sub-Division Survey.

Mr. Stone arrived from Sioux City this morning, and will immediately enter upon the duties of sub-dividing the township in which Sioux Falls City is located.

We are informed by Mr. S. that he has orders from the head surveyor not to meander the Sioux River above the Falls. Why is it? We certainly understood it that a different decision had been arrived at ere Capt. Neeley departed for the North. What new light has broken, which decides that gentleman and his advisers to deprive our citizens of the use of a river which, during its lowest stage, will float rafts of timber? And why are the settlers upon its banks, who for two years have been laboring hard and faithfully to open up and improve their future homes, to be thus deprived, many of them, of the fruits of their toil, by having their improvements taken from them? We think we have a key which will unlock the mystery. And we promise that if we are correct in our surmises and information, the subject shall not be dropped here, even though gentlemen in high position be exhibited as degrading their present calling. We trust, however, that the decision may yet be reversed, and that the interests of one or two men will not be allowed to outweigh the good of an entire community.

Pre-Emption Law.

The following embrace the points which persons wishing to make pre-emptions must prove to the satisfaction of the officers at the land offices:

1. The settler must never before have had the benefit of pre-emption under the act.

2. He must not at the time of making the pre-emption be the owner of 320 acres of land in any State or Territory in the United States.

3. He must settle upon and improve the land, in good faith, for his own exclusive use or benefit, and not with the intention of selling it on speculation; and must not make, directly or indirectly, any contract or agreement in any way or manner, with any person or persons, by which the title which he may acquire from the United States should inure, in whole or in part, to the benefit of any person except himself.

4. He must be twenty-one years of age, and a citizen of the United States. Or, if a foreigner, he must have declared his intention to become a citizen before the proper authority, and have received a certificate to that effect.

5. He must build a house on the land, live in it, and make it his exclusive home, and must be an inhabitant of the same at the time of

making application for pre-emption. If married, the family of the settler must also live in the house.

6. The law requires that more or less improvement be made on the land, such as breaking, fencing, etc., but no particular quantity is stated

7. It is necessary that no other person entitled to the right of pre-emption reside on the land at the same time.

8. No one is permitted to remove from his own land, and make a pre-emption in the same State or Territory.

9. The settler is required to bring with him to the Land Office a written or printed application, setting forth the facts to his case of the 1st, 2nd and 3rd requirements here mentioned, with a certificate appended, to be signed by the Register and Receiver; and make affidavit to the same.

10. He is also required to bring with him a respectable witness of his acquaintance, who is knowing to the fact of his settlement, to make affidavit to the 4th, 5th, 6th, 7th and 8th requirements here mentioned, with the same set forth on paper, and with a corresponding blank certificate attached, to be signed by the Land Officers.

11. The pre-empter, if a foreigner, must bring with him to the Land Office duplicates of his naturalization papers, duly signed by the official from whom they were received.

A minor who is the head of a family, or a widow, may also pre-empt —their families being required to live on the land.

The settler is required to file a written declaratory statement, in the Land Office of the district in which the land lies, of his intention to pre-empt, before he can proceed with his pre-emption.

AFFIDAVIT REQUIRED OF CLAIMANT

I, A. B., claiming the right of pre-emption under the provisions of the act of Congress, entitled "An act to appropriate the proceeds of the sales of the public lands, and to grant pre-emption rights," approved September 4, 1841, to the.....quarter of section number....., of township number ....., of range number ..... subject to sale at....., do solemnly swear (or affirm, as the case may be) that I have never had the benefit of pre-emption under this act; that I am not the owner of three hundred and twenty acres of land in any State or Territory of the United States, nor have I settled upon and improved said land to sell the same on speculation, but in good faith to appropriate it to my own exclusive use or benefit; and that I have not, directly or indirectly, made any agreement or contract, in any way or manner, with any person or persons whatsoever, by which the title which I may acquire from the government of the United State should inure, in whole or part, to the benefit of any person except myself. (Signed) A. B.

HOSTILE MEETING IN ARIZONA.—Private advices from Trieson, [Tucson] dated July 16, mention a hostile meeting between Lieut. Mowry and Edward E. Cross, editor of the 'Arizonian.' Four shots were exchanged without effect. At the last fire Lieut. Mowry's rifle did not discharge. It was decided that he was entitled to his shot, and Mr. Cross stood without arms to receive it; But Lieut. Mowry refused to fire at an unarmed man, and discharged his rifle in the air. Mutual explanations followed; both parties declared themselves satisfied, and the difficulty was adjusted.

Late Elections

The returns received from the late elections are in some cases contradictory. Upon the whole, however, we think the Opposition (to the present administration) are the gainers in the next Congress. From North Carolina the count will stand, five Democrats to four Opposition. In the last Congress there were but two Opposition from that State.

From Kentucky, the delegation will be equally divided—five against five. The Louisville 'Courier' publishes the official vote of eightyfour counties, which gives Magoffin (D.) a majority of 4,303 for Governor, with twenty-one counties to hear from.

In Tennessee the vote for Governor is the heaviest ever cast in the State, and the majority for Harris (D.) is very large—between 8,000 and 9,000. For Congress, Messrs. Quarles and Hutton, Etheridge and Brabson (O.) are reported as successful, against Avery (D.) Full returns may exhibit differently.

In Alabama, Stalworth (D.) has been re-elected to Congress by 3,000 votes from the Mobile district. In the Third District, Clapton (D.) has a majority of 200 votes over F. J. Judge, Independent Southern Rights candidate.

Sam Houston is elected Governor of Texas.

THE WASHINGTON "STATES."—Roger A. Pryor, Esq., has retired from the proprietorship of the Washington 'States' newspaper, thus leaving Maj. Heiss as sole editor and proprietor. On and after the 1st prox. the name of the paper will be changed to the "States and Union,"—indicative, we trust, and doubt not, of its future course on political policy. It is an exceedingly ably conducted journal, full and concise in its Congressional reports and news gatherings, and under the leadership of Maj. H. will make itself heard and felt throughout the country.

STILL ANOTHER RAILROAD DISASTER.—A terrible railroad disaster occurred on the Northern Railroad, near Schagticoke, N. Y., on the 3rd inst. The down train due at Albany at 7:20, was passing a bridge spanning Tamhannock Creek, when it was precipitated into the creek below, from a height of from twenty to thirty feet. The water was from six to eight feet deep. Thirty persons are reported as killed. The timbers of the bridge are said to have been rotten, and the crossing notoriously insecure.

ST. LOUIS, Aug. 10.—One of the counterfeit checks on the subtreasury of St. Louis was received here yesterday. It is an admirable imitation of the genuine, and well calculated to deceive. The tools and materials seized by the U. S. Marshal were found in the Church tithing office of Brigham Young.—The parties arrested are said to be Mormons of high standing. It is said that the profits arising from the transaction were to accrue to the benefit of the Church.

REPORTED SALE OF ST. THOMAS TO THE UNITED STATES.—The Moniteur de la Flotte prints, as if authentic, most important tidings. President Buchanan has actually purchased from Denmark the Island of St. Thomas, with the adjacent isles of St. John and Santa Cruz. St. John is the great central coaling station of our Royal West India mail steamers, and is a formidable military position in the Antilles. The purchase is meant as a pilot balloon for the acquisition of Cuba. There is now every facility for ascertaining the truth of this transfer of territory, (equal in significance to the Russian transaction wth Piedmont), as the telegraphic wire has just united Copenhagen with Heligoland and the British coast.—Boston Herald.

THE CONSTRUCTION OF THE WASHINGTON NATIONAL MONUMENT, after a suspension of several years, is about to be resumed. It is proposed to request postmasters throughout the country to give aid

to the enterprise by placing boxes within their respective offices, for the reception of contributions, and forwarding the returns to Washington. A few cents a month from the 30,000 post offices, would suffice in a few years to raisè the shaft to its intended height.

CONVENTION OF COLORED MEN.—A call has been issued for a convention of the colored men of New England, and such other parts of the Union as may choose to send delegates, to have assembled in Boston on the first day of the present month. Their object is to enhance, as far as may be, their political power, by securing the right of suffrage which is now accorded them in all but one of the New England States.

RELIGIOUS MOVEMENT.—Considerable stir has been created in religious circles by an announcement in the N. Y. Evening 'Post' that Rev. Dr. Bellows had proposed, in an address before the United Clergymen of the Unitarian Church, the establishment of a new Catholic Church differing from the Church of Rome by the omission of what may be deemed certain absolute erroneous, or needless doctrines, but preserving the attractive features, the rituals, the imaginative symbols, the sacred festivals, which help to give the Roman Catholic Church its popular and universal character. The new sect is to be designated the Broad Church.

LATE ADVICES FROM NORTHERN MEXICO, to the 1st inst. state that it was expected that within ninety days three thousand American troops will be organized on the Rio Grande, and properly armed and equipped for the purpose of marching upon the City of Mexico, and exterminating the whole Miramon faction.

[End of Second page.]

THE DAKOTA DEMOCRAT is published at Sioux Falls City, Dakota Terr.

RATES OF POSTAGE—Letter postage. For any distance not over 3,000 miles, (half ounce) 3 cts. Each additional half ounce, 3 cts. To California and Oregon, half ounce, 10 cts. Each additional half ounce, 10 cts. To or from Canada, not over 3,000 miles, (hf. oz.) 10 cts. Each additional half ounce 10 cts. All letters sent in the United States must be prepaid, either by postage stamps or stamped envelopes.

PRINTED MATTER.—One copy of a weekly newspaper may be sent to an actual subscriber within the county where printed and published, free of postage. Newspapers, periodicals, unsealed circulars or other articles of printed matter, (except books,) when sent to any part of the U. S.

3 oz. or under,....1 cent; 3 to 4 ounces,....2 cts; 4 to 5 ounces,....3 cts; 5 to 6 ounces,.... 4 cts.; 6 to 7 ounces,....5 cts; 7 to 8 ounces....6 cts.

Where more than one circular is printed on a sheet, or a circular and letter, each must be charged with a single rate. A business card on an unsealed envelope of a circular, subjects the entire packet to letter postage. Any transient matter, like a circular or handbill, inclosed in or with a periodical or newspaper, subjects the whole package to letter postage. Bills and receipts for payments of moneys for newspapers may be inclosed in subscribers' newspapers. Be careful to direct all letters and papers sent by mail plainly, with place, county and state.

Our piscatorial friends are just at the present time enjoying rare sport in hauling out catfish, perch, wall-eyed pike, &c., from the Big Sioux. The river, below the Falls, is filled with them. We claim little liking for the sport ourselves, where the hook and line are used; but profess proficiency in the use of the knife and fork, after they are cooked and on the table.

The saw and grist mills are again in operation, after a suspension of a couple of weeks. We make the announcement exclusively for the benefit of our patrons, and trust that the modest man who "runs the machines" will neither blush nor frown at having his business thus publicly exposed through the columns of the "Democrat."

The atmosphere of late has been drier than the parched throat of a wassailer after a night's debauch. Won't the good clerk of the weather be kind enough to just send along enough rain to wet the river a little. It would be such a joke on the fish.

In our last issue we inadvertently handled a gentleman's name with both Mr. and 'Esq.,' in our "Personal." We have since learned that we omitted one title, after all. Amend Honorable—"Hon. Mr. J. W. L. B., Esq.

A party of big boys a few nights since dressed themselves up a la Yancton, and came yelping through the streets, giving bad imitations of drunken Indians or sober simpletons. A rather dangerous experiment to be often repeated.

Quite a number of gentlemen have been with us during the past few days, hunting up locations. They seldom leave the Valley, to look further.

A good road is now marked out, leading from Sioux Falls City to the mouth of the James, on the Missouri. Two emigrant teams arrived over it last week.

The grain crop is all harvested hereabouts, the hay is cut, and the corn and potatoes will soon be ready to gather in.

The prairies have been burning to the West and North of the Falls during the present week. Guard your grain and hay stacks.

'Harper' for August is not a whit behind its predecessors in interesting matter and illustrations. We could select half a dozen articles from its rich store of good reading, either one of which would be richly worth the price of the entire No. Every person should subscribe for 'Harper.' Three dollars can not be put to a better use.

INDIAN DEPREDATIONS.—We learn from a gentleman from Spirit Lake, that a settler in that vicinity, last week started for Sioux City, and when about twenty-five miles from Spirit Lake he was met by six Indians, who robbed him of his pocket-book containing about eleven dollars in money, and several notes, amounting to a hundred and fifty dollars, his provisions and his rifle, which they afterwards returned to him, saying it was too heavy. The settler returned to Spirit Lake, and the "Home Company," comprising about eighteen men, started in pursuit. The Indians were supposed to belong to the Sioux Wood River band.—"Mankato Record."

ST. JAMES AND DAKOTA FERRY.—We understand from good authority that arrangements are about completed for the placing of a ferryboat on the Missouri, to run between St. James, N. T., and the

Dakota shore. The boat will be in readiness about the first of September. As soon as this ferry is established, we presume the travel from the vicinity of St. James and above will come down the Dakota side, the distance being much shorter.—"Sioux City Eagle."

ABBREVIATIONS

—R. Cromelen, of New York, has invented and patented a new system of constructing railways. He claims that, for economy and solidity, it far surpasses the present railroads; that the cars cannot run off the track, and, in fact, that there will be no danger of loss of life or limb.

—The N. Y. Evening 'Post' says it is understood that, upon certain conditions, which have been duly considered by his personal friends, Mr. Sickles will voluntarily surrender his claims to represent the third Congressional District.

—The population of Texas, as given by the late census, shows a total of 458,620, of whom 138,265 are slaves, and 1,290 negroes. The whole number of acres under cultivation is 1,948,215.

—The telegraph line between Hannibal and St. Joseph was completed last week, and on the 4th inst. the Mayors of St. Joseph and Hannibal sent messages of greeting and congratulation to each other.

—The Kansas City Journal of Commerce announces the navigation of the Kansas river by a steamer, and an extensive commerce along shore of corn and hides.

—The Washington 'States' says that rumor comes from the other side of the water, that the Hon. Charles Sumner is about to have the hymeneal noose cast about his neck. Poor Sumner!

—A recent letter from Filibuster Walker announces his intention to head another company emigrating to Nicaragua in a few weeks, and that all parties wishing to go must be in New Orleans by the 18th of September.

—The Mankato 'Record' understands that the Indians who interrupted Major Cullen's expedition to the Yanctonnaise country, have been arrested and are now in prison at the Sioux Agency.[5]

—The State of Massachusetts holds a grand State Military Encampment, on the old battle field of Concord, commencing on the 9th of September. Gen. Wool is to be present.

—Kansas is now the "land of promise." Judge Petit has already granted about twenty-five divorce cases. It requires only twenty years residence.

—E. Merriam, the weather-wise old gentleman on Brooklyn Heights, has started a monthly journal devoted exclusively to thunder and lightning.

---

[5] Major W. J. Cullen, "Northern Superintendent of Indian Affairs," at St. Paul, Minn., in June, 1859, "had made every preparation to proceed to Kettle Lake [near Britton, Marshall Co., S. D., where Fort Wadsworth—first named Ft. Sisseton—was afterwards established] the point designated for a council with the Yanctonnais tribe of the Sioux nation, to adjust differences and preserve peace between them and the Sissetons, and to transport thither the goods and provisions purchased for distribution amongst them with that object, and also to the Huncpatela [Unkpapa?] ("the Band that wishes the life") and the Sans Arcs, to perform engagements and stipulations of Gen. Harney, made with the Sioux Indians at Fort Pierre, in 1856." [Vol. X, 167n.] Major Cullen started from the Yellow Medicine Agency, Minn., with his wagons of supplies, but "near the mission station of Rev. Dr. Williamson [Pezhihutazi] about 100 Indians, representing 30 bands," stopped him, insisted that he should remain and pay their annuities and compelled him to return to the agency, as he had no guard of soldiers. On July 5th, Major Cullen and his

—Eli Fowler, aged 80, and Laura Smith aged 67, were married the other day near Cleveland, Ohio. Infatuated youngsters!

—The manufacture of lager beer in this country was first commenced at Philadelphia in the year 1840.

—There is a man by the name of Hyde in Cincinnati who is a hundred and ten years of age.

—Von Humboldt is said to have left a manuscript treatise on geography, more perfect than any yet known.

—The Secretary of the Interior has appointed C. G. Kennedy to superintend the taking of the eighth census of the United States.

—The latest New Orleans papers are congratulating the city that not a case of yellow fever has occurred this season in the place.

—Private dispatches of the 3rd inst. announce the serious illness of Senator Jeff Davis, of Mississippi.

—Tom Corwin, the Ohio "wagon boy," disavows present connection with any political party.

—The 'Journal of Commerce' estimates the number killed in the Italian campaign at 100,000 men.

—The potato blight is unusually severe in the Canadian provinces this season.

—Mr. Choate's life, including his speeches, is to be published.

—Florence Nightingale is so extremely ill that the worst results are anticipated.

—Accounts from Naples state that the volcano of Vesuvius is in active eruption.

HUMBOLDT'S COLLECTIONS.—It seems to be pretty well understood that all the collection of books, papers, and specimens of every kind made by Humboldt, and belonging to him at the time of his death, are likely to pass into the hands of the American Minister, Mr. Wright, and be brought by him to this country. They were left by the philosopher to his valet, who had been his personal attendant for years (so it is said) and Mr. Wright has offered such a price that no one else about, it seems, has an equal amount of money to spare, even to preserve to Prussia one of the most valuable collections ever made in a scientific point of view. The sum offered is said to be about thirty-five thousand dollars.

A FAITHFUL AND HONEST OFFICER.—Major Ben McCullough, late U. S. Marshal for Texas, has not only resigned his office, but upon settling his acounts, the government found due him $18 more than he claimed. During the seven years he was in office, he disbursed $160,000 for the government, and collected under executions and judgments about half a million more, and yet he did not hold on to a dollar under the pretext that he had offsets against the government.

---

wagons, escorted by a company of infantry (Captain Steele) and Major Thomas W. Sherman's company of light artillery (Third Regiment) started for Kettle Lake, being joined later by two companies of infantry from Fort Randall, under command of Capt. Davidson, who had camped at Lake Preston, S. D. They reached Kettle Lake on July 14th, but found only a few Indians near there and those in a starving condition. The other Indians were probably hunting and far distant. Major Cullen's interpreter then was Gabriel Renville (the interpreter at Yellow Medicine Agency—(see vol. X, 336n.) and Major Joseph R. Brown, Agent at Yellow Medicine, was also with him. On the return of the expedition, when near Lake Traverse, Major Sherman captured one of the Indians who stopped Major Cullen and later others of the offenders were surrendered and also one Indian chaged with complicity in the massacre at Spirit Lake (Iowa, in 1857). With Major Sherman (not the famous Gen. W. T. Sherman) was Capt. Alfred Sully, 2nd Infantry. (See footnote 4 to article "Gen. Warren in South Dakota.")—From special report of Major Cullen, Aug. 15, 1859, in "Report of the Commissioner of Indian Affairs, 1859," pp. 60-8.

Latest From Europe

There is nothing of special interest by the latest arrivals. Europe is once more settling down to a peace basis. The Emperors of France and Austria, having become sated with their feast of blood, have closed their gladiatorial shows on the plains of Italy, and returned to their cards, their coffee and their debauches.

The date for the Zurich conference is not yet fixed, but it was expected to meet in a few days. Count Colordo, the Representative of Austria, reached Marseilles on the 27th, and it is said proceeded directly for Zurich.

England had not consented to join the Peace Congress and would not until they saw what was the result of the conference at Zurich. The treaty of Villa Franca did not lay down absolutely an Italian Confederation, but only that the Emperors would unite to promote one. Lord John Russell dubted, in his report to Parliament, the feasibility of the benefit of a confederation at present, and pointed out various obstacles to the consummation of such an object.

The 'Moniteur' of the 28th ult. contains the announcement that the Emperor of France has decided that the Army and Navy shall be restored to a peace footing without the slightest delay.

The London 'Post' says that a general confidence must be excited throughout Europe, in consequence, and a long and uninterrupted peace is to be hoped for.

A camp of 800,000 men was being formed at St. Maner, near Paris.

The correspondent of the Independence Belge thus speaks of the projects of reform entertained by the Emperor of Austria. All the Provincial councils of the Empire are to be convoked simultaneously, in order to answer series of questions on the ameliorations which they may think necessary to the internal government of the State, especially in Provincial organizations.

MOUNTAIN MEADOWS MASSACRE.—A letter from Salt Lake City to the St. Louis Republican, states that Judge Cradlebaugh has recently traveled south through his district as far as the Santa Clara—a distance of near three hundred and fifty miles from Salt Lake City—visiting the scenes, and gathering evidence in relation to this inhuman butchery of more than a hundred emigrants, perpetrated by order of the Salt Lake Mormons. The Judge issued warrants for about sixty of the offenders, and will bring them to justice.

Atrocities too horrible to be related, and which shock the brute savages themselves, are related by persons who claim to have been compelled to join in the massacre. The number of persons in the train was about one hundred and forty—seventeen small children alone are saved. The property confiscated, amounting from $60,000 to $80,000, counting seven hundred cattle, horses and mules, some very fine stock, and forty wagons and carriages. The personal effects were taken to the tithing office in Cedar City, and there sold out. Many of the clothes, stripped from the murdered persons, were piled in a room in the tithing office, and not selling readily on account of being filled with blood, were allowed to remain in that condition until the room has become so much scented with it that it is offensive to stay in. May it remain a stench in the nostrils of such Saints for all time to come.

MEXICAN CRUELTY.—Speaking of one of the revolutionary engagements, a correspondent says. "Marquez's expedition against Morelia has been driven back, but not until the town had been ravaged, and the

women stripped naked and whipped, in the effort to make them point out the hidden treasure. The Americans and other foreigners suffered much loss."

THE KANSAS CONSTITUTIONAL CONVENTION adjourned on the 1st inst. The Constitution adopted is radically anti-slavery, but differs from the Leavenworth instrument, inasmuch as it does not extend the right of suffrage to negroes. The Legislature will consist of seventy-five Representatives, and twenty-one Senators. Topeka has been selected as the temporary capital.

A correspondent writing from Niagara Falls to the New York 'Herald' says that he has been informed by a gentleman whose statement is reliable, that where the Suspension Bridge originally sagged only two or three inches under the weight of a train, it now sags nearly twenty inches. The general impression in the neighborhood is, that this great work of art will one of these days give way and fall into the river. Visitors now walk over the bridge, instead of crossing in trains, as formerly.

Prince Poniatowski, of the royal house of Poland, is now in the United States. He is the sole representative of the first family of ancient Poland, and members of his family have been held in the highest consideration by the imperial house of Russia; but himself, because of his attachment to the Protestant religion, was seven years ago banished to Siberia, where he suffered five years, when he managed to escape, and has finally come to this country, to become a citizen of the great Republic of the West.

A Paris letter gives the last fashion. The shoulder-piece of a soiree dress—that transparent bit of muslin that stood allegorically between decency and a blush, has disappeared. Dresses have been seen in public places cut horizontally from arm-pit to arm-pit, leaving the arm and shoulder perfectly bare. The squaws don't beat that very much, for an 'undress.'

GAME.—Messrs. Smith & Chamberlain inform us that on their return from the Senatorial Convention, when in the vicinity of Storm Lake, a herd of elk, which they estimated to contain about three hundred, crossed the road a short distance ahead of their carriage. The noble species of game is quite abundant in that vicinity.—"Sioux City Register."

A LEGAL TENDER.—The following are the provisions of the United States law prescribing a legal tender: "Gold coins and silver dollars for all sums; half dollars and smaller silver coins for all sums not over thirty cents." No provision is made for cents, which may therefore be refused.

INDIANA.—Under the late assessments for taxation in the State of Indiana, the valuations have risen from about four hundred millions to between six and seven hundred millions. This, under the present rates of taxation, will produce a large revenue. The assessment prior to this last was made seven years ago. The increase has been much greater than was anticipated.

ADVERTISEMENTS

Election Notice. Notice is hereby given, that on Monday, the 12th day of September, 1859 at the several election precincts in the county of Big Sioux, an election will be held for the following named officers, to-wit:

A Governor, a Secretary of the Territory, a Delegate to Congress, four members of the Territorial House of Representatives, two members of the Territorial Council, a Judge of Probate, a District Attorney, three County Commissioners, a Sheriff, a Register of Deeds, a County Treasurer, a Coroner, two Justices of the Peace, two County Assessors and two Constables.

Election to be held in 1st Precinct at the Dakota House; 2nd Precinct, at the house of Henry Masters; 3rd Precinct, at the house of Charles Philbrick; J. M. Allen, Clerk Board of Co. Commissioners.

Dated this 6th day of August, A. D. 1859.

ALBRIGHT & ALLEN. S. J. Albright, J. M. Allen. Dealers in Real Estate, and General Land Agents, Sioux Falls City, Dakota Territory.

TAKE PLEASURE IN OFFERING THEIR SERVICES to buyers and sellers of Real Estate in Southern Dakota and North-Western Iowa.

They will locate land, make collections and investments, and pay taxes for non-residents and attend to all business appertaining to a general Land Agency which may be entrusted to their care.

A residence in the Territory since its first settlement, and a general knowledge of the country from personal observation, they trust fully qualify them to do justice to all business transacted by them.

REFER TO—Hon. H. H. Sibley, Gov'r of Minnesota; Hon. S. Medary, Gov'r of Kansas; Hon. W. F. Dunbar, State Auditor, Minnesota; Joseph E. Gay, Esq., Louisville, Ky.; H. McKenty, Esq., St. Paul, Minn.; Hon. S. J. Andrews, J. M. Allen, Cleveland, Ohio; Hon. Henry Masters, Gov'r Dakota Terr.; Hon. Wm. Bennett, New Berlin, N. Y.; Hon. W. W. Kingsbury, Superior, Wis.

FOR SALE—FOUR SHARES IN DAKOTA LAND CO. Terms—150 dollars each—one-half down, and the balance in six months, with secured paper. Apply to Albright & Allen, Delears in Real Estate.

WILLIAM B. VAN SLYKE, Clothier and Merchant Tailor, Third Street, Below Robert, St. Paul, Minnesota.

DAKOTA HOUSE—Minnesota Street, New Ulm, Minnesota. Seiter & Urd, Proprietors. This new hotel contains a number of spacious and airy rooms. Terms, one dollar per day. Single meals 25 cents. Good stabling attached.

CAUTION! All persons are hereby cautioned against purchasing or negotiating for a note dated Lafayette, Indiana, February 27, 1856, and drawn by W. L. Woods, in favor of J. W. Evans, for the sum of seventy-two dollars payable on demand. Said note has been lost, and payment stopped thereon. J. W. Evans, Sioux Falls, D. T.

J. W. EVANS, CARPENTER AND BUILDER. Front Street, Sioux Falls City, Is now prepared to execute every branch pertaining to his business, from the cheapest, to the most elaborate and elegant dwelling. Mr. E. will furnish full drawings and plans for any description of building, to those who may desire it. All kinds of jobbing will receive particular attention, and be done at reasonable rates.

STONE MASONRY—STONE MASONRY.—The subscriber begs to inform the citizens of Sioux Falls City that he is at all times in readiness to contract for the erection of every description of Stone Houses, either plain or ornamented, and dressed or rough material.

An experience of a natural life-time in the business, and upon all descriptions of work, warrants the assertion, he hopes, that any contract undertaken by him will be well executed.

Plain or variegated Pipestone used for finish if desired. All descriptions of Job Work done. J. McCall, Sioux Falls City, July 15, 1859.

HARPER'S NEW MONTHLY MAGAZINE. Each number of this Magazine contains 144 octavo pages, in double columns, thus comprising, each year, nearly two thousand pages of the choicest miscellaneous literature of the day. Also each number will contain numerous pictorial illustrations, accurate plates of the fashions, a copious chronicle of current events, and impartial notices of the most important books of the month. The volumes commence with the numbers for June and December, but subscriptions may commence with any number.

TERMS.—The Magazine may be obtained of booksellers, periodical agents and postmasters, or from the publishers, at three dollars per annum, or twenty-five cents a number.

Specimen numbers supplied gratuitously to Agents and Postmasters, and liberal arrangements made with them for circulating the Magazine. Clubs of two person at five dollars a year or five persons at ten dollars. Clergymen supplied at two dollars a year.

The postage upon each number which must be paid quarterly, in advance, is three cents. The publishers would give notice that they have

no agents for whose contracts they are responsible. Those ordering the Magazine from agents or dealers, must look to them for the supply of the work. Harper & Brothers.

J. L. PHILLIPS, M. D., Physician and Surgeon, Sioux Falls City, Dakota Terr. Will make professional visits when called upon either in town or country.

SHOE AND BOOT MAKING. John Rouse—Boot and shoe maker. Will attend to all work in his line which may be entrusted to him. His prices will be found to be in accordance with the times, and his stock and work as good as can be procured East or West. Repairing done on the shortest notice. Sioux Falls City, July 15, 1859.

BOOKS AND STATIONERY. Combs & Brother, Saint Paul. Keep constantly on hand, and to be sold **very low for cash,** at Wholesale and Retail, the largest and most complete assortment of Law, Medical, Miscellaneous, School, and Blank Books and Law Blanks—Music, Musical Instruments, Fine Stationery, Compasses, Chains, Tripods, Etc., Fancy Articles, Etc., Etc.

To all of which they invite special attention. Particular attention paid to orders from country dealers.

AMERICAN HOUSE, ST. PAUL, MINN. This long established, well known and popular Hotel, having recently been enlarged, refitted and refurnished, is now prepared to accommodate its old friends and the traveling public in a manner unsurpassed in St. Paul. The table will at all times be furnished with the choicest that can be procured in the market, served up in the best style of cooking. The best brands of Liquors, Wines, Cigars, &c., may always be relied upon at the bar attached to the house. In connection with it, also, is a magnificent, well lighted **Billiard Room,** containing four superb tables, of the most approved pattern and make. By strict attention to the wants and comfort of his guests, the subscriber hopes for a continuance of the patronage so kindly bestowed upon his house heretofore. J. N. Davis.

BLACKSMITHING! BLACKSMITHING! Albert Kilgore would respectfully inform the public living in the vicinity of the Falls that he is fully prepared to do for them

Every description of iron work! From the making of a nail to the ironing of a Conestoga wagon. Repairing of all descriptions done in the best style, and cheaper than the same can be procured at Sioux City. Particular attention paid to the shoeing department, both of horses and cattle. The best of material will at all times be used, and satisfaction guaranteed. Shop on Hill street. Call and see.

ST. PAUL AND MINNESOTA RIVER PACKET COMPANY. Roberts & Co's Independent Minnesota River Line of Packets. The splendid, fast running steamer TIME AND TIDE, BALL, MASTER, OLIVIER, CLERK, connecting at St. Paul with the Galena, Dunleith and Minnesota Packet Company, and St. Louis line of steamers, will make regular trips from St. Paul to all points on the Minnesota River, throughout the navigable season. All goods left with their agents, St. Paul, will be forwarded to their destination. Wm. H. Stillman, Ag't., St. Paul.

ST. PAUL AND MINNESOTA RIVER. The fast running steamer **Jeannette Roberts,** E. McLegan, Master, connecting at St. Paul with the Galena, Dunleith and Minnesota Packet Company, and St. Louis line of steamers, will make regular trips from St. Paul to Traverse des Sioux, Mankato, New Ulm and the Lower Agency, as long as the stage of water will permit any boat on the river to run. All goods left with their agent, St. Paul, will be forwarded to their destination. Wm. H. Stillman, Ag't., St. Paul.

D. C. GREENLEAF & CO., Dealers in Gold and Silver Watches, Clocks, Jewelry and Fancy Articles, Third Street, St. Paul, Minn.

Watches and Jewelry of all kinds repaired, on the shortest notice.

HENRY McKENTY, Dealer in real estate, St. Paul, Minnesota, Operates exclusively on his own account, and has constantly on hand and for sale from one to two hundred thousand dollars in country and city property throughout the State.

NATHAN SARGENT, ATTORNEY OF THE COURT OF CLAIMS, Supreme Court of the United States, (late Register of the Treasury, Recorder of the Land Office,) Washington, D. C. Will attend to the practice of his profession before said Courts, and to the prosecution of Preemption and other claims at the General Land Office and other Departments at Washington.

G. L. OTIS, ATTORNEY AND COUNSELLOR AT LAW, and Solictor in Chancery, will give prompt attention to all business entrusted to his care.

Office—On St. Anthony Street, in Irvine's Block.

WM. SPRIGG HALL, ATTORNEY AND COUNSELLOR AT LAW, and Commissioner for Maryland. Office near the corner of Third and Wabashaw streets, in Hayward's Block.

J. L. CURTIS' ORIGINAL MAMALUKE LINIMENT! A sovereign remedy for man and beast. It is confidently recommended to the afflicted as an infallible remedy for the following diseases to-wit: Burns, Cramps, Pains in the Joints, Sore Throat, Frosted Feet, Rheumatism, Erysipelas, Spinal Complaints, Lumbago, Old Sores, Cuts, Bruises, Swellings, Sprains, Pains in the Back or Sides, Headache Cutaneous Affections, Ague Cake, Bites of Insects or Reptiles, Salt Rheum, Mange, Cracked Hands, Tetter, Dysentery, Diarrhoea, Cholera Morbus and Cholera.

J. L. CURTIS' SYRUP OF SASSAFRAS! for Consumption, Bronchitis, Croup or Hives, Colds, Coughs, Asthma, Hoarseness, Difficulty of Breathing, Spitting of Blood, Purifying the Blood, Whooping Cough, &c.

To all those who are afflicted with any of the diseases for which this is recommended, no difference how trifling it may appear, don't delay, but get a bottle of J. L. Curtis' Compound Syrup of Sassafras, for it is certain to give more relief in a short time than all the Sarsaparillas and other compounds the stomach could bear. It costs only 25 cents per bottle, and every family should be supplied with it at all times, as by so doing many a dollar and much suffering could be saved to them.

For sale in Sioux City at Appleton's Drug Store and by Sawyer & Co., White & Copeland, and Kinkcad, Merchants.

[End of Third page]

UP THE HILL A BERRYING.

On a sunny summer morning,
  Early as the dew was dry,
Up the hill I went a berrying,
  Need I tell you—tell you why?
Farmer Davis had a daughter,
  And it happened that I knew
On each sunny summer morning Jenny
  Up the hill went berrying too.

Lonely work is picking berries,
  So I joined her on the hill;
"Jenny dear," said I, "your basket's
  Quite too large for one to fill."
So we staid—we two—to fill it,
  Jenny talking—I was still—
Leading where the hill was steep,
  Picking berries up the hill.
"This is up hill work," said Jenny;
  "So is life," said I; "shall we
Climb it each alone; or Jenny
  Will you come and climb with me?
Redder than the blushing berries
  Jenny's cheeks a moment grew,
While without delay she answered,
  "I will climb the hill with you."

WHAT HE DIED OF.—The Placerville (Cal.) 'Observer' thus accounts for the sudden death of an Indian of the Digger tribe, who recently departed for the spirit land:

Perished thus the luckless Digger;
Perished, too, from drinking whiskey—
Strychnine whiskey, sharp as lightning,
Ruin blue and Minnie rifle,
Knock-em-stiff and flaming red eye—
Such as kill 'em at the counter,
Forty rods or any distance.
By imbibing strychnine whiskey,
Sold by some confounded bummer,
At a bit a glass or cheaper,
Strychnine whiskey—whiskey strychnine.

ALL NONSENSE.

—"What did you give that blood mare of yours the other day when she had the colic?" "Pint of turpentine." "Good morning." "Morning." Two days after the same parties met. "Say, look here, I gave my mare a pint of turpentine, and it killed her." "So it did mine." "Good morning." "Morning."

—A bevy of little children were telling their father what they got at school. The balance having told all their studies, a rosy-cheeked little fellow was asked what he got? "Me? Oh, I gets readin', spellin', and spankins."

—The latest style of hoop skirts is the grand, self-adjusting, double-back-action-bustle etruscan-lace-expansion, spiral Piccalomini attachment gossamer indestructible! It is a love of a thing—so we understand.

—A preacher once said that ladies were very timid: they were afraid to sing when they were asked; afraid of taking cold, afraid of snails or reptiles; but he never knew one afraid to get married.

—"I am going to the post office, Harry: shall I inquire for you?" "Well, yes, if you have a mind to; but I don't think that you'll find me there."

—John Phoenix says that the simplest way of calculating the distance of heavenly bodies, is to guess at half the distance, and multiply it by two.

—"Why does father call mother honey?" asked a boy of his elder brother. "Can't imagine, 'cept she's got a large 'comb' in her head."

—Cuffy, upon an examination, was asked if his master was a Christian. "No, sir, he's a member of Congress," was the answer.

—An exchange tells of a man who stuck his head out from "behind the times," when it was taken off by "a passing event."

—It has been ascertained that ducks enter the water for "divers" reasons, and come out from "sun-dry" motives.

—Washing shirts wears them out. When they get dirty, rub them over with chalk or whiting. "Economy is wealth."

—The boy who undertook to ride a horse-radish, is now practising on a saddle of muttton, without stirrups.

—The chap who walked six hours on a "stretch," is a couple of inches longer than when he commenced.

—Lucy Stone says there is cotton in the ears of men, and hope in the bosoms of women. Just the reverse, 'loosy' dear.

—The best sewing machine in the world is about eighteen years old, and stands in gaiter boots.

"Are you a Christian Indian?" asked a missionary of a savage. "No, me whisky Injun."

—Why is an idea like a pig? Because you must catch it before you can pen it.

—The man who attempted to look into the future had the door slammed in his face.

—"Snaks" has discovered a new species of female—the Santa Fe mail.

—Is there any harm in a fellow sitting down in the lapse of ages?

—Some one has said that the chief use of an old bachelor is to count one in the census.

—A great race is shortly to come off between a night-mare and a clothes-horse.

VALUABLE RECEIPTS.—For preserving the complexion, temperance; for whitening the hands, honesty; to remove stains, repentance; for improving the sight, observation; for improving the voice, civility; the best companion to the toilet, a wife.

GOOD THING IN THE STORY LINE.—Some years ago a Cincinnati paper received and printed the first chapter of what appeared to be a thrilling romance, in the expectation of being provided with the concluding portions as might be needed. The chapter was very ingeniously written, and concluded by leaving the principal character suspended by the pantaloons from the limb of a tree over a perpendicular precipice. It attracted the attention of the press, and inquiries began to be made concerning the continuation of the fate of the hero. Day after day the victimized publishers looked for the remaining chapters, but in vain. They never came to hand. Finding that they had been sold, and wishing to put a stop to the jokes their contemporaries were cracking at their expense, they briefly concluded the story thus:

Chapter II.—Conclusive.

After hanging to the treacherous tree for four weeks, his pantaloons gave way, and Charles Melville rolled headlong over the yawning precipice. He fell a distance of five miles, and came down with the small of his back across a stake and rider fence, which so jarred him that he was compelled to travel in Italy for his health, where he is at present residing. He is engaged in the butchering business, and is the father of a large family of children.

GREELEY IN MEXICO.—From the following paragraph, which we find in the New York Tribune, it will be seen that Horace assumes a new character as he travels westward:

"A Los Angeles correspondent of the Philadelphia Bulletin states that a California paper started a canard to the effect that Horace Greeley, of the Tribune, was on his way to take command of the rag, tag and bobtail filibusters to be found there; that Henningsen and Walker would join him with forces collected in the Atlantic States; and that the whole horde, under the supreme command of the aforesaid Greeley, would invade Mexico and usurp the government of that Republic. A copy of this paper fell into the hands of the commander at Mazatlan, and he at once issued a proclamation informing the people that "one Horace Greeley, a most diabolical, blood-thirsty and unmerciful man—worse than the infamous Walker or even the minions of Miramon—a man whose very name struck dread to the hearts of thousands in the United States, so many were his crimes and so terrible was his conduct—is now at the head of the most extensive band of filibusters ever collected, and on his way to Mexico!" He then exhorts the people to prepare themselves for instant action, and concludes thus: "This dangerous man is not of the common school of filibusters; they wish for plunder, he for blood and murderous deeds!"

—"Who made you?" inquired a lady teacher of a lubberly boy, who had recently joined her class. "I don't know," said he. "Don't know! You ought to be ashamed of yourself; a boy fourteen years old. There is little Dick Fulton; he is only three, and he can tell, I dare say. Come here Dick; who made you?" "Dod!" lisped the infant prodigy. "There I knew that he would remember," said the teacher. "Well, he orter," rejoined stupid," for it ain't but a little while ago since he was made."

—The editor of the Polo 'Transcript' "is one of 'em." In a late issue he gets off the following:

"Another Editor Dead.—William Fisk, Esq., editor of the Mendota 'Press,' is dead. Mr. F. was a poet of no mean pretensions, as our readers will testify from the specimens we have given them. From some reason or other, Mr. Fisk did not like our views upon the merits of his poetry, and so cut us off from his exchange list. We, however, continued to send the 'Transcript,' and yesterday it was returned to this office, marked—"Send this paper to h—l." This was the first intimation we had of Mr. Fisk's death, and we suppose that he left word with his son to send on his exchanges to his new abode."

LUCID.—A Jersey Blue correspondent of 'Harper's Monthly,' says that a very excellent but not very learned old gentleman in Newark has been deeply interested in the promotion of Sunday-schools among the blacks of that beautiful city. At a public meeting, a few days ago, he made some remarks about a new enterprise that had recently been started, and spoke as follows:

"In the old Stumptown neighborhood there is a good opening for a school; we have got a colored room and fifty children, most of 'em young, and we want a teacher for a class of girls, mostly females; and we want shoes, either male or female, for the children, most of 'em either boys or girls!"

The old gentleman's appeal was responded to, and a teacher for the female girls, and the male and female shoes were soon found in the colored room.

A Louisville paper has some answers to correspondents. Here is a sample: "Jennie."—Ministers are not more addicted to dissipation than the men of other professions. A few of the Kalloch type take gin toddies and liberties with females, but the great majority of them are as good as lawyers and doctors. If you want a true Christian, marry an editor.

A lady promised her little daughter a new doll baby. As the lady passed out of the door the daughter ran after her, crying, "Ma, oh ma! I don't want a doll baby; I'm tired of doll babies; bring me a little tiny 'sure enough' baby!"

SEASONABLE HINTS

Cut this out and preserve it, for the good advice it contains, and the practical information it imparts:

Do everything in its proper time. Keep every thing in its proper place. Always mend clothes before washing. Alum or vinegar is good to set colors of red, green or yellow. Sal soda will bleach very white; one spoonful is enough for a kettle of clothes. Save your suds for garden plants, or to harden yards when sandy. Stir Poland starch with a common candle, and it will not stick to the iron, and will be much nicer.

Count your clothes pins, knives and forks, towels, handkerchiefs, &c., at least once in a week.

Wash your tea-trays with cold suds, polish with a little flour, rub with a dry cloth.

Frozen potatoes make more starch than fresh ones; they also make nice cake.

Save all your pieces of bread for puddings, dry, or they will mould. Examine your pickles, sweetmeats, and every thing put away. Buy small quantities of cheese at a time. Keep a nice cat to destroy your rats and mice. A hot shovel, held over varnished furniture, will take out white spots. A bit of glue dissolved in skim milk and water will restore old crepe. Ribbands of any kind should be washed in cold soap suds, and not rinsed. If you are buying carpet for durability, choose small figures. A bit of soap rubbed on the hinges of doors, will prevent their squeaking. If your flat irons are rough, rub them well with fine salt. Oat straw is the best for filling beds.

Scotch snuff put on holes where crickets come out, will kill them Wood ashes and common salt, wet with water, will stop the cracks of a stove, and prevent the smoke from escaping.

One gallon of strong lye, put in a barrel of hard water, will make it as soft as rain water.

Half a cranberry bound on a corn will soon kill it.

In Winter, set the handle of your pump up high as possible, and at night throw a blanket over it.

HOW TO CURE FELONS.—Dissolve in boiling hot water in a tea cup a tablespoonful of the impure carbonate of potassa; when cold, wet a cloth and apply it to the part affected; let it be kept wet with the solution till pain and soreness is gone, which will be sooner or later as regards the progress the disease has made when applied. Pure Saleratus is a good substitute, if impure carbonate potassa cannot be obtained. 'Tis said to be a sure cure.

ANTIDOTE FOR POISON.—It is stated that sweet oil will most positively neutralize every form of vegetable, mineral or animal poison with which physicians or chemists are acquainted. Poison of any conceivable description and degree of potency, which has been taken accidentally or intentionally, may be almost instantly rendered harmless by

simply swallowing two gills of sweet oil, or twice that quantity if the individual's constitution is very strong.

MILE MEASURE.—A standard English mile, which is the measure that we use, is five thousand two hundred and eighty feet in length, one thousand seven hundred and sixty yards, or three hundred and twenty rods. One rod wide and one mile long, is two acres. By this it is easy to calculate the quantity of land taken up by roads, and also how much is covered with fences.

ORNAMENTAL TREES.—One of the modes by which, a farm neighborhood, a town or a county can be improved, is by planting tree. He who plants and tends a tree raises a monument that may survive him a hundred years, improving the land, and adding greatly to the wealth and prosperity of the State.

FEEDING STOCK.—Never feed stock so well in the early part of winter that it cannot be fed better towards spring. Never feed young stock so well that it cannot be fed better as it advances in years.

—The words of a German author to his daughter, are so full of wisdom that the young lady who should make them her rule would avoid half the scrapes of her companions:—"Converse always with your female friends as though there was a gentleman present, and with young men as though your female companions were present."

—What cares the child, when the mother rocks it, though all storms beat without? So we, if God doth shield and tend us, shall be heedless of the tempests and blasts of life, blow they ever so rudely.

The Paris correspondent of the N. Y. 'Journal of Commerce,' in one of his letters some time since, thus speaks of our Minister to Naples:

"The Hon. Robert Dale Owen has just made a short sojourn in this capital. His career at Naples as Minister Resident of the United States, is creditable in all respects to him and his country. He is justly described to me in a letter from that city, by a competent observer, as a gentleman of superior abilities and extensive knowledge, and, withal, courteous and amiable. In a note to me of the 5th he says: 'I have just heard of the dangerous illness of my aged father, and I therefore take the first train to London, near which he resides.'"

NOBLY SAID.—In the case of the convicted and sentenced Oberlin (Ohio) slave rescuers, whom the abolitionists hoped to have discharged from imprisonment by the Supreme Court of the State on habeas corpus, Judge Swan thus nobly concludes the opinion of the Court:

"As a citizen I would not deliberately violate the Constitution or the law by interference with fugitives from service. But if a weary, frightened slave should appeal to me to protect him from his pursuers, it is possible I might momentarily forget my allegiance to the law and Constitution, and give him a covert from those who were on his track; there are, no doubt, many slave-holders who would thus follw the instincts of human sympathy. And if I did, and was prosecuted, condemned and imprisoned, and brought by my counsel before this tribunal on a habeas corpus, and was then permitted to pronounce judgment in my own case, I trust I should have the moral courage to say before God and the country, as I am now compelled to say, under the solemn duties of a Judge, bound by my official oath to sustain the supremacy of the Constitution and the law—'The prisoner must be remanded.'"

ADVERTISEMENTS

[Repeats on last page advertisements of John Rouse, Combs & Brother, American House, St. Paul, D. C. Greenleaf & Co., Henry McKenty, Nathan Sargent, G. L. Otis, Wm. Spriggs Hall, J. L. Curtis, Liniment and Sassafrass.]

ONLY $1.25 A YEAR TO CLUBS

Take It for your wife, daughter, sister or friend,

ARTHUR'S LADY'S HOME MAGAZINE for 1859—Vols. XIII and XIV. A Steel Plate and Colored Steel Fashion Plate in every number. **Improved and Increased Attractions.**—The largely increased subscriptions of the Home Magazine in 1858, warrants the publishers in adding to attractions, valuable improvements in the coming volumes and they are determined to make it for the price the best Magazine in the country. The editors, T. S. Arthur and Virginia F. Townsend, will continue to furnish its pages with the best productions of their pens, and will give the entire work a careful supervision, that its literary tone may be of the highest and most approved order. The exquisitely colored **Fashion Plates** which have met with such unusual approval, and which have been pronounced, on all hands, the most accurate and beautiful that have appeared, will be continued the coming year. They are prepared in New York especially for the Home Magazine, under the supervision of Genio C. Scott, so widely known for his discriminate taste in matters of fashion, and represent truly the prevailing styles of dress in Paris and New York. His 'current notes of fashion' will also be continued every month, so that the Home Magazine, besides its high claims as a literary periodical, which all admit, will be **A Standard of Taste and Dress.**....

We have completed arrangements for giving in the Needle Work Department a richer variety of patterns than ever before. Miss Townsend will still furnish for **The Child's Department** her beautiful moral stories, which win the heart of both old and young, by the charm of their sweet persuasion. While in **The Mother's Department** will be offered aids and suggestions as aforetime, to those who seek earnestly the higher good of their little ones.

For variety, interest, usefulness and special adaptation to the home circles of our land, the Home Magazine will come with particular attractions not to be found in any other work of the kind.

Terms—One copy one year, $2.00. Two copies for one year, $3.00. Four copies for one year, $5.00. All additional subscribers above four at the same rate—that is, $1.25 per annum. Where twelve subscribers and $15.00 are sent, the getter up of the club will be entitled to an additional copy of the Magazine. Specimens furnished to all who wish to subscribe or make up clubs. Send for one. Address, T. S. Arthur & Co., 103 Walnut st., Philadelphia.

"QUEEN OF THE MONTHLIES!"

The Ladies' Repository.—A general Literary and Religious Magazine for the family. Published by Swormsted & Poe, corner of Main and Eighth Streets, Cincinnati, Ohio, and Carlton & Porter, New York, Volume XIX commenced in January last. Subscribe immediately and receive the back numbers. Two dollars per annum in advance.

The Respository is a Magazine for the family circle.—Literary without being pedantic, Religious in its tone and character without bigotry, it will make itself welcome wherever it is known. In qualty of paper and style of printing the Repository is unequalled. Each number will contain two original steel engravings, executed in the highest style of the art, by artists who stand at the head of their profession. This is done by no oher Magazine now published. Among our engravings during the year will be a number of portraits of some of the most eminent ministers and laymen in the Church.

The Repository has a large number of Original Contributers, among whom are many of the best writers of both prose and poetry in the country. The best English literary and religious Magazines will also be laid under contribution for selected matter.

A new and highly important feature in the present volume is a specific department for children. Virginia F. Townsend, one of the most popular writers in the country, has engaged to supply monthly contributions to this department.

The editorial department will be at once varied, interesting and instructive. Dr. Clark will be assisted by several ladies and gentlemen of eminent literary abilities and reputation, in making up the various departments, and enriching the pages of the Repository.

The terms are Two Dollars a year in advance. All subscriptions must begin with the volume.

All Ministers of the Methodist Episcopal Church are accredited agents and will receive subscriptions and payments for the Repository.

Ladies, you especially have an interest in the spread and influence of the Repository. Will you lend your aid to effect the objects? None can do it more effectually than you. Address all communications to The Publishers.

MUTUAL LIFE INSURANCE COMPANY,

of New York, Office 111 Broadway, Trinity Building. Net accumulated fund, Feb. 1, 1853, $2,018,755,641. This Company has now established itself on such a firm basis, that it can offer to those desiring an investment on their lives, that greatest of all desideratums in life insurance, viz.: full and perfect security. Its history is almost, if not quite, without a parallel. Commencing 1st February, 1843, without a dollar of capital except its receipts for premiums, it has now an actual cash capital which is "invested in bonds and mortgages on real estate, principally in the cities of New York and Brooklyn, worth double the amount loaned thereon, of over $2,000,000. Its receipts for premiums during the last five years have been nearly $2,200,000, and for interest on investment over $350,000, and has paid on policies terminated by death during the same time, nearly $800,000. Its dividends (after reserving a sum sufficient to re-insure all outstanding policies) were 52 per cent the first five years, and 33 1-3 per cent the last five on the amount of premiums paid, being an average of over 42½ per cent per annum for ten years. These dividends are added to the policy at their reversionary value, payable at death with the amount insured, or can be applied to the reduction of future premiums, at the option of the insured. The business of the Company is conducted strictly on the cash plan—no credits—and it is believed to hold out greater inducements than any other company whatever.

Its rates of premium are as low as those of any good office, and are believed to be lower than some who profess to insure from 25 to 50 per cent less. Frederick S. Winston, Pres't. Isaac Abbott, Sec'y. Charles Gill, Actuary.

CHEAP CASH CROCKERY HOUSE.—**Gould & Elliott,** Importers and jobbers of Earthen, China and Glassware, No. 60 Vesey Street, New York.

Would say to the Merchants and Dealers generally, that, having established a Cash House in this branch of trade, they are fully convinced that they can sell Crockery, &c., at such prices as will pay the purchaser a fine profit to retail. Experience has proved very conclusively to us that, by adhering strictly to the cash system, we can afford to sell **from ten to twenty per cent. below** the regular Credit Trade prices. To this end we ask an examination of our styles and prices, a list of which will be forwarded by mail to any party desiring. Earthenware, by the Invoice, single package, are very carefully repacked for the Co**untry Trade.**

THE CONTINENTAL INSURANCE COMPANY, NEW YORK,—Office No. 15 Wall St.—Has a cash capital of $500,000, and will insure buildings, Merchandise and Personal Property against loss or damage by fire. Wm. V. Brady, President. Geo. T. Hope, Secretary. Applications for Insurance upon Dwelling Houses and Personal Property, can be made to Johns. Prentice.

MILL FURNISHING.—ESTABLISHED IN 1836. G. & C. Todd & Co., (Successors to Ira Todd & Sons.) No. 212 Main street, corner Morgan, St. Louis, Mo.; Importers and Manufacturers of French Burr Mill Stones, Dutch Anchor Bolting Cloths, Portable Grain Mills.

Plaster of Paris, Leather Belting, Rubber Belting, Rubber Hose, Hemp Packing, Rubber Packing, Iron Proof Staffs, Mill Picks, Mill Spindles, Mill Screws, Regulating Screws, Damsal Irons, Copper Rivets, Etc., Etc.

Our assortment of Mill material is the largest in the United States. At present we have on hand 250 pairs of Mill Stones. Orders promptly filled and all articles warranted. G. & C. Todd.

THE WEEKLY DAKOTIAN

Published by The Dakotian Printing Company.
Terms $2 a Year, invariably in advance.
WHERE THE FLAG OF OUR COUNTRY LEADS, WE WILL FOLLOW.

VOL. I. NO. 1.

YANCTON, DAKOTA TERRITORY, THURSDAY, JUNE 6, 1861.

(Page 1, Contains Laws of the United States.)
For Delegate in Congress: J. B. S. TODD.

TO THE READERS OF THE DAKOTIAN.

We to day present you the initial number of the Dakotian—the pioneer newspaper upon the Missouri Slope in Dakota Territory.

Instead of indicting a voluminous salutatory, abounding in fine sentences and finer promises, we will simply say that we enter upon this enterprise for the purpose of aiding in developing the vast resources of this portion of the Territory, and in attracting the attention of the country to its present advantages and future prospects. To this end, we shall mainly devote the columns of the Dakotian; and endeavor to the best of our ability to do justice to the people and their interests in every section of the Territory.

In regard to politics, we hold that the time for partizan strife has passed away. In the present distracted condition of our country the partizan should be lost in the patriot, and every heart beat in unison in favor of the maintainence of the National flag, and the perpetuity of the Union. To do this, old party lines should be obliterated, and every lover of his country unite in sustaining the President in his efforts to maintain the integrity of the country.

Our motto is—The Union with 34 stars, and as many more as shall apply for admission with republican institutions—always more, but never less!

With this brief enunciation of our platform, we commend the Dakotian to the people of Dakota, and trust it will receive a generous reception at their hands.

THE VERMILLION CONVENTION

Elsewhere in this paper will be found the proceedings of a convention held at our neighboring town of Vermillion on the 1st inst., which placed in nomination for the office of Delegate in Congress a Minnesota gentleman, named A. J. Bell.

This so-called mass convention was not characterized by that degree of fairness and regard for the will of the majority which should mark the action of men who have the public good at heart. Instead of being a mass-convention, as the call indicated, it was held without the knowledge of a large majority of the people who visited Vermillion for the purpose of taking part in the convention, was participated in by less than forty persons, and its action was but the ratification of the programme of four or five adventurers—Men whose presence in the Territory dates back less than one month, and many of whom have no fixed abiding place amongst us. By the action of the originators of this convention, the masses were not given an opportunity to participate in the proceedings—their voices were not allowed to be heard—and the only consideration accorded to them was a generous invitation to wheel into line and support the new candidate for Congressional honors. This may be regarded as sharp practice—a good joke on the people—but we doubt very much if

the legal voters of the Territory—those who were here at the time of the passage of the Organic Act—who have endured all the privations, dangers and difficulties incident to the settlement of a new country, and who fully appreciate the advantages which they have derived from the efforts and influence of the man of their choice for Delegate, will esteem it an honor to follow the lead of men whose permanency as residents of the Territory depend wholly upon the result of certain contingencies.

Of the candidate, personally, we have nothing to say in derogation of his character as a man and citizen. Until a short time since he was a citizen of Minnesota. About three weeks ago he first came to Dakota, and in consequence of his short residence in the Territory, is but little known to the people. So far as we know, he has had no agency whatever in advancing the interests of Dakota, or in bringing about the position she now occupies. He has been in no way identified with the pioneer settlers in their struggles to bring about the organization of the Territory and have the aegis of law thrown over them for the protection of their lives and property.—He comes among us a stranger, and in his haste to take charge of the interests of the people at Washington, assumes the character of an adventurer. Will the people of Dakota Territory entrust to one of whom they know so little the power for their weal or woe which is vested in the Delegate in Congress? We opine not; but that on election day they will declare by a large majority in favor of J. B. S. Todd—the people's choice—whose presence has been in the Territory since the earliest dawn of its existence and whose hand has been visible in every thing that has been accomplished for the advantage of Dakota.

We learn from the Sioux City Register that the House of Representatives of Iowa has agreed upon an appropriation of $600,000 for arming the State, and that the military companies at Sioux City will be fully armed and equipped, and called into service as Home Guards.

DAKOTA TERRITORY—HER PRESENT AND HER FUTURE.

The Organic Act of Dakota was approved March 2d, 1861, by the provisions of which the Territory comprises an area of about 280,000 square miles or nearly two hundred millions of acres, constituting the largest organized Territory within the United States. It is bounded on the east by the States of Minnesota and Iowa; south by the Missouri, Niobrarah and Turtle Hill Rivers, up to and along the 43d parallel; west by Washington Territory, and north by the British Dominion, reaching from lat, 42½° to 49° north, and from lon. 96° to 114° west, thus presenting a variegated soil, surface and climate.

The organization of this great Territory, opens a new field of promise and fortune to those making homes in the west, and for the benefit of such, we proceed to state, fairly and candidly, the natural advantages and disadvantages of Dakota.

The most prominent feature of the Territory is the Missouri River, one of the largest navigable streams on the continent, which washes over 500 miles of her central domain; and during the last two seasons, steamers freighted with goods for the upper posts of the American Fur Company, have pushed their long and devious way mountainward, 700 miles above our southern border.

A small steamer is also successfully used on the Red River of the North, for the advancement of settlers and fur traders. In addition to this, there are in the southern portion the Big Shayenne, Niobrarah, James and Big Sioux Rivers, all of which are navigable for barges and

flat-boats, and the James will admit of small class steamers during four months in the year, for a distance of over one hundred miles from its mouth. Thus we have, within and on our own borders, the very commendable feature of 800 miles of river navigation, which, to emigrants in a new Territory, without railroads, subserve as the natural thoroughfares and channels of trade and travel, through which can be floated their surplus grain, beef, pork, and produce, to the lucrative market of commercial cities.

All the streams and valleys in the Territory are very sparingly wooded, and no timber is found except around the lakes and streams. The narrow valley of the Missouri, some 12 miles in width, comprises nearly all the timbered portion of the whole 200,000,000 acres. This stream is hemmed in with a fringe of woodlands, and choked with islands of cedar. After leaving the valley of the Missouri, and following the James, Vermillion and Big Sioux Rivers, a man may travel from sunrise till sunset, days in succession, without passing a square mile of solid timber. Along the Niobrarah and Big Shayenne the country is uncommonly rough, broken and bluffy; but its gorges and ravines afford a large amount of bur oak and cedar, of a superior quality. On the Red River of the North there is a long line of beautiful forest, which has already attracted thither a settlement of some 1500 half-breeds, who live mostly by trading and trapping for the Hudson Bay Company. The valley of this stream is subject to periodical inundations caused in the spring by the melting snows of an occasional long winter, which flood the streams and lowlands, and force the inhabitants to flee for safety some thirty miles, back to the Pembina mountains. As a whole, the best timbered portion of the Territory is in the south, on the tract ceded by the Yanctons, Feb. 12th, 1859, including the valleys of the Missouri, James, Vermillion and Big Sioux, and comprising the most valuable of all the lands then owned by the Sioux nation. In this section, there is perhaps, timber enough to supply every quarter-section of prairie with five acres of timber, not more; while in many portions of the northern regions, a man might chase three days without finding a stick large enough to kill an obstreperous rattlesnake. In the extreme north, along the British border, there stretches away a boundless, elevated prairie floor, unspecked by tree or shrub or running brook, where the traveller can pass a hundred weary miles, while his strained vision is bounded only by the far rim of the hollow world he moves in. Still the soil is strong and deep, and the region is dotted with lakes; and if these plains are ever traversed (as they eventually must be) by railroads on their way westward to the future cities on the upper Missouri, it will render this one of the finest regions for grain and stock-raising in the northwestern Territories. But, unless opened by those in roads of travel and transportation, for the supply of immigration with lumber and coal, another generation will find this region, as now, a boundless pasture for the elk and buffalo. This whole northern country abounds in valuable furs, and is yearly visited with profit by traders and trappers and nomadic tribes of Indians.

No coal or pine worthy of note has yet been discovered in the Territory. However, small specimens of coal have been found cropping from the banks of the Missouri, near Fort Pierre; and on some of the head waters of the James River, the lands are sprinkled with a dwarf growth of pine timber.

The climate of the Territory is various as its latitude. In all the southern portion, both the climate and soil are unexceptionable. All kinds of fruits, grains and vegetables usually grown in the eastern States, can

be raised here in abundance. Wild apples, plums, cherries, grapes and raspberries, grow spontaneously, and yield in almost fabulous profusion. The average yield of wheat and corn need only be cited to show the adaptation of soil and climate to the growth of these cereals. In the valley of the James, and along the Missouri Slope, the average yield of wheat was 26 bushels per acre; corn, raised on old Indian planting, yielded 72 bushels per acre; sod corn 28 bushels. In this section of the Territory the first frost of the season, for the last three years, has not occurred until after the 10th of October, long after all crops had been gathered and secured.

Hence, we are prepared to state, that the most desirable lands in the Territory, are south of lat. 45, embracing the tract ceded to the United States by the Yanctons, in 1859. In July of that year, the tribe removed onto their Reservation, opposite Fort Randall, and since then the ceded lands have been gradually and steadily settled upon by the whites, while the red man's track was yet fresh in the earth, until now there is one continuous settlement of over 2,000 people, whose farms and homes extend from the mouth of the Big Sioux 160 miles westward, along the Missouri and Niobrarah Rivers. For the last two years these noble pioneers have been hewing out the forests, plowing and fencing the prairies, and dotting the rivers with thriving villages. The most extensive settlements in the Territory, at present, are centered at the Big Sioux, Elk Point, Vermillion, Yancton, BonHomme and Pratt Creek, all on the Missouri, and at Sioux Falls City and the Red River woods. There are two established Indian Agencies in the Territory, to-wit, the Yancton and Ponka, the former being situated on the Missouri, and the latter on the Niobrarah, 20 miles from its mouth, both within 15 miles of Fort Randall. There are also two military posts within the limits of Dakota, one of which is located at the last named place, and the other at Ft. Abercrombie, on the Red River. From the two Agencies above mentioned there are over $80,000 distributed annually throughout the Territory. Besides this, the last year's import and export trade by steamboat, to and from the Mountains, for the Government, and Fur Companies posts, amounted to nearly one million of dollars. Over one hundred thousand dollars' worth of furs were exported from the Territory last year. Eighteen hundred bales of Buffalo robes were put up at Fort Union alone, to be floated down the Missouri, to market. In fact, this stream is the great redeeming feature of the Territory. It is the mighty artery of the Northwest, and lands will always be more valuable and towns more flourishing in and along this valley, from the very fact that the remaining portion of Dakota offers so few inducements for settlements, thus forcing the tide of immigration into the valley of the Missouri.

This portion of the Territory has a bright future, and it is the imperative duty of every good citizen to lend all his efforts and all his energies to build up the interests of our common Territory. Her destiny, for weal or woe, is all in our hands. The new machinery of a vast Territorial Government has been committed to our trust, and it is the duty of the people to watch every wheel, pulley and pinion, to see that they move off with smoothness and harmony. We are about entering upon a field of rivalry and contest between men and localities. The Governor is already in our midst, taking steps preparatory for obtaining the census and dividing the Territory into judicial and council districts. The wheels of government will soon move forward. Let us select men for our posts of trust and honor, whom we know to be able, honest and reliable, and not men who will be a reproach and a disgrace on the future record of our Territory. We are yet too young and weak for political contest. We should discard all party lines, cut loose from all

party cliques, and throw off all local and personal prejudices, and unite in one great Union party, for the welfare of our common Territory, and the protection of our common country. This is our right, this our duty.—No man is loyal to his country, who will be guilty of thrusting a political firebrand into our midst, in the present imperilled condition of the Union. The coming election is to mould the future character of our Territory, and the action of the people must determine whether the future history of Dakota shall be black with fraud and corruption, or stand forth clear, bright and glorious.

DEATH OF COL. ELLSWORTH.

One of the most regretted events of the present internecine struggle, is the death of the gallant and accomplished Colonel Ellsworth, who was in command of the New York Fire Zouaves. His company composed a part of the force which took possession of Alexandria, Va. Immediately upon entering the city, Col. E. entered the Marshall House, and hauled down the secession flag which was floating from the roof. As he was descending the stairs he was shot by a man named Jackson, the keeper of the hotel. He died almost instantly, dyeing the secession flag with his blood. The assassin Jackson was immediately put to death by Ellsworth's men.

OUR CANDIDATE FOR DELEGATE IN CONGRESS

We place at the head of our first editorial column the name of Capt. J. B. S. Todd, as our choice for Delegate in Congress. Capt. Todd is personally known to almost every man in the Territory, who was a citizen at the time of the passage of the Organic Act, and he needs no eulogium from us to convince the people that his services in behalf of their interests entitle him to their support. To show our readers that he is known and his offorts in behalf of the interests of Dakota, appreciated abroad, we append an article from a recent issue of the Nebraskian, published at Omaha, N. T. The article is from the pen of a prominent citizen of Nebraska, who occupies a high official position under the present National Administration. The following is the article:

"We learn from a late number of the Soux City Register that Capt. J. B. S. Todd, is a candidate for Delegate in Congress, from Dakota Territory. Capt. Todd is a man well known upon the frontier and only known to be respected. He served twenty years in the United States Army, and resigned with a Captain's commission when he left it. He is a man of means, and to his exertions Dakota Territory will owe much of her future prosperity, as she already owes her present condition. Capt. Todd spent the greater portion of last winter in Washington, and by his own untiring energy and well directed exertions secured the passage of the bill organizing that Territory, and for this service alone is entitled to the position of Delegate, even if he had no other claim upon it. Capt. Todd has spent years within the present limits of Dakota Territory, is thoroughly conversant with the geography of the country, acquainted with the necessities of her people, and possess the qualifications, as well as the personal relations and influence necessary to secure her claims. Warmly interested in the future prosperity of the Territory, personally as well as pecuniarily, he will never fail to demand and secure her rights, and if the residents of Dakota desire a Delegate who will look after the material interests of the territory—and not sacrifice them as has been the case in Nebraska upon the altar of personal and pecuniary interests, they cannot do better than to confide them to Capt. Todd."

FREE HOMES.

Friends of Free Homes, be not discouraged. The dominant party has pledged itself to the policy we have so long cherished, and we need not entertain a fear of desertion even in the present unhappy condition of our country. There never was in the history of our country a time which called so imperatively for a Homestead Law as the present. Tho troubles that now environ us must have a depressing effect upon our manufacturing interests, and our great internal improvements must cease entirely, depriving thousands of operatives and laborers of the means of obtaining their daily bread; and unless these thousands seek homes in the great west, and turn their attention to the cultivation of the soil, their condition will soon be truly a pitiable one.

Thousands of this class have accumulated sufficient means to emigrate to the West, and commence in an humble manner the life of agriculturists, and were they satisfied that the Government would extend its fostering care in the shape of a Homestead Law, they would soon make their homes among us.

We do not want our eastern brethern to think a life upon the frontier is without trials and privations: that they can sit with folded arms and behold the corn springing up spontaneously around them, and the wheat being gathered into their garners. To all who entertain such ideas we say, remain where you are, and depend upon the precarious tenure of your occupations for your daily bread.

All who come here to make homes must expect to labor and endure privations, and they have a right to demand that aid from Government which has long been acknowledged to be their due, and which policy and a fostering care dictate. None but those who have lived on the frontier can fully realize the advantages and impetus a homestead law would give us; and we rejoice that our Chief Executive has experienced the vicissitude of a frontier life, that he knows our wants, that he sympathises with us, and that he will, at an early day, urge Congress to mete out to us our just demands.

The policy of donating 160 acres of land to the actual settler and improver is so well settled that it needs no comment, no western man entertains a doubt of it, and if our eastern friends entertain a doubt, we would ask them if it were not better for our Nation's wealth and prosperity that our rich valleys and broad prairies which only need to be tickled with a hoe to make them laugh with a bounteous harvest, should be dotted with the cabins of the pioneer; the virgin soil upturned to the rays of the sun and the dews of heaven; that where now all is a luxuriant waste, we might hear the rustling of the corn; the lowing of the cattle; the gladsome shouts of children, and the songs of the matron.

If our Government is formed to promote the peace, prosperity and happiness of the masses, we call upon those who hold the reins in their hands to make such donations of the public domain as will afford homes to the homeless, and be an inducement for the idle thousands which now populate our eastern cities and manufacturing towns to seek homes in the west, where we believe that even during this unfortunate war they would prosper, and the west increase rapidly in population and wealth.

Finally, we say to all, be not discouraged, because dark and portentious clouds are overhanging and threatening our free institutions. The power of Right will soon dispel these clouds, and the sun of Liberty will shine forth with renewed splendor. To those who are here, we say, labor on, and your efforts must be crowned with success.

To those of you who are absent and desire to seek homes in the West, let us invite you to the rich and fertile lands of Dakota Territory.

We will welcome you with the hospitality of frontiersmen, and will almost guarantee that in less than one year an act will have passed Congress and become a law securing you homes, which, with virtue, industry and economy, will make you a prosperous and happy people.

THE COMING CAMPAIGN.—DELEGATE TO CONGRESS

Mr. Editor:—I am informed that fears are entertained in this community that I am about to take a stand in the coming canvas which will undermine the interests of the people; and in order to dispel those doubts and to effect a unity of action, I have been requested to state plainly and unequivocally where I shall stand and whom I shall support.

First, then, I shall take broad and strong grounds in favor of Capt. J. B. S. Tood, the present independent candidate for Delegate to Congress, in preference to Mr. Bell, the nominee of the recent Vermillion Convention, or any other outside politician who may thrust himself upon the unwilling people of this Territory. And I shall support Mr. Todd, not from any political or personal preference for the man, his talents or attainments, but simply because I believe that he has done more for Dakota and her people than any other ten men in it; and, hence, whenever that gentleman shall signify his need for my services, I am ready to take my post, in any part of the Territory, to advocate his claims and combat his assailants. If any man inside or outside of Dakota Territory, is entitled to the gratitude of the people, Capt. Todd is, above all others, deserving of that right. Besides this, his entire interests are bound up in ours. If he strikes a blow disastrous to the people, it is disastrous to himelf—if beneficial to him, it is beneficial to us. His enemies, however, allege that he has more confidence than ability for the post to which he aspires. Be this as it may, his ability is sufficient to represent us with respect in the Congress of the United States. But, say they, he is a "disguised Secessionist." This is wickedly false. He is a Union Democrat, of the Douglas school. In proof of this I will only quote the following passage which he endorsed in our Territorial Petition to the last session of Congress, to-wit: "And we earnestly hope and confidently believe that 'that bone of contention,' African Slavery, which has so long deprived us of an Organic Act, never can and never will be consistently established or profitably sustained in this climate and latitude, either with or without Federal protection; therefore, we do most earnestly entreat your Honorable Body to grant us such a Territorial organization as well, without embodying the contested provisions of the Wilmot Proviso, enable us," &c. This memorial was presented to Congress by Senator Green, and the very requirement contained in the above clause was engrafted into our Organic Act. This exhibits the political record of Capt. Todd to be clear and unimpeachable as that of any other man in the Northwest. But some raise the objection that he will labor for the interest of certain points in Dakota, to the injury of others; and yet, no man in this Territory has his landed interests so equally distributed along the Missouri Slope as he. Anything that he may do for the welfare of any locality on the Upper Missouri, will advance the wealth of the whole Valley. No portion of the Territory has cause to complain of his local interests, unless it be the Red River of the North; and I have that confidence in the man, to believe that he will deal honorably and fairly by the people in that region of country. I believe this, not because he is any personal friend or favorite of mine, for I have never received a dime or a deed of kindness from him during the two years that I have been in this Territory. But, notwithstanding of all this, and in face of the fact that I have been grossly misstated and wronged by his

most immediate recipients, I shall support him, and I shall do it because I believe him to be a man of earnest and honest endeavors, a man who has a right to the office and a claim upon the people, in preference to outside politicians who have never raised a finger or uttered a syllable for the good of the Territory, but are now thrusting themselves into our midst and demanding the best offices in the gift of the people. This is my design as to delegate. With regard to my conflicting interests in other parts of the Territory, about which so much anxiety is manifested, I will say frankly and openly, that I have those interests, and shall continue to hold them, and to secure lands whenever and wherever I may think it profitable. I came into this Territory to make money, and not to fawn or cringe at the feet of the people, for the sake of office or political favors. I have no wrongs to redress, nor concessions to make. I stand upon my own rights, to answer for my own future; and I concede to others the same privilege. Let the people bring out their best men for office, and if they are able, honest and reliable, I will labor and vote for them; if they are not, I shall use all my endeavors to crowd them to the wall. As to my preference for the location of Capitol, I consider that a premature question, but I will say this—that my first and last choice is Yancton, and at the proper time, and in a proper place, I shall exert all my energies and all my efforts for the achievement of that object.

Very Respectfully,

M. K. Armstrong.

WAR NEWS

The news from the seat of war contains but little interest, further than to show that the Government is making active and complete preparations to subdue the rebels. Large forces of U. S. troops are being concentrated in Virginia, which is having a good effect in protecting the lives and property of Union men, and keeping down the rampant spirit of secession. Our advices inform us that conflicts between the U. States soldiers and rebels were daily expected to take place at Harper's Ferry and Sewall's Point. The latter point is represented to be well fortified, and that it will require hard fighting to subdue it. The large bodies of troops which have been ordered to rendezvous at Cairo, it is thought looks to the occupation by the United States of several important points in Tennessee. If the Union men of Tennesse are protected by Federal troops, they will undoubtedly overcome the rebels, and declare against uniting their fortunes with those of the "Cotton Conthieveracy."

The policy of the Administration as indicated by the extensive war-like preparations, appears to be to make short work of the war.

The action of the secessionists has forced the North to take up arms in defense of the Union, and as the rebels continue to place at defiance the authority of the Government, the only alternative left the North is to whip them into subjection.

THE CAVALRY GRAPNEL

A gentleman living in the East has invented a new weapon for the use of cavalry, said to be far more destructive than any that has ever been used.

What it is or how it is constructed, has not as yet been made public. A board of United States officers have examined it and warmly recommended that it be adopted by the government. It is said that armed with this weapon the cavalry will be able to rout any square into which infantry may be formed, and that 50,000 cavalry will be able to

sweep from the field 200,000 of the best infantry that ever charged bayonets. The N. Y. Herald says that Lincoln intends to call 50,000 cavalry into the service and to arm them with the grapnel. "The concern over the way," i.e., 'Jeff Davis' army, cannot procure the weapon.

OUR TOWN

The town of Yankton is situated on the Missouri River, seven miles above the mouth of the James, at the old council grounds of the Yancton Indians. The site is a gently rising lawn of prairie, extending about a mile back from the river to a green swarded wall of table land, which rises some fifty feet above the main body of the town. Upon this bench is spread out a boundless field of the most beautiful farm land, extending far above and below and backward to and across the fertile valley of the James River. There are some extensive farms already opened in this vicinity, and there are over 900 acres of land now in crops, within seven miles of this place. These lands are supplied with timber by a large forest above town. And one below on a neck of land, comprising 4,000 acres, lying between the James and the Missouri Rivers.

The main plat of the town contains 800 acres, and there is not a lot or a street within the whole limits that needs a square foot of grading for the erection of a building, or the construction of walks. The levee at this place is acknowledged by all river pilots of the Upper Missouri to afford the most convenient and permanent steamboat landing north of Fort Leavenworth. The entire shore in front of town is banked by an inclined solid gravel beach, which runs on some 200 feet under the river, and rises back some 200 feet above high water mark. The steamer Omaha, which touched here on her recent upward trip, passed along for 400 yards, so close to the shore that a man standing on the beach could lay his hand upon her deck. A small amount of grading on the upper part of town would give a half mile of just such levee. This is a correct diagram of our town and vicinity, and we invite all to come and see if we have over-stated it.

COME TO DAKOTA

To all persons desiring a pleasant and healthful climate, we would say—Come to Dakota! Would you have homes of grandeur in the midst of fertile and sloping uplands,—come to Dakota! Would you identify your fortunes with the growing settlements and promising young towns of a newly organized Territory,—come to Dakota! Would you make your homes upon a generous soil, where the husbandman's toil is rewarded by a yield of thirty, sixty, and an hundred fold,—come to Dakota! Would you have an unfailing home market for the production of your farms and shops,—come to Dakota! Would you find a quiet home in a land of peace, secluded from the horrors of war and the excitements of partizan strife—Come to Dakota! Would you avoid doctors and quack nostrums, and bid defiance to ague and consumption—Come to Dakota!

Yes, come to Dakota! Here you are removed from the immediate troubles that unfortunately hang around our beloved country. Here you will find health, peace and prosperity, and the society of an industrious Christian people. Already has the Genius of Religion set up her shrines, and the temples of learning are in the course of erection. Here you will find the broad protecting folds of the Star Spangled Banner proudly floating over hills and valley, emblematic of Union, Liberty and Power. And here you will find brave hearts and strong hands to defend that flag against traitors at home and foes abroad.

PROCEEDINGS OF THE CONVENTION AT VERMILLION.

Pursuant to call, the people of Dakota Territory met in convention at Vermillion, D. T., on Saturday, June 1st, 1861, at two o'clock P. M., for the purpose of organizing a National Union Party, and nominate a suitable person to represent this people in the Congress of the United States. The following resolutions were unanimously adopted:

Resolved, That we, as citizens of Dakota Territory, are unanimously in favor of maintaining inviolate the Constitution of the United States, the enforcement of all the laws of Congress, and the perpetuity of the Union.

Resolved, That we pledge our earnest and cordial support to the Governor and Secretary of this Territory in maintaining the Organic Act, and especially sacred right of the Elective Franchise.

Resolved, That we are in favor of a liberal Homestead Law giving one hundred and sixty acres of our public domain to all native and naturalized citizens who will make homes thereon, and that we will only support such a man for Congress as is not only in favor of such a measure, but whose antecedents warrant us in believing him to be unwavering in his position.

Resolved, That we fully and frankly endorse the policy of the present Administration, in relation to our national difficulties, believing that it is both patriotic and just.

Resolved, That monopolies of all kinds are dangerous to the interests of the masses, and often disastrous—and especially the holding, for speculative purposes, large tracts of the best portion of a new country, and we earnestly call upon all citizens of Dakota, to aid us in preventing the extension of present land monopolies in this Territory, or the inauguration of new ones.

Resolved, That this Convention nominate A. J. Bell as our candidate for Delegate in Congress.

Resolved, That we pledge our undivided support to the nominee of this convention, Hon. A. J. Bell.

A. W. Puett, Sec'ty. Geo. M. Pinney, Chairman.

ROUTES FOR EMIGRANTS. Emigrants coming to Dakota from the Eastern and Southern States, should come by Railroad to St. Joseph, Mo.; thence by stage or steamboat up the Missouri Valley, passing through the young and thriving towns of Elk Point, Vermillion, Yancton, Bon Homme, &c. Those coming with teams from Minnesota and Wisconsin will save travel and time by coming by the way of Mankato and New Ulm on the Minnesota River; thence by Noble's wagon road and the Red Pipe Stone cut off, 140 ms., to Sioux Falls City; thence westward, 55 miles, crossing the Big Sioux and Vermillion to the James river, 4 miles from Yancton.—From here they have good roads to visit all the settled portions of the Territory.

The old spiritual rapping excitement is being revived.

LOCAL AND MISCELLANEOUS.

Governor Jayne and Secretary Hutchinson, the executive officers of Dakota Territory, arrived amongst us about ten days ago, and were greeted with marked expressions of respect by the people of the several portions of the Territory which they have visited. These gentlemen are Western men, and familiar with the manner in which the executive affairs of a new territory should be conducted so as to meet the wants and wishes of the people. Gov. Jayne is in the prime of life, and combines

with a dignified presence, those affable and genial qualities which are so essential in commanding the respect and confidence of frontiersmen. In the discharge of his official duties, we feel satisfied, so far as our limited acquaintance with him enables us to judge, he will be actuated by an ardent desire to subserve the best interests of the people of the Territory, without reference to the interests of individuals or particular sections.

Since their arrival amongst us, the officers have visited the several most important settlements in the Territory, in order to see, hear and judge for themselves in regard to the advantages and disadvantages of the different sections.

The Governor is accompanied by his private Secretary, C. Fessenden, Esq., an intelligent and agreeable gentleman.

READER, did you ever commence a new enterprise in a brand new country, in a new town, and in a house so new that wind and stars make acquaintance with your every occupation indoors? If you have, you may comprehend some of the difficulties which surround us at the present writing. Could you see us extemporizing furniture—desks, props to the press, tables, chairs, and most of the small conveniences which ought to be found in a printing office—you might have some idea of our individual inventive capacity, and of the severe strain which the origination of so many new contrivances makes upon the mind. But we do not complain of this; the world not having been made in one day, convinces us that a printing office need not be put in apple-pie order in the twinkling of a meteor.

Taking all in all, we feel very complacent on the general subject of Dakota. We well know the immigrating propensities of the American people, and whenever their political troubles and warlike times shall cease, the tide will again flow Westward, and Dakota will soon claim a place among the stars of the National flag.

ASH'S HOTEL.—Travelers through and sojourners in Yancton will find at Ash's Hotel comfortable accommodations, and as good fare as the country affords. Of course they will not meet the luxuries and gorgeous surroundings of metropolitan hotels, but, what is better, they will be entertained with true Western hospitality, and furnished with plenty of honest, health-inspiring, muscle-developing, fat-producing Western food, and such attention as able-bodied people require, and sensible ones expect. The enterprising landlord and his accomplished lady spare no pains in catering to the comfort of their guests, and by their assiduous attentions have made their house deservedly popular with the traveling public.

We invite the attention of all persons interested in Southern Dakota to the business card of our fellow citizen, E. Stutsman, Esq., which appears in this week's Dakotian. Mr. S. is one of the early pioneers of this part of the Territory. His residence dates back to a period when this country was still in the possession of the Indians. He is perfectly familiar with the country, and the land business, and is able to render satisfaction in all business entrusted to him.

HON. JOHN A. KASSON, FIRST ASSISTANT POSTMASTER GENERAL, who has been on a visit to Des Moines, has assured our Representative, Mr. Robb that we shall soon have a tri-weekly mail and stage route between Sioux City and Fort Dodge. This will be gratifying news to our citizens and the traveling community generally.—Sioux City Reporter.

The information conveyed in the above item will be received with much satisfaction by the people of Southern Dakota. The want of better means of communication with the East via Fort Dodge has been of great inconvenience to the people of this section, and assurance that this want is soon to be supplied, affords them great gratification.

DAKOTA HOUSE, VERMILLION.—In our advertising columns will be found the card of Nelson Miner, Esq., proprietor of the Dakota House, at Vermillion. This house is kept in good style, and no pains are spared by the courteous proprietor to ensure the comfort of his guests. We cheerfully commend the Dakota House to the traveling public, and assure all those who make it a stopping place that they will not go away dissatisfied.

THE CARD OF M. K. ARMSTRONG, Esq., will be found in another column. Mr. A. is an excellent surveyor and skillful draughtsman, and his intimate knowledge of the lands in Dakota render his services of great value to persons who may desire an agent in this Territory.

TRAVELERS will find a pleasant stopping place and good accommodations at the James River House, located at the lower ferry on James River. See card.

PERSONAL.—Col. A. H. Redfield, late agent for the Yancton Indians, and Walter A. Burleigh, Esq., the present agent, passed through Yancton on Tuesday, en route for Washington City.

WE UNDERSTAND that Gov. Jayne has appointed H. D. Betts, Esq., of Vermillion, Census Marshal, to take the census in the Red River of the North country.

WE HAD the pleasure of a call a few days ago from Capt. D. McLaughlin, of Dakota City, N. T. The Captain is engaged in enlisting a company of volunteers to enter the service of the Government in the capacity of Home Guards. The companies raised in Nebraska for this purpose, will, in case of the withdrawal of the regular U. S. Troops, occupy Forts Kearney and Randall, and afford efficient protection to the country commanded by these posts. Capt. McLaughlin informed us that he was succeeding very well in his object, and that he had no doubt but what he would be able in a very short time to enlist the number of men required for a company.

LIEUT. TANNATT and lady passed down on Tuesday—the lady to go East, and the Lieutenant to return in a few days to Fort Randall. He is an accomplished officer, and although quite young in the service, has by recent resignations, been promoted to be 1st Lieutenant. Long may he wave!

THE CROPS in this Territory are promising a favorable yield. Corn is nearly all up, and looks thrifty. The wheat and oats also appear fresh and vigorous. Of potatoes, the yield and quality of the article raised in Dakota are superior, we believe, to those produced in any other country—not excepting old Ireland. The appearance of all kinds of crops now growing in the Territory, indicate that the farmer will receive a large reward for his labor.

OUR NEXT ISSUE.—Owing to the combination of adverse circumstances "over which we had no control," the publication of this number of the DAKOTIAN was delayed two days beyond the day which it bears date. In consequence of this delay, we will be compelled to omit one week, and issue the next number on Thursday, June 20th. Thereafter the paper will be issued regularly every week.

HON. D. T. BRAMBLE speaks for himself in another column of the Dakotian. Persons desiring anything in the dry goods and grocery line, can not do better than to call at his store. Mr. B. is one of the pioneer settlers of Dakota, and by a straightforward, honorable system of doing

business, has won hosts of friends and customers throughout the Territory.

MR. N. C. COLLAMER is erecting a very neat building on Broadway, a short distance north of the Dakotian office, in which he designs opening a stock of stoves and tinware. An establishment of this kind is much needed in this section, and we have no doubt but what Mr. C. will be amply rewarded for his enterprise.

THE WEATHER IS SHOWERY. Clouds, sunshine and rain alternate so rapidly, that it is with difficulty we can keep up with the changes. The roads, however, are not all bad. Over the rolling ground westward, they are good; eastward, over the bottom, they are not to say bad.

CARPENTERS. The cards of Messrs. Wm. Thompson and L. M. Griffith, carpenters, appear in the Dakotian. These gentlemen are good industrious workmen, and will perform any work entrusted to them in an artistic manner.

THE ADVERTISEMENT of the enterprising proprietors of the mail line between Sioux City and Fort Randall, will be found in to-day's paper. The proprietors of this line are real thorough going Western men —prompt, accommodating, and always "up to time."—They richly merit the public patronage.

WM. H. SHAFER, MARSHAL OF DAKOTA TERRITORY, at latest accounts, was at Omaha. He may therefore be expected in the Territory at an early day.

SUBSCRIPTIONS FOR THE DAKOTIAN WILL BE RECEIVED BY DR. TOWNSEND.

A THRILLING INCIDENT AT CAMP CURTIN.

One of the most thrilling incidents connected with the military operations of the day, took place at Camp Curtin on Saturday afternoon. A number of persons were engaged in raising the stars and stripes over the main building, used as the headquarters of the officers, and just as everything was in readiness, and the men had seized the halyard to run up the flag, a large eagle came from no one knew where, hovered over the encampment while the flag was run up! Thousands of eyes were upturned in a moment, and as the noble bird looked down the cheers of thousand men rent the air! Never was such ovation paid to the "Imperial Bird of Jove." It lingered for a few minutes, apparently not a particle frightened at the noise—then cleaving the air with his pinions, he disappeared in the horizon.

In the days of the Roman Republic this would have been looked upon as a glorious omen, and we do not see why we should not look upon it as such now.

Never was an incident looked upon with more favor. It sent a patriotic thrill through every heart that witnessed it, and every man seemed to be animated by the deepest feeling of patriotism and devotion to the flag of our Union.—Gazette.

ITEMS

MR. MORTIMER THOMPSON, better known as "Dosticks," was recently married to Grace Eldridge, eldest daughter of "Fanny Fern."

THE FIRST BLOOD drawn by the enemy, was at Cairo one warm night last week. The camp was attacked by a Southern Army, composed of something less than a million—mosquitoes!

THE LOUISVILLE JOURNAL says that "there are two Johnsons in Tennessee, Brave Johnson and Cave Johnson. Brave isn't Cave and Cave isn't Brave."

IT IS SAID THAT the Union feeling is gaining ground in Kentucky, especially in the west, where the disloyalty has been most marked.

THE SECESSION PAPER at Montgomery says 300,000 applications for letters of marque and reprisal have been received by Jeff. Davis. While they are about it they might as well have added at least six more cyphers.

THERE ARE NEARLY 10,000 Union volunteers ready to be mustered into service in Missouri. Five thousand are already received. Two wards of St. Louis make up fifteen hundred.

THE CHARLESTON MERCURY, has discovered that the traitors have no friends at the North, and secondly; that the Seceders don't want Washington! Sour Grapes!

A BEAUTIFUL AMERICAN FLAG was raised in New York last week, which was the work of a party of patriotic ladies. One of those who assisted in making it is eighty-seven years old.

THE JEFFERSONVILLE (Ind.) DEMOCRAT says that the number of fugitive slaves caught on the Indiana side of the river, and returned into Kentucky within the past three months, is greater than that of any like period during the past ten years. Several negroes were caught in Jeffersonville last week and returned.

Andrew Jackson Donelson is only out for Secession. It is lucky for him that the noble patriot whose name he disgraces is slumbering in the grave.

CANNON FROM FORT SUMPTER have been forwarded to Memphis, designed for the Missouri Secessionists.

LATEST ADVICES from Charleston state that they are erecting batteries on the coast, near Charleston, to beat off the blockading fleet.

GEN. SCOTT was 75 years old the first day of June.

THE NORTH CAROLINA CONVENTION passed an ordinance of secession by a unanimous vote.

VIRGINIA has been admitted into the Cotton Confederacy by the action of the Southern Congress.

THE POSTMASTER GENERAL has ordered the discontinuance of the U. S. mails in the seceded States. In West Virginia, where the people are loyal, the mails will not be stopped.

NO BETTER ILLUSTRATION of the weapons to which Secession resorts has been furnished than the closing of the Public schools in Missouri, the school fund having been diverted to Secession purposes. Secessionists know that ignorance is a most effectual ally in such a cause.

"OCCASIONAL" writes to the Philadelphia Press that General Scott is in good health. On Sunday week he dined with Secretary Seward, and drank a "good, honest bottle of wine."

PUNCH DESIRES TO KNOW "if figs are sold at sixpence per pound by the drum how should they be sold by the trumpet?" and "if 5 £ per ton is the price of lead in sheets, what would it be worth by the quire?"

THE MAINE M. E. CONFERENCE, at its recent session, passed resolutions expressing unqualified approval of the policy of the Government.

THE SALT FORMED in the boiler of a large steamer, would, if not prevented by blowing off or surface condensation, amount to twenty **tuns** per day.

SENATOR DOUGLAS, upon his return to Chicago, a few weeks ago, was prostrated by a severe attack of typhoid fever, and for a time his recovery was dispaired of—later accounts, however, report him slowly recovering.

ONE OF THE RHODE ISLAND regiments represents in its members fifteen millions of dollars.

The peach crop near Cincinnati was almost entirely cut off by the frost of Friday night, the 26th ult.

Jeff Davis has stigmatized the President's blockade as one of paper. Unquestionably he will find it a stationary article off his ports.

The Government intends taking possession of the Hannibal and St. Joseph Railroad, and using it for Government purposes.

Ex-Governor Gorman is Colonel of the Minnesota Regiment of Volunteers—a very fit soldier for the position.

The late Wheeling Convention, composed of a large representation from between twenty and forty counties of Western Virginia, gave evidence that that portion of the Old Dominion is Union to the core. The determination to "secede" from seceded Virginia was emphatic.

Twenty-seven person have died of wounds received in the Camp Jackson affair, St. Louis, and eight in the Walnut street collision.

A dashing young preacher in Arkansas lately abducted two sisters named Payne. Such Paynes taking isn't commendable.

In London there are 20,000 doctors and 1,800 undertakers. So we see that it takes upon an average of only 11 doctors to keep an undertaker busy.

In many parts of Mississippi an actual famine prevails, and the people suffer for want of something to eat.

The ladies of Columbus, O., made twelve-hundred flannel shirts for the troops in forty-eight hours.

All Secessionists in Washington have been warned to leave.

A negro fight is reported to have occurred in the interior of South Carolina. They burned several dwellings and stores. Eight of the negroes were hung, and a dozen more would be.

The grave is, indeed, hallowed, when the grass of the churchyard can cover all memories save that of love.

Those we call old people, are often merely such as freely disclose what the rest of us carefully conceal.

Major Anderson took to Washington from the New York subtreasury $4,000,000 for the Government.

The Government recently arrested a large number of employees on the Railroads of Maryland and Virginia, on the charge of being in the interest of the rebels.

A fight between U. S. Soldiers and the rebels took place at Aqua Creek, on the 25th. The rebels were repulsed with the loss of six men.

The Fire Zouaves of New York, now occupying Alexandria, Va., have commenced executing their threats to avenge the death of Col. Ellsworth. They have already killed several violent secessionists.

Henry Winter Davis has been nominated for re-election to Congress by the 4th Congressional District in Maryland.

The New York Board of Councilmen have done themselves credit once, by withholding the corporation advertising from the secession organs, the Day Book and News. Those papers circulate principally in the South, but are now likely to die, as the main source of their revenue is cut off.

Arms are scarce in New Orleans—at least there are few there for Kentuckians. The Paris Citizen says three gentlemen from Bourbon county who went to that city to purchase muskets, came back with fifty, which were all they could obtain.

The Iowa Legislature, in obedience to the proclamation issued by the Governor, convened in extra session at Des Moines on the 15th ult. Great unanimity of feeling prevailed among the members in sustaining

the General Government and resolutions were unanimously adopted pledging the resources of the State to aid in quelling the rebellion which exists in the Southern States.

The St. Louis Democrat says:

Intelligence was received in this city on Monday of the death of Capt. Derby, of the U. S. Army, widely known as "John Phoenix."

General Harney has been ordered to the East, and Gen. Lyon succeeds him in command of the military forces of the West.

M. K. ARMSTRONG, Practical Surveyor and Draughtsman, and Real Estate dealer, Cor. Third and Locust sts., Yancton, Dakota Territory. June 6, 1861.

SHINGLES! SHINGLES! FREKE & AROND, Keep constantly on hand at their Mill, near the Upper Ferry on James River, three miles from Yancton, a good supply of cottonwood shingles. Prices—$3 a $3.50 per thousand.

T. Freke, H. Arond.

DAKOTA HOUSE, VERMILLION, D. T. The undersigned has opened a house in the town of Vermillion for the accommodation of the traveling public, where may be found at all times the best that the country affords, and courteous attention. Nelson Miner. Vermillion, D. T., June 6, 1861.

W. THOMPSON, CARPENTER AND JOINER, YANCTON, D. T., Will furnish plans and contract for the erection of buildings. His experience and knowledge of the business will enable him to render entire satisfaction. All contracts and jobs attended to promptly. Yancton, June 6, 1861.

DAKOTA LAND AGENCY OF ENOS STUTSMAN, YANCTON, D. T. Prompt attention given to the selection of choice land claims in Southern Dakota; attend to the interests of Settlers and Pre-emptors in the Yancton Land District; Land Warrants and Scrip bought and sold at current rates; attend to the purchase and sale of Claims and Town Lots; and Land Warrants furnished on time to settlers, on reasonable terms. All letters on business, or of enquiry, will be answered by return mail. Yancton, June, 1861.

L. W. GRIFFITH, CARPENTER AND JOINER, Yancton, D. T., Will furnish plans and contract for the erection of buildings. His experience and knowledge of the business will enable him to render entire satisfaction.

PAINTING AND GLAZING also attended to in a workmanlike manner. He respectfully solicits a share of patronage. Yancton, June 6, 1861.

ASH'S HOTEL, CORNER OF BROADWAY AND FIFTH AVENUE, YANCTON, D. T.

The proprietor takes pleasure in announcing to the public that he is prepared to entertain guests, and will devote his best energies to the comfort and happiness of those who may favor him with their patronage. Good and commodious stables attached to the Hotel. Yancton, June 6, 1861.

J. B. S. TODD, JOHN CURRIER.

TODD & CURRIER, ATTORNEYS AT LAW,

WILL practice in the courts of The Territory of Dakota and Nebraska, and in the State of Iowa.—All business entrusted to their care will receive prompt attention. Offices at Yancton, D. T., and Sioux City, Iowa. June 6, 1861.

RICHARD H. POWLESSON, ARCHITECT & BUILDER, SIOUX CITY, IOWA. Will contract for erection of buildings, and from his long experience in the business, feels able to render general satisfaction. PINE LUMBER! Consisting of flooring, doors, sash, blinds, &c., for sale on commission by R. H. Powlesson. Brick! Brick! Brick! Well burnt brick, constantly on hand and for sale cheap by R. H. Powlesson, Sioux City, June 6, 1861.

UNITED STATES MAIL AND EXPRESS LINE! BETWEEN SIOUX CITY and FORT RANDALL and all intermediate points. Leaves Sioux City on Mondays and Wednesdays of each week, at 7 o'clock A. M., and arrives at Fort Randall the Thursday and Saturday following, at 12 o'clock, M.

RETURNING, leaves Fort Randall every Thursday and Saturday, at one o'clock, P. M., and arrives at Sioux City the following Sunday and Tuesday, at 6 o'clock, P. M. Our facilities for the transportation of passengers and express freight are excellent, and we respectfully solicit the patronage of the public. Charges reasonable. W. W. Marsh & Co., Proprietors. June 6, 1860.

HOWARD ASSOCIATION, PHILADELPHIA. A benevolent institution established by Special endowment for the relief of the sick and dis-

tressed, afflicted with virulent and epidemic diseases, and especially for the cure of diseases of the sexual organs.

Medical advice given gratis by the acting surgeon, to all who apply by letter, with a description of their condition, age, occupation, habits of life, &c., and in cases of extreme poverty Medicines Free of Charge.

Valuable Reports on Spermatorhoea, and other diseases of the sexual organs, and on the new remedies employed by the dispensary, sent to the afflicted in sealed envelopes, free of charge. Two or three stamps for postage will be acceptable. Address, Dr. J. S. Houghton, Acting Surgeon Howard Association, No. 5 South Ninth Street, Philadelphia.

By order of the Directors, Ezra D. Heartwell, Pres. Geo. Fairchild, Sec. June 6th, 1861.

PIONEER DRY GOODS & GROCERY, EMPORIUM OF D. T. BRAMBLE, at YANCTON, D. T. NEW GOODS! just received, and for sale CHEAP FOR CASH. Amongst his large and varied assortment will be found a good variety of coffee, sugar, tea, dried fruits, crackers, cheese, rice, star and tallow candles, syrups, molasses, vinegar, swoking & chewing tobacco, cigars, salt, spices, confectionery, also a good assortmen of Dry Goods! consisting in part of cloths, cassimeres, muslins, ticking, mosquito bars, ready made clothing, hats and caps, boots and shoes, window glass and sash, nails, &c., &c., &c. Country produce, taken in exchange for goods, and the highest prices paid. He respectfully solicits the patronage of the citizens of Dakota and Northern Nebraska, as he feel confident that he can supply them on better terms than they can receive at any other point.

Yancton, D. T., June 6, 1861. D. T. Bramble.

JAMES RIVER HOUSE, At Lower Ferry, James River, Dakota Ter., Six miles below Yancton. J. Stanage, Proprietor. June 6, 1861.

ZOUAVES IN THE ARMY OF THE REVOLUTION.—The following is an extract from a letter written during the Revolution by a young soldier of the Connecticut line—

"Dear Parent:

Our company arrived here last night very late, hungry and tired. Training is a good deal harder than Squire Fell tells of. If he'd marched fourteen miles a day for three days and carried his prog, besides father's old French war fusee, I calculate he'd not been so encouraging to us boys. I don't find fault, mind; I only wish to let you know that we are not on a May party.

At Milford tavern we were joined by two companies of soldiers from New Haven and a company of queer fellows, 'at Jake calls them, from the southern colonies. They don't use any beds, as we do, but sleep right on the ground, all in a row as Indians do. They are riflemen, and are commanded by Col. Cresap. But their antics in military exercises are of the **curiousest** kind. They load and fire their rifles lying flat on their bellies. After that they tangle themselves all up in a knot, and look just like a porcupine, with their guns sticking out all over them. But the wondermost part of their actions is their hitting a mark. Any one of them can hit a small potato at forty rods distance. You never saw anything like it. When we get to camp I will write more about these riflemen, who would amuse the girls if they could see them cut their antics."

CLEANING GUN BARRELS.

We see in the Scientific American and other American papers recipes for cleaning gun barrels. They are all open to the objection, that they involve the use of water, thus requiring time to dry the barrels and incurring the danger of rust. We give a method used by scientific sportsmen in England with success: Get a quantity of quicksilver which can be kept in a strong pill box, and when the barrel is foul place the thumb on the nipple, pour the quicksilver in at the mouth, and then run

it up and down for a few minutes. Turn it back into the box and the barrel will be perfectly clear. The mercury forms an amalgam with the lead and removes it. The lead can be taken from the mercury by straining.

WAR TERMS.—A battalion is a body smaller than a regiment—say two or four companies—and is commanded by a major. A regiment is composed of ten companies, and is commanded by a colonel; it has also a lieutenant-colonel and a major. A brigade is composed of two or more regiments, and is commanded by a brigadier-general. A division is composed of two or more brigades, and is commanded by a major-general—Lieutenant-General is an office created in honor of Gen. Scott, after the war with Mexico, and is, in this country, peculiar to him only.

We learn from the St. Paul papers that the Minnesota Regiment of ten companies is fully organized. Ex-Governor Gorman is Colonel of the Regiment, a most excellent selection. The Colonel saw service in the Mexican war.

JOE LANE OUGHT TO MAKE A PRIVATEERSMAN. HE'S GREAT ON LETTERS OF MARK. (marque.)

A cobbler always hopes; he things it "never too late to mend."

When men sport with spirits, they usually have a high time.

NEVER TOLD HER LOVE.

Nat Moonington could find
No lucky chance to urge his suit?
Or did Capricia's wayward mind
Flutter irresolute?

Could it be virgin bashfulness
That still concealed the tender thought?
Or fear she might perchance confess
A love that was not sought?

Was it mere womanly caprice?
Or pride? or maidenly reserve?
Was it respect for mental peace
Or merely want of nerve?

Could it be possible that he
(conjecture tenth and last) not quite,
So irresistible might be,
As every heart to smite?

She could not choose but understand,
He thought, his little game of sighs,
Slow parting pressures of the hand,
Soft words, and "making eyes:"

And then that ode to his "Heart's Queen"
To whom he'd "ever bow the true knee!"
For Moonington was slightly green,
And more than slightly spooney.

"The reason why" (this was above
Ten years ago,) he now knows well;
She simply "never told her love,"
Because—she'd none to tell!

A CALL TO THE MINISTRY.

Somebody is always telling stories about the "Hard Shell Baptists." Wags have the run on them, and they may as well be content and bear it. Here follows a tale told of them not long since. My informant locates it in the mountains of North Carolina, where the Hard Shells are quite numerous, and where they believe pretty strongly in dreams and voices. In the important matter of a call to the ministry, a dream or a voice is almost indispensable.

How it came to pass that a man by the name of Walker, felt himself considerably moved to "hold forth," and kept "spreading fleece," Gideon like, to ascertain his duty, in the important premises. To assist him in his pious investigations, he called at a still-house one evening to get some of the "good critter." After refreshment, the story runs, he left for home, and on the way he felt "moved" to go into the grove a few hundred yards from the road, "thar to wrastle on the subject." While he was "wrastlin" most earnestly, scarcely outdone by the patriarch, some one passed the road with a long eared animal, politely called a John Donkey, and John let off as his race are wont to do sometimes, in a most moving and thrilling manner.

Walker's imagination by his earnest "wrastlin" was wrought up to great intensity, and he converted Major John's discordant music, which to most men resembles the filing of saw mill saw, into a call from Heaven, urging him to preach the Gospel. No time was to be lost. He rose from his knees, duly commissioned, went to his church, and demanded a license, when the pastor interrogated him thus:

"Pastor—Do you believe, Brother Walker, that you are called of God to preach, as was Aaron?

Walker—Most certainly I does. P.—Give the Church, that is, the brethren, the proof. W.—I was diffikilted, and I was determined to go into the woods and wrastle it out. P.—That's it, Bro. Walker. W.—And while there "grastlin," Jacob like, I hearn one of the curiousest voices I ever hearn in all my borned days.

Pastor—You are on the right track, Brother Walker. Go on with your narrative.

Walker—I couldn't tell, for the life of me, whether the voice was up the air or down in the sky, it sounded so curious.

Pastor—Poor creter! how he was diffikilted. Go on to norate, Brother Walker, how did it appear to sound unto you?

Walker—Why, this away: "Waw-waw-ker-waw-waw-ker! Go preach, go preach, go preach-ee, go preach-ah, go preach un, go preach ah ee, uh ah ee.

Pastor—Brothering and sisters, that's the right kind of a call. Enough said, Brother Walker. That's none ov yer college calls, nor money calls. No doctor ov divinity ever got such a call as that. Brother Walker must have a license fur sartin and fur sure." The license was granted, the story goes, and Walker is now doubtless making the mountains ring with his stentorian lungs.

TO CLEAR THE EYE OF DUST.—As the dusty season is approaching the following homely advice may prove beneficial: When the eye is irritated by dust or intrusive particles of any kind the proper practice is to keep it open, as if staring; a sort of rotary movement of the ball takes place, the surface becomes covered with water, the particle gradually impelled to the corner of the eye, and is there floated out, or can be easily removed, without any of the disagreeable consequences that attend shutting and rubbing.

THE CHICAGO JOURNAL TELLS of a bonnie Scotch lassie who is drilling in uniform beside her laddie in the Highland Guards, and who will go with him to the wars, fight by his side, and triumph or die for liberty and their adopted land.

AT LODI, ILL., a woman cut off her husband's two forefingers to prevent his acceptance as a volunteer.

AN AMATEUR EDITOR

The witty editor of the Nashville Patriot recently solicited a friend —an amateur editor—so to supply the printers with copy during his (the editor's) temporary absence from the office. The success of the arrangement is thus related:

Finding that there was no call for copy directly, Cobweb found the editorial business dryer than the sort he had been used to, and went out to get a drink. When a man of Cobweb's temperament and natural tendency to thirst deliberately goes to get a drink, he seldom thinks it worth his while to return to the post of duty until he has taken several. Consequently, when Cobweb got back to the office he wore a veil of invisible gauze over his eyes, his legs were as limber as a log chain, and, to tell the truth, he couldn't tell an inkstand from a soap kettle, nor a pair of scissors from a saw horse.—In the midst of this state of things, there was a demand for copy. Cobweb aroused himself to meet the demand. The printer placed the scissors and a copy of a Cincinnati paper in his hands. "Here," said Cobweb, "hic—here's some poetry; when you (hic) get that set up, come (hic) back and get some (hic) more." Cobweb's poetry was as follows:

DESCRIPTION OF PROPERTY.

On Central Avenue.
Square 16, Lots 27 and 28.
" 12, Lots 67 feet front.
On Western Avenue.
Square 10, Lots 4 to 17, inclusive.
" 11, Lots 1 to 11.
" 14, Lot 2.
On Dayton Street.
" 16, Lots 9 and 22.
" 8, Lots 7 to 22, inclusive.
" 7, Lots 7 to 22.
On Freeman Street.
Square 3, Lots 2 and 3.

When we returned at one o'clock, we found Cobweb seated in the coal scuttle, engaged in a dreamy attempt to clip a piece of copy out of the brim of his hat with the tongs.

A BEAUTIFUL PICTURE.

The man who stands upon his own soil—who feels that by the laws of the land in which he lives—by the laws of civilized nations—he is the rightful and exclusive owner of the land which he tills, by the constitutions of our nature, under a wholesome influence, not easily imbibed by any other source. He feels, other things being equal, more strongly than another, the character of a man who is the lord of an inanimate world. Of this great and wonderful sphere, which, fashioned by the hand of God, and upheld by his power, is rolling through the heavens, a part of his—from the center to the sky. It is the space on which the generation before him moved in round of duties, and he feels himslf connected by a visible link with those who follow him, and to whom he is to transmit a home. Perhaps his farm has come down to him from his fathers.—They have gone to their last home; but he can trace their last footsteps over

the scenes of his daily labors. The roof which shelters him was reared by those to whom he owes his being. Some interesting domestic tradition is connected with every inclosure. The favorite fruit tree was planted by his father's hand. He sported in boyhood beside the brook which still winds through the meadows. Through the field lies the path to the village school of earlier days. He still hears from his window the voice of the Sabbath bell which called his fathers to the house of God; near at hand is the spot where his parents laid down to rest, and when his time shall come he shall be laid by his children. These are the feelings of the owners of the soil. Words cannot buy them; they flow out of the deepest fountains of the heart; they are the life spring of a fresh, healthy, and generous national character.—Edward Everett.

A MOUSE SWALLOWED FOR A WAGER.—A man on Ferry Point, Virginia, some time ago bet a twenty-five dollar overcoat that he could swallow a whole mouse. The bet was accepted, the mouse produced, and down it went, in a style that would have shamed a Chinaman and done credit to a Chinese Juggler. The loser then offered to bet $100 that the mouse-swallower could not swallow a cat, but the bet was declined.

IT IS AN HISTORICAL FACT that every four years Charleston is visited with the yellow fever in its most malignant type, and as if the Lord wishes to punish the traitors of that city, this is the year Yellow Jack makes his appearance. Between the avenging hand of the Lord and the just punishment they will meet at the hands of their countrymen, their condition is truly deplorable.

JOHN PHOENIX INSANE.—The Knickerbocker, after giving some new anecdotes of John Phoenix (Lieutenant Derby), says: "Poor Phoenix! —after being deprived of available sight for many months, his 'inner light' suddenly grew dark; and he is now under the care of those who 'minister to a mind diseased.'

Printing ink will probably be made contraband of war. There is not a manufactory of the article south of Philadelphia and the people in the seceded states will be obliged to do without their diurnal journals, if the government carries out its intentions to stop the supply of the "magic compound" of printers' ink.

Why is a fool like twenty-hundred weight?

Because he is a simple-ton.

A CUSTOMER FOR JEFFERSON DAVIS.—A tall man called to see Gov. Morgan at Albany, the other day, and desired to volunteer. He thought he should like to meet Jeff. Davis. The Governor asked: "Do you know anything of tactics? "Well, a little; think I could lead a company—just as lief go in the ranks." "And what is your name?" "May—Col. May. You may remember me." If Col. May, late of the U. S. Dragoons, the man of long hair, who resigned because he was maltreated when the latter was Secretary of War, gets at the head of a regiment, we may see the tremendous feats of Palo Alto and Resaca re-enacted.

A LONG SIGHT.—The sparks from London, while enjoying themselves among the heathen in Argyleshire, last autumn, came upon a decent looking shepherd, reading on top of a hill. They accosted him by remarking:

"You have a fine view here, you will see a great way."

"Ou aye, ou aye, ferry great way."

"Ah! you will see America here?"

"Farrer than that," said Donald.

"Ah how's that?"

"Ou, just wait till the mist gangs awe, and you'll see the mune!"

Dr. Abernethy's Prescription to a wealthy patient was, "Let your

servant bring you three or four pails of water, and put it into a tub; take off your clothes, get into it, and from head to foot rub yourself well with it, and you'll recover." "This advice of yours seems very much like telling me to wash myself," said the patient. "Well," said Abernethy, "it is open to that objection."

A good joke is told on one of the new recruits of the army at Fort Pickens. Colonel Forney lately visited the fort, and on his appearing before the sentinel, was challenged: "Who comes there?" "Inspector General," was the reply of Forney. "Don't care a cuss whether you are a respectable gentleman or not. Can't come in here."

A graphic writer says the editor keeps the world's day book; the historian keeps the ledger. He should have added that the merchant keeps the cash book, and that the speculator is always busy with his profit and loss, and overlooking his balance sheet.

Clark, the traveler, asked, in Sweden, what became of a woman who fell into the shaft of an iron mine that he visited. "Became of her!" said the man to whom he put the question, striking his hand forcibly, "she became a pancake!"

Envy is the most inexcusable of all passions. Every other sin has some pleasure annexed to it, or will admit of an excuse; envy alone wants both. Other sins last but for awhile; the appetite may be satisfied; anger remits; hatred has an end, but envy never ceases.

In Denmark carriage horses are taught to step high by the substitution of magnifying glasses for blinkers. They mistake every pebble for a boulder, and lift their legs accordingly. This must be the same place where spectacles are worn by jackasses, who thus suppose shavings to be wisps of hay.

How many go conspicuously through life snapping their smart percussion caps upon empty barrels, forsooth; powder and ball do not come of themselves, and it takes time to load.

Miriads, who had the ears of an ass, turned to gold whatever he touched. Many other persons, who have more of an ass than the ears, seem to make money with almost equal facility.

A man being awakened by the Captain of a boat with the announcement that he must not occupy his berth with his boots on, replied: "Oh, the bugs won't hurt 'em, I guess; they are an old pair. Let 'em rip."

A Yankee has invented a new and cheap plan for boarding. One of his boarders mesmerizes the rest, and then eats a hearty meal—the mesmerized being satisfied from sympathy.

A covetous desire in the heart of youth is the germ from which may spring a poison tree, whose atmosphere is pestilential, and the taste of whose fruit is death.

Pure truth, like pure gold, has been found unfit for circulation, because men discovered that it is far more convenient to adulterate the truth than to refine themselves.

"I'm afraid you will come to want," said an old lady to a young gentleman. "I have come to want already," replied he—"I want your daughter!"

An eastern paper says that "little Bobby Walker tied himself to the Cotton Confederacy." No doubt the confederacy is a Bobtailed concern.

A lady sometimes keeps charms upon her watch guard; but it is more important that she keep watch and guard upon her charms.

Why is the first chicken of a brood like the foremast of a ship?

Because its a little for'ard of the main hatch.

Pat thus gave his testimony in a riot case:

"Be jabers, the first man I saw coming at me was two brickbats."

Dan wishes to know if holes are combustible, as he often hears of their being burnt.

AGRICULTURE.

STIR THE SOIL. Good farmers are well acquainted with the fact—and an important fact in all good farming—that frequent stirring of the soil in all open crops, is calculated to have as much effect in producing an abundant yield as an extra dressing of manure. It is especially valuable in dry seasons, and the oftener it is resorted to, whether in field or garden, the more beneficial will be the result. As to the latter, it is frequently neglected to a painful degree, but most generally in small gardens which are left to the management of women. Twice or thrice as many vegetables could be raised in many of these small enclosures by stirring the ground often, destroying the weeds as fast as they appear, and so arranging as to obtain at least two crops from every part of it.

Every family should have not less than three crops of peas, planting tomatoes between the rows; three crops of corn, planting celery between every other row, or cucumbers for pickling, or citrons for preserving, or cabbage. Cabbages can also be set out between every two rows of potatoes; turnips will grow among corn; lettuce plants can go between cucumbers and melon hills, or even in new strawberry beds. The ways to multiply crops in small gardens are numerous.

VITALITY OF SEEDS.—The following list furnished by the late Mr. Loudon, shows the greatest age at which some of our common garden seeds germinate freely; and this result of experience is quite concurrent with our knowledge of their chemical constitution:

One Year—Peas, beans, Kidney beans, carrot, parsnip, Orashes, Herpatience, rhubarb, elm, poplar and willow.

Two Years.—Radish, Salsify, Scorxonera, Purslane, the Alliums, Rampion, Alisander, Love Apple, Capsicum, Egg Plant.

Three Years.—Sea Kale, Artichoke, Lettuce, Marigold, Rue, Rosemary.

Four Years.—Brassicas, Skorret, Spinach, Asparagus, Endive, Mustard, Tarragon, Borage.

Ten Years.—Beet, Celery, Pompion, Cucumber and Melon.

Now, in this list generally, as already observed, those with the most nitrogenous matters among their component parts are the first to decompose, and consequently lose their vitality; and those with the greatest amount of starch and lignin, or more carbonaceous constituents retain their germinating power the longest; and for the evident reason, that such are prone to decay.

NEW MODE OF GRAFTING.—The French are practising a new mode of Grafting, a knowledge of which may prove valuable to American horticulturists, inasmuch as it can be performed at any season of the year when sound matured buds can be had, whether the sap is in a flowing state or not. It is performed by removing a small piece of bark and wood, leaving a smooth and flat surface, to which a similar piece containing the bud, which is to form the future tree, is fitted, which is sealed over immediately with collodion. This forms a strong impervious cuticle, which secures a free circulation of sap on the approach of warm weather, and a perfect union of the parts.

Collodion, we believe, can be found at most drug stores, and is not very expensive. We were informed, during the past season, that it is the best of all the applications for grafting.

THE WEEKLY DAKOTIAN IS PUBLISHED EVERY THURSDAY MORNING
at
Yancton, Dakota Territory, By the Dakotian Printing Company.
Terms of Subscription.—$2 a year, in advance.
Rates of Advertising.

One square, 10 lines or less, first insertion	$ 1.00
Each subsequent insertion	.50
One square, one month	3.00
" " three months	5.00
" " six months	8.00
" " one year	12.00
Quarter column, three months	8.00
" " six months	15.00
" " twelve months	25.00
Half column, three months	15.00
" " six months	25.00
" " twelve months	45.00
One column, three months	25.00
" " six months	45.00
" " twelve months	80.00
Announcing candidates for office	5.00

All transient advertisements must be paid for when handed in; yearly advertisements, payable quarterly. Job work to be paid for on delivery.

THE DAKOTIAN.

JOB PRINTING ESTABLISHMENT.

Office on Broadway, Yancton, Dakota Territory. The attention of the public is respectfully called to the facilities of this establishment for executing all kinds of printing, in the assurance that full satisfacton will be given in respect to Style and Price to all those who may require plain or ornamental work. The office is supplied with a large assortment of the Latest Styles of Plain and Fancy Type. Also Borders, Rules, Cuts, Bronzes, Inks, &c., &c., and a good stock of ASSORTED STATIONERY, enabling us to execute Job Printing in a syle unsurpassed bv any other office in the West.

Concert Bills, Bills of Lading, Checks, Posters, Hand-Bills, Circulars, Drafts, pamphlets, Deeds, Receipts, Business Cards, Bill Heads, Labels, &c.

Direct all orders to the Dakotian Printing Company, Yancton, D. T.

BLACKWOOD'S MAGAZINE and the BRITISH REVIEWS. Great inducements to Subscribe! Premiums and Reductions!

L. Scott & Co., New York, continue to publish the following leading British periodicals, viz:

1. The London Quarterly. (Conservative)
2. The Edinburgh Review. (Whig)
3. The North British Review. (Free Church)
4. The Westminister Review. (Liberal)
5. Blackwood's Edinburgh Mag. (Tory)

The present critical state of European affairs will render these publications unusually interesting during the forthcoming year. They will occupy a middle ground, between the hastily written news-items, crude speculations, and flying rumors of the daily Journal, and the ponderous Tome of the future historian, written after the living interest and excitement of the great political events of the time shall have passed away. It is to these Periodicals that readers must look for the only really intelligible and reliable history of current events and as such in addition to their well-established, literary, scientific, and theological character, we urge them upon the consideration of the reading public.

The receipt of ADVANCE SHEETS from the British publishers gives additional value to these Reprints, inasmuch as they can now be placed in the hands of subscribers about as soon as the original editions.

TERMS, (Regular Prices.)

For any one of the four Reviews	$ 3.00
For any two of the four Reviews	5.00
For any three of the four Reviews	7.00
For all four of the Reviews	8.00
For Blackwood's Magazine	3.00
For Blackwood and one Review	5.00
For Blackwood and two Reviews	7.00
For Blackwood and three Reviews	9.00
For Blackwood and four Reviews	10.00

Money current in the state where issued will be received at par.

Postage.

The Postage to any part of the United States will be but twenty-four cents a year for "Blackwood," and but fourteen cents a year for each of the Reviews.

At the above prices the Periodicals will be furnished for 1861.

As a premium to new Subscribers, the Nos. of the same periodicals for 1859 will be furnished complete without additional charges.

Unlike the more ephemeral Magazines of the day, these periodicals lose little by age. Hence a full year of the Nos. for 1859, may be regarded nearly as valuable as for 1861.

Subscribers wishing also the Nos. for 1860, will be supplied at the following extremely low rates:

Splendid offers for 1859, 1860 and '61 together.

For Blackwood's Magazine	the three years,	$ 5.00
For any one Review	" " "	5.00
For any two Reviews	" " "	8.00
For Blackwood and one Review	" " "	8.00
For Blackwood and two Reviews	" " "	12.00
For three Reviews	" " "	15.00
For Blackwood and three Reviews	" " "	15.00
For the four Reviews	" " "	13.00
For Blackwood and four Reviews	" " "	17.00

Any of the above works will also be furnished to new Subscribers for the year 1856-7 and 8 at One-half the regular subscription prices.

Thus a new subscriber may obtain the Reprints of the four Reviews and Blackwood. Six Consecutive years for $32. Which is about the price of the original works for one year.

As we shall never again be likely to offer such inducements as those here presented, NOW IS THE TIME TO SUBSCRIBE. Remittances must in all cases be made direct to the Publishers, for at these low prices no commission can be allowed to agents.

Address: Leonard Scott & Co., No. 54 Gold Street, New York.

THE DAILY TELEGRAPH, PUBLISHED SIMULTANEOUSLY in Omaha City, Nebraska and Council Bluffs, Iowa. And delivered by carriers each place at an early hour every morning. Mondays excepted. It is also, by special arrangement with the Postmasters, mailed in either place, by the mail WHICH GOES OUT ON THE MORNING OF PUBLICATION.

TERMS OF SUBSCRIPTION.

1 copy, 1 year	$8.00
1 copy, 6 months	4.50
1 copy, 4 months	2.75
1 copy, 1 month	.75

A reasonable discount to clubs or the trade.

The DAILY TELEGRAPH will contain the very LATEST TELEGRAPHIC NEWS.

From all parts of the country received in Omaha, up to 8 o'clock of the night previous to its publication, giving its readers in Council Bluffs and Omaha the news 48 hours in advance of St. Joseph, 72 hours in advance of St. Louis and five days ahead of the New York dailies; and being mailed the morning of publication in Council Bluffs and Omaha, furnishes the news at Des Moines IN ADVANCE OF ALL OTHER; North and West, at least three days in advance of all others, and south, as far as the State line of Missouri, ahead of St. Joseph.

It is the aim of the publisher to make the Telegraph a News and Family Paper, furnishing as much late news and interesting reading matter and at as little expense as it is possible for him to do so.

Subscriptions solicited, Henry Z. Curtis, Proprietor. June 6th, 1860.

THE TRIBUNE FOR 1861. PROSPECTUS.

The Weekly Tribune is now in its xxls volume. The Tribune will be, as it has been, a political Journal, though not exclusively so. But, while it gives prominence and emphasis to the discussion and elucidation of the great issue of the day, it sinks none of the characteristics of a Business and Family Newspaper,—During the past year the Tribune has been obliged to devote a large proportion of its space to politics, but we hope to be able to limit the space devoted to political discussion, and devote more of our columns to subjects of less intense, but more abiding interests.

Daily Tribune, (311 issues per annum)	8.
Semi-Weekly (104 issues per annum)	3.
Weekly (52 issues per annum)	2.

TO CLUBS—Semi-Weekly, two copies for five dollars, five for eleven dollars twenty-five cents, ten copies to one address for twenty dollars; and any larger number at the latter rate. For a club of twenty, an extra copy will be sent. For a club of forty, we send the Daily Tribune gratis for one year.

Weekly: three copies for five dollars, five copies for eight dollars, ten copies for twelve dollars, and any larger number at the rate of one dollar and twenty cts. each per annum. the paper to be addressed to each subscriber: to clubs of twenty-five we send an extra copy.

Twenty copies to one address for twenty dollars, with one extra to him who sends us the club. For clubs of forty we send one copy of the Semi-Weekly Tribune. For each club of one hundred, the Daily Tribune will be sent gratis one year.

Payment always in advance. Address The Tribune,

No. 134 Nassau Street, New York.

IF YOU WANT THE
LOCAL NEWS OF DAKOTA TERR., SUBSCRIBE FOR
THE WEEKLY DAKOTIAN.
IF YOU WANT TO SEND
AN ACCEPTABLE PRESENT TO A FRIEND, SEND HIM
THE WEEKLY DAKOTIAN.

THE DAKOTA REPUBLICAN

JOHN B. GLAZE, Editor and Proprietor.
Terms—Two dollars a year, in advance.

Our Country If Right, If Wrong, God Forgive, But Our Country Still!

Volume I. NO. 39.
VERMILLION, DAKOTA TERRITORY, SATURDAY, JULY 5, 1862.

BUSINESS CARDS

ATTORNEYS AT LAW.

Law and Collection Office, John B. Glaze, Attorney and Counselor at Law, Vermillion, D. T. All business entrusted to him will receive prompt and careful attention. Reference given if required.

MAHLON WILKINSON, Attorney and Counselor at Law, Vermillion, D. T. Will practice in the courts of Dakota and Nebraska Territories. All business entrusted to him will receive prompt and careful attention.

BOYLE & BETTS, Attorneys and Counselors at Law, and Real Estate and Collecting Agents, Vermillion, D. T. Will practice in the Courts of Dakota, Northwestern Iowa, and Nebraska, locate government land, pay taxes and do a general agency business.

A. W. PUETT, Attorney and Counsellor at Law. Will practice in the courts of Dakota Territory, and also attend to the location of land warrants. Vermillion, D. T.

HOTELS.

SIOUX CITY HOUSE. Sioux City, Iowa. Joseph Sherer, Proprietor. This popular House, has been recently refitted and thoroughly furnished and is now ready to accommodate the traveling public. Charges Moderate. Good Stabling and Yards attached.

BATES HOUSE, Dakota City, N. T. Henry Ream, Proprietor. This Large and commodious House has been recently fitted up in the most improved Style, and is now ready to Accommodate The Public. Charges Reasonable. Good Stabling Attached.

VERMILLION HOUSE, Vermillion, D. T. S. B. Mulholland, Proprietor. Good accommodation for travelers.

BON HOMME HOUSE, Bon Homme, D. T. M. Herrick, Proprietor. Good accommodations for travelers. Also good and commodious stables attached.

ELK POINT HOUSE, Elk Point, D. T. The undersigned having leased the above named house, and fitted it up warm and comfortable, is now prepared to wait on the traveling community, and all who may favor him with patronage. Good stabling, with plenty of corn, oats, and hay. A. L. Edwards, Proprietor.

PONCA HOUSE. Ponca, N. T. Leander Davis, Proprietor. Having fitted up a large and commodious building, he is now prepared to accommodate the traveling public. His table is covered with all the delicacies of the season, and the public will find this house a welcome home. Good Stabling attached. Charges reasonable. May 17, 1862.

MISCELLANEOUS.

D. M. COLLAMER, Watchmaker & Jeweler. (Corner Third and Pearl Streets) Sioux City, Iowa. Constantly on hand and for sale, superior Watches and Jewelry. Particular attention given to repairing, and satisfaction guaranteed.

PAQUETT'S FERRY, Paul Paquett, Proprietor. This Ferry is situated on the Big Sioux River at the crossing of the Sioux City and Fort Randall Road, and is the only Safe and Reliable ferry on the River. Good Roads to and from the Ferry.

NEW BOOT AND SHOE SHOP. Miner Robinson. Will manufacture to order with neatness and dispatch, all sizes and styles of Boots and Shoes, at the lowest cash prices. ALL WORK WARRANTED. Repairing done to order on short notice. Vermillion, June 21, 1862.

FOR SALE.—The Subscriber offers for sale the "Vermillion House," which is large and commodious, being thirty-eight feet long and thirty-one feet wide, containing ten rooms, favorably located, and admirably adapted for a public house. Being anxious to sell, it will be disposed of VERY LOW. S. B. Mulholland. Vermillion, D. T. Aug. 28, 1861.

THE REPUBLICAN Job Printing Establishment, Office on Bluff Street, Vermillion, D. T. The attention of those who have business in this line is called to the FACILITIES OF THIS OFFICE for executing all kinds of printing, feeling confident that general satisfaction will be given in regard to STYLE AND PRICE. All those wishing Plain or Ornamental Work will find this office supplied with a large assortment of the Latest Styles of PLAIN AND FANCY TYPE. Also a good stock of Stationery, Enabling us to execute all kinds of Job Printing in a Style to Please. All Work executed promptly, on the most reasonable terms. Give us a Call. Address all orders to John B. Glaze, Dakota Republican Office, Vermillion, D. T.

SHINGLES! SHINGLES! The Subscriber, living three miles West of Vermillion, D. T., would beg leave to inform the citizens and public generally that he has constantly on hand a good supply of cottonwood SHINGLES, which will be sold cheap for cash. Young cattle or hogs taken in exchange. Send in your orders, gentlemen, in the assurance that they will receive prompt attention. BLY WOOD. Vermillion, D. T.

We have purchased the accounts for subscriptions, and advertising, in the Dakota "Republican." We would request all persons indebted to us, to call and pay the same.

A MYSTERIOUS ADVENTURE.

Doctor Edward L—, who spent some years in Paris, during the reign of Louis Philippe, acquiring greater proficiency in the art of surgery, met at last one strange, curious and exciting adventure, which we now record in his own language:—

I am naturally as fond of adventure in reality (said the doctor) as most persons are in reading it; and this admission, I trust will be sufficient explanation of how I so readily became connected with the mysterious affair I am about to relate.

One night, while returning late to my lodgings from a convivial party, where I had drunk a good many healths in a good deal of very good wine, as I was sauntering along one of the numerously named quays of the Seine, not far from the Hotel Dieu—the oldest hospital in Paris, and bye the bye, one of the best in the world—as I was sauntering along the quay, I say, humming a tune, and, by way of variety, thinking over some of the stories I had heard of persons being assassinated in this vicinity and thrown into the river, which I could see rolling along below me, a woman, cloaked and hooded, brushed past me at a quick step. As I had not heard her till I saw her, and believed myself alone in that particular locality, I felt my blood quickened with a slight start, and I began to mutter as I searched for a knife, the only weapon I carried.

"If you were only a man now, my fine lady, instead of a woman as you are—God bless the sex collectively—I—",

Here I stopped, because she did, wheeling around, facing me, and looking as if she were taking my dimensions.

"Five feet nine and a half in boots," said I, the wine making me rather saucy; "weight, one hundred fifty-five dinner included; age, say twenty-five, more or less, generally more; and am mighty good looking for a man of my size."

Here I put my back against a convenient post and began to whistle—the woman all the time apparently eying me closely. Then she came toward me, and said in a low, sweet voice—at least I thought so then: "Will monsieur pardon me?"

"Of course I will, madamoiselle, since you don't owe me anything and and are not likely to," said I, thinking myself uncommonly civil, which was all owing to the very good wine I had drunk.

"Is monsieur a doctor?" "I have that honor, madamoiselle."

"A surgeon, Monsieur?" "Not quite equal to Monsieur Blandin, but still a surgeon, at your service."

"Monsieur is an Englishman," she said, perceiving from my accent that I was a foreigner.

"I am," returned I, elevating my head with air of pride.

"The Englishmen are brave." "Some of them madamoiselle."

"And they are also gallant." "They possibly have that fault, if fault it is, especially when a pretty woman is in the case."

Here my fair unknown, as if without thinking, so clever was the art, pushed back her hood and showed me, by the dim light of a neighboring lamp, one of the sweetest, prettiest, most bewitching faces I had ever seen.

"Monsieur is a doctor, a surgeon, an Englishman, and a brave and gallant gentleman, therefore monsieur will come with me and save a sufferer's life by his great skill."

"Of course I will," said I steadying myself by the post, for the wine had somehow been increasing its power over me since leaving my friends. "Of course I will, madamoiselle—only too happy to serve such a beautiful creature—'pon the honor of a Frenchified English gentleman shirurgeon! Pray lead the way madamoiselle."

"Will monsieûr be so kind as to take my arm?" Monsieur was so kind—monsieur wo'd have done almost anything had he been asked just then. Twenty paces or so brought us to the steps of one of the ports leading down into the Seine. My fair unknown descended, and so did I, without asking wherefore. If she had jumped into the water just probably I should have jumped in after her. She didn't though and that probably accounts for my not being a drowned doctor to-day.

Well, as she and I reached the stair above the wash, a boat rowed by two men shot up to us, and before I exactly comprehended what was doing, or how it was done, I found myself seated on one of the thwarts, my unknown angel, beside me, and the boat rapidly going somewhere, still rowed by the two men.

"Whew!" thought I, "here is an adventure whether I will or no, Dr.—, you gouty wine bibber, you have probably made an ass of yourself, and are now going to have your throat cut for the little money you are supposed to have, but you havn't got it about your person.—Well, it's too late to whine or repine now, and so not a word." And not a word did I say, rather liking it than otherwise, all except the murdering part, which I hoped might be a mere fancy of my own, so really fond was I of adventure. We were not many minutes on the river, and during that time we shot along past houses, under bridges, and among river craft with great rapidity, not a word being spoken.

Suddenly we ran into a low, dark arch, and soon after came to a stop in some place, where, so far as seeing was concerned, I could not have told myself from a barrel of ink.

"Not a word, monsieur le docteur, your life depends on it," said a low, stern whisper in my ear.

"I am as dumb as a post," said I; "more so, if anything. If you hear me speak before you are ready, blow my brains out—that is, what few I have left,"

"Silence! You are a brave man, will not be harmed, and will be well paid for your trouble." "Thank you—all right; and being all [indistinct] as Davy Crockett used to express it, go ahead."

This was not all the talk of wine, I was getting sobered up pretty fast, and almost wished myself safe in bed in my lodgings, but thought it best to carry out my previous sang froid.

"A capital surgeon, so far as coolness is concerned," I heard whispered from one to another.

"Come follow as I lead, and remember!" said that stern whisper again, and at the moment a strong hand took hold of mine.

I arose, stepped from the boat to some stairs, went up the steps, and through a long, narrow passage, and then down some stairs, and through another long, narrow passage, and then up and through and down and through, until I heartily prayed I might soon get through, and all the time in a darkness that might have been cut with a knife, and in silence that death itself might have been satisfied with.

At last we entered an underground place, that seemed to be a large crypt, as I hastily surveyed it by the light of a flambeau that a masked figure held in his hand. The other masked figures, all in black gowns, or dominos, were standing beside them, and a glance at my guide showed him habited and masked in the same manner. The girl was not present.

"Monsieur le chirurgeon," said a stern voice, aloud, "swear by your honor as a gentleman, you will never reveal aught of this night's adventure—of what you have seen or shall see—of what you have heard or shall hear—of what you now know or shall know."

"I swear never to make the slightest revelation while I remain in France," I replied. "Enough. Secret assassination will be the penalty if you break your oath.—Now follow."

I was conducted up stairs, two or three flights, into a small and elegantly furnished apartment, in one corner of which was a bed, and on the bed, a young man with a face as white as a sheet, and groaning at every breath. One of my mysterious companions turned down the coverlet, and showed me a leg completely shattered at the knee evidently with a pistol or musket ball.

"Well, monsieur?" said an anxious voice. "There is no help for it—the leg must come off," I replied, by this time completely sobered.

"Monsieur will take it off, then." "I have not my instruments with me." "Here is all monsieur can need." A complete and beautiful set was produced. Without another word I took off my coat, rolled up my sleeves, and proceeded to the work, and masks assisting me. The poor sufferer fainted under the painful operation. When all was finished, one of the men said to me in a low, anxious tone:

"Will he survive?" "With careful attention and nursing, I think he will." "Thanks, monsieur le docteur will write down all the necessary instructions."

Pen, ink and paper being furnished me this I proceeded to do. When all was completed a heavy purse was put in my hand, and the mask said: "Monsieur le docteur will not forget his oath?" "Not very likely to, with assassination in the prospective," said I. "Enough, come."

I followed my conductor down into the crypt again, and then, in total darkness, was led through a succession of long, narrow passages the same as before—but not ending where I began—for a door was at last thrown open, and I suddenly found myself in a dark narrow street.

I heard a slight click behind me, and on looking around was greatly surprised to find myself standing alone beside a church, and only a blank wall where I expected to see a door at least. The stones were all alike as far as I could see, and nothing to indicate an opening of any kind. And yet I had come through that wall or else I was dreaming. Was I dreaming? I was not quite sure, though the purse that had been put into my hand felt heavy. Well, thought I this will do for one night, at any rate; and now like the old Dutch burgomaster in the play, I will go home and think.

I was some distance from the Seine; but I soon found the river, and in less than half an hour after, my lodgings also, which I reached just as the day was breaking.

I went to bed, and went to sleep, and slept till noon, and then got up and counted my money—fifty napoleons in good, hard, heavy, yellow gold. "Well," said I, "if my last night's adventure was a dream, I only hope and pray I may keep on dreaming so every night."

But what was all this mystery? What could it mean? Pshaw! why trouble myself about it, since probably I shall never know.

On taking my breakfast—or dinner if you choose—at the Cafe de Tortoni, I looked over the columns of Le Moniteur Universal, and soon found myself deeply interested in the details of the astounding assassination of Madam——, a well known favorite of the king of the French. Her apartments had been entered by a band of masked assassins, and the lady stabbed in her bed. Her dying screams had brought assistance, but not sufficient to secure the ruffians, all of whom had escaped, though one had been shot and carried off by his companions. One hundred thousand francs reward was offered for the apprehension and conviction of the ruffians or any of them.

"Oho!" said I to myself, "I think I know something!"

But I said it only to myself. Neither the king of the French, nor any of his subjects, was ever made wiser of my knowledge. I never heard that any of the assassins was ever arrested; but to this day I believe I was made fifty napoleons the richer for shortening the leg of one of them.

OFFICIAL.—(Published by Authority.)

LAWS OF THE UNITED STATES. Passed at the Second Session of the Thirty-Seventh Congress.

(Public—No. 77.)—AN ACT to allow the State of California an additional representative in the thirty-seventh Congress.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That as the census has never been reliably taken in the State of California until the year eighteen hundred and sixty, and as it appears that the said state had sufficient population to entitle her to three representatives in the thirty-seventh Congress, and as three representatives have been elected to the thirty-seventh Congress, under the supposition that the said State was entitled to the same, as appears by the certificate of the Governor thereof, and as direct taxes have been apportioned to and paid by said State under the census of eighteen hundred and sixty, therefore the said State shall be allowed three represntativs in the thirty-seventh Congress, and for that purpose the whole number of representatives is hereby increased one, until the beginning of the thirty-eighth Congress.—Approved June 2, 1862.

(Public—No. 78.)—AN ACT abolishing certain collection districts and reducing compensation of officers of customs in California.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That the collection collection districts of Monterey, San Diego, Sacramento, Sonoma, San Joaquin, and San Pedro, heretofore established by law, are hereby abolished, and the same attached to the collection district of San Francisco; and there shall be appointed, in the usual manner, an inspector at each of the following places: Monterey, San Diego, Sacramento, Benecia, Stockton, San Pedro; and the salary of each of the said inspectors shall be one thousand dollars per annum.

Sec. 2. And be it further enacted, that from and after the first day of June, eighteen hundred and sixty—two, the annual compensation of the customs for the district of San Francisco shall be six thousand dollars; of the naval officer, four thousand five hundred dollars; of the surveyor, four thousand dollars; of the principal appraisers, twenty-five hundred dollars each; and of the assistant appraisers, two thousand dollars each; and the office of an additional appraiser general to be employed on the Pacific Coast, created by the act of Congress entitled, "An Act making appropriations for the civil and diplomatic expenses of the Government for the year ending the thirtieth of June, eighteen hundred and fifty-four," approved March third, eighteen hundred and fifty-three, be and the same is hereby abolished.—Approved, June 2, 1862.

(Public—No. 79.)—AN ACT to prevent and punish fraud on the part of officers intrusted with making of contracts for the Government.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That it shall be the duty of the Secretary of War, of the Secretary of the Navy, and of the Secretary of the Interior, immediately after the passage of this act, to cause and require every contract made by them, severally, on behalf of the Government, or by their officers under them appointed to make such contracts, to be reduced to writing, and signed by the contracting parties with their names at the end thereof, a copy of which shall be filed by the officer making and signing the said contract in the "Returns Office" of the Department of the Interior (hereinafter established for that purpose) as soon after the contract is made as possible, and within thirty days, together with all bids, offers, and proposals to him made by persons to obtain the same, as also a copy of any advertisement he may have published inviting bids, offers, or proposals for the same; all the said copies and papers in relation to the said contract to be attached together by a ribbon and seal, and numbered in regular order numerically, according to the number of papers composing the whole return.

Sec. 2. And be it further enacted, that it shall be the further duty of the said officer, before making his return, according to the first section of this act, to affix to the same his affidavit in the following form, sworn to some magistrate having authority to administer oaths: "I do solemnly swear (or affirm) that the copy of contract hereto annexed is an exact copy of a contract made by me personally with————; that I made the same fairly without any benefit or advantage to myself, or allowing any such benefit or advantage corruptly to the said————, or any other person; and that the papers accompanying include all those relating to the said contract, as required by the statute in such case made and provided." And any officer convicted of falsely and corruptly swearing to such affidavit, shall be subject to all the pains and penalties now by law inflicted for wilful and corrupt perjury.

Sec. 3. And be it further enacted, that any officer making contracts, as aforesaid, and failing or neglecting to make returns of the same, according to the provisions of this act, unless from unavoidable accident and not within his control, shall be deemed, in every case of such failure or neglect to be guilty of a misdemeanor, and, on conviction thereof, shall be punished by a fine of not less than one hundred dollars, nor more than five hundred dollars, and be imprisoned for not more than six months, at the discretion of the court trying the same.

Sec. 4. And be it further enacted, That it shall be the duty of the Secretary of the Interior, immediately after the passage of this act, to provide a fit and proper apartment in his Department, to be called the "Returns Office, within which to file the returns required by this act to be filed, and to appoint a clerk to attend to the same, who shall be entitled to an annual salary of twelve hundred dollars and whose duty it shall be to file all returns made to said office, to that the same may be of easy access, filing all returns made by the same officer in the same place and numbering them as they are made in numerical order. He shall also provide and keep an index book, with the names of the contracting parties, and the number of each and every contract opposite to the said names; and he shall submit the said index book and returns to any person desiring to inspect the same; and he shall also furnish copies of said returns to any person paying for said copies to said clerk, at the rate of five cents for every hundred words, to which said copies certificates shall be appended in every case by the clerk making the same, attesting their correctness, and that each copy so certified is a full and complete copy of said return; which return, so certified under the seal of the Department shall be evidence in all prosecutions under this act.

Sec. 5. And be it further enacted, That it shall be the duty of the Secretary of War, of the Secretary of the Navy, and of the Secretary of the Interior, immediately after the passage of this act, to furnish each and every officer severally appointed by them with authority to make contracts on behalf of the Government, with a printed letter of instructions, setting forth the duties of such officer under this act, and also to furnish therewith forms, printed in blank, of contracts to be made, and the affidavit of returns required to be affixed thereto, so that all the instruments may be as nearly uniform as possible.—Aproved, June 2, 1862.

(Public—No. 80.)—AN ACT to establish a land office in Colorado Territory, and for other purposes. **Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,** That all the lands belonging to the United States to which the Indian title has been or shall be extinguished shall be subject to the operations of the pre-emption act of the fourth of September, eighteen hundred and forty-one, and under the conditions, restrictions, and stipulations therein mentioned; Provided, however, that when unsurveyed lands are claimed by pre-emption, notice of the specific tracts claimed shall be filed within six months after the survey has been made in the field; and on failure to file such notice, or to pay for the tract claimed within twelve

months from the filing of such notice, the parties claiming such lands shall forfeit all right thereto, provided said notices may be filed with the Surveyor General, and to be noted by him on the township plats, until other arrangements have been made by law for that purpose.

Sec. 2. And be it further enacted, That the public lands within the Territory of Colorado to which the Indian title is or shall be extinguished shall constitute a new land district, to be called the Colorado district; and the President is hereby authorized to appoint, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, a register and receiver of public moneys for said district, who shall be required to reside at the place at which said office shall be located, and they shall have the same powers, perform the same duties, and be entitled to the same compensation as are or may be prescribed by law in relation to land offices of the United States in the State of Kansas.

Sec. 3. And be it further enacted, That an act entitled "An act to graduate the price of the public lands to actual settlers and cultivators," be and the same is hereby repealed.—Approved, June 2, 1862.

(Public—No. 82.)—AN ACT to authorize the President of the United States to appoint diplomatic representatives to the Republics of Hayti and Liberia, respectively.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That the President of the United States be and hereby is authorized, by and with the advice, and consent of the Senate, to appoint diplomatic representatives of the United States to the Republics of Hayti and Liberia, respectively. Each of the said representatives so appointed shall be accredited as commissioner and consul general, and shall receive the compensation of Commissioners according to the act of Congress approved August 18, eighteen hundred and fifty-six: Provided, That the annual compensation of the representative at Liberia shall not exceed four thousand dollars.—Approved, June 5, 1862.

(Public—No. 83.)—AN ACT supplemental to "An act granting the right of way to the State of Missouri, and a portion of the public lands to aid in the construction of certain railroads in said State," approved June tenth, eighteen hundred and fifty-two.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That the time required by the act to which this is supplemental, for the completion of road therein described, "from the city of Saint Louis to such point on the western boundary of said States as may be designated by the authority of said State," as well as the time of revision to the United States of the lands thereby granted to the State of Missouri for the use of said road, is hereby exended for ten years from the tenth day of June, eighteen hundred and sixty-two: Provided, That in case said company fail to complete said road within the time as thus extended, the said lands shall then revert to the United States.—Approved, June 5, 1862.

(Public Resolution—No. 30.)—JOINT RESOLUTION relating to the time of holding the second session of the Legislative Assembly of the Territory of Colorado.

Resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That the second session of the Legislative Assembly of the Territory of Colorado, now fixed by law for the first Monday of June, one thousand eight hundred and sixty-two shall be postponed by proclamation of the Governor of said Territory until the first Monday in July, A. D. one thousand eight hundred and sixty-two. —Approved, May 13, 1862.

(Public—No. 84.)—AN ACT for the collection of direct taxes in insurrectionary districts within the United States, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That when in any State or Territory, or in any portion of any State or Territory, by reason of insurrection or rebellion, the civil authoity of the Government of the United States is obstructed so that the provisions of the act entitled "An act to provide increased revenue from imports, to pay interest on the public debt, and for other purposes, approved August fifth, eighteen hundred and sixty-one, for assessing, levying, and collecting the direct taxes therein mentioned, cannot be peaceably executed, the said direct taxes by said act apportioned among the several States and Territories, respectively, shall be apportioned and charged in each State and Territory or part thereof, wherein the civil authority is thus obstructed, upon all the lands or lots of ground situate therein, respectively, except such as are exempt from taxation by the laws of said State or of the United States, as the said lands or lots of ground were enumerated and valued under the last assessment and valuation thereof made under the authority of said State or Territory previous to the first day of January, anno Domini eighteen hundred and sixty-one; and each and every parcel of the said lands, according to said valuation, is hereby declared to be,

by virtue of this act, charged with the payment of so much of the whole tax laid and apportioned by said act upon the State or Territory wherein the same is respectively situate as shall bear the same direct proportion to the whole amount of the direct tax apportioned to said State or Territory as the value of said parcels of land shall respectively bear to the whole valuation of the real estate in said State or Territory according to the said assessment and valuation made under the authority of the same; and in addition thereto a penalty of fifty per centum of said tax shall be charged thereon.

Sec. 2. And be it further enacted, That on or before the first day of July next, the President, by his proclamation, shall declare in what States and parts of State said insurrection exists, and thereupon the said several lots or parcels of land shall become charged respectively with their respective portions of said direct tax, and the same together with the penalty shall be a lien thereon, without any oher or further proceeding whatever.

Sec. 6. And be it further enacted, That it shall be lawful for the owner or owners of said lots or parcels of land, within sixty days after the tax commissioners herein named shall have fixed the amount, to pay the tax thus charged upon the same, respectively, into the treasury of the United States, or to the commissioners herein appointed and take a certificate thereof by virtue whereof the said lands shall be discharged from said tax.

Sec. 4. And be it further enacted, That the title of, in, and to each and every piece or parcel of land upon which said tax has not been paid as above provided, shall thereupon become forfeited to the United States, and upon the sale hereinafter provided for, shall vest in the United States or in the purchasers at such sale, in fee simple, free and discharged from all prior liens, encumbrances, right, title, and claim whatsoever.

Sec. 5. And be it further enacted, That the President of the United States, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, may appoint a board of three tax commissioners for each of said States in which such insurrection exists, with a salary of three thousand dollars each per annum, to give security in the sum of fifty thousand dollars each, in such form as the Secretary of the Treasury shall direct, and to be approved by him, for the faithful performance of all their duties as such, and to account for and pay over all moneys and other property coming to their hands: Provided, That said commissioners shall not receive pay under the provisions of this act until they shall have entered upon the discharge of their duties.

Section 6. And be it further enacted, That the said board of commissioners shall enter upon the discharge of the duties of their office whenever the Commanding General of the forces of the United States, entering into any such insurrectionary state or district or county of the same, and they shall open one or more offices for the transaction of business.

Sec. 7. And be it further enacted, That the said board of commissioners shall be required in case the taxes charged upon the said lots and parcels of land shall not be paid as provided for in the third section of this act, to cause the same to be advertised for sale in a newspaper published in the town, parish, district, or county where situated; and if there be no such newspaper published in said county, or if the publisher thereof refuse to publish the same, then in any other newspaper to be selected by said commissioners in said district, or in the city of Washington for at least four weeks, and by posting notices of said sale in three public places in the town, parish, district, or county within which said lands are situate, at least four weeks previous to the day of sale; and at the time and place of sale to cause the same to be severally sold to the highest bidder for a sum not less than the taxes, penalty, and costs, and ten per centum per annum interest on said tax pursuant to said notice; and the said commissioners shall, at said sale, strike off the same severally to the United States at that sum, unless some person shall bid the same or a larger sum, who shall upon paying the purchase money in gold and silver coin, or in the Treasury notes of the United States or in certificates of indebtedness against the United States be entitled to receive from said Commissioners their certificate of sale; which said certificate shall be received in all courts and places as prima facie evidence of the regularity and validity of said sale, and of the title of the said purchaser or purchasers under the same: provided, That the owner of said lots of ground, or any loyal person of the United States, having any valid lien upon or interest in the same, may, at any time, within sixty days after said sale appear before the said board of tax commissioners in his or her own proper person, and, if a citizen, upon taking an oath to support the Constitution of the United States, and paying the amount of said tax and penalty, with interest thereon from the date of the said proclamation of the President

mentioned in the second section of this act, at the rate of fifteen per centum per annum, together with the expenses of the sale and subsequent proceedings to be determined by said commissioners, may redeem said lots of land from said sale; and any purchaser, under the same, having paid moneys, Treasury notes, or other certificates of indebtedness of the United States, shall, upon such redemption being made, be entitled to have the same, with the interest accruing after said sale, returned to him by the said commissioners, upon surrendering up the certificates of sale; and provided, further, That if the owner of said lots of ground shall be a minor, a non-resident alien, or loyal citizen beyond seas, a person of unsound mind, or under a legal disability, the guardian, trustees, or other person having charge of the person or estate of such person may redeem the same at any time within two years after the sale thereof in the manner above provided and with like effect: And provided, further, That the certificate of said commissioner shall only be affected as evidence of the regularity and validity of sale by establishing the fact that said property was not subject to taxes, or that the taxes had been paid previous to sale, or that the property had been redeemed according to the provisions of this act.

Sec. 8. And be it further enacted. That at any time within one year after the said sale by said commissioners any person being the owner of any lot or parcel of ground at the passage of this act, who shall, by sufficient evidence, prove to the satisfaction of said board of commissioners that he or she, after the passage of this act, has not taken part in the present insurrection against the United States, or in any manner aided or abetted the same; and that, by reason of said insurrection, he or she has been unable to pay said tax, or to redeem said lands from sale within the time above provided for, the said board may allow him or her further time to redeem the same, not exceeding two years from the day of sale; and for this purpose they may take the testimony of two witnesses, and shall reduce the same to writing; and the United States, or any person claiming an interest in said lands, may appear and oppose the said application. From their decision the United States or any party in interest may appeal to the district court of the United States for said district, which is hereby authorized to take jurisdiction of the same, as in other cases involving the equity of redemption. And in case said board of commissioners should, for any cause, cease to act before the expiration of one year after said sales, the said district court shall have original jurisdiction of the proceeding for redemption, as herein provided, to take place before the said board of commissioners.

Sec. 9. And be it further enacted, That in case where the owners of said lots and parcels of ground have abandoned the same, and have not paid the tax thereon as provided for in the third section of this act, nor paid the same, nor redeemed the said lands from sale as provided for in the seventh section of this act, and the said board of commissioners shall be satisfied that said owners have left the same to join the rebel forces or otherwise to engage in and abet this rebellion, and they shall have been struck off to the United States at said sale, the said commissioners shall, in the name of the United States, enter upon and take possession of the same, and may lease the same, together or in parcels, to any person or persons who are citizens of the United States, or may have declared on oath their intention to become such, until the said rebellion and insurrection in said State shall be put down and the civil authority of the United States established, and until the people of said State shall elect a Legislature and State officers, who shall take an oath to support the Constitution of the United States, to be announced by the proclamation of the President, and until the first day of March next thereafter said leases to be in such form and with such security as shall, in the judgment of said commissioners, produce to the United States the greatest revenue.

Sec. 10. And be it further enacted, That the said commissioners shall from time to time make such temporary rules and regulations and insert such clauses in said leases as shall be just and proper to secure proper and reasonable employment and support, at wages or upon shares of the **c-op** [crop] of such persons and families as may be residing upon the said parcels or lots of land which said rules and regulations are declared to be subject to the approval of the President.

Sec. 11. And be it further enacted, That the said board of commissioners, under the direction of the President, may be authorized, instead of leasing the said lands vested in the United States, as above provided, to cause the same or any portion thereof, to be subdivided and sold in parcels not to exceed three hundred and twenty acres to any one purchaser, at public sale, after giving due notice thereof, as upon the sale of other public lands of the United States, for sixty days, and to issue a certificate therefor; and that, at any such sale, any loyal citizen of the United States, or any person who shall have declared on oath his intention to become such, or any person who shall have faithfully served as an officer, musician, or private soldier or sailor in the army or navy or

marine service of the United States, as a regular or volunteer, for the term of three months, may become the purchaser; and if upon such sale any person serving in the army or navy or marine corps shall pay one-fourth part of the purchase money, a certificate shall be given him, and he shall have the term of three years in which to pay the remainder, either in money or in certificates of indebtedness from the United States; and any citizen of the United States, or any person who shall have declared his intention to become such, being the head of a family, and residing in the State or district where said lands are situate, and not the owner of any other lands, may, under such rules as may be established by said board of commissioners, have the right to enter upon and acquire the rights of pre-emption in such lands as may be unimproved and vested in the United States, and as may be selected by said board of commissioners, under the direction of the President, from time to time, for such purpose.

Sec. 12. And be it further enacted, That the proceeds of said leases and sales shall be paid into the Treasury of the United States, one-fourth of which shall be paid over to the Governor of said State wherein said lands are situated, or his authorized agent, when such insurrection shall be put down, and the people shall elect a legislature and State officers who shall take an oath to support the Constitution of the United States and such fact shall be proclaimed by the President, for the purpose of reimbursing the loyal citizens of said State, or for such other purpose as said State may direct; ane one-fourth shall also be paid over to said State as a fund to aid in the colonization or emigration from said State of any free person of African descent who may desire to remove therefrom to Hayti, Liberia, or any other tropical State or Colony.

Sec. 13. And be it further enacted, That in case the records of assessments and valuation of the lots of land mentioned in the first section of this act shall be destroyed, concealed, or lost, so as not to come within the possession of the said boards of commissioners they shall be authorized to take evidence of the same, or to value and assess the same in their own judgment upon such evidence as may appear before them; and no mistake in the valuation of the same, or in the amount of tax thereon, shall, in any manner whatever, affect the validity of the same or of any of the proceedings preliminary thereto.

Sec. 14. And be it further enacted, That the said tax commissioners shall keep a book or books, in which they shall enter or cause to be entered the amount or quota of said direct tax assessed on each tract or parcel of land: which said amounts shall be distinctly stated in the advertisement, or notice of sale, together with a description of the tract to be sold, and an entry shall be made in said book, or books, of said tract sold, together with the name of the purchaser and the sum for which the same may have been sold. A transcript or transcripts of said book or books duly verified by said commissioners, and said books when said commission shall expire, shall be filed in the office of the Secretary of the Treasury of the United States, and said books and transcripts, duly certified by the Secretary of the Treasury, shall be evidence in any court in the United States. The said commissioners may employ a clerk, whose compensation shall be twelve hundred dollars per annum.

Sec. 15. And be it further enacted, That the thirteenth section of the act of August fifth, eighteen hundred and sixty-one, entitled "An act to provide increased revenue from imports, to pay interest on the public debt, and for other purposes," shall be so construed as not to exempt from taxation property above the [value] of five hundred dollars, but to exempt from taxation property of the value of five hundred dollars, or less, owned by individuals, notwithstanding the provisions of said act.

Sec. 16. And be it further enacted, That this act shall take effect from and after its passage.—Approved, June 7, 1862.

THE REPUBLICAN.

Published every Saturday, John B. Glaze, Editor.

Terms—Two Dollars a year, in Advance. Vermillion, D. T., Saturday, July 5, 1862.

REPUBLICAN AND UNION CONGRESSIONAL CONVENTION.

TO THE ELECTORS OF DAKOTA TERR.—A Republican and Union Delegate Convention will be held at VERMILLION, D. T., ON WEDNESDAY, JULY, 16, A. D. 1862, at 10 o'clock, A. M., for the purpose of nominating a candidate for Delegate to Congress.

All citizens, without regard to former party differences, who support the administration of Abraham Lincoln and approve of its policy and

principles, and who are in favor of the vigorous prosecution of the present war until the rebellion is crushed out and the supremacy of the Constitution and Laws completely established in every State and Territory of the Union, are earnestly requested to participate in the primary meetings for the election of Delegates.

The apportionment of Delegates to the Convention (based upon that for the Legislature) is as follows:

Cole county 6	Delegates	Todd county 2	Delegates
Clay county 4	"	Charles Mix county ..2	"
Yankton county 8	"	Minnehaha county 3	"
Bon Homme county....6	"	Kittson county 4	"

To secure concert of action, it is respectfully recommended that County Mass Conventions for the election of the Delegates be held at the county Seats of the above named counties on **Saturday, July 5th, 1862,** at 2 o'clock, P M.

R. A. Hotchkiss,
Judson Lamore, [La Moure]
M. J. Wallace,
M. A. Hoyt,
William Hammond,
J. F. Snook,
S. G. Irish,
George P. Waldron,
James LaBerge,
K. P. Roune,
Henry S. Carpenter,
Sherman Coyne,
A. W. Puett,
H. D. Betts,
John W. Boyle,
W. Jayne,
N. Edmonds,
Wm. H. Saunders,
Geo. W. Lamson,
George M. Pinney,
Moses Harrick,
D. C. Gross,
James Skinner,
D. P. Bradford,
L. H. Littlefield,
N. McDaniels,
John C. Smart,
John Hutchinson,
W. A. Burleigh,
H. J. Faulk,
B. M. Smith,
H. Hartsough,
M. L. Metcalf,
M. W. Metcalf,
M. M. Rich,
W. W. Frisbie,
Stephen Horton,
Doct. Phillips,
John B. Glaze,
Aaron Carpenter,
Nathaniel Ross,
William Stevens,
H. Masters,
B. Fowler,
J. W. Evans,
H. F. Shaw,
Charles Wambole,
C. Fessenden,
John Mellen,
B. Jarret,
W. W. Brookings,
S. R. Hanson,
William Miner,
O. B. Wheeler,
D. C. Higley,
J. B. Amidon,
William Amidon,
Justus Townsend,
John Lawrence,
L. Griffith,
H. T. Bailey,
R. M. Hagaman,
Charles Rosstasher,
J. M. Stone,
George W. Kingsbury,
Henry Around,
Felix Von Tos,
J. W. Tawney,
M. Wilkinson,
L. Bothun,
H. Peterson,
William C. Betts,
Samuel Lyon.

THE EDITOR.

The editor is the dupe of destiny. His lot was knocked down to him a bargain, and it turn out to be a take-in. His land of promise is a moving bug. His bed of roses is a high-backed chair stuffed with thorns. His laurel wreath is a garland of nettles. His honors resolve themselves into a capital hoax; his pleasures are heavy penalties; his pride is the snuff of a candle; his power but volumes of smoke. The editor is the most ill-starred man alive.—He, and he alone, the thousand pretenders about town notwithstanding, is indeed the identical martyr commonly talked of as the most ill-used individual

He seems to govern opinion, and is in reality a victim to the opinions of others.—He incurs more than nine-tenths of the risk and responsibility, and reaps less than one-tenth of the reward and reputation.—The defects of his work are hourly assigned to him; the merits of it are magnanimously imputed to his correspondents. If a bad article appear, the editor is unsparingly condemned; if a brilliant one be inserted, anonymous carries off the eulogium. The editorial function is supposed to consist "in the substitution of 'If it be' for 'if it is,' and the insertion of the word 'however' here and there, to impede the march of a fine style." Commas and colons are the only points he is reputed to make, his niche of fame is merely a parenthesis, he is but a note of admiration to genius! His life is spent in ushering clever people into

deserved celebrity; he sits as charioteer, outside the vehicle, in which prodigious talents are driven to immortality.

It is his fortune to insert all his contributors in the temple of glory, and to exclude himself for want of space. He is always to "go in," but expires unpublished at last. He bestows popularity on thousands, without securing posthumous renown as his own share. His career in this life is a tale of mystery, "to be continued in the next." He is only thought of when things go wrong in the journal. Curiosity then looks out at the corners of its eyes, and with brows and lips pursed up, queruously ejaculates, "who is he?"

If by any chance praise instead of censure should be meditated, the wrong man is immediately mentioned. People are only certain of their editor when they are going to horsewhip him. Is there a bright passage or two in an indifferent article, you may be sure that they are not indebted for that polish to the editorial pen. Is there a dull phrase or a harsh period in some favorite contribution? Oh, the editor has altered it, or neglected to revise the press; But if the editor is abused for what he inserts, he is twice abused for what he rejects. It is a curious feature of his destiny, that if he strikes out but a single line of an article, whether in verse or in prose, that very line is infallibly the crowning beauty of the production. It is not a little odd, that when he declines a paper, that paper is sure to be by far the best thing the author ever wrote.

Accepted articles may be bad; rejected ones are invariably good. It is admitted that judgment is the first essential for an editorship, and it is at the same time insisted on that judgment is exactly the quality which the editor has not.—An author is praised in a review—he is grateful to an individual writer, whose name he has so industriously inquired for; an author is condemned in a review he is unspeakably disgusted with the editor. Week after week, month after month, the said editor succors the oppressed, raises up the weak, applauds virtue, exalts talent, he pens or promulgates the praise of friends—of their books, pictures, acting, safety-lamps and steam-paddles—but from the catalogue of golden names his own is an eternal absentee.

How true! If an editor publishes the truth, he is watched, on every street corner by some hireling pimp of a despotic hound. If a member of Congress or Legislature sells his constituency, or does an act that would shame the keeper of pandemonium, the editor must say nothing, he must puff those acts the most that are the blackest. He must laud the perpetrator to the skies, or he must say nothing for fear of incurring the displeasure of these men. If two men make dogs of themselves by fighting or getting intoxicated, he must say nothing; if he does he must speak mildly and say they are ill-used, but quiet, peaceable, and sober citizens. In fact if an editor wishes to keep a sound head, he must drink with every dirty loafer; he must profane the name of God; he must go shoulder to shoulder with every rough or plug ugly in Christendom. If he meets Mr. Shoulder-hitter, he must lock arms with him or pat him on the shoulder and say, "you are a good fellow; I will give you a puff in my next issue free of charge," and "come, take a drink." If a horse is stolen, the editor must hunt up the thief, and return the horse to its owner, or he has not done his duty. If an editor wishes to be popular he must be everything to all men; he must have no principles, honor or integrity; he must say nothing if a peaceable citizen is assaulted, or assassinated by the midnight robber; if he does, the accomplice of the assassin lays in ambush ready to spring upon him and take his life.—The world may be one common gore of blood, peaceable and unoffending

citizens may be murdered—their wives and daughters debauched—yet the editor must say nothing, for if he does, he offends the perpetrators. If quiet citizens attempt to vote for the man of their choice or attempt to vote any but an assassin's ticket, and is knocked down, beat, maimed or killed, the editor must be mum. If he publishes a political paper, he must say nothing in favor or against this party or that; if he does, he is an abolitionist or a secessionist. If a man stops his paper at the end of six months without paying for it, the editor must say nothing; for if he asks the delinquent for the sum due him, he is a cheat, a scoundrel, a villain, or cut-throat. If a man takes a paper for a year and pays nothing for it, the editor must not ask him for the sum due, or he will say: "your sheet is worthless; you are a dog, a liar, a secessionist or abolitionist!—I will pay you nothing," in fact, an editor's life is anything but pleasant or profitable.

WHAT NEXT?

We see a call in the "Dakotian" for a peoples Union Delegate Convention, to be held at Vermillion, July 24th, 1862, for the purpose of nominating a candidate for delegate in Congress, in opposition to the Republican and Union Convention of July 16th.

We suppose all the worn out politicians, sore-headed office-seekers, rag tag, bobtail, Billy Patterson, sod corn whiskey, old Strike-the-Ree, Tom Walker, Jeff Davis, Beauregard, Southern Confederacy, Baltimore Roughs, Mahony, and several members of the Dakota Legislature will be bright and shining lights in said caucus. Who will be the delegates from Vermillion? It is time a move was made by "ye gude people." Jeff has agreed that you might send 12 delegates. Come gentlemen, elect your men; but be very careful that some of ye are not beautifully sold. Trot out your spavined nag, and let us try his speed. Be careful that he feels well.

SORGHUM SUGAR—ITS MANUFACTURE

We copy the following letter from the Buchanan County Guardian which explains itself:

Quincy, Ill., Jan. 22, 1862. Mr. Ransom Bartle: Dear Sir:—Yours of the 17th inst., is at hand, making several inquiries about pans, sugar, &c.

In reply to which, I will say that I made or we made One Ton of Imphee sugar this season, upon "Cook's vaporator," which I consider the only pan of any merit. My son, H. R. Smith, received the premium of Blymers, Bates, and Day, for the best twenty pounds of sugar present at the State Agricultural Fair, which was one of their best pans, No. 4, Copper. Our sugar has been dispersed in every State, and many of the counties north of "Dixie." We have hourly calls for it, to convince the credulous or old fogies, upon the certainty of sugar from the African cane, and that it is as certain a crop as corn. You can raise "ten hundred" pounds of sugar, and 115 to 150 gallons of good syrup to the acre. Your crop may vary, like a crop of corn. If you plant the hills four feet apart, north and south, and ten or twelve inches the other way, and it stands well, you can raise much more. I can raise, or produce, the sugar at five cents a pound, and syrup at twenty-five cents per gallon, and make double that I can in raising corn or wheat. One acre will produce at these low figures SEVENTY-FIVE DOLLARS, and at the cost of TWENTY DOLLARS. I do not manure land for the cane, unless it is vegetable manure. Plant on your poorest soil. Sandy soil

is best, next to timber, but prairie brings good crops. Soak your seed in a weak solution of chloride of lime, 24 hours; then put in a bag and cover it with warm earth until it sprouts, then plant it, and you will gain ten or twelve days. I have planted in June, and had a good crop, but plant early in May if you can. Cover light, not deep, lest it rot. Cultivate as you would corn. When you begin to manufacture, look your field over and find by the indicator the point to begin to work.—Your field will vary, one part may indicate 5 deg. on Baume's Saccarometer, another seven deg., another 8 deg. so your 8 deg. is where to work your cane. You can make syrup in blossom, but no sugar until the seed is in dough state. Strip your cane, cut it, express the juice and boil on the same day. If it stands after stripping the bitter sap will run to the stock and produce what is called scorched syrup. Skim close. If you use anything to clense let it be soda. The sulphate of lime will correct the acide—When you boil, let it be run hard. No lack of fire. Bring your syrup to 31 or 37 deg. Baume, then let it run into a large flat cooler, that will hold the labor of the day. In the morning (if it is African cane) you will find a granulation. Then if you put it in barrels, set it in a warm place, say 90 deg. and in a week you will seven———— cane. I am expecting seed from France. Mine that I now have came from there, which is much better than that direct from Africa, because their climate nearer resembles ours. Chinese can makes the best syrup, but very little sugar.—But the African or Imphee is preferable for sugar. We use Cook's Evaporator altogether in Adams County, and would have no other. I will send you some sugar, if you desire it, by express. They are paying me one dollar per pound for it. Any further information I can give you, I will with pleasure.—Yours truly, J. H. Smith.

A NEW STYLE OF SHIRT, Warranted to fit. Patented Nov. 1st, 1859. F. Y. S.

The measures are A, the distance round the neck. B to B, the yoke. C to C, the sleeves. D to D, distance around the body under the armpits E to E, the length of the shirt. The above measures sent to us per mail, will insure a perfect fit. Sent by Express to any part of the United States at $12, $15, $18, $24, etc., etc., per dozen. No order forwarded for less than half a dozen Shirts. Wholesale Trade supplied on the usual terms.

BALIOU BROTHERS, Sole patentees and Manufacturers, 409 Broadway, N. Y.—May 31, 1862.

BOYLE & BETTS (J. W. Boyle, H. D. Betts). **Attorneys and Counselors at Law, and Real Estate and Collecting Agents, Vermillion, D. T.** Will practice in the Courts of Dakota, Northwestern Iowa, and Nebraska, locate government land, pay taxes and do a general agency business.

TOWN AND NEIGHBORHOOD.

Mr. Allen, the newly appointed Register of the Land Office of this place, arrived in town on Monday last. From our short acquaintance with Mr. A. we have found him a gentleman in every particular, and he will, no doubt render universal satisfaction to the good people of Dakota.

Gov. Jayne arrived in town on Thursday. The Governor has been East attending to business connected with the equipment of the Dakota Cavalry, and on his return brought his family with him.

Mr. Daniel T. Hedges of Sioux City, has just received per steamer Florence, a large stock of Dry Goods, Groceries, &c., &c., which he offers at reduced prices.

Rev. M. Hoyt will hold divine services in this place on next Sabbath, at 11 o'clock A. M.

Drowned.—Mr. James Sutherland of Dixon, Neb. Terr., was drowned in the Missouri river at about 8 o'clock last Saturday evening. It is supposed that while attempting to cross the Missouri his boat capsized, plunging him in the river. Mr. S. screamed loudly several times, but no one supposed that the noise proceeded from a person in distress, until it was repeated some three or four times, when quite a number of our citizens rushed to the bank of the river, which is but a short distance from town and found him swimming and struggling for life, his boat nearly filled with water, was some distance below him and swept along at a fearful rate by the impetuosity of the swollen current, the Missouri being so high at present as to overflow its banks in many places. As there was no boat at hand, Mr. Franklin Taylor plunged into the river and succeeded in swimming about half of the distance to the drowning man, when the muddy waves of the Missouri closed over the latter, and he sunk to rise no more. Mr. Sutherland was a good citizen, and was universally esteemed by all. He leaves a wife and five small children to mourn his loss.

OBITUARY.

Died July 3rd, of diphtheria, Mary C., second daughter of Henry D. and Susan E. Betts, aged 2 years 8 months and 13 days.

"We loved her. Yes, no tongue can tell
How much we loved her or how well.
God loved her too, and thought it best
To take her home with him to rest."

Two armies are now fighting at Richmond. No particulars received—no other war news of importance.

The Fourth of July at Vermillion was a gala day. At an early hour the people both old and young, male and female, began to assemble at a large and commodious bower erected the day previous for their reception, and long before the hour appointed for the delivery of the oration, an immense crowd had assembled, filling the bower and seats completely full, while those that arrived at a late hour had to be contented with standing. At precisely 11 o'clock, Mr. Allen, the President, introduced to the audience Mr. J. J. Pierce, who delivered (we are informed) a very eloquent address, occupying about one hour's time. He was followed by Hon. J. W. Boyle, with some pertinent and well timed remarks, after which the President made the welcome announcement that the hour had arrived for dinner. We repaired together with the multitude, to the table, and found it groaning under delicious viands—cakes, roast turkeys, chickens, pigs, pies, puddings, sauces, jellies, and in fact any and all articles that the most fastidious appetites could crave. The usual toasts were introduced and responded to after dinner. Some few short addresses were delivered.

The fourth of July, 1862, will always be remembered by the happy participants.

We attended a superb Ice Cream party at the "Vermillion House," on yesterday evening. It was a grand affair, a large number of our citizens were present and the best of feeling prevailed.

$1,000 REWARD ! ! !

We do not know for what the above reward is offered. But we DO KNOW that a **good saw and grist mill** would be **well patronized** at Vermillion. This is a good chance for some gentleman. Who will improve it?

SIOUX CITY HOUSE, Sioux City, Iowa, JOSEPH SHERER, Proprietor. This popular House, has been recently refitted and thoroughly furnished and is now ready to **accommodate the traveling public. Charges Moderate. Good Stabling and Yards attached.**

NEW ADVERTISEMENTS

C. F. Eckhart, Wholesale and Retail dealer in Dry Goods and Groceries. Dakota City, N. T., Has just received and offers for sale a large and well selected stock of dry goods and groceries, which he will sell CHEAPER THAN ANY HOUUSE in Sioux City. My Goods were bought for cash in St. Louis and Cincinnati, and having adopted the strict cash business, this enables me to sell my goods as low, and a little lower than they can be bought elsewhere in the upper country. All I want you to do is to give me a call before you go to Sioux City to buy, and if I cannot suit you in price and quality then I shall ask you not to buy. By selling my GOODS for CASH, I am enabled to sell

Mens' Brogan Shoes at from $1.25 to $1.75 per pair; Mens' Cloth Gaiters and other Shoes in proportion; Mens' Kip Boots $2.50 per Pair, and upwards; Calicoes from 10 to 12½ cts. per yard; lawns 12½ cents and upwards; Summer Clothing cheaper than any other place in the country; GROCERIES PROPORTIONATELY LOW. I would also call your attention to my large stock of Farming Implements, of the latest improvements and styles, which will be sold very cheap. In this stock will be found **grain cradles, scythes, snaths, rakes, pitch forks, hay racks, plows, cultivators, hoes, &c., &c.,** and in fact all necessary implements for the farm and garden. My motto is "Quick Sales and small Profits"—what this country wants, Now don't forget—it is ECKHART'S STORE, DAKOTA CITY, where you will find these articles cheap. C. F. Eckhart, Dakota City, N. T., June 14, 1862.

ECKHARTS, KRAMBOD, DAKOTA CITY, NEBRASKA,

Forend I gaa til Sioux City, for at kjobe Eders gods, tillad mig at kalde Eders Opkerk-somhed til mit store og udvalgte Oplag af, Colonial, Varer, Klaeder, Hatter, Stovler, Skoe, Spiserier, Jernsager, Medicine, Winduglas Og Rammer Samt Spiger.

Mine Vater var kjobte for Contant St. Louis. og Cincinnati. ogda jegsaeger kun for Contant er jeg istand til an selge billigere end nogen anden i denne Dell af Landet, Jegonsker at I vil besoge mig for I gaa til at Sioux City, at kjobe, Ved at saelge mine varer for Contant r jeg istad at selge Mensbrogrna Skoe for $1.25 tie $1.75 pr paret. Mens klaede giters og andre Skoe for holdsvis, kip Stovler for $2.50 per paret.

Calico fra 10 til 12 ct's per yard. Linned 12 til 15 Klaeder billigere end andre Steder jeg har agsaa Agerdyrkningsredsber som salgea billight. C. F. Eckhart.

T. J. KINKAID, Wholesale and Retail Dealer, in Dry Goods and Notions. Boots & Shoes, Hats & Caps, also, Clothing, Groceries and Provisions and a Variety of Hardware, &c., &c. Pine Lumber of all kinds, Sash, Doors, Blinds, White Lead, Paints, Varnishes, Glass and Putty. Coal Oil & Coal Oil Lamps. Pearl Street, SIOUX CITY, IOWA.

Daniel T. Hedges, Grocer r og Retailer, Sioux City, Iowa. Har altid aplag af **Spicerier, Proviant. Thee, Tobak, Cigars, Wiin, Bren-Devine, Olie, Maling, &c.**

Saelges billigt for contant, og tager I Bytte for Gods til hoieste priser alle Far merpructhr saasom. Petlsvaerk tore Huder Flaesk, m., m. DANIELL T. HEDGES.

RICHARD HAGGIN, Dixon Saw Mill, offers to the citizens of Vermillion and public generally. A superior article of **Walnut, Ash, Oak, Lyn and Cotton-Wood Lumber, Also, a large amount of fine lath,** at three dollars per thousand.

The Subscriber having entire control of this mill, will furnish a first-rate article of lumber at the mill or deliver it at Vermillion, D. T., at lower rates than any other establishment in Nebraska or Dakota Territory. All orders will receive Careful Attention. Persons wishing to purchase will find it to their advantage to Call & Examine our stock of green & seasoned lumber or address Richard Haggin, Dixon, N. T.

OSKALOOSA, Marble Works, E. D. Glaze & Co., Wholesale and Retail Dealer in Foreign and American Marble, Monuments, Tombstones, Counter Slabs, Mantles, Table tops, &c., &c. Manufactured to order, in THE LATEST and Most improved Styles. **Life Size Statues made to order.**

For reference to thé qualities of my work, I need but refer you to the fact that the FIRST PREMIUUM has been AWARDED TO ME for the BEST WORKMANSHIP, at the several **State And County Fairs;** also that the far famed Monument placed over the grave of the late Professor Munson, at Lexington, Missouri, was ERECTED by ME.

Persons wishing any articles in my Line will Please Call or Address Me before Purchasing Elsewhere. E. D. Glaze, Oskaloosa, Iowa, May 10th, 1862.

NEW ADVERTISEMENTS.

RICHMOND TAKEN ! ! ! [Picture] Oh Yes! New Goods! Good Goods Cheap Goods at **Miles Russel's Dry Goods & Grocery Establishment, on Main street, Vermillion, D. T.**

His stock consists in part of Cloths, Cassimeres, Satinets, Jeans, Tweeds, Linseys, Fancy Dress goods, Prints of the latest styles, Muslins of all kinds, Yankee Notions. Hats, Caps, Boots & Shoes, Ready Made Clothing, of all sizes. Coffee, Tea, Sugar, Rice, Pepper, Candles, Spice, Salt Fish, Wooden Ware of all kinds. Tobacco and Cigars also a good assortment of **Pure Liquors,** and **a thousand other Articles** too numerous to mention. Don't fail to call, for you can buy goods cheaper of RUSSEL, than any establishment in Vermillion. May 31, 1862.

1862, H. D. Booge, St. Louis, Mo. J. E. Booge, Sioux City, Io. 1862.

H. D. BOOGE & CO., Wholesale and Retail Dealers in GROCERIES! **Dry Goods! Boots and Shoes! and PRODUCE!** SIOUX CITY, IOWA.

We would call the attention of the people of DAKOTA to our LARGE and well selected stock of DRY GOODS, GROCERIES, HATS, CAPS, BOOTS AND SHOES, all of which, We will sell at price that will Defy Competition. **Give us a call, H. D. BOOGE & CO.,** Sioux City, May 10, 1862—[End of page 3.]

NEW ADVERTISEMENTS

New Goods, New Goods. Dan'l T. Hedges, Wholesale and Retail GROCER, Sioux City, Iowa. Keep constantly on hand, Groceries, Provisions, Teas, Tobacco, Cigars, Wines, Liquors, Oils, Paints, &c. &c. &c. And everything pertaining to a First Class Grocery and Out-fitting House, all of which will be sold CHEAP FOR CASH. **Produce of all kinds.** Taken in exchange for goods, and the highest market price paid. Also, **FURS** of all **kinds, Dry Hides, Pork, Bacon,** and every thing available which the farmer may have to dispose of.—DANIEL T. HEDGES, Sioux City, June 14th, 1872.

AGENTS WANTED

The Subscriber Wants an Agent in every county in Iowa, to sell. 1. Lloyd's Steel Plate County Map of the **United States, Canada and New Brunswick.** Size 4 by 5 feet, in sheet colored nicely, for 50 cts., or mounted on Linen, with Rollers and Varnished, for $1.25. 2. Lloyd's Great Military Map of the **Southern States.** Colored in State for 50 cents, or colored in Counties for 60 cents. 3. Lloyd's Map of Virginia, price twenty-five cents. 4. Lloyd's Map of Kentucky, price 50 cents. 5. Lloyd's great map of the **Lower Mississippi River,** from St. Louis to the Gulf of Mexico, price in sheets 50 cts, mounted on Linen with rollers $1.50. 6. Lloyd's United States **RAILROAD MAP.** Size four feet square, price in sheets colored in States, nicely, 25 cts, Liberal commissions allowed agents and exclusive territory given. Book and Map dealers ordering in large quantities supplied at very low rates. For further particulars address with stamp to secure answer. E. B. Bodens, General Agent for Iowa, Washington, Iowa.

Papers inserting the above for four weeks will receive a copy of the Map of the United States, and Canadas and New Brunswick, mounted &c.—Send copy of paper to the above address.

UNITED STATES MAIL and Express Line!

Between Sioux City and Fort Randall, and all intermediate points.

Leaves Sioux City Every Monday and Thursday at 5 o'clock, A. M., and arrives at Fort Randall Wednesday and Saturday at 12 M. **Returning** Leaves Fort Randall every Monday and Thursday at 8 o'clock, A. M., and arrives at Sioux City every Wednesday and Saturday at 7 P. M.

Our facilities for the transportation of **Passengers and Express Freight** are excellent, and we respectfully solicit the patronage of the public. Charges reasonable.—**W. W. Marsh & Co., Proprietor.**—May 10, 1862.

[Repeats Advertisements of C. F. Eckhart (2), T. J. Kinkaid, and Daniel T. Hedges, "Grocer R Og Retiler."]

VICTORIOUS OVER PAIN. BRAGG'S ARCTIC LINIMENT. [Picture of Cripple] Agony or ease!—Sickness or health!—Life or Death! These are the questions involved in the adoption or rejection of this specific by the martyrs to external diseases and injuries. Having received the indorsement of the distinguished savan, the late Dr. Kane, and its efficacy tested during two awful winters in the regions of eternal ice, it is now coming into general use in every section of the civilized globe, and its marvelous cures are everywhere exciting astonishment.

THE AFFLICTED REJOICE [Picture of Cripple Cured] Hundreds and thousands have tested its virtues, and are rejoicing in freedom from long lingering pain and disease which other remedies had failed to cure. Have you the Bronchitis, Neuralgia, Rheumatism, Scrofula, Ear-Ache or Tooth-Ache—Are you afflicted with old sores, suffering from Bruises, Sprains, Corns, Sore Eyes, Piles. The **Arctic Liniment** will afford you instant relief. Everybody is liable to BURNS AND SCALDS. [Picture of exploding stove.] For these dreadful accidents the **Arctic Liniment** should be kept on hand, for it affords sure and immediate relief, often saving from death. Every steam-boat and railroad train should keep it. Who that has heard the shrieks of anguish uttered by the scalded and maimed victims of explosions and collisions, does not feel that some means of relieving their torture should always be accessible? Such does exist in this balmy pain controlling agent.

THE MOTHERS' COMPANION. [Picture of mother and baby] It cures cakes in the breast, sore nipples, sore lips, pimples, &c., ladies who prize a pure skin, void of pimples, blotches, scarf and all discolorations and excrescences, should attack these trespassers on beauty's domain as soon as they appear with the Arctic Liniment. It is excellent for the hair, giving it a healthy glossy appearance. It is **Good FOR MAN AND BEAST.** [Picture of man and horse] It is a sovereign remedy for the various diseases with which horses are afflicted, curing the most alarming cases of Bruises, Sprains, String Halt, Wounds, Scratches, Sweeny, Spavin, Ring Bone, Big-Head, Poll evil, &c. No farmer, livery stable keeper, or any person owning valuable horses, should be without this valuable remedy. For sale by all respectable Druggists and Dealers. Prices of the Liniment, 25 cents, 50 cents and $1. a bottle. A one-dollar bottle contains as much liniment as eight twenty-five cent bottles.

[Repeats advertisement of Oskaloosa Marble Works. E. D. Glaze & Co.]

THE LADY'S FRIEND. Godeys's Lady's Book for 1862. The World's Favorite. For thirty-two years the Standard Magazine. Pronounced by the press of the United States the **Best Lady's Magazine, In the World, and the Cheapest. The Literature** is of that kind that can be read aloud in the family circle, and the clergy in immense numbers are subscribers for the book. THE BEST LADY WRITERS in America contribute to its pages, and we have some that write for no other magazine. **THE MUSIC** is all original, and would cost twenty-five cents (the price of the book) in the music stores; but most of it is copyrighted, and cannot be obtained except in Godey. **OUR STEEL ENGRAVINGS.** All efforts to rival us in this have ceased, and we now stand alone in this Department, giving, as we do, many more and infinitely better engravings than are published in any other work. **Godey's Double Sheet Fashion Plates.** Containing from five to seven full length colored fashions on each plate, are far ahead of any fashions in Europe or America. Godey's is of only work in the world that gives thesd immense plates, and they are such as to have excited the wonder of the publishers and the public. OUR WOOD ENGRAVINGS, of which we give twice or three times as many as any other magazine, are often mistaken for steel. They are so far superior to any others. **Terms—Cash in advance.** One copy one year, $3.; two copies one year $5.; three copies one year $6.; four copies one year $7.; five copies one year, and an extra copy to the person sending the club $10.; eight copies one year, and a copy to the person sending the club, $15.; eleven copies one year, and an extra copy to the person sending the club, $20. Address, L. A. Godey, No. 323 Chestnut Street, Philadelphia, Po.

WAVERLY MAGAZINE, **For Family Amusement & Instruction. EDITED BY MOSES A. DOW.** This paper is the largest Weekly ever published in this country. Its contents are such as will be approved in the most fastidious circles—nothing immoral being admitted into its pages. It will furnish as much reading matter as almost any one can find time to peruse, consisting of **Tales, History, Biography, together with Music and Poetry.** The paper contains no ultra sentiments, and meddles neither with politics nor religion, but is characterized by a high moral tone. It circulates all over the country, from Maine to California.

TERMS.—The Waverley Magazine is published weekly by Moses A. Dow, No. 5 Lindall St., Boston Mass. Two editions are printed, one on thick paper for Periodical Dealers, at 6 cents a copy, and an edition for mail subscribers (on a little thinner paper so as to come within the low postage law) at $2.00 a year, or $1.00 for six months, always in advance. Clubs, by mail, 6 for 9 months, $5.00—6 for 12 months, $9. Ten for 6 months, $8.—Ten for 12 months, $15. Paper stopped when the last number paid for is sent. A new volume commences every July and January. But if a person commences at any number in the volume, and pays for six months, he will have a complete book, with a title-page. Three

copies 12 months for $5.00. When a subscriber orders a renewal of his subscription he should tell us what was the last number he received, then we shall know what number to renew at without hunting over our books. Otherwise we shall begin when the money is received. Persons writing for the paper must write their name, post-office, county and state very distinctly. Those who wish their papers changed should tell where it has previously been sent. Postage on this paper is twenty-six cents a year, payable in advance at the office where taken out. Clubs must always be sent at one time to get the benefit of the low price. We cannot send them at the club price unless received all together, as it is to much trouble to look over our books or keep an account with each one getting them up.

MONTHLY PARTS.—$3. a year, or two for $5., in advance. Any one sending us Four Dollars can have one copy of the "Waverley Magazine," and either of the following works for one year by mail: "Peterson's Ladies' Magazine," "Harper's Magazine," "Godey's Lady's Book," "Ladies' Gazette of Fashion," or "Atlantic Monthly." All letters and communications concerning the paper must be addressed to the publishers. The Way to Subscribe.—The proper mode to subscribe for a paper is enclose the money in a letter and address the publisher direct, giving individual name with the post-office, county and state very plainly written as postmarks are often illegible.

WHOLESALE AGENTS.—H. Dexter & Co., No. 113 Nassau Street, New York City.—A. Winch, Philadelphia.—Taylor & Co., Baltimore.—G. N. Lewis, Cincinnati, Ohio.—E. Pickup, Methodist Book Rooms, Montreal, Canada.—F. A. Crump, Louisville, Ky.—Gray & Crawford, St. Louis, Mo.—McNally & Co., Chicago, Ill.

G. WOOLWORTH COLTON'S **New Township Map of Iowa,** Is the latest map of Iowa in existence, Is the most complete map of Iowa ever published, it contains several hundred more Post Offices than any other map. It shows the correct boundaries of all the Counties, it gives the County Seats of all the Counties correctly; **and has many advantages over any other map. Send in your orders. Price by mail, 75 cents each; $6 per dozen.** Good chance for agents, pedlers, &c. Mills Brothers, General agents for Iowa and the North-West, Des Moines, Iowa.

Newspapers inserting the above, will receive a copy of map. Send copy of paper, marked to Mills Brothers, Publishers.

ALL KINDS OF LUMBER, at low rates, at the Dixon Saw Mill.

SIOUX CITY HARDWARE STORE. **A GRONINGER, Dealer in HARDWARE, and CUTLERY,** Constantly keeps on hand a good assortment of **PLOWS, CRADLES, FORKS, SCYTHES, SNATHS,** and other **AGRICULTURAL IMPLEMENTS.** Also Iron, Steel, Tools of all kinds, Nails, Grindstones and a large vtariey of shelf and heavy Hardware, all of which he offers at low prices. **A. GRONINGER.** Sign of the Mill Saw.

SIOUX CITY. JERNKRAMBOD. A. GRONINGER. Har altid et godt vareoplag of **PLOVER, CRADLES, FORKS, LJAAER, SAMT, ANDRE, AGERDYRKNINGSERD SKABER, SAAVEL SOM JERN, STAAL SPIGER, SIBESTENE,** og e, stort Oplag af store og smaa jernsager hvilke han byder til lave **PRISER A. GRONNINGER.**. Skiltet of the Saw. Sioux City, May 14, 1862.

HARPER'S NEW MONTHLY MAGAZINE. Terms. One Copy for One Year, $3.00. Two Copies for One Year, $5.00; Three or more copies for one year (each) $2.00. An extra copy, gratis, to every club of eight subscribers. Harper's Magazine and Harper's Weekly, together, one year, $4.00. Harper & Brothers, Publishers.

THE BLACK HILLS PIONEER

VOL. I. DEADWOOD CITY, BLACK HILLS, Thursday, June 8, 1876. No. 1.

THE BLACK HILLS PIONEER. **Laughlin & Merrick, Props.**

The PIONEER is the first established newspaper in the Black Hills, and contains full and reliable information in regard to the Mines and other resources of this section of country.

TERMS—One year, $5.00; six months, $3.00; three months, $2.00; single copies 25 cents. Advertising rates furnished upon application. No subscription entered on list until payment is receved.

NOTICE

We issue to-day only a half sheet. Our regular issue will be just double the size of the present copy. But owing to the fact that we are working almost out of doors, with the elements apparently conspiring against us, it is impossible to fill the bill as we anticipated. Our material has been in Deadwood less than a week; our house is not up; it has rained two days during the time and we think every one who knows anything about the mechanical work of a printing office will appreciate our condition and bear for the present with the very best it is possible to do. Everybody wants a paper. We propose to give you one, and a **Good One,** too, but it takes a little time under the most favorable circumstances to unpack an office and do the work.

SALUTATORY.

To all who see this paper, we wish to say that it is published under many difficulties, and that it is not what we intend to make it. It is an enterprise that has not a parallel in the United States, and still we hope to overcome all the untoward circumstances that surround us.

Our material to print this paper was transported in the depth of winter, almost 400 miles, and brought through and into a hostile Indian country, and in the first settlements made we have set up our press and set the type for this number of our paper.

As other enterprising men have done, we came here not to try the gulches or leads for gold, but to give to those who have this work in hand the very latest news. We shall do everything in our power to bring the country of the Black Hills into civilization and to replace the nomads of the plains by a people of enterprise and determination, sufficient to make the great wilderness from Nebraska and Wyoming to the British Possessions the home of a happy and prosperous people.

In all our statements in regard to the mines or the agricultural or grazing advantages of the country, we shall say only what we know to be true, and our readers, wherever they may be, may rest assured that nothing will be given the tinge of romance.

We have come to stay, and we shall devote our entire time to the paper, and hope to make it acceptable to those who wish to learn what there is in the country.

Without great hopes, without unreasonable expectations, we push our craft into deep water, hoping for a fair voyage, but we do not believe that we shall avoid many of the ills incident to a profession that is not known to be always in a calm. With many troubles not incident to publishers in older communities, we intend to overcome them all; and, finally,

when this wild country shall become a state of the Union, we will have the proud satisfaction of knowing that we have done our part in the mighty progress of empire.

WHAT WE WANT. (Communication.)

Has the question been settled? Is the centennial gold excitement a humbug? Is there any way to forever settle the question? In the Hills this matter is no longer a question. That there is gold here in large paying quantities is being verified daily. To the Black Hiller there is a question that more nearly concerns him than all the gold he may gather. Is he to be always in dread of the murderous red man? Let us have this grand, and above all, this, the most beautiful country that the eye of man ever beheld. Nature never painted a more beautiful picture. Is the red man to have this country, and are we to get down and out? Let this be settled and all is settled. There is but one policy that will forever put the matter to rest, and that is he same old one that ever gave the white man a foot of ground on the continent.

Let us educate him! What a grand idea. What a happy thought. Its source is purely eastern, and was conceived by a brain that is a facsimile of an ancient fossil. Nothing could be more absurd, nothing more ridiculous. A Sioux Indian takes education with the same will and spirit that his satanic majesty embraces the religion of Jesus Christ. Think of a classic red man skinning a white man alive. Better by far teach the hyena to leave off his midnight visits to the country graveyard, or the subtle serpent to withhold the poison fang. Give us an administration that will extend a helping hand; one that will protect her citizens by the strong arm of the government.

Let us return to the primitive rock before the people of this country shall have forgotten that government means protection. Who is it that has from the earliest history of our country penetrated far into the wilds and dangers of the frontier with no friend but a rifle, leaving behind every comfort of life conducive to happiness, and with that energy and industry that has no parallel, marked with unerring certainty the path that converts the impenetrable woods and broad prairies into beautiful homes, and millions of acres into fields waving in golden grain. Was it he who conceived this grand idea of Indian education? Was it he who remains at his home in the East surrounded by every luxury, who spends his time talking of Indian protection, of which he knows nothing, and is as totally ignorant of the wants and necessities of this country as an Egyptian mummy is of the circulation of the blood.

Let the noble white man have this country that is rich in silver and gold, a delightful climate, and whose valleys are covered with luxuriant grass, and beautiful beyond description and whose lofty mountains tower far beyond the thunder's home. D. D. T.

STEELE'S INDIAN SPEECH.

The sensible and elaborate speech of W. R. Steele[1] upon the transfer of Indians to the Military Department is well worthy of perusal. We reproduce the following extracts for the benefit of our readers, many of whom have not seen the speech. We would gladly publish it entire if our space permitted:

"Favoring the transfer of the Indian Bureau to the War Department,

[1] William Randolph Steele was a Delegate to Congress from Wyoming, 1873-77. Born in New York City, June 24, 1842, died in Deadwood, S. D., Nov. 30, 1901. Served in Union Army during the Civil War; then went to Wyoming Ter.; practiced law and was elected a member of the Legislative Council in 1871.

I will endeavor to state the reasons for the change as they present themselves to my mind.

In the first place I do not know that the failure of the present system is so much because it is based upon a false theory as that the officers administering its details have been in many instances unfit for their position.

The present system may be said to be based upon the theory of a "moral suasion," and herein lies one of the main causes of its failure. The savage, or man in a state of nature, respects that man who is physically his superior. The history of the world in all ages shows that the first government of all savage and semi-civilized peoples has been a government of force and power. The American Indian is not different from other savage and semi-civilized people—he respects power; and when you appeal to his moral nature you appeal in vain. He has not sufficient development to understand that your attempts at conciliation and friendship come from kindness and good will; but himself seeking to conciliate only those he fears; he believes that the attempts of the government to conciliate the Indian are dictated by fear, and as he pays tribute only to superior power, concludes that the agents pay tribute of beef, flour and blankets, only because the Indian is more powerful than the government, and is consequently feared by it. Feeling this he has no respect for his agent who is in his eyes only a "squaw," and treats him in such manner as to show his own superiority; and the agent maintains his place, where not supported by military force by bribing the Indians to do what they should be compelled to do as a matter of right. Another prolific source of trouble is the lack of any enforcement of law upon the reservations to punish an Indian for offenses against the person or property of other Indians. And yet, sir, the Interior Department has had control of this matter since 1849. There will never be any substantial progress made in civilizing the Indian until he is made amenable to law. We all know that in every community there are always certain people who respect the rights of person and property of other persons, not from a sense of right, but from respect for the law and a fear of its penalties and punishment, and in the degree of honesty and vigor with which the law is administered to a very considerable extent depends the peace and good order of society. So with the Indian. A knowledge of the law and a fear of its penalties must be a perquisite of peace and good order in the tribes. And I cannot but think it a disgrace to the government and the Christian element which has cut so large figure in the management of the Indian for the past few years that an Indian can to-day commit murder or any other crime against another Indian without fear of punishment by them if he is only able to pay a sufficient number of ponies or other tribute to satisfy the relatives of the victim. And it is certainly not less disgraceful that they can murder white men and women without question or fear of punishment, can steal their property with impunity, and carrying it upon their reservations, be protected in its possession even when the plundered owner personally identifies his property and demands its restoration to him; and the government, protecting the Indian in his possession of the plunder, refuses to pay the citizen for his property in the larceny of which it is by its agents an accessory after the fact.

Such a system is wrong to the Indian and a gross outrage upon the citizen; a wrong to the Indian because it encourages lawlessness and puts a premium upon marauding, thus placing the Indian who desires to behave himself in a worse position than he who makes a business of theft and rascality, and an outrage upon the citizen, because

one of the first duties of government is to protect in life and property the citizen. And I believe our own is the only government on the face of the earth pretending to be civilized which within its own borders allows an independent sovereignty to exist, and protect its members in the possession of property plundered from its own citizens, to whom it allows no right of recovery either by force or by law.

Mr. Chairman, another serious defect in the present system is that it fosters and encourages the tribal relation, which tends to keep alive the warlike feelings of the Indians.

Again, the manner of selecting agents under the present system is radically wrong. It is not sufficient that he should pray louder than his fellowman or sanctimoniously roll his eyes and "thank God that he is not as other men," but he should be a man of executive capacity, of nerve and decision who, knowing the nature and wants of the Indian, would protect him in all his rights and be equally firm in compelling the Indian to obey the requirements of the government

At these agencies where troops are needed, the agency cannot be carried on without their presence; and it is not an exaggeration to say that nearly one-half of the Indians cannot be managed without the support of the military arm, and that to the Indians who are thus controlled at least one-half of the annual appropriations are devoted.

Mr. Chairman, the condition of the frontier country is such that no system of government for the Indian is good which does not also provide for the protection of the settler upon the frontier. Settlement has so surrounded the Indians that the question of their government cannot be settled without looking to the interest and well being of the entire section of country in which they may be located. The tax-paying producing settler is as much entitled to the protection of the government as the tax-eating, non-producing Indian. While the reservations are homes for the Indians, they should not be "houses of refuge" for them, in which they will be protected after murdering and robbing the settler. The experience of the people of Wyoming Territory has been that the Indians have committed gross outrages upon them, murdering their citizens and stealing their property with impunity and without punishment and they think it the duty of the government to protect them as well as the Indian. And their experience is the experience of all frontier people. If it is the object to protect both Indian and settler, that object can best be accomplished by the transfer of the Indian bureau to the War Department.

Mr. Chairman, something has been said by the gentleman from New York (Mr. Cox) and other gentlemen, during this debate, as to the feeling of the border people upon this Indian question; and it has been broadly intimated that they are a vindictive, desperate people, who desire the extermination of the Indian. This is not true. The border people want no war; their wives, mothers, sisters, and little ones are their hostages for peace and good order. The gentleman from New York (Mr. Cox) grew eloquent over the wrongs of the Indians and told us of the massacres of them by the soldiers and border men; but, sir, he failed to tell us of the horrible and inhuman atrocities which, long continued by his Indian friends, at last driving the white man to frenzy and almost despair, brought down upon the Indian the condign punishments he has mentioned.

There are two sides to this question. The border settlers, with their malignity and hate, have not always been in fault, and the gentle Christian Indian has not always had clean hands in reference to these matters. Sir, I do not know that the western people need any vindication at my hands; their courage, enterprise, and industry are their best vin-

dication. They are pioneers; the class of men who have made this country what it is; who crossing the Alleghanies, have carried their country's flag across a continent, subduing the wilderness in their course, with the graves of their friends and comrades murdered by the Indian marking their path on the prairie like mile-stones, until the folds of that flag have been kissed by the breezes of the grand Pacific. It is such as they who have builded up this country and developed its almost boundless resources. They are today the best representatives of American enterprise and industry, who going into the wilderness, have carried with them the church, the schoolhouse, and civilization. I know those people to be true hearted, generous, and brave; and I know that they are entitled to more consideration in this House than by implication and innuendo to be branded as desperadoes and murderers who have no regard for the rights of others."

What They Say Of Us.

The Black Hills, if reports be true, comprise a favored region, teeming with the riches that men lust for. The most captivating tales are told of the nuggets that are nestling in the nooks and crevices of that seemingly veritable El Dorado. No wonder, then, that mechanics want to leave their shops, merchants their stores, lawyers and doctors their practice, and typesetters their cases, and hie to the nugget patches. A. W. Merrick and W. A. Laughlin, two well known Denverites, have, after due reflection and deliberation, decided to start a newspaper in the Black Hills. Their choice of location will not be made, however,, until after the several aspiring cities and camps in the gold belt have been carefully inspected. The outfit, consisting of a power press, and type enough for a daily, if needed, and a tip-top job office, has already been shipped, and will be followed, or, rather, preceded by Mr. Laughlin, who goes "to prepare the way." The material embraces such an assortment as will enable the proprietors to do all the printing in that region for years to come. These gentlemen have capacity, experience, and understanding, which, if rightly directed at the outset, must, like the certain tide in the affairs of men, lead on to fortune, and the founding of, as its proposed name signifies, the "Pioneer" newspaper of the new treasure-land; Mr. Merrick took a hand in founding the Corinne "Journal," and was afterwards publisher of the "Reporter"; but of late years has been pursuing his old calling of typesetting at a "News" office case. Mr. Laughlin, in order to embark in this scheme, was obliged to give up the foremanship of the "Farmer" office. Both proprietors are first class workmen. We have thus noticed their undertaking at length because they are deserving of a good send-off.—"Denver News."

Yesterday afternoon, as the sun was painting the mountains with the indescribable and unmatched tints of a Colorado sunset, some teams, "loaded to the guards" with the press, material and appliances that constitute a newspaper office, went slowly up Blake street, on their journey to the Black Hills region—whose wonders and resources will soon be published abroad by this combination of mind and matter.

The outfit consists of a power-press, and complete selection of type for a daily paper and job office, and a full stock of material, such as paper, inks, etc. The establishment is owned by Laughlin & Merrick, and will be located at some of the new towns in the Hills. This will depend upon the inducements offered. The name selected for the paper is "The Black Hills Pioneer," and its first number will be dated earlier than that of any rival sheet, so that it will be a pioneer in fact, as well as in name.

Mr. W. A. Laughlin has been foreman of the "Farmer" office for the past three years. He is a good printer and ought to succeed in the management of an office. Mr. A. W. Merrick is from the "News" office, where he has held cases for several years past. The firm have engaged in venturesome task, and will need all the good wishes their friends can send after them, in addition to practical aid from the people whom they proposed to benefit.—"Denver Tribune."

The Black Hills excitement has drawn not only miners, but business men, speculators and visitors to the now well known Eldorado, but it has invaded the rank of the printing and journalistic fraternity of Colorado. On Tuesday of the present week, Messrs. Laughlin & Merrick, both practical printers and journalists, left Denver fully equipped with a first class job and newspaper office, and are able to turn out as good work as any country can ask for.

Mr. W. A. Laughlin has been foreman for the "Farmer" office for the past three years, and will be found a genial gentleman, a first-class printer and good business man.

Mr. A. W. Merrick is well known as one of the best printers in Denver and a general favorite of the craft; together these gentlemen will be able to publish a first-class newspaper, one that will be a credit to themselves and the country which is now attracting so much general attention.

We take pleasure in commending them that their enterprise to the public, who desire correct and reliable information, and advertisers who wish to reach the new avenues of business now opened by these recent mineral developments.—"Colorado Farmer."

Denver enjoys the distinction of being the first to send a completely equipped printing office to the Black Hills. A complete newspaper outfit, owned by Messrs. Laughlin & Merrick, left here for the Hills within the past two days. Both gentlemen have been well and favorably known to the fraternity in this city for several years past, Mr. Laughlin as foreman of the "Farmer" office, and Mr. Merrick as a compositor in the "News" office. They propose to establish a weekly at first, and if circumstances justify, to establish a daily. They are followed by the earnest good wishes of the craft, and if experience and energy are to win they are certain to succeed.—"Denver Times."

W. A. Laughlin, of Laughlin & Merrick, of Denver, arrived on the D. P. train yesterday and is stopping at the Inter-Ocean. They feel confident of success in their project of establishing a newspaper in the Black Hills. They stand high as practical printers and honored men in Denver.—"Cheyenne Sun."

The Sand Creek "Massacre."

The following extracts from a speech delivered in the house of representatives a few weeks ago, by Hon. T. M. Patterson, of Colorado, are worth reading. The occasion was the discussion of the bill providing for a transfer of Indian affairs to the War Department:

I have sat in the city of Denver and heard the men who went there prior to the year 1864, speak of the horrible sights which were brought to their notice but a few months before by what is termed the Chivington massacre. I have heard an old settler describe a scene he witnessed upon the streets of Denver, when a cart was driven into the principal streets of the city with the naked bodies of the victims of these Indians, where men were stripped naked and terribly mutilated, a horrid spectacle to present to men, women and children of the border. Ay, and women seized, first ravished and then murdered, and children having their brains dashed out in the presence of their parents. Yet, forsooth, these

things are no palliation in the eyes of these men for the scenes that afterward transpired, and which none more regretted than the men who at the time took part in this affair.

Why, Mr. Chairman, it would be well if these champions of the red men of the forest, as they poetically term them, could place themselves for a few months in the place of the frontiersmen of the Territory of Colorado of that day. Let them have their little cabin out on the frontier; let them have perhaps, their herd of cattle, or their patch of ground surrounded with a fence, and by means of the hunt and farm endeavor to make a living for themselves and their families, and of a sudden, without any premonition, have a band of these marauding savages come upon them in the night-time, applying the torch to the cabin, taking out the wife, ravishing her in their sight, then destroying her and her children, leaving the husband and father with all the fond recollections and all the fond hopes of life blasted forever, to wander abroad in the land.

Then have a number of these men meet together and recount their wrongs, have their victims brought into the streets of the capital city of the territory, have these men refused the protection due them from the government when they called for troops to keep the red devils off from thir homes; have these men band themselves together under a proclamation of the governor for the purpose of meeting hostile Indians, and do you suppose they would stop to think of the niceties of war? Why, when they meet the Indian they meet the enemy. When they meet the Indian whether male or female, they meet the men or women whom they recognize as their hereditary foes, because it is a well-known fact, connected with Indian warfare that the squaw, as well as the warrior, is a fiend when the hot and bad blood is aroused.

But I simply ask these men who have been filling this House for days past with stories of atrocities of whites to the Indians to recollect that which produced the state of mind that prompted the brave men of the west for a single moment to forget what was due to the weak and helpless of any class of people—Indians, blacks or whites—and become almost fiends themselves. There is palliation for it, there is excuse for it, but to the cause, the direct cause of it, if the cause ever be placed where it belongs, was the inefficiency of the bureau and the men who had control and charge of the Indians of that day, and who failed to do their duty by the white men and women and white children of the frontier.

Notwithstanding the rather unpromising outlook at the Black Hills, the roads leading to them are represented to be filled with adventurers marching in rude military array. The frontier towns, such as Cheyenne, Yankton, Sioux City and other places, are fairly choked with eager gold-hunters purchasing outfits and making the necessary preparations for a start.—Denver Tribune.

Sound undertaking—Getting up a concert. [End of 1st page.]

OUR PROSPECTS.

It may be early to speculate with any considerable degree of certainty upon our future prospects, but sufficient is known at the present writing to warrant the assertion that this locality is one of the richest mining regions yet discovered. The fact that our country is now in its infancy as regards mining, and that many claims that prospect well are yet unopened, all tend to establish the future and brighten the hopes of those who have struggled to find the treasure under so many difficulties, both seen and unseen.

The rich deposits already found at this early period of our history as a mining camp, are sufficient for the most sanguine, and when in other days the history of mining shall be written, Deadwood will be ranked alongside of Frazer river, Feather river, and the celebrated Alder gulch of Montana. The Black Hills abound in mineral deposits of a varied and extensive nature, and although difficulties almost insurmountable have surrounded the early settlement of the country, yet, thanks to the energy of the persevering pioneers who pushed their way through, regardless of dangers of obstacles, the country has been opened and the fact established that there is gold here in paying quantities. In view of these facts we may reasonably hope for a season of prosperity, such as few mining camps have ever enjoyed. We propose to give our readers, every week, all the reliable information that can be obtained relative to the mines, both placer and quartz, as well as noting the development of our agricultural interests, the growth and prosperity of the numerous settlements that are now being made in the beautiful valleys that abound in the Hills, and in every way seek to foster and promote each legitimate enterprise that has for its end the prosperity and happiness of the people.—[Editorial.]

THE ALPHA LEDGE

On May 12th ult., Jim Woolsey, formerly of Woolsey's flat, Cal., M. V. Rowland and Wm. E. Jones, struck a body of conglomerate chrystalized quartz and tellurium, teeming with free gold. At first they disregarded these encouraging prospects, and renewed their efforts in pursuit of the mother vein. On piercing the mountain to the depth of fifteen feet, they laid bare the first wall of THE ALPHA, which proved to differ but little in richness from the "float" of the most wonderful "blowout" through which they had been working, but differing somewhat in the formation in that a species of chalcedony and an increase in the amount of quartz rendered the streak (four feet in width) considerably harder than heretofore. After passing through the second wall the identical strata of soft keel-like brownish rock was found, and if anything, richer than before. Fears were entertained that the first tunnel had followed the only pay streak on the hill, and four other holes were prospected to the streak, in any or all of which from $1.00 to $3.00 to the pan is easily obtained. The distance from the initial tunnel to the upper hole is not less than 150 feet, and the auriferous streak is from four to six feet in depth. A comfortable fortune for the three fortunate discoverers is already in sight. Messrs. Woolsey, Rowland and Jones are plain, unassuming men, and bear their good fortune with serenity. They submit to a great deal of interviewing and specimen-hooking with grace. In many respects the Alpha hath not its like in the known mining camps of America. The ores of Colorado, Nevada, California and Montana have their own local peculiarities, and why may not the ledges of our own Black Hills yield ore peculiar to this section.

Since writing the above we are informed that Mr. W. C. Bennett, of Ovid, Michigan, the urbane representative of considerable eastern capital, has purchased a fourth interest in the Alpha, and will proceed at once to purchase the needful stamps and machinery for reducing the ores. Though we are not at liberty to state the exact amount Mr. Bennett pays for his interest, we will go so far as to say that it is the largest sum ever given for an undeveloped mine in so young a country as the Black Hills, and at the same time he thinks he has just concluded the best bargain of his life. And now ye of little faith, who prate of the uncertainty of mining, stand up! You admit that our gulches are good

(when you see $1,500 and $2,000 cleaned up in a single day) but that they are short lived, and at best will last but a few years. Is not the discovery of such deposits as the Alpha confirmation as strong as proof from Holy Writ? That our Deadwood, Whitewood, Blacktail, and the other tail districts are settled facts and permanent sources of revenue none but a doubting Thomas can dispute, and all such, who, failing to find good pay at the first attempt, will do well to persevere. If you don't strike it to-day, tomorrow the fickle goddess may smile on you. Common sense teaches us that all the good ground is not yet taken up; it is beyond all human probabilities for the country to be thoroughly prospected in a few short weeks.

The Alpha is located three miles southwest of Deadwood City, on the ridge between Deadwood and Bobtail gulches. Three thousand pounds of this ore has already been shipped east.—[Editorial.]

MONTANA CITY.

We visited the new town of the above name, lying about one and one-half miles below Deadwood City, and bids fair to be a rival town at no distant day. Everything is lively, and buildings are going up rapidly Jones & Co. have a fine stock of goods, and are doing an excellent business.

Boughton & Beery have an office and lumber yard in the city. Mr. J. Engesser is building a boarding house where the boys can get a good square meal when their day's work is done.

Gardner & Co. have built a store, which will shortly be open to the public.

H. C. Philbrook and F. T. Sutherland have each built houses for business purposes, and many other buildings are partly finished and most of them are frame buildings of the better class.—[Editorial.]

SERIOUS ACCIDENT.

On Thursday last Mr. Wm. Merritt, of Ruby gulch, near Bare [Bear] Butte creek, received a severe and dangerous wound at the hands of his brother, who was carelessly handling a pistol. The ball passed through the right hand, thence into the body some two inches to the right of the breast-bone, penetrating the cavity of the chest, and passing backward lodged in the muscles of the back. The ball being now extracted the young man is as comfortable as could be expected, with every probability of a rapid recovery. Mr. Merritt, Sr., father to the two sons, was also present at the time the accident occurred.

Dr. Bedell is of the opinion that Mr. Merritt's recovery is but a question of time. We hope this will be the last accident of the kind we will be called upon to chronicle. The careless use of firearms is often attended with most deplorable results, and this brother who has so narrowly escaped the horrible crime of fratricide needs no lecture from us, but some of those heedless campers in the upper part of the town who are almost continually firing their guns, should consider before exploding another cartridge that a ball sped by accident kills as surely as though prompted by malice.

A few weeks since, two men named W. B. Rothrock and George Gallant, formerly policemen in St. Louis, were sent back by their comrades to Custer City from Sand Creek after provisions, with a team belonging to the party and what money they could raise, and instead

of buying provisions and returning with them they took team and money and went back to Cheyenne, and are not expected back any more.—W. J. Arnold.

A correspondent of the La Crosse Star, writing from Cheyenne, says:

The people who find their way here on the road to these attractive Hills, have stopped discussing the question, what will be government do towards opening that section for settlement? They mean to have this country. They are going there in sufficient numbers to settle the question of occupation. Already Custer City is a large flourishing town, and daily on the increase. Other towns will spring up all over the golden territory. The administration will have a tough job on hand, if they attempt to keep out, or dispossess these settlers. They might as well attempt to make war on the locusts of the plains. Men who go to these Hills should have stout hearts and strong arms. The Indians in that section, who are led by Sitting Bull, will not willingly give place to the whites. Trouble is anticipated. Rumors come of difficulties already. We are in daily anticipation of news of a conflict between the settlers and the natives. Should this occur, the question would soon be settled; every red would be cleaned out, and the whole country left safe for occupation.

Some pap-sucking Quaker representative of an Indian doxology mill, writes in Harper for April, about settling the Indian troubles by establishing more Sunday Schools and Missions among them. He says:

"The young Indians are at first sweet-tempered, and seem playful and happy, and if they grow up savage, it is because their minds are dwarfed and corrupted by neglect and want of Christian influences."

It is enough to make western men sick to read such stuff. Reason, experience, and everything contradicts it. You might as well try to raise a turkey from a snake egg as to raise a good citizen from a papoose. Indians can be made good only in one way, and that is to make angels of them. But then, some people will advocate anything for "soft" appointments.

A Cheyenne freighter tells of a Sidney man who dreamed the other night that he died and went to Heaven, but was surprised to find no other person from his locality inside. They were all standing outside the portals of bliss arguing that the Sidney route was the best one by which to reach the Black Hills.

LOCAL NEWS

—The Bon Ton.—Go to the Bon Ton.—The best place for a square meal is the Bon Ton.—Meals at all hours, night or day, and at reasonable rates, at the Bon Ton.

—If you want a nice, cozy shave, go to Flaherty's, opposite Nuttall & Mann's hall.

—Mr. E. B. Parker took out a $20 nugget last week from his claim, No. 9, Bobtail gulch.

—The "boss" claim on Deadwood has yielded a trifle over $46,000 during the past six weeks.

—Carpenters and lumber dealers are about the busiest and most important of our citizens just now.

—A road from Gayville to Spearfish is being built. A number of men are at work near the former burg.

—Mr. Jack Smelcer and lady are about starting a first-class restaurant in Gayville. They "savey the biz."

—"Messrs. Ferguson & Craven have discovered a silver ledge at Gayville which promises to be rich. They have a crevice six feet wide.

—Garlick Bros., at the foot of Main street, are doing a nice business in drugs and toilet articles. Harry is one of the best boys in the Hills. Dr. Dedell [L. L. Bedell] attends to filling the prescriptions.

—J. S. Phillips, reporter for the Black Hills Tribune, formerly of Platteville, Wisconsin, called on us last evening. Mr. Phillips reports everything in a flourishing condition in Crook City.

—The Iowa restaurant is doing a fine business and Burton deserves it. His table is excellent, containing everything in the market, regardless of cost. His charges are reasonable, and his customers are happy and fat.

—A party of about seventy prospectors returned yesterday from a trip to the Little Missouri. They met with but poor success, having passed through some pretty rough weather. They have been out three weeks.

—We would call attention to our enterprising friends, Messrs. Robinson & Ross, of the Miners' store. Mr. Robinson has had fifteen years experience selling goods to miners, and Billy Ross is always ready to accommodate with something to eat.

—The first exchange we have received is the North LaCrosse Star, a very neat, handsome sheet, published by Reynolds, Gilmore & Co., North La Crosse, Wisconsin. Like all other sections of the country, they want reliable news from the Hills.

—The last installment of a party of sixty-five Montanians arrived in town last Thursday. The party came the short route through the Big Horn and Powder River country. They were all well armed and equipped and report one skirmish with some "Crazy Hoss" cavalry.

—Mr. Felix Leavick, the gentlemanly business man of J. Roberts & Co., of Custer City, has severed his connection with this firm, and is now on his way to Pierre for an assortment of general merchandise, which he will have in Deadwood in thirty days. Mr. Leavick is a live, enterprising young man, and is bound to prosper in his business.

—Messrs. Clark & Morrill have arrived in Deadwood for the purpose of establishing a livery, feed and sale stable; also in connection will carry on an auction and commission business. We expect soon to hear the melodious voice of Red Clark on the street engaged in selling all kinds of livestock. His services can be procured at the Montana Saloon and Bakery.

—Owing to the fact that this first number has been gotten up under the greatest obstacles and difficulties, there are many important things neglected which we intended to notice. Our material is in four different places, our press in a tent, and everything at a disadvantage. Many of our friends have been neglected, but don't blame us, we will try and do justice to all in time.

—We have seen a code of laws, very extensively signed by the citizens and miners of this vicinity, and calling for a mass meeting for their ratification, change or rejection. Its object is the protection of life and property, and to fill the place of civil law until the time when we shall be within some civil jurisdiction. A community as large as this should certainly have some organization, and be governed by a common sense code of laws, agreeable to the majority of the people.

—Those who had the misfortune to be compelled to wagon over the big hill, just beyond Central City, before Messrs. Kline & Co. (at a cost of nearly $2,000) made the present new toll road, can hardly appreciate the magnitude of the work or the immense advantage it is to the traveling public. Not only have they made a splendid road over an almost impassable mountain, but they have made a fine road all the way from Central to Deadwood City. These gentlemen have exhibited an enterprise worthy of emulation. What we want and must have is good roads to and from our city. It costs money to build such as the public require in these mountains and keep them in repair, and it can only be done by private enterprise.

—Among the many acquaintances we have made since our arrival in this city, we take pleasure in numbering Messrs. Lee & Brown, merchants and general dealers. Mr. Lee is our City Recorder, and fills the position as only an old and experienced miner can. It's hardly necessary for us to speak of his enterprise. It is well known to our citizens. The fact that he left this place yesterday morning, intending to arrive at Custer City before night, and for the purpose of purchasing and bringing here a sawmill, is sufficient evidence of the spirit which animates him. Mr. Brown, better known to his many friends as "Ike", is one of our best and shrewdest business men. His genial manners and steady attention to business has largely added to the business of the firm of which he is a member. Any one who may happen to have business transactions with Ike, will find him a fair dealer and one who meets his engagements, and if anyone comes in contact with him and don't take a drink with him, or ask him to take a drink within five minutes from time of meeting, we'll stand the drinks ourselves.

AGNES LODE

Mr. W. H. Wood, an old and experienced quartz miner, has discovered and located an exceedingly rich gold bearing ledge, which he calls the Agnes lodge. We have seen some rich specimens from the same, showing free gold. The ledge promises to become a "bonanza" for its owners.

DEADWOOD AND ELIZABETHTOWN

Like almost all other prosperous mining camps within our ken, Deadwood is so located that it is nearly impossible to build business houses on more than one or two streets, the natural consequence is that we have a long but narrow town, like sweetness long drawn out, as it were, and to add to that almost interminable length, Elizabethtown strings out and meets us half way. New comers are almost distracted by trying to ascertain just where Deadwood leaves off and Elizabethtown commences. And some of the oldest inhabitants have to stop and consider when asked in which town they abide. Why not do away with all this bother and finger-board necessity by a consolidation? Many of our readers who have lived in Colorado will remember the inconvenience arising from there being no dividing lines between Black Hawk, Gregory Point, Mountain City and Central. We have every reason to suppose that our town will in a short time require a municipal government, and the absurdity of maintaining two sets of town officers will be apparent to all.

THANKS DUE

Our sincere thanks are due to many of the citizens of Deadwood City for favors extended to us as strangers, and we shall cherish the memory of our first day spent in this city for long years to come.

Among the many who extended a helping hand and rendered us valuable assistance, we can not but name Capt. C. V. Gardner, of the firm of Gardner & Co., and Messrs. Lee & Brown, of this city. They are deserving of more good words and wishes than we have time or space in this issue to give. If their success equals their deserts, they will have no reason to complain of the hardships each and every one must endure who tries his fortunes in this country.

On our arrival in Custer City, we were very badly afflicted with inflammatory rheumatism, contracted by an unusual amount of exposure on the road. We were so bad, in fact, that for ten days we had to be lifted into and out of the wagon at camping places, and at present, even, we can move around only with great pain.

Among those who kindly assisted us on our arrival, and endeavored to contribute to our relief and comfort, we must mention specially Dr. Beemis, Dr. Bedell, John A. Nye, Charley Fahey and family, and Henry Garlick. We owe these gentlemen a debt of gratitude which will not soon be forgotten.

AN IMPORTANT DECISION

The following extracts are taken from a letter written by Commissioner D. D. Pratt, in answer to Col. E. P. Snow's inquiry into the legability of selling liquors in the Black Hills:

"They may lawfully be sold there, sold to any person by an Indian, and by others to any one except Indians under the charge of an Indian agent or superintendent." * * * "Sales may be made without violating the statues, and you are not at liberty to assume that an applicant for a special tax stamp intends to conduct his business in violation of law. You will therefore sell liquor dealers stamps for use in the Indian coun-

try." * * * "The stamp is not a license and gives no authority to sell liquor in violation either of existing laws or any that may be hereafter enacted."

DIED.

SASSE—In Deadwood City, June 8th, 1876, Charley, only son of Charles Sasse, aged three years. Inflammation of the bowels.

First Drugstore in the Hills. H. Garlick & Bro. Druggists! Deadwood City; Keep the most complete stock of Drugs, Medicines, Toilet Articles, etc.; Dr. L. L. Bedell has charge of the prescription department.

Iowa Restaurant! W. C. Burton, Proprietor. Deadwood City. The best of everything in the market is constantly supplied on the table, and the Restaurant in every respect strictly first-class. One of the best cooks in the west is employed. BEST WINES AND LIQUORS AT THE BAR.

A. F. Heinze, Watchmaker and Jeweller! Deadwood City. City Property for Sale! Enquire of Philbrook & Catherland, Montana City, D. T.

MONTANA BAKERY, J. W. Matkin & Co., Props. Main Street, Deadwood City, D. T.

NOTICE.—The undersigned will make out Deeds, Bills of Sale, Transfers, Contracts, etc., at the Recorder's office of Whitewood Gulch, Montana City, and any one calling on him will get prompt attention to their business, whatever it may be. F. T. Sutherland.

Robinson & Ross. (Henry Robinson; Wm. H. Ross.) **MINER'S STORE, GROCERIES. Deadwood City, D. T.** A large and well assorted stock constantly on hand. **Miners' supplies a specialty.**

A CARD.

On and after June 11, 1876, $18.00 only will be allowed for gold dust. —H. Sheldon, Boughton & Berry, Coffield & Co., Mathieson & Lewis, N. L. Kuykendall, H. Ollu, Fred Hines, J. J. Schlanig, Mrs. Astarito; Greenlee, Lewis & Co., J. Roberts, J. W. Scott, Geo. Kalbell, J. Levy, Jas. Dimen, F. McKlevy, Farnum & Brown, J. Deetken, Reid & Casse, Gardner & Co., W. L. DeMoss, H. Robinson, M. C. Town, J. Shoudy, P. A. Gushurst, Chas. Karcher, H. C. Burton, D. H. Spencer, Jr., C. E. Green, J. B. Van Denicker, H. Maillard & Co., Jas. Hine, J. D. Farrell, J. A. Nye, P. G. Murphy.

PIONEER DRUG STORE (At the Pioneer Store) Drugs, Medicines, Paints, Oils, Brushes, and a full Assortment of **Druggists' Sundries. Julius Deetken, Prop.**

Oro Fina Saloon (Gayville.) Whitehead & Hick, Props. Keep constantly on hand a fine assortment of Wines, Liquors & Cigars. Give us a call and judge for yourselves. **The Pioneer House of Gayville.**

Wm. L. DeMoss & Co., Brokers, Auction and Commission Merchants, Deadwood City. All kinds of second hand goods bought and sold.

City Meat Market. J. Shoudy, Proprietor. Keeps the best of all kinds of meat at wholesale and retail. Postoffice Building. Deadwood City.

I. X. L. Resturant. Vandaniker & McGavock, Props. Open Day and Night. Best Wines, Liquors and Cigars at the bar.

Pioneer Tin Shop, Moved to Deadwood. Nye & Co. Have the stock to make all kinds of Tin and Sheet-Iron work, and will be constantly receiving all sorts of **Miners Tools, Gold Scales, Hardware, &c. Deadwood City.**

T. E. Harvey, Attorney at Law. Custer City, D. T. Practices in all the Law Courts in the Black Hills. Will be in Deadwood twice a month.

THE CAPITAL

VOLUME I. NO. 1.
MITCHELL, DAVISON CO., D. T., THURSDAY, SEPT. 18, 1879.

J. W. WALSH—Editor and Proprietor, Mitchell, D. T., Thursday, Sept. 18, 1879. TERMS, $2.00 a Year, in Advance.

RATES OF ADVERTISING:

One square one week, $1.00; each subsequent insertion	.50
One column, one year	75.00
six months	50.00
three months	30.00
One-half column, one year	50.00
six months	30.00
three months	20.00
One-quarter column, one year	30.00
Six months	20.00
Three months	12.00
One-eighth column, one year	20.00
Six months	12.00
Three months	8.00
One square, one year	10.00
six months	7.00
three months	4.00

Local Notices 10 cents per line, each insertion. All transient advertisements must be paid for in advance. Regular advertising payable quarterly.

OUR REMOVAL

Our action in transferring our office from Firesteel to Mitchell at so early a date in the history of the latter seems to be regarded as somewhat premature by some of our friends. We have our reasons for the movement and to our mind they are good ones. It has always been our idea that wherever the Milwaukee Co. located their depot at the crossing of the Jim River there would be a good town, and there we proposed to locate. Mitchell is the point where side tracks have been built and the depot located, therefore Mitchell is the point for us.

We moved thus early because we wanted a little time after moving to make certain necessary business arrangements, and we are none too soon as lots are being sold very fast, building is going forward rapidly, and it will not be long before the whistle of the locomotive will be sounding in our ears.

We have [blotted out]———— joining hands with the railroad company in an attempt to cause people to leave Firesteel and move to Mitchell. This is utterly false. Wo do net wish any one to abandon Firesteel, but we are satisfied that if those now there consult their own business interests they will not be long in making up their minds that of the two places Mitchell is THE place, all things considered.

THE STATE OF DAKOTA, AND ITS CAPITAL

The whole Territory of Dakota is now being developed with a rapidity that is wonderful, and unprecedented in the whole history of the westward emigration. Thousands of settlers from every portion of the United States, and many from foreign lands are pouring in and preparing to occupy the millions of fertile acres which stretch away on every side in fertile and inviting expanse.

This being the case, the day cannot be far distant when it will be impossible to transact the public business of Dakota at a single point designated as the capitol, and a division of the territory will be demanded by the people within its limits. The matter is already beginning to be agitated, and the most feasible and prominent proposition as to a division whch has yet been submitted, is to divide the territory from east to west upon a line somewhere about one hundred and thirty miles north of this place, and then sub-divide the southern portion by a line running north and south upon the Missouri River as far south as Fort Sully, and thence,

leaving the river, directly south to the north line of Nebraska. A division upon this basis is a very natural one, leaving, as it does, to each district all the advantages it could in any way possess, both with reference to its producing interests and the means of ingress. The northern portion, with all its mighty and varied interests would be left in undisputed possession of that great commercial artery, its natural outlet, the Northern Pacific. The southwest portion embracing the Black Hills, and other valuable mineral districts, can legislate for the development of its mining interests untrammeled * * peculiar legislation necessary to a merely agricultural region. The southern division, in which we are particularly interested, can (enjoy) the full advantage of its vast agricultural resources, without the annoyance of being attached to a disrict where mining interests largely predominate. Thus each district will be fully provided for, and left to devote all its energies to the development of the special branches of industry to which it is peculiarly adapted.

A division of the territory upon some basis approximating to this idea is, in the opinion of leading minds, not only natural, feasible, and desirable, but also necessary. The powerful and directly adverse interests within the limits of the territory, and referred to above, can never be harmonized, and while all arguments, political, geographical, social and commercial combine to support division, not one worthy of consideration can be advanced against it. There can be no doubt that the time for this division is very near at hand, and when it comes Southern Dakota will be fully prepared for, and will, undoubtedly, at once demand admission to Union as an independent state.

Admission will naturally almost necessarily follow this demand, and the next question to be settled will be the location of the capitol, and this is the question we set out to discuss. The matter of locating the capitol of a state is one which will be decided by the whole people, and not by a few individuals who may be personally interested in a particular point. Therefore no point can lay claim to the location of the capitol of this region unless in its situation is combined especial natural advantages which render it acceptable to the people.

In the first place it must be central, that the people may have easy access to it, and that no locality may be subjected to the disadvantages arising from an isolated position. In the second place it must have good railroad facilities, be located, if possible, at the convergence of the several lines of road which traverses the state of which it is the public center, and in the third place it should be surrounded by a country, and be in the way of advantages, which will tend to make it a leading city. All these advantages, we claim, that this point possesses in a preeminent degree. It is, geographically, very near the center of Southern Dakota, and that it is to become a grand railroad center is a foregone conclusion.

Already the great trunk line of the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul road to the Black Hills has reached us, and soon it will be intersected, at this point, by the Dakota Southern which is now being surveyed and forty miles of which will doubtless be constructed, north from Yankton before snow flies.

This road will cross here in its course to a junction with the Northwestern at Fort Pierre, and the convergence of those two lines at Mitchell will make it the end of four railroad divisions. One from Canton westward, one from the Missouri river eastward, one from Yankton north ward and one from the Northwestern southward.

We have never known the end of a single division to fail to be of an immense benefit to a town, and what may we not expect when we become the center of four divisions.

Surrounding this point is an agricultural tract—and general resources

is not to be surpassed in the whole northwest, and every acre of it is settled and must become tributary to a city built here.

Mitchell has no possible rival between the eastern boundary of the territory and the Black Hills, nor is there anything either north or south, present or prospective that it need fear, and it has the definite and full assurance of the sympathy, influence and assistance of the Milwaukee Co., and then too facts alone should be and will be sufficient to enable it to secure the capital of Southeastern Dakota when the time for its location arrives. We claim, therefore that we have right here all the necessary advantages for the securing of the capitol of Southeastern Dakota and we firmly believe it will locate here. With the advantages named above there can be no doubt that a town located at this point will become one of the leading if not the leading city of Dakota, and any one desiring a business location need have no fear that he will not find a sufficient field for the display of his energy and business capacity.

THE NORTHERN JAMES RIVER VALLEY

The James River valley extending for 500 miles approximately north and south, is a wonderful region, combining beauty, fertility and a fine climate, and holding out every possible inducement to the settler who desires to reach that goal, worthy of every man's ambition, a home that he can call his own, and concerning the appointments of which he will consult no man.

For over one hundred miles north from the confluence of this remarkable stream with the Missouri the country is already well settled with enterprising, intelligent and thrifty people, it apparently having been the case that no one traveling up this beautiful valley has desired to go farther north than was necessary to reach a point where vacant land could be found, all portions of it for a distance of it being sufficiently fertile and productive to satisfy any one desiring to engage in agriculture, stock raising or general industry. But rich and desirable as is the country within the limits traveled, still away to the north of it for a distance of 250 miles stretches a region which for agricultural and industrial purposes is not surpassed on this continent.

Vast, rich, rolling prairies covered with verdure of every description stretch away on every hand in approximately limitless extent, and clear, swift-running streams, lined with beautiful groves abound.

All who have been down to James River from Jamestown to Firesteel are enthusiastic in their praises of what they saw. Forty miles below Jamestown, the river widens and flows into Sand lake, which extends for 60 miles south and is navigable for steamers of light draft the entire distance At the foot of the lake a thrifty settlement has gone in this season, and the small village is christened Richmond. On down the river 12 miles below Richmond is York, an enterprising community of Americans, while 37 miles south of York we reach Foster City, boasting a land office and considerable business.

Some of the finest claims in the world can be found along this route and landseekers who are not satisfied with what they see about Jamestown can now take the stage down the river and make their selection from a country that is comparatively unculled.

THE DISTRICT ATTORNEY.

Tuesday, the 4th day of November next ensuing will be the occasion when the choice of an attorney for this district will be made. The counties of this region which comprise this district, and will participate in this election are Yankton, Bon Homme, Brule, Charles Mix, Hutchinson, Armstrong, Hanson, Davison, Spink, Kingsbury, Miner, Beadle, Clark

Brown and Day. Kingsbury and Spink Counties have recently been organized, and Miner, Beadle, Brown, Clark and Day will be before the election takes place. That our readers may get a correct idea of the political strength of the district we give below the whole vote for each of the older counties as cast for the congressional delegate last fall:

Armstrong, 96; Bon Homme, 833; Brule, 16; Charles Mix, 47; Davison, 32; Hutchinson, 246; Hanson, 66; Yankton, 1710. Total vote 3040.

This total vote has of course been greatly increased by recent immigration, there being now in the district from six to eight hundred more voters than at the last election, but as this is an "off year," the increase of votes cast will probably not reach that number.

The district is Republican, although by no means overwhelmingly so, as will be seen by the vote cast last fall for Messrs. Tripp and Bennett, the respective Democrat and Republican candidates for congress.

Counties	Tripp	Bennett	Counties	Tripp	Bennett
Armstrong	49	48	Davison	27	5
Bon Homme	413	428	Hutchinson	68	178
Brule	16	...	Hanson	32	34
Charles Mix	27	20	Yankton	727	983

The vote in the district last fall therefore stood:

Republican 1691
Democratic 1359

332 Republican majority.

We believe however that there will be no difficulty in electing a Republican if a proper candidate is nominated, and such we believe to be Mr. L. B. French, the present incumbent.

THE NORTHWESTERN

The report is current in railroad circles and considered credible that the Tracy branch of the Chicago and Northwestern road, which is now under contract to be built to the James River, will be extended next year two hundred miles further, and that the preliminary arrangements to this end are now being made. This will carry the road to the Missouri River, which stream will probably be crossed at or near Fort Pierre, situated just north of the Sioux reservation, and on direct line to Deadwood, the chief town of the Black Hills country.

A survey is also going forward for the extention of the main line from Kampeska in the direction of Bismark, the object being to form a connection with the Northern Pacific road at or near that place. This route was partially surveyed some seven or eight years ago, but circumstances rendered the extention at that time and since impracticable. The recent wonderful development of the northwest region, has however, given new momentum to the project, and there is strong probability that the year 1880 will witness a gigantic forward movement of the Chicago, Milwaukee & Dakota division above referred to.

The Northwestern Railroad Co., has just located at Springfield land office eight hundred and eighty acres of land on the James River in Beadle County.

SOUTHEASTERN DAKOTA.

A late number of the "Dakota Herald" continues the following in relation to this region in which so many of our readers have cast their lot. The writer who is a very intelligent party says:

The country is recovering from the effects of the war and the subsequent hard times which always succeed a great war. Debts have been paid or wiped out by operation of law, the bed rock has been reached and the people are now entering a decade of prosperity such as they have

never experienced. Southeast Dakota is essentially an agricultural region, and what benefits the farmers will enrich the State which must soon be carved out from its ample territory. Even in California the agricultural interest is of greater importance than the mining interest. To the farmers we must look for freight for the river and railroads and a market for merchandise.

Stock raising is, undoubtedly, the most profitable farming in the territory. Horses, cattle, sheep and hogs can be raised here in untold numbers, consume the corn and grass at home, tramp out themselves to market and bring back a rich return in money. This will lead to the establishment of manufactories of various kinds: woolen goods, agricultural implements, etc., which will give employment to all who desire it; and there is no reason why Southern Dakota will not soon become a wealthy and independent State. Railroad companies foresee this and are pushing their lines into the territory in every direction, and you will soon have competing lines which will insure a reasonable price of freight.

Foster your farming interests, promote emigration hither, encourage home manufacturers, give all possible facilities to railroads, and Dakota will soon rank with the most prosperous western States in all that constitutes their wealth and permanent prosperity. The press of the territory can do much, perhaps more than any other influence, to advance the territory, and the very handsome and widewake newspapers of Dakota appear to be disposed to do their whole duty to the people in this respect.

TAKING HOMES

The western states and territories have long been noted for the rapid settlement, and quick transformation of certain localities from an uninhabited wilderness into busy farms and teeming cities. But we believe that never before has a country, adapted purely to agricultural purposes, been populated with the rapidity of the Jim River Valley, and especially is this the case with Hanson and Davison counties. Three months ago there was but comparatively few farms taken in those counties, now very little remains to be entered. The policy adopted by——— public land now, compels speculators to take back seats while the actual settlers reap the rewards their occupancy entitle them to. Consequently the lands entered have already or soon will have their owners upon them. We are therefore immediately assured of well settled communities all around us. The class of people coming in, is excellent, and will make good citizens. The almost magical change wrought in the condition of things here, is astonishing and well calculated to make un-believers of persons who have not witnessed it; even the antelopes that bound over the prairies, look upon the new comers and new order of things with unwonted astonishment.

Where only yesterday the unbroken prairies meet the eye, to-day houses are being erected, ground plowed, wells dug and every thing necessary to reduce wild farms into habitable and comfortable homes. The secret of our rapid growth, is the great attraction of our beautiful lands, the rich soil and healthful climate, together with the fact that the Chicago, Milwaukee and St. Paul will soon be plowing through at our very doors.

DISSOLUTION NOTICE

Notice is hereby given that the co-partnership heretofore existing between J. W. Walch and J. I. Merriam is this day dissolved by mutual consent. All debts due the firm will be paid to the said J. W. Walch, he also assuming all liabilities. Mitchell, Sept. 18, 1879. J. W. Walch, J. I. Merriam.

ATTENTION!

For the next thirty days, lots in the town of Firesteel as platted in the valleys of the Jim River and Firesteel Creek will be given away, to any and all parties who will build or agree to build upon them.

J. D. Cameron, Joseph Platt.

WELL BORING?

Zetus Brown is prepared to bore wells on short notice at low prices. No water—no pay. Orders left at Pioneer Office attended to, or Rockport or Firesteel P. O.

DELINQUENT TAX LIST

Notice is hereby given that all lands hereinafter described on which there remains unpaid taxes for either or all of the years of 1875, 1876, 1877, 1878 will be sold at Public auction at Firesteel, in the county of Davison, Dakota Territory, in the office of Johnson Bros., it being the place of the last meeting of the board of county commissioners of said county, on Friday, the 10th day of October, 1879, between the hours of 9 o'clock in the forenoon and 5 o'clock in the afternoon of said day, with penalty, interest, advertising and costs of sale. The amount of taxes due on each tract of land or town lot together with the penalty, interest, advertising and costs for any or all of said years will be found opposite each description of land or town lot.

DESCRIPTIONS: W. P. Dewey, A. H. Barnes, G. W. Kingsbury, H. C. Davison, north half of northeast quarter of sec. 18, township 103, range 60, 80 acres. And southeast quarter of northeast quarter of sec. 18, township 103, range 60, 40 acres; and southwest quarter of northwest quarter of sec. 17, township 103, range 60, 40 acres. Tax, for '76, $10.80; for '77, $7.68; for '78, $8 00.

Bartlett Tripp, southeast quarter of northeast quarter of section 13, township 103, range 60, 40 acres, and South half of northwest quarter of sec. 18, township 103, range 59, 80 acres; northwest quarter of southwest quarter of sec. 18, township 103, range 59, 40 acres. Tax for 1877, $7.63; 1878, $8.00.

H. C. Green, north half of southeast quarter of sec. 24, township 103, range 60,, 80 acres. Southwest quarter of southeast quarter of sec. twenty-four, township 103, range 60, 40 acres. Northeast quarter of southwest quarter of sec. 24, township 103, range 60, 40 acres. Tax for 1875, $30.63; 1876, $33.51; 1877, $20.20; 1878, $17.10. John G. Morris, County Treasurer.

Land Office at Springfield, D. T., August 28th, 1879.

Notice is hereby given that the following named settler has filed notice of his intention to make final proof in support of his claim and secure final entry therefor at the expiration of thirty days from the date of said notice, viz.: Horace S. Chapman who made preemption declaratory statement No. 3536 for the northwest quarter of section 27, township 103, range 58, and names the following as his witnesses, viz: John Fawcett, of Hanson Co., D. T., and John A. Brown, J. Wayland Stebbins and Wilbur J. Chapman, of Davison Co., D. T. Wilbur J. Champman who made declaratory statement No. 3537 for the northeast quarter of section 28, township 103, range 58, and names the following as his witnesses. viz: John Fawcett of Hanson Co., D. T., and John A. Brown, J. Wayland Stebbins and Herman M. Chapman, of Davison Co., D. T., and Flora E. Chapman in Declaratory statement No. 3535, for the northeast quarter of section 27, township 103, range 58, and names the following as her witnesses, viz: John Fawcett, of Hanson Co., D. T. and John A. Brown, J. Wayland Stebbins, Willis J. Holmes and Herman M. Chapman, of Davison Co. D. T.

A. C. Mellette, Register.

A. J. WATERHOUSE ,ATTORNEY AND COUNSELOR AT LAW. Land Office Business a Specialty. Firesteel, Dakota.

A. W. MANNING, CLUB BOARDING HOUSE. Cheapest and Best Board in Firesteel. Terms $2.75 per week. Laundry in connection with the house.

WILLIAM A. COX, ARCHITECT AND BUILDER. Firesteel, Dakota. Terms liberal and satisfaction guaranteed.

PLATT'S HOTEL. FIRESTEEL, DAKOTA. JOS. PLATT, PROP. This house is built of chalk stone and is the largest hotel in town. Plenty to eat, clean beds and reasonable prices.

EILERS BROS. & CO., TIN SHOP. Manufacturers of Stoves and Tinware. A fine assortment of hardware which will be sold as cheap as the cheapest. Firesteel, Dakota.

JOHNSTON BROS. (Geo. A. Johnston, E. A. Johnston.) ATTORNEYS AT LAW. Special attention given to Land Office business. Notary Public. First door west of P. O., Firesteel, D. T.

NEW STAGE LINE. LOWELL & SON, will run a daily line of stages between Rockport and Marion Junction. Will leave Rockport at 12 o'clock A. M., Sundays excepted, and leave the junction at 4 o'clock A. M., Mondays excepted, making close connection with all trains on the Chicago, M. & St. Paul railway at the Junction. This is the shortest and quickest route for Farmington, Alexander, Rockport, Mitchell and Firesteel.

Mitchell and Firesteel passengers change stages at Rockport. Express packages and freight will receive prompt attention.

Lowell and Son, Props. Rockport, D. T.

WM. VAN EPS, FIRESTEEL, DAK. Carries the largest stock of Merchandise in the James River Valley, Wholesale and Retail. A full and Complete Stock at all times of everything needed in a new country—Dry Goods, Ready-made Clothing, Hats and Caps, Groceries, and provisions Green, Canned and Dried Fruits. Cured Meats of all Kinds. Shelf and Heavy Hardware. Stoves and Tinware, Iron and Nails, Crockery and Glassware, lamps and looking-glasses, Boots and Shoes, Drugs and Medicines, Notions of every kind. Flour and Feed, oats and corn. All kinds of First-class farm machinery, such as plows, harrows, mowers, sulky and revolving hayrakes, harvesters, self-binders, threshing machines, &c., &c. WM. VAN EPS, Firesteel, Dakota.

H. T. HEMBOLD'S COMPOUND FLUID EXTRACT BUCHU, Pharmaceutical: a specific remedy for all diseases of the bladder and kidneys. For debility, loss of memory, indisposition to exertion or business, shortness of breath, troubled with thoughts of disease, dimming of vision, pain in the back, chest and head, pale countenance and dry skin. If these symptoms are allowed to go on, very frequently epileptic fits and consumption follow. When the constitution becomes affected it requires the aid of an invigorating medicine to strengthen and tone up the system —which "Hembold's Buchu" does in every case. Hembold's Buchu is unequaled by any remedy known. It is prescribed by the most eminent physicians all over the world in rheumatism, neuralgia, nervousness, dyspepsia, indigestion, constipation, aches and pains, general debility, kidney diseases, liver complaint, nervous debility, epilepsy, head troubles, paralysis, general ill health, spinal diseases, decline, lumbago, nervous complaints, headache, pain in the shoulders, coughs, dizziness, sour stomach, eruptions, bad taste in the mouth, palpitation of the heart, pain in the region of the kidneys, and a thousand other painful symptoms are the offsprings of dyspepsia. Hembold's Buchu, invigorates the stomach, and stimulates the torpid liver, bowels and kidneys to healthy action in cleansing the blood of all impurities, and imparting new life and vigor to the whole system.

A single trial will be quite sufficient to convince the most hesitating of its most valuable remedial qualities. Price $1 per bottle, or six bottles for $5. Delivered to any address free from observation. "Patients" may counsel by letter, receiving the same attention as by calling. Competent Physicians attend to correspondents. All letters should be addressed to, H. T. Hembold, Druggist and Chemist, Philadelphia, Pa. CAUTION! See that the private proprietary stamp is on each bottle. SOLD EVERYWHERE.

THE CHICAGO, MILWAUKEE and ST. PAUL RAILWAY is the direct line to Winona, La Crosse, Sparta, Owatona, Prairie du Chien, McGregor, Madison, Milwaukee, and Chicago, and all intermediate points in Minnesota, Wisconsin & Northern Iowa, New York, Philadelphia, Baltimore, Washington, New England, the Canadas and all Eastern & Southern Points.

The Chicago, Milwaukee and St. Paul Railway is the only Northwestern Line connecting in same depot Chicago with any of the Great Eastern and Southern Railways, and is the most conveniently located with reference to reaching any depot, hotel or place of business in that city.

Through tickets and through baggage checks to all principal cities. Steel Rail Track thoroughly ballasted, free from dust. Westinghouse improved, Automatic Air Brake, Miller's safety platform and couplings on all Passenger Cars. The Finest day coaches and Palace Sleeping cars. This Road connects more business centres, Health and Pleasure Resorts, and passes through a finer country with grander scenery, than any other Northwestern Line. A. V. H. Carpenter, General Pass. and Ticket Agent. S. S. Merrill, General Manager. Jno. C. Gault, Ass't General Manager.

BUSINESS CARDS

ISRAEL GREENE, COUNTY SURVEYOR, DAVISON CO., DAKOTA. **Practical Surveyor,** Will attend promptly to all calls. From a six years residence in the county I am well acquainted with the lands. My terms to settlers will be found reasonable and work satisfactory. Residence on the cliff, Firesteel, Dakota.

MIZNER & HAGER, ATTORNEYS AND COUNCELLORS AT LAW. Will practise in all the courts of the Territory. All legal business promptly attended to. Will negotiate loans on five years time for parties wishing to make final proof. Have full abstracts for this and adjoining counties. Mizner & Hager, Mitchell, Dakota.

FIRESTEEL, D. T. A. H. DANIELS, BUILDER & CONTRACTOR, FIRESTEEL, D. T. Terms reasonable and good work guaranteed.

PIONEER STORE, FIRESTEEL, DAKOTA. J. L. BOWMAN, **General Merchandise,** Groceries, Dry Goods, Provisions, Boots & Shoes. **Grain and Produce Taken in Exchange for goods. We Sell Cheap for Cash.**

WILL E. CRANE ,M. D., PHYSICIAN AND SURGEON, **Firesteel, D. T. Can be found at his office.**

C. H. VANALSTINE, LIVERY, FEED & SALE STABLE. **Good rigs at reasonable rates. Firesteel, Dakota.**

LOCAL NOTES.

—There is a fine opening for a good hotel in Mitchell.

—The hammer, saw and plane make inspiring music in Mitchell these days.

—Hamilton, the Sioux City photographer, has arrived in Firesteel and will remain about eight days.

—Mitchell is booming, buildings are going up on every hand.

—Messrs. Lowell, Willis and Watson, of Rockport, visited our city on a tour of inspection this week.

—Our office is daily thronged with parties seeking locations for business in the new town of Mitchell.

—The "Madison Sentinel" is a bright, wideawake, newsy paper. It should be, and we hope it is appreciated by its readers.

—As in the days of old all roads in the then civilized world lead to Rome, so now all streets in Mitchell apparently lead to the printing office.

—Messrs. Myers & Lewis, surveyors of this place, have gone to Brule City for the purpose if possible of—ing that work of platting of Charles Collin's new city at that point.

—A new mail route has been established from this point to Lake Thompson, and service will be ordered Oct. 1st. The postoffice at the latter point will be called Poinset.

—Mr. Carney the stage driver reports that the timber is being hauled to the ground for the bridge at Pierre Creek, 12 miles east of this point. This is the last bridge on this line before reaching the Jim.

—During the absence of Mr. Rowley, Mr. D. A. Mizner, our rising young attorney will have charge of the sale of lots upon the town of Mitchell, and will be pleased to see all who desire to purchase or obtain information.

—In getting up the heading for our paper this week the electrotypers made a serious mistake inserting an a for an o in the last syllable in the word capitol. We are obliged to use it this week but in our next it will be corrected.

—Mr. William Cox, one of our carpenters, desiring to be near his work, and not being able to wait until he could put up a house, has put up a tent on the townsite and moved into it with his family, and very comfortable quarters they have.

—The total wheat crop of Dakota for the year of 1878 is estimated to be 11,400,000 bushels. The average per acre is 15 and 80 one hundred bushels, being considerable better than those of any of the Northwestern wheat states.

—Mr. Goodie, an enterprising and intelligent business man from Boston has purchased a very desirable lot in our city upon the corner of 3rd and Main Sts., and will begin the erection of a building to-day. He is going into the hardware business and will soon have a first class stock on hand.

—We recently visited Medicine Butte, situated just east of the river, and the highest point in this region, and were pleasantly surprised to

see stretching away from its base to the east, north and south as fine a tract of farming land as we have seen in the territory, and withal well settled.

—A few weeks since some horses were stolen from the railroad men working in this vicinity, and nothing was heard from them until last Saturday when officer Devy received intelligence that the animals were at Watertown. He immediately set out for that point and it is to be hoped that he may succeed in recovering them.

—We had the pleasure this week of making the acquaintance of Mr. Haskell, of Fayette Co., Iowa. Mr. Haskell has recently left the service, in which he has been engaged for several years as an officer and proposes returning to civil life. He signifies his intentions of remaining with us, and as he is a gentleman of evident culture and ability we hope he may continue to do so.

—Mr. S. F. Godykoontz is making rapid preparations for the erection of a large store building upon one of the six fine lots which he has recently purchased here. It will be two stories in height, and 30 feet wide by 60 feet long. The lower story will be fitted up for a drug store and the upper will be arranged for office. The drug store will be occupied by the Hammer Bros., who have a large stock of everything in that line on hand and are now waiting for the completion of the building, when they will begin business. The upper story of the building is rented by parties from abroad.

—Mr. W. Abbey has moved his building from Firesteel to Mitchell and will open a first class boarding house.

Charley Vonalstine has bought the building heretofore occupied by Beattie & Morrow, and will move it to Mitchell in a short time.

—The second man to locate upon the new townsite of Mitchell was Mr. M. F. Dunham. He came with his dwelling house and family.

—Messers. Dunham & Abbey are pushing the grading of the streets, and expect to have the work upon main street completed in about a week.

—Mr. M. H. Rowley has gone east to work up matters of business connected with our town. He will be gone about a week or possibly ten days.

—Our thanks are due to Mr. H. C. Greene for his courtesy extended in granting us the use of a portion of his premises during our stay in Firesteel.

—Dr. W. E. Crane our able and popular young physician has purchased a fine lot here and will soon begin the erection of a substantial office.

Mr. T. Wooley, well known in the valley has become a railroad contractor, having taken five miles of heavy work on the Omaha and Northern Wabash railroad.

—Vanalstine & Baker our enterprising livery men are now running a daily stage line from this point to Marion junction. Mr. L. A. Carney the well known stage driver of the Jim valley is also identified with the above named firm in this enterprise.

—Wills & Co. are busily engaged in getting material on the ground for their new building. It is to be a frame sructure, 20 by 50 and two stories high. The lower story will be used by the proprietors as a business establishment, and the upper one will be filled up as a hall for the Odd fellows, who are becoming quite numerous hereabouts.

—The Oshkosh, Wis., Lumber Company has opened a yard at this place and is stocking it up with a fine line of lumber as fast as possible. This company is represented here by Mr. H. W. Rose, of Canton, and he is ably assisted by Mr. G. D. Williams, a gentleman who has had a large experience in handling lumber. It will be the purpose of this company to supply the market here with first class lumber at as liberal rates as are possible under the circumstances————————hope our people generally will give them their patronage.

—"The Press and Dakotian" of recent date says: "The Chicago & Northwestern railroad company has just located at the Springfield land office, through its agent, C. T. McCoy, eight hundred and eighty acres of land in Beadle county, at the point where its projected extension crosses the Jim River on its way to Pierre. The location was made with soldiers' additional homestead scrip. The land taken includes the west half of section six, town one hundred and ten range sixty one, and all of section one, town one hundred and ten, range sixty-two, excepting the south half of the southwest quarter. This is the promised site of a railroad town which will rapidly achieve importance.

HO FOR MITCHELL!

It gives us great pleasure to be able to announce in this number of our paper that after a period of vexatious, and somewhat discouraging delay, building and business has at length begun at Mitchell, the future metropolis of Southern Dakota. A few days since, the agent of the company, Mr. M. H. Rowley, arrived here and at once gave those desiring to locate upon the town the necessary authority to do so, and many have already availed themselves of the privilege, while many more are preparing to follow with all possible speed.

Under the direction of the company the main streets are being graded and this work will be pushed forward as rapidly as possible, a large force being now engaged upon it.

The city as platted consists of seventy-five acres, and is laid out in excellent lots and style.

The main thoroughfare will be eighty feet in width those of less consequence sixty-six feet in width, and the blocks three hundred feet square. Everything is being planned and carried out with a view of facilitating the interest of business, and those who locate in the town, may be sure of being able to avail themselves of all the conveniences that can be secured by good management on the part of the town proprietors. It is sometimes asserted by certain ill disposed persons that the company simply propose to lay out their town, sell such portions of it as they may be able to at the best figures possible, and then abandon it, or at least leave it bereft of their assistance and support to work out its own destiny as best it may. Nothing can be more absurdly or egregiously false than this statement. We have it from the best authority available in the case, that trains will be running to the town within sixty days and that the company has done, and is doing, and will do all in its power to favor the interests of the town. The terminus of the road, for one year at least, will be at this town, a condition of things which will give it a good send off, and an immense advantage, especially in view of the fact that the company propose to establish, a freight and passenger line into the Black Hills, thus making Mitchell a supply depot and also a reception depot for an immense region to the west of its location.

The fact is beyond question that the company regards this new city of Mitchell as prospectively the principal point on this line of road between the eastern boundary of the territory and the Missouri river.

All its operations both as to the laying out of the town and the depot grounds strongly indicate this, as does also the company's intention to make this the end of two divisions of the road, one from this point to the Missouri river, and one from Canton to this point, both of these places being at exactly the proper distance for such a purpose.

The side tracks at this point, as we are informed by Mr. Dunham, who is grading them, are 1400 feet in length, or over three times as long as those of any other on the line within the limits of the territory. The main track here is double for a distance of 1400 feet.

It may be said that preparations of such magnitude may indicate an expectation of considerable business at this point on the part of the company, but that they will not necessarily bring it. This is true in a certain sense, but it is also true that when the company takes a special interest in a place, such as is indicated by their operations at this place, it is highly probable that its influence will be thrown in favor of the growth and progress of such a place, and all may be assured that whatever the company can do for us in this case will be done.

There is no humbug about this new town of Mitchell. No young city in the northwest has so fair a prospect for growth in the near future, and nothing but some unusual and overwhelming calamity to this entire region can stay its rapid development.

We predict that a very brief period will see in Mitchell one of the busiest towns in the territory, and those who propose going into business here cannot begin their preparations too soon.

THE SAND LAKE DAM

Some time since we gave an account of the building of an immense dam across the James River at Sand Lake, manifestly for the purpose of flooding the large tract of land lying in the bed of said lake, and the result which we then predicted is beginning to be felt.

A large area of comparatively dry surface has been flooded by the building of this dam, and by the processes of absorbsion and evaporation, which are constantly going on nearly all the water which should properly flow down the channel of the river is exhausted. Nearly all the mills on the stream below have already been obliged to shut down for want of water, a thing that has never occurred before, and which cannot be attributed to anything but the stoppage and consequent waste of water by this dam. B. M. Smith, the partner of Drifting Goose is the projector of this dam, his purpose being to flood the lake bed, have it meandered, then draw the water off and then grab the land. This is a precious scheme, but the difficulty is that its author is several years too late in the matter of its origination. Had he opened up his little game some years ago before there were mills on the stream below, and before there was only one interested in the valley sufficiently to frustrate his schemes he might have succeeded.

Several of the prominent mill owners below intend to visit Sand Lake soon and investigate this matter, and will no doubt succeed in stopping this nefarious business.

HAMILTON, A SIOUX CITY PHOTOGRAPHER, will be in Firesteel, Sept. 14th, and will remain 10 days. Photographs made from finely retouched negatives, tintypes, &c. Pictures colored in water or India ink, satisfaction guaranteed. Remember the time and give him a call before it is too late.

ROCKPORT ITEMS.

—Pleasant weather.

—Sheriff Blakesley has some official business on hand.

—Doctors Watson and Foster are the champion duck shootists.

—We publish this week the right of way notice for St. Paul railway.

—Postmaster Flick intends in a few weeks to open a city drug store.

—Foster and Flick put some settlers on Uncle Sam's domain last week.

—Commodore Spink is now in charge of the ferry boat, the bridge has ruined his business.

—Capt. Charles Hummel proprietor of the Gale House returned on Saturday from a visit to Sioux Falls.

—The Lowell stage company made the trip between Rockport and the Junction in 4½ hours the other day.

—George Evans run the Gale House in the absence of Hummel last week, and did the business up in good style.

—Dr. B. M. J. Coslin drove to Yankton Monday to see a patient. Sixty-two miles is a good distance to go for a doctor.

—Mr. E. A. Rowley claims the brag team of draft horses—he recently drew 3000 pounds of lumber from Sioux Falls.

—Parties desiring to send tickets to their friends or relatives in Europe to come to this country can secure them at this office.

—Henry L. LaDue has put up a rustic stable, and in the mean time ————[illegible.]

—M. E. Duff, the railroad attorney for the C. M. & St. Paul railway, was in town Friday for a few hours on business connected with the railroad.

—Mr. Chapman and sons have put up a 100 tons of hay, and expect to bring their stock from Wisconsin in the spring consisting of sixty-five cows and thirty calves.

—Young Bird who has been running a lumber train between Rockport and Yankton for the last month went to the capitol city to wind up his business and quit Tuesday.

—The first car load of wheat was shipped, from Marion last week purchased by C H. Flowers & Co. Good wheat is bringing 70 cents a bushel there. This is our nearest market.

—Rev. John Morris of the Episcopal church expects to build a church building at Rockport, there being more communicants at this place than any other in the Territory except Yankton.

—D. H. Barber, Esq., of Vermillion has sold all of his improved stock of pigs that are of a marketable age. There seems to be a great demand for Barbers stock, as he is a careful breeder, and they are just what he represents them to be.

—Isaac Stainbooke and his father-in-law, John Middleton of Armstrong county, called upon us on Saturday. He lives 2½ miles northwest of Milltown, and two years ago his was the fartherest house west in that county, now it is settled up 25 miles beyond him. Mr. S. says that if they consolidate at all, they prefer to join Hanson county.

—Mr. Cross, who resides at Cottonwood Grove, two miles south of Rockport came into this county six years ago and took his claim. He had no stock of his own at the time, and borrowed a cow of his brother, yesterday he sold a three year old steer for $38 cash, and has 15 head of stock left. This, we consider under the circumstances as doing remarkably well. Mr. Cross has also the prettiest grove in the county of ————.

— ———— drove through here on Saturday with a fine lot of fat cattle for Ft. Pierre.

— ———[illegible.] they rested and pastured their stock one day in the valley. The cows and heifers cost about an average of $16. and will sell in the Hills at $30. It will take them nearly 30 days to reach Deadwood, it is a cheap mode of transportation, making 15 to 18 miles a day, with pasturage free upon which the cattle will fatten. The only danger being is the liability of the grass being burned before they can reach their destination. They charge a dollar a head for ferriage at Ft. Pierre, and Field determined that if they would not lessen the price that he would risk swimming the river above that point, as he could afford to lose a few animals and then come out ahead.

OPENING OF THE ROSEBUD RESERVATION, S. D., 1904

A PROCLAMATION—By the President of the United States of America.

Whereas, by an agreement between the Sioux tribe of Indians on the Rosebud Reservation, in the State of South Dakota, on the one part, and James McLaughlin, a United States Indian inspector, on the other part, amended and ratified by act of Congress approved April 23, 1904 (Public No. 148), the said Indian tribe ceded, conveyed, transferred, relinquished, and surrendered, forever and absolutely, without any reservation whatsoever, expressed or implied, unto the United States of America all their claim, title, and interest of every kind and character in and to the unallotted lands embraced in the following-described tract of country now in the State of South Dakota, to-wit:

"Commencing in the middle of the main channel of the Missouri River at the intersection of the south line of Brule County; thence down said middle of the main channel of said river to the intersection of the ninety-ninth degree of west longitude from Greenwich; thence due south to the forty-third parallel of latitude; thence west along said parallel of latitude to its intersection with the tenth guide meridian; thence north along said guide meridian to its intersection with the township line between townships one hundred and one hundred and one north; thence east along said township line to the point of beginning."

The unallotted and unreserved land to be disposed of hereunder approximates 382,000 acres, lying and being within the boundaries of Gregory County, S. Dak., as said county is at present defined and organized;

And whereas, in pursuance of said act of Congress ratifying the agreement named, the lands necessary for subissue station, Indian day school, Catholic and Congregational missions, are by this proclamation, as hereinafter appears, reserved for such purposes, respectively;

And whereas, in the act of Congress ratifying the said agreement, it is provided:

Sec. 2. That the lands ceded to the United States under said agreement, excepting such tracts as may be reserved by the President, not exceeding three hundred and ninety-eight and sixty-seven one-hundredths acres in all, for subissue station, Indian day school, one Catholic mission, and two Congregational missions, shall be disposed of under the general provisions of the homestead and townsite laws of the United States, and shall be opened to settlement and entry by proclamation of the President, which proclamation shall prescribe the manner in which these lands may be settled upon, occupied, and entered by persons entitled to make entry thereof; and no person shall be permitted to settle upon, occupy, or enter any of said lands, except as prescribed in such proclamation, until after the expiration of sixty days from the time when the same are opened to settlement and entry: Provided, That the rights of honorably discharged Union soldiers and sailors of the late civil and the Spanish war or Philippine insurrection, as defined and described in sections twenty-three hundred and four and twenty-three hundred and five of the Revised Statutes, as amended by the act of March first, nineteen hundred and one, shall not be abridged: And provided further, That the price of said lands entered as homesteads under the provisions of this act shall be as follows: Upon all lands entered or filed upon within three months after the same shall be opened for settlement and entry, four dollars per acre, to be paid as follows: One dollar per acre when entry is made; seventy-five cents per acre within two years after entry, seventy-five cents per acre within three years after entry; seventy-five cents per acre within four years after entry, and seventy-five cents per acre within six months after the expiration of five years after entry. And upon all land entered or filed upon after the expiration of three months and within six months after the same shall be opened for settlement and entry, three dollars per acre, to be paid as follows: One dollar per acre when entry is made; fifty cents per acre within two years after entry; fifty cents per acre within three years after entry; fifty cents per acre within four years after entry, and fifty

cents per acre within six months after the expiration of five years after entry. After the expiration of six months after the same shall be opened for settlement and entry the price shall be two dollars and fifty cents per acre, to be paid as follows: Seventy-five cents when entry is made; fifty cents per acre within two years after entry; fifty cents per acre within three years after entry; fifty cents per acre within four years after entry, and twenty-five cents per acre within six months after the expiration of five years after entry; Provided, That in case any entryman fails to make such payment or any of them within the time stated, all rights in and to the land covered by his or her entry shall at once cease, and any payments theretofore made shall be forfeited, and the entry shall be forefeited and held for cancellation and the same shall be canceled: And provided, That nothing in this act shall prevent homestead settlers from commuting their entries under section twenty-three hundred and one, Revised Statutes, by paying for the land entered the price fixed herein, receiving credit for payments previously made. In addition to the price to be paid for the land, the entryman shall pay the same fees and commissions at the time of commutation or final entry, as now provided by law, where the price of the land is one dollar and twenty-five cents per acre; and Provided further, That all lands herein ceded and opened to settlement under this act, remaining undisposed of at the expiration of four years from the taking effect of this act, shall be sold and disposed of for cash, under rules and regulations to be prescribed by the Secretary of the Interior, not more than six hundred and forty acres to any one purchaser.

Sec. 4. That sections sixteen and thirty-six of the lands hereby acquired in each township shall not be subject to entry, but shall be reserved for the use of the common schools and paid for by the United States at two dollars and fifty cents per acre, and the same are hereby granted to the State of South Dakota for such purposes; and in case any of said sections, or parts thereof, of the land in said county of Gregory are lost to said State of South Dakota by reason of

allotments thereof to any Indian or Indians now holding the same, or otherwise, the governor of said State, with the approval of the Secretary of the Interior, is hereby authorized, in the tract herein ceded, to locate other lands not occupied not exceeding two sections in any one township, which shall be paid for by the United States as herein provided in quantity equal to the loss, and such selections shall be made prior to the opening of such lands to settlement.

And whereas all of the conditions required by law to be performed prior to the opening of said tracts of land to settlement and entry have been, as I hereby declare, duly performed;

Now, therefore, I, Theodore Roosevelt, President of the United States of America, by virtue of the power vested in me by law, do hereby declare and make known that all of the lands so as aforesaid ceded by the Sioux tribe of Indians of the Rosebud Reservation, saving and excepting sections 16 and 36 in each township, and all lands located or selected by the State of South Dakota as indemnity school or educational lands, and saving and excepting the W.½ of the NE.¼ and the E.½ of the NW.¼ of Sec. 25, T. 96 N., R. 72 W. of the fifth principal meridian, which is hereby reserved for use as a subissue station; and the NE.¼ of the SW.¼ of Sec. 23, T. 96 N., R. 72 W. of the fifth principal meridian, which is hereby reserved for use as an Indian day school; and saving and excepting the N.½ of the NE.¼ of Sec. 25, T. 95 N., R. 71 W. of the fifth principal meridian, and the NW.¼ of the NW.¼ of Sec. 20, T. 95 N., R. 70 W. of the fifth principal meridian, both of which tracts are hereby reserved for use of the American Missionary Society for mission purposes; and the N.½ of the NW.¼ of Sec. 7, T. 96 N., R. 71 W. of the fifth principal meridian, which is hereby reserved for the Roman Catholic Church for use for mission purposes, will, on the 8th day of August, 1904, at 9 o'clock a. m., in the manner herein prescribed, and not otherwise, be opened to entry and settlement and to disposition under the general provisions of the homestead and town site laws of the United States.

Commencing at 9 o'clock a. m. Tuesday, July 5, 1904, and ending at 6 o'clock p. m. Saturday, July 23, 1904, a registration will be had at Chamberlain, Yankton, Bonesteel, and Fairfax, State of South Dakota, for the purpose of ascertaining what persons desire to enter, settle upon, and acquire title to any of said lands under the homestead law, and of ascertaining their qualifications so to do. To obtain registration each applicant will be required to show himself duly qualified, by written application to be made only on a blank form provided by the Commissioner of the General Land Office, to make homestead entry of these lands under existing laws, and to give the registering officer such appropriate matters of description and identity as will protect the applicant and the Government against any attempted impersonation. Registration cannot be effected through the use of the mails or the employment of an agent, excepting that honorably discharged soldiers and sailors entitled to the benefits of section 2304 of the Revised Statutes of the United States, as amended by the act of Congress approved March 1, 1901 (31 Stat., 847), may present their applications for registration and due proof of their qualifications through an agent of their own selection, having a duly executed power of attorney, but no person will be permitted to act as agent for more than one such soldier or sailor. No person will be premitted to register more than once or in any other than his true name.

Each applicant who shows himself duly qualified will be registered and given a nontransferable certificate to that effect, which will entitle him to go upon and examine the lands to be opened hereunder but the only purpose for which he can go upon and examine said lands is that of enabling him later on, as herein provided, to understandingly select the lands for which he will make entry. No one will be permitted to make settlement upon any of said lands in advance of the opening herein provided for, and during the first sixty days following said opening no one but registered applicants will be permitted to make homestead settlement upon any of said lands, and then only in pursuance of a homestead entry duly allowed by the local land officers, or of a soldier's declaratory statement duly accepted by such officers.

The order in which, during the first sixty days following the opening, the registered applicants will be permitted to make homestead entry of the lands opened hereunder, will be determined by a drawing for the district publicly held at Chamberlain, S. Dak., commencing a 9 o'clock a. m., Thursday, July 28, 1904, and continuing for such periods as may be necessary to complete the same. The drawing will be had under the supervision and immediate observance of a committee of three persons whose integrity is such as to make their control of the drawing a guaranty of its fairness. The members of this committee will be appointed by the Secretary of the Interior, who will prescribe suitable compensation for their services. Preparatory to this drawing the registration officers will, at the time of registering each applicant who shows himself duly qualified, make out a card, which must be signed by the applicant, and giving such a description of the applicant as will enable the local land officers to thereafter identify him. This card will be subsequently sealed in a separate envelope which will bear no other distinguishing label or mark than such as may be necessary to show that it is to go into the drawing. These envelopes will be carefully preserved and remain sealed until opened in the course of the drawing herein provided. When the registration is completed, all of these sealed envelopes will be brought together at the place of drawing and turned over to the committee in charge of the drawing, who, in such manner as in their judgment will be attended with entire fairness and equality of opportunity, shall proceed to draw out and open the separate envelopes and to give to each inclosed card a number in the order in which the envelope containing the same is drawn. The result of the drawing will be certified by the committee to the officers of the district and will determine the order in which the applicants may make homestead entry of said lands and settlement thereon.

Notice of the drawings, stating the name of each applicant and number assigned to him by the drawing, will be posted each day at the place of drawing, and each applicant

will be notified of his number, and of the day upon which he must make his entry, by a postal card mailed to him at the address given by him at the time of registration. The result of each day's drawing will also be given to the press to be published as a matter of news. Applications for homestead entry of said lands during the first sixty days following the opening can be made only by registered applicants and in the order established by the drawing The land officers for the district will receive applications for entries at Bonesteel, S. Dak., in their district, beginning August 8, 1904, and until and including September 10, 1904, and thereafter at Chamberlain. Commencing Monday, August 8, 1904, at 9 o'clock a. m., the applications of those drawing numbers 1 to 100, inclusive, must be presented and will be considered in their numerical order during the first day, and the applications of those drawing numbers 101 to 200, inclusive, must be presented and will be considered in their numerical order during the second day, and so on at that rate until all of said lands subject to entry under the homestead law, and desired thereunder, have been entered. If any applicant fails to appear and present his application for entry when the number assigned to him by the drawing is reached, his right to enter will be passed until after the other applications assigned for that day have been disposed of, when he will be given another opportunity to make entry, failing in which he will be deemed to have abandoned his right to make entry under such drawing.

To obtain the allowance of a homestead entry, each applicant must personally present the certificate of registration theretofore issued to him, together with a regular homestead application and the necessary accompanying proofs, and make the first payment of $1 per acre for the land embraced in his application, together with the regular land office fees, but an honorably discharged soldier or sailor may file his declaratory statement through his agent, who can represent but one soldier or sailor as in the matter of registration. The production of the certificate of registration will be dispensed with only upon satisfactory proof of its loss or

destruction. If at the time of considering his regular application for entry it appear that an applicant is disqualified from making homestead entry of these lands, his application will be rejected, notwithstanding his prior registration. If any applicant shall register more than once hereunder, or in any other than his true name, or shall transfer his registration certificate, he will thereby lose all the benefits of the registration and drawing herein provided for, and will be precluded from entering or settling upon any of said lands during the first sixty days following said opening.

Any person or persons desiring to found, or to suggest establishing, a townsite upon any of the said ceded lands, at any point, may, at any time before the opening herein provided for, file in the land office a written application to that effect, describing by legal subdivisions the lands intended to be affected, and stating fully and under oath the necessity or propriety of founding or establishing a town at that place. The local officers will forthwith transmit said petition to the Commissioner of the General Land Office with their recommendation in the premises. Such Commissioner, if he believes the public interest will be subserved thereby, will, if the Secretary of the Interior approve thereof, issue an order withdrawing the lands described in such petition, or any portion thereof, from homestead entry, and settlement and directing that the same be held for the time being for townsite settlement, entry, and disposition only. In such event the lands so withheld from homestead entry and settlement will, at the time of said opening and not before, become subject to settlement, entry, and disposition under the general townsite laws of the United States. None of said ceded lands will be subject to settlement, entry or disposition under such general townsite laws except in the manner herein prescribed until after the expiration of sixty days from the time of said opening.

All persons are especially admonished that under the said act of Congress approved April 23, 1904, it is provided that no person shall be permitted to settle upon, occupy, or enter any of said ceded lands except in the manner prescribed

in this proclamation until after the expiration of sixty days from the time when the same are opened to settlement and entry. After the expiration of the said period of sixty days, but not before, and until the expiration of three months after the same shall have been opened for settlement and entry, as hereinbefore prescribed, any of said lands remaining undisposed of may be settled upon, occupied, and entered under the general provisions of the homestead and townsite laws of the United States in like manner as if the manner of effecting such settlement, occupancy, and entry had not been prescribed herein in obedience to law, subject, however, to the payment of four dollars per acre for the land entered, in the manner and at the time required by the said act of Congress above mentioned.

After the expiration of three months, and not before, and until the expiration of six months after the same shall have been opened for settlement and entry, as aforesaid, any of said lands remaining undisposed of may also be settled upon, occupied, and entered under the general provisions of the same laws and in the same manner, subject, however, to the payment of three dollars per acre for the land entered in the manner and at the times required by the same act of Congress.

After the expiration of six months, and not before, after the same shall have been opened for settlement and entry, as aforesaid, any of said lands remaining undisposed of may also be settled upon occupied and entered under the general provisions of the same laws and in the same manner, subject, however, to the payment of $2.50 per acre for the land entered, in the manner and at the times required by the same act of Congress. And after the expiration of four years from the taking effect of this act, and not before, any of said lands remaining undisposed of shall be sold and disposed of for cash, under rules and regulations to be prescribed by the Secretary of the Interior, not more than 640 acres to any one purchaser.

The Secretary of the Interior shall prescribe all needful rules and regulations necessary to carry into full effect the opening herein provided for.

Washington, May 13, 1904.

By the President: Theodore Roosevelt.

John Hay, Secretary of State.

C. DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR, General Land Office, Washington, D. C., September 19, 1904.

Register and Receiver, Chamberlain, S. Dak.

Gentlemen: By the act of Congress approved April 23, 1904 (33 Stat., 254), it was provided that the ceded lands of the Sioux Indians within the Rosebud Indian Reservation—

> shall be opened to settlement and entry by proclamation of the President, which proclamation shall prescribe the manner in which these lands shall be settled upon, occupied, and entered by persons entitled to make entry thereof; and no person shall be permitted to settle upon, occupy, or enter any of said lands, except as prescribed in such proclamation, until after the expiration of sixty days from the time when the same are opened to settlement and entry,

and by the proclamation of the President, dated May 13, 1904, after providing for the manner in which these lands might be settled upon, occupied, or entered during the sixty-day period, it was further provided:

> After the expiration of said sixty days, but not before * * * any of said lands remaining undisposed of may be settled upon, occupied, and entered under the general provisions of the homestead and town site laws of the United States, in like manner as if the manner of effecting such settlement, occupany, and entry had not been prescribed herein in obedience to law.

According to said proclamation this period of sixty days began on August 8, 1904, and, as a consequence, will expire at midnight of October 6, 1904. Thereafter all lands which have not been entered on the plan provided for in said proclamation may be settled upon, occupied, and entered under the general provisions of the homestead and town site laws of the United States.

While these lands will become subject to settlement immediately after midnight of the 6th of the month, it will not be possible to make entry thereof until the opening of your office on the morning of the 7th of October next.

It may be, and possibly will occur, that on the opening of the office on October 7 next, a number of persons will have

assembled at your office seeking to make entry for the remaining and undisposed of land, and the duty will devolve on you to make and enforce such rules and regulations as may be necessary to secure a fair and orderly course of proceedings on the part of all concerned.

The transmission of applications by mail is permissible, but it was not intended to confer upon such applicants a superior right.

You will, therefore, upon opening your office, note the number of persons in line, and give the filings you may have received by mail the next numbers, to be taken up and acted upon when reached to the exclusion of those who may in the meantime have formed in the line.

Such of the persons present who may be acting as agents of exsoldiers under section 2309 R. S., will be allowed to make one entry in his individual character, and to file one declaratory statement as agent, if properly authorized, and if desiring to make other filings you will require him to take his place at the end of the line and await his proper turn before doing so, and he will be allowed to file but one declaratory statement at a time.

After the disposition of applications presented by persons present at 9 o'clock a. m., which should be proceeded with at once, all other applications presented will be disposed of in the usual way, the time of actual presentation being duly noted on the application.

You are expected to act promptly under the lawful instructions before you as occasions arise, allowing any parties feeling aggrieved by your action, the right of appeal, under the Rules of Practice, without seeking special instructions from this office in the particular cases before acting thereon.

You will, however, bear in mind that until the expiration of three months from the date of opening, or until the closing of the office for business on November 7, 1904, parties making entries will be required to pay at the rate of $4 per acre in the manner and at the time required by said act; thereafter and until the closing of the office on February 7, 1905, you will require payment in like manner at the rate of $3

per acre, except as to the tracts which may have been entered or filed upon within said three-month period and subsequently relinquished, for which tracts the entryman will be required to pay the same amount as the person who made the first entry or filing; thereafter in all entries under the homestead laws you will require payment in like manner at the rate of $2.50 per acre, except on tracts which have previously been entered or filed upon, for which tracts the amount to be paid will be that prevailing at the time said tract was first entered or filed upon.

Although the lands are to be disposed of under the general provisions of the homestead and town site laws after the expiration of the period of sixty days, you will continue to number the entries consecutively in the "Rosebud series."

Your attention is also called to the provision of the second section of the act:

> That in case any entryman fails to make such payment or any of them within the time stated, all rights in and to the land covered by his or her entry shall at once cease, and any payments theretofore made shall be forfeited and held for cancellation and the same shall be canceled.

In accordance therewith in the event of the failure of any entryman to make any payment when the same shall become due, you will at once report the fact to this office for proper action.

Very respectfully,

J. H. FIMPLE, Acting Commissioner.

Approved: Thos. Ryan, Acting Secretary.

OPENING OF THE ROSEBUD RESERVATION, 1908

A PROCLAMATION—BY THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES.

Whereas by the Act approved March 2, 1907 (34 Stat., 1230), the Congress directed that all that part of the Rosebud Indian Reservation lying south of the Big White River, and east of range 25 west, of the sixth principal meridian, except all sections 16 and 36, which were granted to the State of South Dakota, and excepting also such parts thereof as have been or shall hereafter be either alloted to Indians, selected by said State, or reserved for town-site purposes, be disposed of under the general provisions of the homestead laws of the United States, and be opened to settlement, entry, and occupation only in such manner as the President might prescribe by proclamation;

Now, therefore, I, Theodore Roosevelt, President of the United States, by virtue of the power and authority vested in me by Act of Congress, do hereby prescribe, proclaim, and make known that all of said lands which shall remain unallotted to Indians, unselected by said State, and unreserved for town-sites, on the first day of March, A. D. 1909, will be opened to settlement and entry under the general provisions of the homestead laws and of said Act of Congress, in the manner herein prescribed, as follows, and not otherwise:

1. Any person who is qualified to make a homestead entry may, between 9 o'clock a. m., on Monday, October 5, and 4:30 o'clock p. m., on Saturday, October 17, 1908, and not thereafter, present to James W. Witten, Superintendent of the Opening, or to some person acting for him, at either the town of Dallas or the town of Gregory, in Gregory County, South Dakota, either by ordinary mail or otherwise, but not by registered mail, a sealed enveloped which bears no distinctive marks indicating the name of the applicant, and which contains his application for registration, hereinafter prescribed.

2. All applications for registration must be made on forms prescribed and furnished by the General Land Office, and must show that the applicant is qualified to make homestead entry, and state his age, height, weight, and post-office address, and be sworn to at one of the following-named towns: Chamberlain, Dallas, Gregory,or Presho, in the State of South Dakota, or O'Neill or Valentine, in the State of Nebraska, before a United States commissioner, judge or clerk of a court of record, or a notary public, authorized, under the laws of said States, to administer oaths in said towns.

3. Any person filing more than one affidavit, or in any other than his true name, shall be denied the privilege he might have otherwise secured, under this drawing, except that any honorably discharged soldier or sailor entitled to the benefits of section 2304 of the Revised Statutes of the United States, as amended by the act of March 1, 1901 (31 Stat., 847), may be represented by an agent of his own selection for the purpose of executing and presenting his application for registration, due authority therefor being shown, but no person shall be permitted to act as agent for more than one such soldier or sailor, and the agents of all soldiers and sailors must execute the affidavits required of them at one of the towns named above, and present the same in the same manner in which persons who are not soldiers are required to present their applications.

Envelopes showing on the outside distinctive marks of any character indicating the name of the person whose application is inclosed therein, shall be eliminated from the drawing.

4. Beginning at 10 a. m. on October 19, 1908, and continuing thereafter as long as may be necessary, there shall be impartially taken and drawn from the whole number of envelopes so presented such number of them as may be necessary to carry into effect the provisions of this proclamation; and the applications for registration contained in the envelopes so drawn shall, when they are correct in form and execution, be numbered serially in the order in which they are drawn, and the number thus assigned shall fix and con-

trol the order in which applications to enter may be presented, after the lands shall become subject to entry.

5. Immediately after the drawing a list of the successful applicants, showing the number assigned to each of them, will be conspicuously posted at the place of registration and furnished to the press for publication as a matter of news, and a notice will be promptly mailed to each person whose name is drawn and numbered, informing him of the number assigned to him, and of the date on which he must apply to enter, and later he will, in due time, be furnished with a copy of the regulations controlling the method of entry, and be supplied with a map showing the lands subject to entry. The notice will be mailed to the post-office address given by the applicant in his application for registration, except in cases where the applicant requests otherwise, and any applicant who changes his post-office address before November 1, 1908, should at once inform the Superintendent of the Opening of the change.

6. Commencing at 9 a. m. on March 1, 1909, and continuing thereafter on such dates as may be fixed by the Secretary of the Interior, persons holding numbers assigned to them under this proclamation will be permitted to present their applications to enter (or their declaratory statements, in cases where the applicant is entitled to make entry as a former soldier), in the order in which their applications for registration were drawn and numbered.

7. If any person fails to apply to enter or to file a declaratory statement, if he is entitled to do so as a former soldier, on the day assigned to him for that purpose, or if he presents more than one application for registration, or presents an application in any other than his true name, he will forfeit his right to enter any of said lands prior to September 1, 1909.

8. None of these lands shall become subject to settlement or entry prior to September 1, 1909, except in the manner prescribed herein, and all persons are admonished not to make any settlement prior to that date, on any lands not covered by entries made by them under this proclamation.

9. The Secretary of the Interior shall make and publish such rules and regulations as may be necessary and proper to carry into full force and effect the manner of settlement, occupation, and entry as herein provided for, and he shall, prior to the first day of March, reserve from said land such tracts for town-site purposes as, in his opinion, may be required for the future public interests.

Washington, August 24, 1908.

By the President: Theodore Roosevelt.

Alvey A. Adee, Acting Secretary of State.

INFORMATION RELATIVE TO THE OPENING OF THE ROSEBUD OR TRIPP COUNTY LANDS

Department of the Interior, General Land Office, Washington, D. C., August 25, 1908.

Any person desiring to register for the opening of the Rosebud lands in South Dakota (Tripp County) under the President's recent proclamation, and the instructions issued by the Secretary of the Interior, must go before a United States commissioner or a judge or a clerk of a court of record, or a notary public in one of the following towns, viz: Chamberlain, Dallas, Gregory, or Presho in South Dakota, or O'Neill or Valentine in Nebraska, and there sign and swear to an application for registration which will be furnished him by the officer before whom he makes his oath. This application must be sworn to between October 5 and October 17, 1908, and after it is sworn to it must be inclosed, unfolded, in an envelope, which will be furnished by the officer administering the oath, and the envelope must then be addressed and delivered to "James W. Witten, Superintendent of Opening," at either Dallas or Gregory, South Dakota, before 4:30 p. m. on October 17, and not after that, either by mail or in person, or otherwise, but not by registered mail, and the envelope must not have the name of the applicant written on it.

Soldiers and sailors who served for ninety days during the War of the Rebellion, the Spanish-American War, or the Philippine Insurrection, will not be required to go to either of the above-named towns to swear to their applications, but they may appoint agents to present their applications for them, and these appointments may be made and sworn to in any State or Territory. The appointment of an agent by a soldier must be made in writing on a blank form which may be obtained by writing to "James W. Witten, General Land Office, Washington, D. C.," prior to September 25, 1908, or at his headquarters at Dallas, South Dakota, after that date, or from the officer in charge of the registration blanks at either

of the towns named above, after October 4. The appointment must be sworn to by the soldier, and should not be made on any form other than the one prescribed for that purpose. The agent's name must be written into the blank form of appointment before the soldier swears to it, as appointments can not be made out in blank and the agent's name subsequently written into them. The agent must go to one of the towns named above and swear to an application for registration, which will be attached to the soldier's appointment, and he can then deliver the application and appointment to the Superintendent of the Opening, by mail or otherwise, at either Dallas or Gregory, South Dakota. The agent may register both for himself and for one soldier, but the same person can not be agent for more than one soldier, and no person will be permitted to take part in the drawing who presents more than one application in his own behalf, either in person or through an agent. A soldier who files by an agent can not, therefore, file in person. Soldiers who did not serve during the wars mentioned above have no greater rights than persons who have never served in the Army at any time.

A drawing will be held at Dallas, South Dakota, on October 19, to determine who of the persons registered will be given the right to make entry. If a person draws a number smaller than 4,001 he will be notified by mail, addressed to the post-office given in his application, unless he subsequently gives another, to appear at some date, probably in the month of March, 1909, when he will be permitted to enter one-quarter section, or less, of these lands, for which he will be required to pay the usual fees and commissions and $6 an acre. If the number drawn is between 4,000 and 6,001, the applicant will be notified in the same manner of some date in August, 1909, when he can make entry at $4.50 an acre, if any of the lands remain unentered at that time. The fees and commissions and one-fifth of the purchase money must be paid when the entry is made, and the remainder of the purchase money in five equal annual payments, without interest. At the time he makes final proof he will be required

to pay the usual fees and commissions required of homestead entrymen making proof. If a person enters 160 acres under a number smaller than 4,001 he must, therefore, pay $192 on the purchase price and $14 as fees and commissions, or a total of $206, at the time he makes entry, and he will be required to pay $153.60 annually thereafter for five years. If he enters 160 acres under a number above 4,000 he must pay $144 purchase money and $14 fees and commissions, or a total of $158, when he makes entry, and subsequently he must pay five yearly annual installments of $115.20 each.

If an entryman fails to make any annual payment, when it becomes due, or fails to reside on and cultivate the land as the law requires, his entry will be canceled, and all former payments made by him will be forfeited.

After an applicant has made entry, he can obtain patent by complying with the requirements of the homestead law, as to residence and cultivation, for five years, and making the annual payments, or, after actually residing upon and cultivating the land in good faith for the full period of fourteen months, he can obtain title by proving that fact, and paying all the unpaid purchase money. The residence required upon these lands means the actual, bona fide making and maintaining a home thereon, to the entire exclusion of a home elsewhere.

The requirements as to residence, cultivation, and payment apply to soldiers as well as to others, except that a soldier who served during any of the wars mentioned above, may, after residing on the land for twelve months, or longer, claim credit for the period of his military service during such war, or, in other words, when a soldier's military service, added to the period of his residence on the land, equals five years, he will not be required to longer reside upon or cultivate the land, but he must make his installment payments annually, unless he elects to make all of the payments at the time he makes his proof at an earlier date.

Persons are not entitled to register for this opening if they will be under twenty-one years of age at the time they apply to make entry or are married women, and not heads

of families, or are not citizens of the United States and have not declared their intentions to become citizens, or are owners of more than one hundred and sixty acres of land, or have obtained title to or are claiming three hundred and twenty acres of land under entries made under the homestead, desert-land, or timber and stone laws since August 30, 1890, or have already made homestead entry for one hundred and sixty acres, if the entry has been patented or canceled for fraud, or relinquished for a valuable consideration.

Any person who, prior to February 8, 1908, lost, forfeited, or abandoned a homestead entry, made by him, may make entry of one hundred and sixty acres of these lands, if his former entry was not canceled for fraud or relinquished for a valuable consideration.

A person who has obtained patent under a homestead entry for less than one hundred and sixty acres can enter such area of these lands as will, when added to the land embraced in his former entry, amount, in the aggregate, to one hundred and sixty acres. It will not be necessary for a person who intends to make either second or additional entry to mention that fact in his application for registration, but, at the time he applies to make second or additional entry, he must furnish the description and date of his former entry, the number of the entry, the lands entered, and the land office at which the entry was made, in the manner prescribed by regulations governing the making of second and additional entry.

Every person who files an application for registration must swear that he is qualified to make a homestead entry; that he desires to register for the sole purpose of securing lands for his own use, as a home, and for improvement and cultivation; that he does not expect or intend to make entry in the interests of any other person or for speculative purposes. From this, it follows that any person who intends to make entry for the purpose of speculation by selling his relinquishment, or by disposing of the lands at the earliest possible date, must be guilty of false swearing before he can obtain registration.

These lands embrace eight hundred and thirty-eight thousand acres, but I can not, at this time, furnish information as to the number of quarter sections which will be subject to entry, as certain portions of these lands are being allotted to Indians, and the area left subject to homestead entry can not be determined until these allotments have been approved. These lands are said to be desirable for farming and grazing, and similar lands in adjoining counties are selling for good prices, but this office can not undertake to give any information as to the character or value of these lands, or as to the character, quality, or kind of crops they will produce, or as to the climate or annual rainfall in that locality.

I am inclosing herewith a sketch map showing Tripp county and the location of the several towns mentioned above.

Very respectfully,

Fred Dennett, Commissioner.

REGULATIONS, OPENING ROSEBUD INDIAN LANDS IN SOUTH DAKOTA (TRIPP COUNTY).

Department of the Interior, Washington, D. C., August 25, 1908.

The Commissioner of the General Land Office.

Sir: Pursuant to the proclamation of the President issued August 24, 1908, for the opening to settlement, occupation, and entry of certain lands formerly within the Rosebud Indian Reservation in the State of South Dakota, under the act of Congress approved March 2, 1907 (34 Stat., 1230), and the general provisions of the homestead laws, the following rules and regulations are issued:

1. Applications for registration.—Any person qualified and desiring to make entry of any of said lands may, either through the mails or otherwise, but not by registered mail, deliver to James W. Witten, Superintendent of the Opening, at either the town of Dallas or the town of Gregory, in the State of South Dakota, a sealed envelope containing his sworn application for registration, showing his age, height, weight, and post-office address, and his qualifications to make entry under the homestead laws.

2. The applications specified in the preceding paragraph must be on forms similar to those attached hereto, and furnished by the General Land Office, and they must be sworn to before a United States commissioner, judge or clerk of a court of record, or a notary public, in one of the following-named towns, to wit: Chamberlain, Dallas, Gregory, or Presho, in the State of South Dakota, or O'Neill or Valentine, in the State of Nebraska, and not elsewhere.

3. No person is authorized to present more than one application of the character mentioned above in his own behalf, nor in any other than his true name, or on behalf of any other person except as herein provided, and if more than one application is presented by any person in violation hereof he will be deemed to have waived and forfeited the right to have either or any of his applications considered, and they

will not be considered, but any honorably discharged soldier or sailor entitled to the benefits of section 2304 of the Revised Statutes of the United States, as amended by the act of March 1, 1901 (31 Stat., 847), may be represented by an agent of his own selection for the purpose of executing and presenting the application above provided for, due authority therefor, upon a form provided by the Commissioner of the General Land Office, being inclosed in the envelope with the application. No person will, however, be permitted to act as agent for more than one such soldier or sailor.

4. No application for registration will be received or considered if it is presented to or reaches the Superintendent of the Opening before 9 o'clock a. m. on Monday, October 5, 1908, or after 4:30 o'clock p. m. on Saturday, October 17, 1908, nor will any application which is not sworn to in one of the above-mentioned towns be considered.

All envelopes containing applications for registration should be plainly addressed to "James W. Witten, Superintendent of Opening," at Dallas or Gregory, South Dakota. No application will be considered which is received by registered mail, or received in an envelope which bears and mark that in any way indicates the person who makes the application. No envelope should contain more than one application for registration, or contain any other paper than the application, except that the agent's authority to represent a soldier, as provided in paragraph 3, must accompany the soldier's application for registration, when it is filed by the agent. Proof of naturalization and of military service, and other proof required, as in case of second homestead entries, will be exacted before the entry is allowed, but they should not accompany the application for registration.

Blank forms of applications and envelopes desired by persons registering for themselves, will be furnished through the officer before whom the application is sworn to, but soldiers should write to "James W. Witten, Superintendent of Opening, General Land Office, Washington, D. C.," prior to September 25, 1908, or apply to him at Gregory or Dallas, South Dakota, after that date, for blank forms for appointment of agents.

5. **Method of receiving and handling applications.**—The Superintendent of the Opening will provide himself with a strong box or boxes, securely closed, fastened, and sealed in such a manner that they cannot be opened and closed again without leaving evidence thereof. These boxes must be so constructed that the applications may be deposited therein but cannot be extracted therefrom before the time fixed for their opening, without detection.

6. As soon as any envelope, properly indorsed as herein provided, has been received by the Superintendent of the Opening, it will be deposited in one of the boxes, which will be guarded by the representatives of the Government until the boxes are publicly opened, as hereinafter provided.

7. Beginning on Monday, October 19, 1908, at 10 o'clock a. m., the Superintendent of the Opening will, under the supervision and with the assistance of such persons as may be designated for that purpose, publicly open the box or boxes, and thoroughly mix all of the envelopes deposited therein, and after they have been so mixed envelopes will be drawn, one at a time, until six thousand of them, containing applications correct in form and execution, but no more, have been drawn, and as fast as they are drawn the envelopes will be publicly opened in the order in which they were drawn, and a distinctive serial number, beginning with number one, will be placed on each application contained in such envelopes, corresponding with the order in which the envelopes were drawn, and the numbers thus given will control the order in which the qualified persons named therein will be permitted to make entry. All applications contained in envelopes opened, as above provided, which are not correct in form and execution, will be stamped "Rejected—Imperfectly Executed," and filed in the order in which they were opened.

8. As soon as an application, correct in form and execution, has been drawn and numbered, as prescribed above, the name and address of the person who executed it, and the number indorsed thereon, will be publicly announced and recorded in a book to be known as "List of Authorized Applicants for Rosebud Lands, 1908," and copies of such list will

be subsequently posted at the place where the drawing is held, and furnished to the press for publication as a matter of news.

9. All envelopes in excess of those drawn and numbered, as above directed, will be opened and the applications therein will be scrutinized for the purpose of determining whether any person who has drawn a number entitling him to make entry has presented more than one application, and if it is discovered that any such person has presented more than one application, or presented it otherwise than as provided herein, his name will not be retained upon the list or authorized applicants and he will be denied the privilege of entry he might otherwise have received under this drawing.

10. Notice will be promptly mailed to each person whose name appears on the list of authorized applicants, giving him the number assigned to him, and advising him that he will later received notice of the time and place upon which he will be permitted to appear and make entry. These notices will be mailed to the addresses given by applicants for registration, unless other addresses are later given. Each person who deposits an envelope should, however, in his own behalf, employ such means as will insure his prompt and accurate information through newspaper reports of the successful applicants, or otherwise, as to the number assigned him, as the notice may possibly miscarry in the mail, and all persons applying to register who change their post-office addresses prior to November 1, 1908, should notify the Superintendent of the Opening, at Washington, D. C., of that fact, and give him their new addresses.

11. **Method of making entry.**—Persons who have been assigned numbers which entitle them to make entry may present their applications and make entry at the place designated in the notice given them, as follows: Commencing on Monday, March 1, 1909, the applications of these persons who have been assigned numbers 1 to 50, inclusive, must be presented in person (in cases of soldiers and sailors, in the manner permitted by section 2309 of the Revised Statutes of the United States), and such applications will be con-

sidered in their numerical order during that day, and the applications of those who have been assigned numbers 51 to 125 inclusive, must be presented and will be considered in their numerical order during the next day, and the applications of those who have been assigned numbers 126 to 200, inclusive, must be presented and will be considered in their numerical order during the next day, and the applications of those who have been assigned numbers 201 to 300, inclusive, will be presented and considered in numerical order on the next day, and the applications of those who have been assigned numbers 301 to 400 must be presented and will be considered in their numerical order during the next day, and so on, Sundays and legal holidays excepted, until 1,500 persons have been given an opportunity to make entry, after which the applications of those holding numbers 1,501 to 1,625, inclusive, must be presented and will be considered in their numerical order during the next day, and so on, at the rate of 125 a day, until 2,500 persons have been given an opportunity to make entry, after which the applications of 150 persons may be presented and will be considered on each succeeding day, until 4,000 persons have been given the privilege of making entry. No further applications to enter will be received or considered until August 2, 1909, after which applications to enter may be presented in their numerical order by those who hold numbers above 4,000, at the rate of 100 for each day, Sundays excepted.

12. If any person who has been assigned a number entitling him to make entry fails to appear and present his application for entry, when the number assigned him by the drawing is reached, his right to enter will be passed until after all other applicants assigned for that day have been disposed of, when he will be given another opportunity to make entry on that day, failing in which he will be deemed to have abandoned his right to make entry prior to September 1, 1909.

13. At the time of appearing to make entry each applicant must furnish such affidavits as may be required to identify himself as being the person who executed the appli-

cation upon which his number was assigned, and he must, by affidavit, show his qualifications to make a homestead entry. If an applicant files a soldier's declaratory statement, either in person or by agent, he must furnish evidence of his military service and honorable discharge. All foreign-born persons must furnish proper evidence that they have either filed their declarations of intention to become citizens, or that they have been fully naturalized, and all persons applying to make second entries must furnish the number and date of their former homestead entry and a description of the land entered, and also present an affidavit, corroborated by the oaths of two other persons, showing facts which entitle them to make entry. This affidavit must conform to the general regulations governing applications for second entries in force at the time the application is presented.

14. **Payments required.**—All persons who enter these lands will be required to pay the usual fees and commissions collected under the homestead laws where the price of the land is $1.25 per acre, and, in addition thereto, all persons who make entries prior to June 1, 1909, must pay as the purchase price of said lands $6 per acre, and those who make entry between May 30 and September 1, 1909, must pay $4.50 for each acre embraced in their entries, as follows: One-fifth to be paid in cash at the time of entry, and the balance in five equal annual installments, to be paid in one, two, three, four, and five years, respectively, from and after the date of entry, and in cases where entries are commuted under section 2301 of the Revised Statutes of the United States the entryman must pay all the deferred and unpaid installments of the purchase price at the time he makes proof of actual residence and cultivation for the full period of fourteen months. All persons who make entry after August 31, 1909, will be required to pay $2.50 per acre, in the same manner and upon the same conditions mentioned above.

15. In case any entryman fails to make the annual payments, or any of them, promptly when due, or fails to comply with the requirements of the homestead law, all rights in and to the lands covered by his entry shall cease, and any pay-

ments theretofore made shall be forfeited and the entry canceled and the lands reoffered for sale and entry under the provisions of the homestead law, at the same price that it was first entered.

16. All of the lands affected by these regulations which have not been entered, as herein provided, prior to September 1, 1909, will on that date, but not before, become subject to settlement and entry by any qualified homesteader, under the general provisions of the homestead laws and of said act of March 2, 1907, at the price of $2.50 per acre, and all persons are especially admonished that under said act of Congress it is provided that no person shall be permitted to settle upon, occupy, or enter any of said lands, except in the manner prescribed in this proclamation, until after the 31st day of August, 1909.

17. The usual nonmineral and nonsaline affidavits will not be required with applications to enter made prior to September 1, 1909, but evidence of the nonmineral and nonsaline character of the lands entered after that date must be furnished by the entryman, before their final proofs are accepted.

18. **Proceedings on contests and rejected applications.**—When the register and receiver of the land office at which these lands will become subject to entry for any reason reject the application of any person claiming the right to make entry, under any number assigned to him under these regulations, they will at once advise him of the rejection and of his right of appeal, and further action thereon shall be controlled by the following rules, and not otherwise:

(a) Applications either to file soldier's declaratory statement or to make homestead entry of these lands must, on presentation in accordance with these regulations, be at once accepted or rejected, but the local land officers may, in their discretion, permit amendments of defective applications during the day only on which they are presented. If properly amended on the same day entry may be permitted after the numbers for the day have been exhausted, in their numerical order.

(b) No appeal to the General Land Office will be allowed or considered unless taken within one day (Sundays excepted) after the rejection of the application.

(c) After the rejection of an application, whether an appeal be taken or not, the land will continue to be subject to entry as before excepting that any subsequent applicant for the same land must be informed of the prior rejected application and that his application, if allowed, will be subject to the disposition of the prior application upon appeal, if any be taken, from the rejection thereof, which fact must be noted upon the receipt issued him and upon the application allowed.

(d) Where an appeal is taken the papers will be immediately forwarded to the General Land Office, where they will be at once carefully examined and forwarded to the Secretary of the Interior with appropriate recommendation, when the matter will be promptly decided and closed.

(e) Applications filed prior to September 1, 1909, to contest entries allowed for these lands, will also be immediately forwarded to the General Land Office, where they will be at once carefully examined and forwarded to the Secretary of the Interior, with proper recommendation, when the matter will be promptly decided.

(f) These regulations will supersede, during the period between March 1, 1909, and September 1, 1909, any Rule of Practice or other regulation governing the disposition of applications with which they may be in conflict, in so far as they relate to the lands affected by these regulations, and will apply to all appeals taken from actions of local officers during that period affecting any of these lands.

Very respectfully,

Jesse E. Wilson, Acting Secretary.

(Then followed a copy of the law and forms of application, etc.)

OPENING OF PINE RIDGE AND ROSEBUD LANDS, 1911

A PROCLAMATION.—BY THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES.

I, William H. Taft, President of the United States of America, by virtue of the power and authority vested in me by the Acts of Congress approved May 27, 1910 (36 Stat., 440), and May 30, 1910 (36 Stat., 448), do hereby prescribe, proclaim and make known that all the non-mineral, unallotted, unreserved lands within the Pine Ridge and Rosebud Reservations in the State of South Dakota, which have been classified under said Acts of Congress into agricultural land of the first class, agricultural land of the second class, and grazing land shall be disposed of under the general provisions of the homestead laws of the United States and of said Acts of Congress, and be opened to settlement and entry, and be settled upon, occupied and entered in the following manner, and not otherwise:

1. All persons qualified to make a homestead entry, may on and after October 2, 1911, and prior to and including October 21, 1911, but not thereafter, present to James W. Witten, Superintendent of the Opening, at the City of Gregory, South Dakota, by ordinary mail, but not in person or by registered mail or otherwise, sealed envelopes containing their applications for registration, but no envelope must contain more than one application; and no person can present more than one application in his own behalf and one as agent for a soldier, sailor, or for the widow or minor orphan child of a soldier or sailor, as hereinafter provided.

2. Each application for registration must show the applicant's name, post office address, age, height and weight, and be sworn to by him at either Chamberlain, Dallas, Gregory or Rapid City, South Dakota, before some Notary Public designated by the Superintendent

3. Persons who were honorably discharged after ninety days' service in the Army, Navy or Marine Corps of the United States, during the War of the Rebellion, the Spanish-American War, or the Philippine Insurrection, or their widows

or minor orphan children, may make their applications for registration either in person or through their duly appointed agents, but no person can act as agent for more than one such applicant, and all applications presented by agents must be signed and sworn to by them at one of the places named and in the same manner in which other applicants are required to swear to and present their applications.

4. Beginning at 10 o'clock a. m. on October 24, 1911, at the said City of Gregory, and continuing thereafter from day to day, Sundays excepted, as long as may be necessary, there shall be impartially taken and selected indiscriminately from the whole number of envelopes so presented, such number thereof as may be necessary to carry into effect the provisions of this Proclamation, and the applications for registration contained in the envelopes so selected shall, when correct in form and execution, be numbered serially in the order in which they are selected, beginning with number one, and the numbers thus assigned shall fix and control the order in which the persons named therein may make entry after the lands shall become subject to entry.

5. A list of the successful applicants, showing the number assigned to each of them, will be conspicuously posted and furnished to the press for publication as a matter of news, and a proper notice will be promptly mailed to each person to whom a number is assigned.

6. Beginning at 9 o'clock a. m. on April 1, 1912, and continuing thereafter on such dates as may be fixed by the Secretary of the Interior, persons holding numbers assigned to them under this Proclamation will be permitted to designate and enter the tracts they desire as follows:

When a person's name is called, he must at once select the tract he desires to enter and will be allowed fifteen days following date of selection to complete entry at the proper local land office. During that period of fifteen days, he must file his homestead application at the proper local land office, accompanying the same with the usual filing fees and commissions and in addition thereto, one-fifth of the appraised value of the tract selected. To save expense incident to an

additional trip to the land and to return to the local land office, he may, following his selection, excute his homestead application for the tract selected within the proper land district and file same in the proper local land office, where it will be held awaiting the payment of the fees and commissions and one-fifth of the appraised value of the land. In that event, the payment must be made within the fifteen days following date of selection. Payments can be made only in cash or by post-office money orders made payable to the receiver of the proper local land office. These payments may be made in person, through the mail or any other means of agency desired, but the applicant assumes all responsibility in the matter. He must see that the payments reach the local office within the fifteen days allowed, and where failure occurs in any instance where the application has been filed in the local office without payment, as herein provided for, the application will stand rejected without further action on the part of the local officers.

In the case of declaratory statements, allowable under this opening, the same course may be pursued, except that the filing fees must be paid within the fifteen days following the date of selection, the party having six months after filing within which to complete entry. Soldiers or sailors or their widows or minor orphan children, making homestead entry of these lands must pay the remaining four-fifths of the purchase money in five equal installments. These payments will become due at the end of two, three, four, five and six years after the date of entry, unless the entry is commuted. If commutation proof is made, all the unpaid installments must be paid at that time. If any entryman fails to make any payment when it becomes due, all his former payments will be forfeited and his entry will be canceled.

No person can select more than one tract or present more than one application to enter or file more than one declaratory statement in his own behalf.

7. If any person fails to designate the tract he desires to enter on the date assigned to him for that purpose, or if, having made such designation, he fails to perfect it by mak-

ing entry or filing and payments as above provided, or if he presents more than one application for registration, or presents an application in any other than his true name, he will forfeit his right to make entry or filing under this proclamation.

8. None of these lands opened to entry under this proclamation shall become subject to settlement or entry prior to 9 o'clock a. m. on October 1, 1912, except in the manner prescribed herein; and all persons are admonished not to make any settlement prior to that hour on lands not covered by entries or filings made by them under this proclamation. At 9 o'clock a. m. on October 1, 1912, all of said lands which have not been entered under this proclamation will become subject to settlement and entry under the general provisions of the homestead laws and the said Acts of Congress.

9. The Secretary of the Interior shall make and prescribe such rules and regulations as may be necessary and proper to carry this proclamation and the said Acts of Congress into full force and effect.

Washington, June 29, 1911.

By the President: Wm. H. Taft.

P. C. Knox, Secretary of State.

REGULATIONS, OPENING PINE RIDGE AND ROSEBUD LANDS

DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR, General Land Office, Washington, D. C., June 29, 1911.

James W. Witten, Superintendent of Opening and Sale of Indian Lands:

Sir: Pursuant to the Proclamation of the President issued June 29, 1911, for the opening of the classified lands within the Pine Ridge and Rosebud Indian Reservations, in South Dakota, the following rules and regulations are hereby prescribed:

1. **Applications for registration and powers of attorney** for the appointment of agents by soldiers or sailors or their widows or minor orphan children, must be made on blank forms prescribed by the Superintendent.

2. **No notary public shall be designated for the purpose** of administering oaths to applicants for registration who was not appointed prior to July 1, 1911, and on that date a resident of the county in which he shall act, and the Superintendent is hereby authorized and directed to prescribe such plans, rules and regulations governing the action of such notaries public and in relation to the registration, as may in his judgment be necessary.

3. **Envelopes used in presenting applications for registration** should be three and one-half inches wide and six inches long, and they must be plainly addressed to "James W. Witten, Superintendent, Gregory, South Dakota," and the words "Registration Application" must be plainly

written or printed across the front and at the left end of the envelope.

4. **Blank forms of application for registration** and addressed envelopes to be used in forwarding applications to the Superintendent will be furnished to each applicant by the Superintendent, through the notaries public before whom the applicants are sworn. Blank powers of attorney to be used by soldiers or sailors, or their widows or minor orphan children, in the appointment of agents may be obtained from the Superintendent at Washington, D. C., prior to September 25, 1911, and after that date from him at Gregory or Dallas, South Dakota.

5. **No envelope should contain more than one application** for registration or contain any other paper than the application. Proof of naturalization and of military service, and other proof required (as in case of second homestead entries), will be exacted before the entry is allowed, but should not accompany the application for registration.

6. **Method of receiving and handling applications.**—As soon as the Superintendent of the Opening receives an envelope addressed to him, with the words "Registration Application" endorsed thereon, he will (if such envelope bears no distinctive marks or words indicating the name of the person by whom it was presented) deposit it in a metal can set apart for the reception of such envelopes. The cans used for this purpose must be so constructed as to prevent envelopes deposited therein from being removed therefrom, without detection, and they must be safely guarded by representatives of the Government until they are publicly opened on the day when the selections authorized by the Proclamation are to be made. All envelopes which show the name of the person by whom they were mailed, will be opened as soon as they are received by the Superintendent, and the applications therein will be returned to the applicants.

7. **Method of assigning numbers to applicants.**—On October 24, 1911, the cans containing the applications for registration will be publicly opened and all envelopes contained therein will be thoroughly mixed and distributed preparatory to the selection and numbering thereof in the manner directed by said Proclamation.

8. **Numbers will not be assigned to a greater number of persons** than will be reasonably necessary to induce the entry of all the lands subject to entry in said Reservations under said Proclamation. The applications for registration presented by persons to whom numbers are not assigned will be carefully arranged and inspected, and if it is found that any person has presented more than one application for registration in his own behalf and one application as agent, or presented his own application in any other than his true name, or in any other manner than that directed by said Proclamation, he will be denied the right to make entry under any number assigned him.

9. **When an application for registration has been selected** and numbered, as prescribed by said Proclamation, the name and address of the applicant and the number assigned to him will be publicly announced, and the application will be filed in the order in which it was numbered.

10. **All selected applications which are not correct** in form and execution will be stamped "Rejected—Imperfectly Executed," and filed in the order in which they were rejected.

11. **Notices of numbers assigned will be promptly mailed** to all persons to whom they are assigned, and to the agents, in cases where numbers are assigned to soldiers who registered by agents, at the postoffice address given in their applications for registration, but no notice whatever will be sent to persons to whom numbers are not assigned.

12. **Notice of the time and place of making entry** will be mailed to such number of persons holding numbers as may be reasonably necessary

to induce the entering of all the lands desirable for entry, and if any person who receives such a notice either notifies the Superintendent that he does not intend to make entry, or fails to make entry on the day assigned him for that purpose, the person holding the lowest number to whom no date for entry has been assigned will be at once notified that he will be permitted to make entry on a date named in such notice, after all persons holding numbers lower than his have had opportunity to make entry.

13. **Time and method of making entries or filings and payments.**— Persons who receive notice of their right to make entry must select and enter the tracts they desire as follows: The persons holding numbers from 1 to 50, inclusive, must appear at the land office when their names are called on April 1, 1912 the persons holding numbers from 51 to 100 inclusive, must appear when their names are called on April 2, 1912; the persons holding numbers 101 to 200, inclusive, must appear when their names are called on April 3, 1912; and so on, at the rate of one hundred on each succeeding day, Sundays and legal holidays excepted, until the persons holding the first one thousand numbers have been given opportunity to make their selections, and after that the persons holding numbers above one thousand may similarly appear at the rate of one hundred and fifty daily. When a person's name is called, he must at once select the tract he desires to enter, and will be allowed fifteen days following date of selection to complete entry at the proper local land office. During that period of fifteen days, he must file his homestead application at the proper local land office, accompanying the same with the usual filing fees and commissions and in addition thereto one-fifth of the appraised value of the tract selected. To save expense incident to an additional trip to the land and return to the local land office, he may, following his selection, execute his homestead application for the tract selected within the proper land district and file same in the proper local land office, where it will be held awaiting the payment of the fees and commissions, and one-fifth of the appraised value of the land. In that event, the payment must be made within the fifteen days following date of selection. Payments can be made only in cash or by postoffice money orders made payable to the receiver of the proper local land office. These payments may be made in person, through the mails, or any other means of agency desired, but the applicant assumes all responsibility in the matter. He must see that the payments reach the local office within the fifteen days allowed, and where failure occurs in any instance where the application has been filed in the local office without payment, as herein provided for, the application will stand rejected without further action on the part of the local officers. In the case of declaratory statements, allowable under this opening, the same course may be pursued, except that the filing fees must be paid within the fifteen days following date of selection, the party having six months after filing within which to complete entry. Soldiers or sailors or their widows or minor orphan children, making homestead entry of these lands must make payments of fees and commissions and purchase money as is required of other entrymen. All persons making homestead entry of these lands must pay the remaining four-fifths of the purchase money in five equal installments. These payments will become due at the end of two, three, four, five and six years after the date of entry, unless the entry is commuted. If commutation proof is made, all the unpaid installments must be paid at that time. If any entryman fails to make any payment when it becomes due, all his former payments will be forfeited and his entry will be canceled. All entries must, as far as possible, embrace only lands listed and appraised as one tract, and no applicant will be permitted to omit any

unentered part of a listed tract from his application and include therein, in lieu of the omitted tract, a part of another or different listed tract; but where a listed tract embraces less than a quarter section it and a part of another and different listed tract may be embraced in the same entry. In cases where an applicant desires to enter less than a quarter section, he may apply for any legal subdivision, or subdivisions, of a listed tract, and where a part of a listed tract has been entered the remaining part and a part of another adjacent listed tract may be embrced in the same entry.

14. **If any person who has been assigned a number** entitling him to make entry fails to appear and make his selection when the number assigned him is reached and his name is called, his right to select will be passed until after all other applicants assigned for that day have been disposed of, when he will be afforded another opportunity to make his selection on that day. If any person fails to make his selection on the date assigned him for that purpose or if, having made a selection fails to perfect it by making entry or filing and payments as above provided, he will be deemed to have abandoned his right to make entry prior to October 1, 1912, but will not thereby exhaust his homestead rights.

15. If any person holding a number dies before the date on which he is required to make entry, his widow, or any one of his heirs, may appear and make a selection, in her or his own individual right, under his number on that date, and thereafter make entry within fifteen days.

16. **Proof required at time of filing.**—At the time of appearing to make entry, each applicant must, by affidavit, show his qualifications to make a homestead entry. If an applicant files a soldier's declaratory satement, either in person or by agent, he must furnish evidence of military service and honorable discharge. All foreign-born persons must furnish either the original or proper certified copies of their declaration of intention to become citizens or the original or proper certified copies of the order of the court admitting them to full citizenship. If persons who were not born in the United States claim citizenship through their father's naturalization, while they were under twenty-one years of age, they must furnish a proper certified copy of the order of the court admitting their fathers to full citizenship, and evidence of their minority at that time.

17. **Applicants will not be required to swear** that they have seen or examined the land, before making application to enter, and the usual nonmineral and nonsaline affidavits will not be required with applications to enter made prior to October 1, 1912, but evidence of the nonmineral and nonsaline character of the lands entered before that date must be furnished by the entryman before their final proofs are accepted.

18. **Proceedings on contests and rejected applications.**—When the Register and Receiver of the land office at which these lands will become subject to entry for any reason reject the application of any person claiming the right to make entry, under any number assigned him, they will at once advise him of the rejection, and of his right of appeal, and further action thereon shall be controlled by the following rules, and not otherwise:

a. Applications either to file soldier's declaratory statement or to make homestead entry of these lands must, on presentation in accordance with these regulations, be at once accepted or rejected, but the local land officers may, in their discretion, permit amendment of defective applications during the day only on which they are presented. If properly amended on the same day, entry may be permitted after the numbers for the day have been exhausted, in their numerical order.

b. No appeal to the General Land Office will be allowed or considered unless taken within one day (Sundays excepted) after the rejection of the application.

c. After the rejection of an application, whether an appeal be taken or not, the land will continue to be subject to entry as before, excepting that any subsequent applicant for the same land must be informed of the prior rejected application and that his application, if allowed, will be subject to the disposition of the prior application, upon appeal if any be taken from the rejection theerof, which fact must be noted upon the receipt issued him and upon the application allowed.

d. When an appeal is taken the papers will be immediately forwarded to the General Land Office, where they will at once be carefully examined and forwarded to the Secretary of the Interior with appropriate recommendation, when the matter will be promptly decided and closed.

e. Applications filed prior to October 1, 1912, to contest entries allowed for these lands will also be immediately forwarded to the General Land Office, where they will be at once carefully examined and forwarded to the Secretary of the Interior, with proper recommendations, when the matter will be promptly decided.

f. These regulations will supersede, during the period between April 1, 1912, and October 1, 1912, any Rule of Practice or other regulation governing the disposition of applications with which they may be in conflict, in so far as they relate to the lands affected by these regulations, and will apply to all appeals taken from actions of local officers during that period affecting any of these lands.

Very respectfully,

FRED DENNETT, Commissioner.

Approved, June, 1911, WALTER L. FISHER, Secretary.

(Then follows a copy of the "Act Opening Pine Ridge Lands" and of the "Act Opening Rosebud Lands.")

[A "Schedule of Lands in the Pine Ridge and Rosebud Indian Reservations in South Dakota to be opened on April 15, 1912,"—from the Department of the Interior, General Land Office, dated Washington, D. C., February 27, 1912,—is in the library of the Department of History.]

Information relative to the Opening of the Pine Ridge and Rosebud Indian Reservations, in South Dakota.

[On June 29, 1911, the Department of the Interior, General Land Office, by JAMES W. WITTEN, Superintendent of the Opening, issued a circular of "Information relative to the Fort Berthold Indian Reservation in North Dakota and the Pine Ridge and Rosebud Indian Reservations in South Dakota." On September 15, 1911, the following circular of "Information" was issued, which seems to be a revision of the former circular, but to contain all in it relating to the lands in South Dakota. A copy of the circular of June 29, 1911, is in the library of the Department of History.]

Department of the Interior, General Land Office, Washington, D. C., September 15, 1911.

The President has issued a Proclamation directing that certain lands in the above-named Indian Reservation be opened to settlement and entry under the homestead laws. These lands are situated in Mellette and Bennett counties, in the south central part of South Dakota.

The number of acres under the various classification and the range in prices of the lands are as follows:

Pine Ridge Reservation

Class	Area in acres	Range in price, per acre
A-1	616.75	$4.50 to $6.00
A-2	13,940.85	$2.00 to $4.00
G	154,714.50	$ .50 to $1.50

Rosebud Reservation

A-1	18,975.14	$5.00 to $6.00
A-2	76,452.88	$2.00 to $4.50
G	201,862.46	$ .25 to $2.00

In the foregoing A-1 means agricultural lands of the first class; A-2 agricultural lands of the second class, and G, grazing lands.

The number of acres shown above will be somewhat reduced by certain reservations and withdrawals, which must yet be made, but the area which will be reserved or withdrawn is not now available.

The mineral, coal and timber lands in these reservations will not become subject to entry.

I cannot now furnish maps of these reservations, and I cannot give information as to the kind or quality of the soil, or the kind of crops to which the lands are best adapted. The lands are generally prairie lands. I cannot give information as to the annual fall of rain and snow, or as to the temperature or other climatic conditions in the locality of the lands, other than is contained in the statement which is appended to this circular. The statement was compiled by the United States Weather Bureau from records made by it at its station near these lands.

2. **Method of registering.**—All persons who desire to register must go to either Chamberlain, Dallas, Gregory or Rapid City, South Dakota, on or after October 2, and not later than October 21, 1911, and there swear to their applications. Applications cannot be sworn to at other times or places and each person must swear to his own application, except that certain soldiers and sailors (or their widows or minor orphan children), as hereafter stated, may appoint agents and need not go in person to the places of registration to swear to their applications, but their agents must go to those places and swear to their applications for them. No person can present more than one application in his own behalf and one as agent for a soldier or sailor (or his widow or minor orphan children). If more than one application is presented by the same person in his own behalf, or more than one by him, as agent, or if any person presents an application in any other than his true name, or does not swear to his application at one of the registration points named above, he will be denied the right to make entry under any number assigned to him. Any qualified person is entitled to present one application in his own right and one application as agent for a former soldier or sailor (or his widow or minor orphan children).

3. **Application for registration.**—When an applicant for registration visits one of the registration points, he must swear to his application for registration before a notary public at one of the notary booths which will be established for that purpose at those points and not elsewhere. Applications for registration must be in form and words like the copy which is appended to this circular. A blank application will be furnished to each applicant by the notary before whom he appears. I will have them printed and furnish them to all authorized notaries free of cost. Each applicant should carefully examine his application after it is sworn to and see that his name and post-office address (including street and number, or other address) are plainly and carefully written therein and that it bears the proper date and has the signature and seal of the

notary attached. No payment will be required for the privilege of registering, but a fee of twenty-five cents must be paid to the notary for each oath administered.

4. **Who may register.**—Any person who is qualified to make entry under the general provisions of the homestead laws may register.

(a) A married woman who has not been deserted or abandoned by her husband cannot register; but if the husband is incapacitated by disease or otherwise from earning a support for his family and his wife is the head of the family and its main support, she can register and make entry in her own right. A deserted wife may register.

(b) One who is not a citizen of the United States and has not declared his intention to become such a citizen cannot register. Persons who were formerly citizens of the United States, but who have become citizens of some other country must declare their intention to become citizens of the United States before they can register or make entry.

(c) Minors cannot register except in cases where they will become 21 years old before they are required to make entry next spring, or where they are the head of a family and its main support. Minor orphan children of former soldiers or sailors may register as hereafter explained.

(d) A person cannot register who is the proprietor of more than 160 acres of land in the United States regardless of whether he obtained title to his land from the Government or otherwise. Ownership of land in Canada or elsewhere outside of the United States does not disqualify one from registering. A person owning a town lot or any other area of land in addition to 160 acres of land cannot register A person who holds an enforcible contract of purchase, or a bond or a deed to lands, or who claims ownership of lands under a register's final certificate issued on final proof under an entry of any kind made by him is considered the owner of the land embraced in the contract, bond or certificate for the purpose of determining his right to register.

(e) A person cannot register who has acquired title to or is claiming under any of the non-mineral public land laws through settlement or entry made since August 30, 1890, any other land which with the land applied for would in the aggregate amount to more than 320 acres.

No person can register who has previously made a homestead entry except as follows, when he is otherwise qualified:

(f) One who commuted a homestead entry prior to June 5, 1900, and has not since that date made another entry, may register and make entry, but he cannot commute the entry so made. A person who commuted an entry for 160 acres since that date cannot register.

(g) A person may register who prior to May 17, 1900, paid for lands in a former Indian Reservation to which he would have afterwards been entitled to receive patent without payment under the "Free Homes Act."

(h) A person may register who prior to February 3, 1911, made entry under the homestead laws, but who subsequent to such entry from any cause lost, forfeited or abandoned the same; if the former entry was not canceled for fraud or relinquished for a valuable consideration in excess of the filing fees paid by him on his original entry. Where such entryman sold his relinquishment for more than the amount of his filing fees or received more than that amount for his improvements as an inducement to relinquish or abandon his claim, he cannot register regardless of the fact that his improvements may have cost him more than the amount he received for them.

(i) A person who has made final proof under his homestead entry for less than 160 acres may register and make entry of such area as will when added to the lands embraced in his former entry not exceed 160 acres.

5. **Who may register by agent.**—Soldiers and sailors who were honorably discharged after ninety days' actual service during the War of the Rebellion (which began April 15, 1861, and lasted until August 20, 1866) or during the Spanish-American War or the Philippine Insurrection (which began April 21, 1898, and lasted until July 15, 1903), or their widows or minor orphan children, may register either in person by going to any of the registration points, or through an agent who can visit one of those points for them, but a widow cannot register if she has remarried and her second husband is still living. A minor child of a deceased soldier or sailor cannot register either in person or by agent if the mother is still living and unmarried, but if the mother is either dead or remarried and now has a living husband the minor may register. All the minor children of a soldier or sailor may register jointly either through one of the minors or by their agent or guardian. Each of the minors cannot register separately for himself and in his own individual behalf in cases where there are more than one minor child of the same soldier. The registration and entry must be made in the interest of all of the minors.

6. **Who cannot register by agent.**—Persons who served in the Army or Navy of the United States in time of peace and did not serve for ninety days during one of the wars mentioned above, and the children of former soldiers and sailors, who are over 21 years of age cannot register by agent, but must go to one of the registration points for that purpose. Such persons are given no preference under the homestead laws over other citizens of the United States because of their or their father's military or naval service. Civilian applicants cannot register by agent.

7. **Appointment of agents.**—All agents should be appointed on blank powers of attorney printed on heavyweight light pink paper. The paper should be cut exactly three and one-quarter inches wide and five and one-half inches long. The power of attorney should be printed on one side of the paper and the agent's affidavit on the other side. A sample form of a power of attorney and an agent's affidavit will be found appended to this circular. The agent's name must be written into the power of attorney in ink, before it is sworn to by the soldier. Soldiers, sailors, widows and minors, or their guardians may swear to their powers of attorney before any notary public or other officer, having a seal, at any place within the United States, or elsewhere, but the agent's affidavit must be sworn to before a designated notary public at one of the registration points named above. It is not necessary that I should designate the notaries or other officers before whom soldiers, sailors, widows, minors or guardians swear to their powers of attorney and no officers will be designated for that purpose. Blank powers of attorney can be obtained from me at Dallas or Gregory, South Dakota, by soldiers, sailors, widows, minors or guardians, but they will not be furnished in large quantities to attorneys or other persons who desire to use them for their own personal gain. Such persons may have copies printed in strict conformity with the above directions.

8. **Who may act as agent for a soldier.**—Any person over sixteen years of age, whether married or single, regardless of his or her qualifications to make a homestead entry, may act as agent in registering for one soldier or sailor (or his widow or minor orphan children), but no person can act as agent for more than one person. Any person who is qualified to make a homestead entry may register once for himself or herself and once as agent for another.

Soldiers and other persons entitled to register by agent must select their own agent, as I can neither act as their agent nor select agents for them.

9. **Soldiers' or sailors' discharge papers.**—Soldiers' or sailors' discharge papers and other evidence of military or naval service need not be furnished at the time of registration and should not be either sent or brought to me.

10. **Evidence that agents have registered for soldiers.**—In order that soldiers, sailors, widows, orphans or guardians may have evidence that their agents have actually registered for them, I will furnish all designated notaries, before whom agents must make oath, with blank certificates of registration which will be filled out, signed and sealed by the notaries and delivered by them to the agents. Each of these certificates, when properly filled out, will be evidence that the agent named therein has sworn to his affidavit before a designated notary. Each agent should ask his notary for a certificate of this kind and at once mail it to the person for whom he is acting. The notaries will not make any charge for furnishing this certificate. A copy of the form of this certificate will be found appended to this circular.

11. **False swearing.**—Each applicant will be required to swear that he is qualified to make a homestead entry and that he honestly desires to enter public lands for a home, for settlement and cultivation, and not for speculation or as an investment, and that he presents his application for that purpose only. Any person who swears falsely to his application will have his entry canceled, all payments made by him will be forfeited, and he may be prosecuted criminally.

12. **Persons who have doubt as to their qualifications.**—All persons who have any doubt as to their qualifications to register and make homestead entry should fully satisfy themselves by advising with some well-informed person who has read this circular before they incur the expense of a trip to one of the registration points.

13. **How applications are to be mailed and presented.**—The notaries before whom applications are sworn to will furnish each applicant with a special colored envelope, with my name and post-office address printed thereon. After the applicant has carefully examined his application and found it correct in every respect, he must inclose it in the envelope, which should then be carefully sealed and placed in the mail with either a two-cent or two one-cent postage stamps attached thereto. No applicant should place any other paper in the envelope with his application, and if he registers both for himself and a soldier, he should place his own application in one envelope, and the application of the person for whom he registers as agent in another envelope. Citizenship papers and soldiers' discharge papers should not be placed in the envelope with an application for registration or in any other manner sent or brought to me. **Applicants must not place a return card or any other writing on the envelope containing their application, or send it to me by registered mail, as I cannot receive or consider any application which reaches me in any manner which will disclose the name of the applicant before the envelope is opened.**

14. **Method of receiving applications and assigning numbers.**—As soon as any envelope containing an application reaches me by mail, it will be deposited, unopened, in a metal can, which will be so constructed as to prevent the removal of the envelope therefrom without destroying the can. All cans containing these envelopes will be carefully guarded until October 24, 1911, when they will be publicly opened at Gregory, South Dakota. All envelopes in the cans thus opened will be emptied onto a large platform, and after being thoroughly mixed and distributed, they will then be selected one at a time, and opened as selected, and the applications contained therein will be numbered in the order in which the envelopes are selected. The numbers thus assigned will fix and

determine the order in which the applicants named therein will be permitted to select the lands they desire and present their filings therefor. For instance, the person named in the application numbered one will have the first choice of all the lands in either the Rosebud or the Pine Ridge reservation subject to entry; the person named in the application numbered two will have the second choice, and so on until all the lands in both of these reservations have been selected and entered. The tracts of land will not be numbered, and no particular tract will be assigned to any applicant. I cannot at this time tell you the exact number of farms which will be subject to entry or the number of applications which will be selected and numbered, but the number selected will be sufficiently large to assure the entry of all the lands in both reservations.

15. **Persons assigned a number under each opening.**—If any person who recently registered for Fort Berthold lands, in North Dakota, and also registers for Pine Ridge or Rosebud lands, is assigned a number for lands under each opening, he may make entry under either number.

16. **Notice of numbers assigned.**—As fast as numbers are assigned post-card notices thereof will be mailed to each applicant to whom a number is assigned, and a few days later there will also be mailed to each person to whom a number is assigned a large envelope with his number printed on the outside and with copies of the proclamation and regulations governing the opening, and a copy of the homestead laws and regulations contained therein. This double notice will reasonably insure the receipt of the number by each person to whom a number is assigned, and also give full information as to the duties of an entryman.

Lists giving the names and addresses of all persons to whom numbers are assigned will be publicly posted and given to the press for publication as soon as possible after the numbers are assigned. The number of persons who register will probably largely exceed the numbers assigned, and no notice whatever will be sent to persons who do not have numbers assigned to them. The only manner in which an applicant can ascertain with certainty the fact that no number has been assigned to him will be through a careful examination of the postal lists or some newspaper in which the lists will be published.

17. **Notice of time and place of making entries or filings and payments.**—Each person receiving a number low enough to entitle him to make entry will be notified about March 1, 1912, of the time and place when and where he must go for the purpose of making his selection and filing, but no filings will be made until April 1, 1912. When a person's name is called on the date mentioned in his notice he must at once select the tract he desires from a large map in the land office, and, to give him ample time within which to examine the lands and satisfy himself as to its character and value after making his selection, and before his entry or filing is allowed and his payment made, he will be given fifteen days following the date of his selection to complete entry at the proper local land office. During that period of fifteen days he must file his homestead application at the proper local land office, accompanying the same with the usual homestead fees and commissions, and, in addition thereto, one-fifth of the appraised value of the tract selected. To save expense incident to the additional trip to the land and return to the local land office, he may, following his selection, execute his homestead application for the tract selected within the proper land district and file same in the proper local land office, where it will be held waiting payment of the fees and commissions (not more than $14), and one-fifth of the appraised value of the land. In that event, the payments must be made within the fifteen days following date of selection. Payments can be made only in cash by post-office money orders made payable to the

receiver of the proper local land office. These payments may be made in person, by agent, or through the mails, but the applicant assumes all responsibility in the matter. He must see that the payments reach the proper local land office within the fifteen days allowed, and where failure occurs in any case where the application has been filed in the local land office without payment, as herein provided for, the application will stand rejected without further action on the part of the local officers.

In the case of a declaratory statement, allowable under this opening, the same course may be pursued, except that the filing fee ($200) must be paid within the fifteen days following date of selection, the party having six months after filing the statement within which to make homestead entry. Soldiers or sailors or their widows or minor orphan children making homestead entry of these lands, must at that time and thereafter make payments of fees and commissions and purchase money, as is required of other entrymen. All persons making homestead entry of these lands must pay the remaining four-fifths of the purchase money in five equal installments. These payments will become due at the end of two, three, four, five and six years after the date of entry, unless the entry is commuted. If commutation proof is made, all the unpaid installments must be paid at that time. If any entryman fails to make any payment when it becomes due, all his former payments will be forfeited and his entry will be canceled. If any person fails to make his selection when his name is called at the land office on the date assigned to him for that purpose, his name will be passed until all other persons assigned to that day have had an opportunity to make their selections, when he will be given the privilege of making his selection, and if he fails to make a selection, or if, having made a selection, fails to perfect it by making entry or filing any payments as above provided, he will not be permitted to select another tract or to enter any of these lands prior to October 1, 1912. All of these lands not entered or filed upon before October 1, 1912, by persons holding numbers, will at 9 o'clock a. m. on that date become subject to both settlement and entry by any person qualified to make homestead entry, regardless of the fact as to whether a number was assigned to him; but no rights can be obtained by a settlement on unentered lands prior to that hour.

18. **Maps.**—All persons who receive notices of dates on which they must make their selections and filings may, after receiving such notices, obtain maps showing the lands subject to entry by sending or presenting their notices, or otherwise identifying themselves at any land office at which they are notified to make their filings. Other persons may obtain this map by sending a twenty-five cent postoffice money order to the Receiver of the proper land office. Checks and drafts will not be received.

19. **How applicants may select their lands.**—Commissioners appointed by the President have classified and appraised each quarter section (160 acre tract) separately, and applicants will be required to enter them as listed, as far as possible. No applicant will be permitted to enter a part of a listed tract and omit from his entry another part of the same tract, and include therein a part of a different listed tract, but in cases where a listed tract embraces less than a quarter section, it, and a part of an adjacent listed tract, may be embraced in the same filing. In cases where an applicant desires to make either an original or a second entry for less than 160 acres, he may enter a part of a listed quarter section, and where a part of a quarter section has been entered, the remaining part may be embraced in the entry with an adjacent part of any other listed tract. No homestead entry of these lands can embrace more than approximately 160 acres.

20. **Persons to whom numbers** are assigned may go upon the reservation at any time to inspect the lands and make their selections, or they may, with reasonable safety, make their selections from a large map in the land office at the time they appear for that purpose. This map and accompanying lists, which the applicants may obtained at the land office free of cost, will show the appraised value of each listed quarter section and its classification. This classification was made by three sworn Commissioners appointed by the President, after they had personally inspected and examined the lands. Persons who go upon the lands prior to the dates mentioned in their notices for the purpose of making examinations should take with them their notice that a number has been assigned to them or any other notice they may receive from me, and exhibit it as their authority for being on the reservation.

21. **If applicants employ** locating agents to select lands for them, they should first be sure that the persons they employ have ample and intimate knowledge of the lands, and they should also require their agents to furnish sworn statements as to the approximate kind, quality, and topography of the lands selected by them. Blank forms of statements of this kind can be obtained, free of cost, at the land offices at which entries for these lands will be made.

22. **Residence and cultivation required.**—Patent may be obtained to these lands either by proving 14 months' actual and continuous residence, cultivation, and improvements, and the payment of proof fees and all unpaid installments of the appraised value of the land, or by proving five years' actual residence and cultivation and the payment annually (beginning two years from date of entry for the second payment) of all installments of the appraised value, and the proof fees and not more than $4.00 as commissions. Actual residence on the land must begin by all persons, whether soldiers or otherwise, within six months from the dates of their filings, to the exclusion of a home elsewhere, and, except in the case of soldiers, or where entries are commuted, residence and cultivation must be maintained for the full period of five years, since credit for residence and cultivation during the first six months after the date of the entry cannot be claimed unless residence and cultivation are actually maintained during that period, and the time during which an entryman is absent under a leave of absence cannot form a part of the five years' residence required by the law. Soldiers and sailors (or their widows or minor orphan children) must reside upon and cultivate the land for a least one year, after which they may claim credit for the period of their military service on the five years' residence required by the law, but it cannot be claimed on the fourteen months' residence required in commutation proof. They are entitled to claim credit for the time which the soldiers or sailors served under their enlistments during one of the wars heretofore mentioned, provided they served at least ninety days during the war and were honorably discharged. If there were four years military service, but one years' residence will be required; if three years' military service, then two years' residence will be required, and so on; but there must be one year's actual residence, as credit cannot be claimed for more than four years' military service.

23. Neither age or bodily infirmity will excuse either a soldier, widow, minor or any one else from residing on the land for the period required by the law, and the residence required of an unmarried entryman is the same as that required of an entryman who has a family.

24. Leaves of absence for not more than one year will be granted in cases where an entryman is prevented by failure of crops, sickness, or other unavoidable casualty from supporting himself and those depend-

ent upon him by cultivating his land, but leaves of absence cannot be obtained for any other than the causes named, and residence must be actually established on the land before a leave of absence can be granted for any cause.

JAS. W. WITTEN, Superintendent.

[Then follow forms for applications, etc.]

[A "Schedule of Lands in the Rosebud Indian Reservation in Mellette County, South Dakota, subject to entry on August 21, 1912"—from the Department of the Interior, General Land Office, Washington, D. C., dated June 28, 1912—is in the library of the Department of History.]

WEATHER CONDITIONS AT ACADEMY, S. DAKOTA

Maximum Temperature

Year	Jan.	Feb.	March	April	May	June	July	Aug.	Sept.	Oct.	Nov.	Dec.	Annual
1906	57	66	53	89	92	93	97	101	95	88	69	53	101
1907	46	64	88	78	88	92	100	104	90	84	63	62	104
1908	63	61	85	92	90	94	101	102	100	90	72	52	102
1909	52	60	63	78	94	97	104	102	93	94	80	44	104
1910	42	48	89	92	87	101	103	100	98	94	61	44	103

Minimum Temperature

1906	—17	—16	—10	23	27	44	48	41	38	21	5	—1	—17
1907	—18	—21	—2	16	23	40	53	40	31	22	3	2	—21
1908	—5	—11	—6	9	22	37	46	43	29	22	4	—14	—14
1909	—25	—21	10	15	19	46	49	44	37	14	7	—15	—25
1910	—19	—14	25	23	27	41	51	41	33	20	9	—13	—19

Monthly Mean Temperature

1906	23.3	24.5	22.2	51.2	59.6	65.6	71.7	71.7	64.4	50.8	34.8	24.8	47.0
1907	10.0	25.2	42.2	41.0	52.2	66.4	72.8	73.6	60.6	52.6	38.6	30.1	47.1
1908	27.6	24.6	36.3	48.7	55.7	64.8	72.7	69.6	70.4	49.6	37.8	24.2	48.5
1909	18.0	23.3	32.3	42.0	57.1	68.7	74.3	77.2	64.0	51.6	36.3	11.1	46.3
1910	16.2	16.5	51.2	53.6	55.2	70.0	75.2	70.2	63.4	57.5	33.8	22.2	48.8

Total Precipitation

1906	0.99	0.70	3.00	6.04	4.75	5.06	1.37	4.41	2.92	3.06	0.43	0.86	33.59
1907	1.10	0.60	0.35	1.33	2.91	2.66	5.77	2.04	2.15	1.26	0.06	0.71	20.94
1908	0.21	1.06	0.69	2.63	6.06	6.60	2.84	1.62	1.17	1.37	0.76	1.02	26.03
1909	0.43	0.94	0.24	0.88	5.32	1.57	2.20	4.60	0.66	1.12	1.62	1.80	21.38
1910	1.10	0.18	0.46	1.39	1.76	4.19	2.88	1.34	2.00	0.36	0.15	0.86	16.67

(See latter part of Paragraph 1.)

HISTORICAL SKETCH OF UNION COUNTY, SOUTH DAKOTA

BY THE HISTORIANS OF THE OLD SETTLERS' ASSOCIATION, M. B. KENT (1911-1913) AND ALICE A. TOLLEFSON (1913-1920).

An Incident in Which Nelson Miner Figured

TOLD BY F. M. ZIEBACH, 1918

Nelson Miner was a pioneer resident of Vermilion, South Dakota, where he kept a hotel, practiced law and held a number of minor political offices. Soon after the War of the Rebellion broke out the governor offered him a commission as captain and authorized him to recruit a company of cavalry for service in the Union Army. This he proceeded to do and in the summer of 1862 his company, known as Company A, Dakota Cavalry, was regularly mustered in and became a part of the Federal Army. His company did some service in the Territory during the troublous times in 1862, and in 1863 became a part of General Sully's expedition against the Indians of the upper Missouri country.[1]

The captain, in civil life, was a man of quiet demeanor and slow and mild of speech. He was not a good disciplinarian from a military point of view and at first had difficulty in controlling the rougher and more refractory element of his command. But later, as the service of his company became active and the interest he took in the care and welfare of his men was displayed and opportunities were given for the display of his courage and absolute fearlessness, there was not a man in his company who did not respect him and recognize his general fitness and who would not follow his leading into no matter what difficulty or danger. But it is not the purpose of this sketch to give a biography of the subject; only to record an incident in which Capt. Miner was the principal.

Late in the summer of 1862, Capt. Miner, with a squad of about a dozen members of his company, reached Yankton from the performance of some duty farther up the river. The "scare" had somewhat subsided; many of the families living

[1] Nelson Miner, sketch of, "S. D. Hist. Col.", X, 418, 421 (P. Brown) 422 (Mulholland); History of Co. A, vol. IX, 240. Miner's chase, "With Sully Into the Sioux Land," (Jos. Mills Hanson) p. 164.

in the immediate vicinity of Yankton who had moved to the stockade in that city for protection, had returned to their homes, and the danger of further hostilities by the Indians was not considered imminent. The writer was anxious to go to Sioux City, where his family was domiciled, and as that purpose could not be accomplished by means of any conveyance and to go it alone was too hazardous, he asked the captain's permission to ride with him and his squad as far as it went toward Sioux City,—their destination being Vermilion. Permission was readily and cordially given. The captain stated that he would camp that night at the upper or Greenway ferry on the Jim River, and that if his guest would join him there he would be welcome to the accommodation of the camp and would be on hand for an early start in the morning.

In accordance with this plan the writer joined the captain and his men at the place indicated and went into camp, sharing with the captain the luxury of his tent. Some time in the night we were aroused by a liberal downpour of rain, which not only put the gumbo of the bottom land at its best, but gave the lie to the statement officially made by General Hazen, who conducted a geological survey of the Territory about that time, or probably a few years earlier, that "it never rains in Dakota."[2]

Leaving the men in their tents, the captain and his guest sought the shelter of the Greenway house, which was willingly granted by the hospitable couple, although the house contained but one room, which in turn served for bedroom, sitting room, parlor, kitchen and dining room.

The next morning, the rain having subsided, leaving the roads in a horribly muddy condition, the order to march was given. The captain directed the sergeant or corporal of the squad to travel at the best rate possible after the rain, while he and his guest would jog along.

We jogged until we reached the lakes, the present site of Gayville, where we were out of sight of the soldiers and

[2] Gen. William B. Hazen never "conducted a geological survey" before 1868 and probably did not say "it never rains in Dakota." But in 1875 he published a pamphlet entitled "Our Barren Lands"—relating to North Dakota. This pamphlet is what Mr. Ziebach probably had in mind; what it says on p. 39 is: "From the 15th of May to the 1st of August [1874] there were no rains in useful quantitles in this section of the country" —central North Dakota.

the supply wagon. The jogging was continued to the site of the town of Meckling and the Taylor ranch, a little way farther east.

Just before reaching the latter place, which had been abandoned by its occupants in "the stampede" to get away from the Indians, the tracks of a pony came into the road from the north and followed it to the Taylor ranch, where they turned in. The improvements on this place were a two-story log house and a large number of barns, sheds, pens, corrals and stacks of hay. The very strong indications that at least one Indian was there were strengthened by the fact that on the previous day a little band of Indians burned a small house or barn on the edge of the bluff north of Meckling and butchered a couple of hogs left by the fleeing settler.

The captain's guest, remarking upon the apparent certainty of the presence of Indians, "camouflaged" by the abandoned buildings, advised a wide detour beyond reach of their guns. The captain admitted that the general appearance indicated the presence of hostiles, but instead of respecting the "safety first" advice of his companion, commenced getting off his horse, remarking in his quiet, deliberate way, "I believe I will go and see." The protest of his companion that if there were Indians there they would certainly get him, did not deter him from carrying out his purpose. With his gun in one hand and his sword in the other, he started for the house and entered it. The man on horseback, holding the captain's horse also, concluded that a little greater distance would give him a more extended view of the premises and moved to a more remote point.

Presently the captain came out of the house and went into the cellar, whence he soon emerged and, pistol and sword still in hand, went to the conglomeration of barns and sheds. This movement convinced the man with the horses that a little more distance would increase his visual range, and he acted accordingly, at the same time debating in his mind whether, when the momentarily expected shot came, which would mark the end of the captain, it would be easier to resume his journey with one horse or two.

Before this question was settled in his mind, the captain

reappeared from the mass of buildings, and as he replaced his weapons, quietly remarked: "Well, there are no Indians there."

"That goes without saying," replied his companion, in the blunt language common in those days. "If there had been, the number of —— fools would have been decreased by one."

No protest to this conclusion was made and we resumed our journey and in due time reached Vermilion, where entertainment was furnished by a half dozen young fellows who did not join "the stampede." They passed the days in the village, the nights on an island in the Missouri River, and lived sumptuously upon the poultry, vegetables, etc., abandoned by the settlers when they sought safety in flight.

The next morning a solitary horseman could have been seen covering the trail between Vermilion and Sioux City, where he arrived in safety, and later returned to Yankton with his scalp intact.

Pioneers of Prairie Township

Richard J. Reedy came with his wife and two children in a covered wagon drawn by horses, from Freeport, Illinois, in 1873. He pre-empted a half section about two miles southeast of Beresford.

He built a little board house; forests were too distant to permit the use of logs, so boards or sod were used. For fuel the pioneers here, as in other parts of the county, had to go to the Sioux River or to the Missouri south of Elk Point or at Green Point, as the point of heavy timber on the river bank near Burbank was then called. To get a load of wood was a three-day matter, one day for going, one for cutting and loading, the third for the return.

Vermilion was the nearest town and going to town also required three days. Once when Mr. Reedy was absent on such a trip, Mrs. Reedy saw what she supposed to be three strange dogs passing through the wild sunflowers on the breaking. She wondered at them, for they were so peculiar; their noses were long and pointed, their tails long and bushy, their color dark grey with a lighter color about the neck and their manner sly and suspicious. Upon Mr. Reedy's return,

she told him of the dogs; he laughed at her and told her they were prairie wolves or coyotes. She was astonished and rather frightened then; but that was the first and last time in her life that she saw coyotes.

The shanty was too cold for winter use, so they moved into a fairly comfortable frame house built by Mr. Reedy's brother Patrick. Patrick R. Reedy had come in 1860, but after a few years he had gone back to Illinois.

The first and for some time the only near neighbor the Reedys had was an English family named Troy. They were excellent people and the best of neighbors; but Mrs. Troy was unusually energetic and also blunt. She worked outside much of the time, leaving the house to care for itself. When Mrs. Reedy came to buy butter of her, she exclaimed:

"What! Can't you make butter from two cows?" She did not take into consideration that Mrs. Reedy had no facilities whatever for making butter; no place to keep milk and butter in her little shanty.

In the fall of 1874 the Reedys moved to Green Point, west of where Burbank now is, relinquishing the pre-emption claim. Conditions were too hard so far from market and the fuel supply. They lived in a log house belonging to Frank Verzani,[1] whose wife was an aunt of Mr. Reedy. This was in Clay County; and here a pioneer of that county, Hans Gunderson, was putting in a sawmill and a grist mill that winter and Mr. Reedy found employment with him.

In the spring they returned to Prairie Township, buying a homestead claim from the Rev. Fr. Boucher, the first priest in the neighborhood and the first resident priest in the Territory. He went to the Jefferson parish in the south end of the county.

The Reedys' new home was five miles south of Beresford; neighbors were Burns, McClain, Pat. Reedy, and Jordan.

A church was built soon after they located there; Mr. Reedy hauled the first load of rock for its foundation.

In 1874 David Stevens came and the following year he put up a store where the Sunnyside school now stands, three miles south of Beresford. He was appointed postmaster on

[1] Frank Verzani; see "S. D. Hist. Coll.", v. 362-63.

the stage route from Vermilion to Sioux Falls and the post-office was christened Sunnyside; hence the name which is still given the school and the locality.

In those days grain was usually hauled to Sioux City, also a three-day trip; the stop at night was made at Elk Point, sometimes at the "Twelve-mile House."

In 1880 a small frame house was built on the banks of Brule Creek and Ellen Jennings was employed to teach a three months' term of school that summer. In 1883 Nannie Verzani, a daughter of Frank Verzani, taught the school.

It may be of some interest to make some mention of Frank Verzani, though he was a resident of Clay County. He was an Italian of aristocratic birth. He tells this of himself, in a letter to the "Yankton Press and Dakotan" written May 20, 1911:

"I was born in Lopia, Italy, May 13, 1829. I came to America in 1848; I was married to Margarette O'Brien at Freeport, Illinois, in 1858." They came to Iona, Nebraska, in 1858 and two years later squatted on a claim in November, 1860, just after the Indians vacated it, about seven miles southeast of Vermilion. He filed his claim to the land the first day the land office opened and held patent No. 1. He lived on this homestead till his death at about eighty-five years of age; his daughter Nannie, Mrs. Kneen, lived with him.

While the Verzanis were living on the Nebraska side of the river, waiting for the signing of the treaty with the Indians opening up the land on this side for settlement, the wife had this unpleasant experience:

One day in the absence of her husband, some Indians came to the house. Without any provocation one of them threatened Mrs. Verzani by holding his gun to her head. The brave woman smiled in his face and her nerve probably saved her life, for his companion stepped up and pushed the gun away. Then they asked for food and she fed them liberally. Her baby was in the cradle and they also threatened it. Through it all she kept a smiling face, but she was glad when they at last went away and was not at ease until her husband had returned.

At the time of "the stampede" in 1862, a runner from up the river warned them to leave their claim, but Mr. Verzani refused to do so. The old man told the story to the writer when he was in his eighties. His speech was still a bit broken.

"I have a boat; if Indian come this side, I take my family other side; if he come other side, I come here. If he come both sides, I don't care——" with an expressive shrug of the shoulders that would signify that he still knew how to baffle them.

He crossed the fierce "Big Muddy" one spring, when signaled to come because of the illness of his wife. He left his oxen under the yoke and started in a boat; partly over, the ice grew too thick for his boat, so he got out onto it and tried to crawl; the ice broke, then he swam. So, creeping when he could, swimming when he could, breaking the thin ice before him, he got across. A couple of days later, his wife safe, he rowed back to care for his oxen. *Insert here.*

In his last years, he was forced to listen to the roar of great sections of his land falling into the rapacious Missouri. It grieved him bitterly, but it stopped shortly after 1908, and I think the capricious stream rewarded him with large accretions.

Paris—Beresford

In 1873 Eli Ricard, afterwards of Elk Point, was appointed postmaster in an office he named Paris. Ten years later, the railroad came through and the name of the post-office was changed to Beresford, in honor of an English admiral, Sir Charles Beresford. Mr. Ricard sold his claim to the railroad company for $1,400. The company gave a fine corner lot to David Stevens of Sunnyside and he moved his store there from the latter place.

M. J. White brought his family from Springfield, Illinois, to Prairie Township in 1873. In Springfield he had worked two years on the Lincoln monument and three years on the State Capitol. He was an expert artisan in marble, having been trained in his youth in Ireland. His specialty was decorations in marble. He took up his claim east of Beresford, in Gothland school district.

Fuel was a great problem in the central and northern parts of Union County in the early days. Timber was found only along the Missouri and very little along the Big Sioux. The land on the latter river was held by non-residents and was called "speculators' land." Settlers used to go there for wood. Mr. White some time had seen as many as two hundred teams in the sparse timber south of Hudson, after wood to burn. People from Prairie Township were among them till the owners sent an agent who threatened to prosecute the trespassers.

Settlers in the prairie lands of the county often burned hay, twisted into the form of sticks. Dry corn stalks were gathered in the fields in winter to help along. The White family never resorted to these makeshifts for fuel. With the coming of the railroad coal became available.

When the railroad was in course of construction, a cook from the workmen's camp passed by the White home. A little daughter ran in greatly excited and informed her mother that a strange man was outside and he was dreadfully sunburned. The cook was a negro.

In 1875 Mr. White put up a substantial frame house, with rock foundation, cellar and cistern. It was probably the first cistern in the county. The lumber was hauled from Sioux City, the dimension timber from Stough's sawmill south of Elk Point and the rock was picked up on the surrounding prairies.

The Gothland school district was organized in the same year, 1875. Fanny Gibbs was the first teacher, teaching a term in 1876. Her family was English and people of such exceptionally fine character that the Whites still remember them with admiration. Mr. White was a member of the district board for twenty years in succession. He also served as president of the Farmers' Alliance's elevator for six years. He is well known throughout the county, having served as a member of the State legislature for a number of terms.

A Colony Founded in Union County for the Purpose of Enjoying Religious Liberty

In May, 1867, the Rev. Peter A. Ring headed a group of Baptists who migrated from their native country, Sweden, to

America to find greater freedom to worship according to their faith. They came to the west, as was usual then.

Arrived in Sioux City, where the railway ended, they purchased oxen and wagons and also cows at Sloan, Iowa, to take them on into Dakota Territory. Several friends were already established at Big Springs, having come the previous year. These were Peter Anderson, Charles Valin, Andrew Palm and father, Andrew Anderson, Charles Olson, Henry Malmgren and Hans Olson, a brother of Charles. So the newcomers found friends to welcome them in the new home they had chosen. The group accompanying Rev. Mr. Ring numbered Andrew P. Peterson, Aaron Johnson, Fred. Larson, Peter Larson, Peter Ericson, Adolph Carlson, Charlie Arvidson.

They built their houses of sod and made dugouts in the hillsides, for logs were not available. Soon after arrival the pastor organized a Baptist church, whose members met for worship in the homes for several years till a church was built, which was some time in the 1870's.

Through the first years school was taught in the pastor's house, which was a frame building of two rooms downstairs, with a lean-to which was used as a school room. Josephine Hoyt taught the first district school, but a private school was taught the previous year by Henry Carpenter. Some of the early teachers were Axel Lindbloom, Martha and Bertha Anderson, E. C. Ericson, O. E. Lawson, Susie Carpenter, afterwards Mrs. G. P. Lake; E. C. Ericson was afterwards county superintendent, studied law and became one of the leading lawyers of the State. His brother, E. W. Ericson, remained on the farm and became a leader in the political affairs of the county, serving many terms in the State legislature. Their mother, a widow, was a woman of strong character and great ability. She is still living with her son.

At first Sioux City, then Elk Point, was the market town for the Big Springs settlement. When Portlandville, later called Akron, across the river in Iowa, some half dozen miles to the southeast of the settlement, was built it became their town.

A roomy log school house was erected in the early days

that served till about the year 1910, when a fine, modern frame building was put up. A neat little white church raised its spire heavenward on the hill in the heart of the settlement till the early part of the present century, when a handsome larger one replaced it. A fine modern parsonage also replaced the modest old one, which was considered good enough to be moved to Alcester for a dwelling. In the month of July, 1920, was finished the work of greatly enlarging and beautifying the last built church. Old church became Community Hall

Some of the leading pastors of the Swedish Baptist church in America have had the Big Springs charge. The citizens of the settlement have been remarkable for high character and intellectual superiority. A son of the first pastor, Andrew Ring, was county superintendent of schools; another, John, is a prominent realtor of Hawarden. J. M. Larson and Emil Valin were early graduates of the State University. Larson taught school for some time, then became a farmer; he served as a State legislator and was for many years before his death a school officer. Valin moved to the western part of the State.

Elaborate dedicatory ceremonies were celebrated in the church upon the completion of the work of rebuilding it in July. At these services the following verses were read by John Ring, son of the first pastor, Rev. Peter A. Ring, having been written by him for the occasion.

The Wreck of the "Leodora"

This is the story of the "Leodora" as told by Daniel Ballinger, who was a passenger on the steamer on her last voyage up the Missouri in 1866.

Mr. Ballinger was born in Indiana, July 10, 1840. The family moved to Vaughn County, Illinois, while he was still a young child. A few years later his parents died, leaving him to be cared for by his older sisters and brothers. At the age of twelve, while he was staying with a family some distance from his relatives, he seized an opportunity to go with an emigrant train to Texas. This was in 1852. The train reached Preston, on the Texas border, and crossed the Red River at that point on Christmas day. At Preston he joined a government train of wagons drawn by oxen that was

hauling munitions from Preston to Austin. He further accompanied the train to San Antonio and from there on to Port Le Baco, on the gulf coast near Corpus Christi; there they loaded up with government supplies for Austin.

He spent a year in the government work and another with a farmer in Washington County, Texas, and in the spring of 1854 he undertook to drive a herd of a thousand cattle to California. That new state was settling up and stock was in great demand. They reached Grass Valley on a tributary of the Yuba River in October, having started in March. They drove the herd only a short time each day, allowing the animals to graze the remainder of the time. Mr. Ballinger stayed on the Pacific coast till 1865, visiting practically its whole length, and then returned to his childhood's home in Illinois. Here he found only a sister to welcome him, another sister and four brothers having died in the thirteen years of his absence—one brother as a soldier in the Civil War. He spent the ensuing winter there.

The spring of 1866 he went to St. Louis, where he took passage on the "Leodora" for Ft. Randall. When the steamer had reached a point in the river south and a little west of Elk Point, she ran aground on a long sand bar that ran out from the shore.

Capt. Mackey, who was also owner of a large share of the boat, and a negro and a white man went down into the hold to try to shift the cargo so that the bow would be eased off the bar. The hold was not over five feet in height and quite dark, so the men carried candles. They did not seem to accomplish anything and soon came up. Mr. Ballinger saw the negro come up carrying his candle, though the captain afterward accused the black of having caused the fire by leaving his candle in the hold. Mr. Ballinger then went down to the engine room, where the engineer was busying himself. Soon he perceived smoke coming from the hold and called the engineer's attention to the fact. The latter said it was fire in the hold and gave the alarm.

Naturally there was much excitement. The captain ordered a hole cut in the deck for pouring water into the hold, but fire and smoke rushed up so fiercely that nothing was

done with it. The gangplank was run out onto the sand bar and the passengers, two women and four men, were enabled to pass down to the bar and so on to the bank. A hole was cut in the side of the boat for the water to flow in, but the fire was then above reach of the water. Nothing was taken from the hold, but the deck load, consisting of barrels of whiskey and a great quantity of hams and bacon, was saved, in part, at least. The crew promptly got drunk on the whiskey, and began rolling the barrels down the gangplank onto the bar; they threw the hams and bacon, which was much of it half roasted, wildly about. Mr. Ballinger's clothes were ruined by getting hit with a greasy, half roasted ham.

Once on the bank, the passengers began to consult on their situation. They made Mr. Ballinger their spokesman to ask the captain what he would do for them, as Mr. Ballinger had a previous acquaintance with the captain. At first the latter declared that he could and would do nothing for the unfortunate passengers; Mr. Ballinger then declared that it did not really matter to him, for he was a single man and could easily make his way back to St. Louis and would see the insurance people; but it was different with the women. As soon as he mentioned going to the insurance company's office, the captain changed the tenor of his speech. He told Mr. Ballinger to keep away from there; he would take care of them all and put them on another boat with fare all paid to their destination.

A number of soldiers with a quantity of supplies, on the way to Ft. Randall, was in camp on the opposite bank of the river. The "War Eagle," biggest boat on the Missouri, had landed them there the previous day, for some reason, while she returned down the river. Capt. Mackey had his passengers taken across the river in the ship's yawl to the camp for shelter during the night. The next day they were brought back and put into wagons with ox teams and taken to Sioux City. There the captain procured an old ferry boat from the Big Sioux River in some manner and loaded his passengers and a lot of the salvaged freight, which had also been hauled down in the wagons, onto this ferry, and they started down the river for St. Louis. When near Council Bluffs they met

with the steamer "Nellie Rogers" and the passengers were transferred to her and taken on to Ft. Randall without further expense.

Mr. Ballinger went on to Ft. Benton and thence into the mining country of Montana and Idaho, where he stayed for a year; he then returned to Union County, where he has since made his home. He was married in 1871 to Miss Sarah E. Dinwiddie, a recent arrival in the county.

Miss Dinwiddie is a remarkable woman; she is of the Dinwiddie stock of Virginia. Every school child knows of sturdy old Gov. Dinwiddie of Colonial days. The family was of Scotch descent; Mrs. Ballinger's father was named Robert and was probably a grandson of the famous governor; the lady is not quite sure of the relationship, but knows it exists. Robert was born in Virginia, but emigrated to Ohio. He married a daughter of an English doctor. Sarah was born in Ohio, May 17, 1840.

The Dinwiddies came to Union County in 1870, on October 8. Miss Sarah taught school the following winter. Anthony Summey went around the neighborhood taking subscriptions for a sum to meet the expense of a term of school. Some of the pupils of Miss Dinwiddie that winter were John, Pat and Katie Curry, Ed. and Tilly Donnelly, Lucy Donnelly, Maria Callahan, Bridget Brown, Jim Bowman, Isaiah Worley, Dan Thomas, Raleigh Summey and the Collingwoods. Miss Dinwiddie taught the following summer, also, and was married the next autumn, October 5, 1871, to Mr. Ballinger. These interesting pioneers have lived ever since on a fine farm several miles south of Elk Point until the last few years, when they moved into the city to spend their remaining years.

Mike Curry, elsewhere in these pages mentioned, remembers the wreck of the "Leodora." Many people were attracted to the spot and the next day they came in crowds and looted the wreck. Whiskey was taken from the hold in barrels. Some persons came from the Nebraska side who claimed to represent the insurance company and they ordered off the Dakota crowd. A real battle took place, the Nebraska parties firing from that shore upon the other crowd at the wreck. The fire was returned, but no fatalities occurred.

Years afterward a man by the name of E. E. Wenner made several attempts to raise the hull of the "Leodora" and recover the whiskey that he believed was in her hold. He was never successful in getting any, though they got into the boat to some measure. Various articles of no particular interest or value were found, such as old knives, etc. People of the vicinity were much amused when in distant parts of this and adjoining states they were offered drinks of the choice aged whiskey that had been found on the wrecked steamer, at fabulous prices. It was then up to them to explain that they were from Elk Point and knew all about the whiskey that was never found. In the spring of 1920 the high water in the river undermined the old hull of the "Leodora" where it lay in the sand until it dropped down lower than ever into the river bed. That is doubtless the last chapter in the story of the steamboat that ploughed the great turbid Missouri in the days of the pioneers.

A Story from Early Days in Sioux Valley Township

BY MISS HANNAH SELLBERG

On the 16th day of August, 1868, there arrived at the farm now belonging to Mrs. John Larson, on Union Creek, Sioux Valley Township, a party of immigrants consisting of Mr. and Mrs. Malmgren and their two children and Mr. and Mrs. John Sellberg and their two daughters.

A few days before this Mr. Sellberg had left his family in Sioux City and in company with a few other men walked out thirty-five miles to the northwest and located a homestead; he then walked to Vermilion and filed on the land at the land office there. From Vermilion he walked back to Sioux City, but night overtook him on the way and a fierce electric storm with heavy rain set in. Mr. Sellberg took refuge in a chance haystack, securing shelter by pulling out hay to form a hollow. Here he rested till morning, when he pursued his way and reached Sioux City hungry and tired.

After buying a yoke of oxen, a wagon and two cows, the Sellberg and Malmgren families left for what was to be their future home (August 15), the men walking and the women and children riding in the wagon. They camped over night near the Big Sioux bridge, where they came near losing the

cows. Mrs. Sellberg could not sleep, so she discovered that the animals had broken loose and gone back. She aroused the men, who went in pursuit in the darkness. After going several miles, they found the cows near a settler's cattle shed. The next morning, when they resumed their journey, they met a band of Indians with guns; needless to say this did not add to their peace of mind, for on the Iowa side of the Sioux they had seen the ashes of cabins burned (they were told) by Indians.

They arrived at the Nils Hanson farm in the afternoon of the 16th. The next day a son of the Malmgrens, a lad of five years, died; he had been ill on the journey. So Mr. Sellberg's first work in the new home was to make a coffin and read the funeral rites for this child. He was buried on the L. Skallinder farm, but afterwards moved to the Malmgren farm.

When Mr. Sellberg built his first home, he drove his oxen to the sawmill south of Elk Point and got cottonwood boards and other rude material. He raised the boards on end with a few two by fours to hold them together. Out of willows he made a network between the two by fours. Then he made a mill with a mixer in the center attached to a long pole to which he hitched his oxen. In this mill he ground clay from the creek with grass, producing a kind of mortar which he pounded into the network of willows. This made a solid mud wall which, when dried and whitewashed, gave a nice appearing and warm room within. In this house, to which a small kitchen was added later, the family lived until 1883, when a new home was built. In the old one-room house many a new settler found a home until located in his own dugout.

When the Sellberg family came to Sioux City they had reached the end of the railway, hence that city was their market-town. When provisions must be procured, it meant getting up at four or five in the morning and driving with oxen the thirty-five miles to Sioux City, if they wished to make the trip in three days. In the winter it was especially hard to make the long, slow journey.

INDEX

Abbreviations—d., died.

Page

Aagard, Louis, interpreter, ... 380
Abbott, (Ebbetts) William, at Ft. George 357
Aberdeen, "Dakota Pioneer," founded 418
Absoraka, (Crow Indians) 212
Academy P. O., S. D., weather at 563
Academy of Natural Sciences, Phila. 139, 153, 169
Act of 1831, (Liquor to Indians) 223
Adams, J. C. & Son, publishers 418
Adee, Alvey A., (Rosebud proclamation) 534
"Adventures of Bonneville" 272, 280
Advertisements in Dakotian ..464-5
Dakota Democrat .. 440 to 448
Aggergaard, Peter, death of .. 48
Agnes Lode, gold mine 505
Agricultural products 31, 44
Ainsworth, Nebraska 265
Albert, Fred, publisher 417
Albright, Mrs. Jesse 396
Albright, Samuel J., publisher 415, 419
Allen, James, Vermillion .. 488, 489
Allies of whites among Indians 218
Allison, Edward H., scout 397
"Alone," Steamboat 380
Alpha Ledge Gold Mine 501
Altenow, Fred, legislator 9
Altitudes and distances ... 118, 119
American Fur Company, boats of, ... 189, 190
Clement interpreter 381-2
Green River camp 276, 281
McKenzie Bottom, plant .. 286
Operates old Fort Pierre .. 245
Rival Companies 351
Western Department 74
Mentioned 73, 74, 198, 310, 357
American Island 265
American River 256
Americanism 16
Amidon, J. B. 485
Amidon, William 485
Amsden, C. S. 47
Andy's Lake, (Lake Andes) 111
Anderson, O. D., death 49
Andreas Atlas quoted 416
Andrews, A. M., publisher 418
Andrews, Lieut-Col. George 150

Page

Annals of St. Louis 299
Annual Review So. Dak. 1920, 1921 ..... 22, 49
Antelope Creek 103, 268
Anthracite coal, power 246
Appropriations 34, 224
Appropriation for twine plant 227
Argonne Woods 13
Aricara 76, 89
Aricara Creek 109
Arcrow, post trader 287
Arkansas river, Clement on 251, 338
Armstrong, Moses K., Letter from 455
Surveyor 460
Arend, Henry 485
Arthur, Chester A., President .. 395
Ash Creek 251
Ash Grove 109
Ash's Hotel 459
Ash Hollow, Neb., Battle of 66, 112, 154, 200, 350
Ashley, General William H. 236, 253
Assessed Valuation 23, 34
Assiniboin Indians 151, 208, 211
"Assiniboine" steamboat 99
Astor, John Jacob 250, 387
Astoria 256
Atkinson, General Henry 288
Audubon's Journal 288
Automobiles licensed in So. Dak. 24, 38

B

Bad Lands 62, 89, 94, 96, 97, 109, 162, 194, 204
Bad Lands of the Judith 99
Bad Lands of the Little Missouri 368
Bad Lands of the White River 171
Bad Lands of the Yellowstone 152, 375
Bad Lands, Bighorn sheep in .. 120
Bad Lands Bluff 370
Bad Lands Creek 92
Bad River (Teton) 82, 103, 118, 193, 346
Bad Rock Creek 362
Bad Water Creek 264, 265, 322
Bailey, H. T. 485
Baker, Col. (Eugene Mortimer?) 362, 373-74, 381
Baker, James 78
Baker's Trail 377

Page
Balch, Lieut. (George T.?) 78
Baliron, killed 371
Ball, killed 371
Banks Chartered 1920, 1921 ..24, 38
Bank Deposits 1920, 1921 .. 25, 37
Baraboo, Wis. 19
Barbar, Amherst W., d. 47
Barbier, Charles P., Recollections of Ft. La Framboise 232, 242
Photograph 241
Barnes, A. H., delinquent tax payer 512
Barometric observations ... 77, 133
Barrenness of Western Nebraska 174-75
Bartelt, Charles H., d. 48
Bascus, Nickname for Vasquez 297
Bates, Carmen L., publisher ... 418
Bates, Lyman J., publisher 418
Battle of Snake Creek 384
Battle of White Stone Butte .. 379
Beamer, Frederick, trader 350
Bear Butte 88, 161, 261
Bear Creek 95-97, 109, 346
Buffalo on, ... 399
Bear's Lodge 177, 264
Bear Lodge Mts. 261
Bear's Peak 161, 177
Bear Rapid 191
Bear's Rib 161, 213, 217
Attempts to protect whites 382
Death of 357
Makes peace with whites .. 382
Bear River, tributary of Great Salt Lake 254-57
Beaver Creek 107, 267
Beaver Trapping, methods of 278-80
Beckwourth, James P. 341
Bedell, Dr. L. L., of Deadwood 502, 505
Beemis, Dr. 505
Belcourt, Rev. G. A. 206
Belknap, W. W. 135
Bell, A. J. 449, 455-56, 458
Belle Fourche River 89, 261,264, 267
Benoist, (Benway) Wm. 286
Bent Brothers 342
Bent's Forts (Ft. Williams) (Banis) 251, 258, 339
Benteen, with Custer 378
Berdahl, C. O. 47
Betts, A. H., d. 49
Betts, Henry D., Pioneer 460, 485, 489
Betts, Mary C., d. 489
Betts, Susan (Mrs. H. D.) 489
Betts, Wm. C. 485
Page
Bevers, Rev. Alfred C., d. 48
Biennial Meeting Historical Society 9
Big Bend 112, 172
Bosler cattle at 393
Hay fields 394
of the Musselshell 374
Big Blue River 251
Big Cheyenne River 135-36
Big Cottonwood Creek 109
Big Cottonwood Spring 70
Big Foot on Buffalo hunt 408
Big Hole 90
Big Horn Basin 322
Big Horn Mts. 165, 169, 204, 262-63, 321
Big Horn River 143-44, 165, 191-92, 264-65, 314, 363, 372-73
Bighorn-Rocky Mountain sheep 95
Bighorn sheep killed by Stanley 379
Big Horn-Yellowstone Expedition 267
Big Sandy Creek 254
Big Shyenne River 112, 189, 193, 206
Big Sioux River 64-65, 75, 83, 86, 111, 12, 145, 153-54, 172, 203, 207
Bijou Hills 111-12, 166
Billingshurst, Charles B. ..9-10- 11
Billings, Mont. 363
Binder, J. H. tells of buffalo traits 385-86
Binder twine, manufaature of 225
Bismarck, N. D. 367
Bissonette 331-32
guides Fremont to Red Butte 324
warns Fremont of Indian danger 528-29
Bitter Creek 325, 326
Bitter Root Valley 206
Blackbird Hill 298
Black Earth Creek 110
Blackfeet (Sihasapas) 73, 208-09
Black's Fork 254-55, 290, 315, 338
Clement leaves 325
Black Hills 59, 62, 69, 76, 88, 99, 101, 135-36, 138, 145, 153, 161-62, 171, 176-80, 183, 192-93, 206, 267, 306-7, 314, 321
Black Hills-Clement and Narcelle in- 383
Deer in 102
Geology 176-78
Indian country 159
Mineral region 258

Page
Pine 180
Upheaval of 168
Black Hills-Deer Creek Route 264
Black Hills Journal, Rapid City founded 417
Black Hills Pioneer-Deadwood, first paper in Hills 417
Reprint 494-506
Black Night 329
Black Tomahawk goes to Washington 357
Blake, A. B. 47
Blake, William Phipps 61
Blodget, Lorin 115
Blue River 70
Blue Water Creek 112-13
Bluff formation 85
Bogue, Dick-weds daughter of John Guay 359
Bois de Sioux 206
Boldeaux, James 78
Bonding Dept. 28, 40
Bone Necklace 235
Bon Homme, chosen as penitentiary site 220
Bon Homme County Democrat founded 417
Bon Homme Island 112, 187
Bonneville, L. E. 142, 164
Rendezvous on Green River 276-281
Boom at Crow Creek 395
Bordeaux, Mr. 107
Bork, member of the Kelley party 339
Bosler Cattle Co., at Big Bend 393
Boss Herder Jones 395
Botany 85-86
Bothun, L. 485
Botterman, John C., makes maps of Clement's travels 389
Boudeau in charge of Ft. Laramie trading post 307, 310
Boughton and Beery, lumber men 502
Boundaries of Dakota, territorial 427
Bourgeois, manager of trading post called 239
Boss of trapping party known as, ... 269
Bowman, S. W., pioneer 20, 21
Bowman, Fred J., publisher 417
Boyle, Judge J. W. 489
Boyles, James C., d. 47
Bradford, D. P. 485
Bradley, Col. (James H.?) 362
Brady, James, killed by Indians 392
Brave Bear kills Johnston 397
hung 397
Breaker of Arrows 329
Brick Clay in Nebraska 173
Bridger, James 143, 255, 270, 287, 305
At Ft. Union 317
Contemporary of Clement ... 387
Entertains Capt. Stansbury .. 296
Guide for Gen. Reynolds 263, 294
Fight with Blackfeet 325
Meets Fremont's party ..307- 309
Sells his post 297
Sketch of 292-99
Traps beaver on Milk River.. 317
Warns of Indian danger 304
Winters with Clement at Ft. Union 313
With Fremont 323-24
Bridger and Clement reach Ft. Pierre 346-48
Bridger's Pass 138
Bridger's Peak 295
Brisbine, Dawes E. 46
Broken Bow 268
Bronson, S. H., publisher 418
Brookings Press founded 417
Brookings, W. W. 418, 485
Brown, Joseph R., agent at Yellow Medicine 437
Brown, W. C., publisher 418
Bruce, Robert A., d. 49
Bruguire, James 287
Brule City platted 514
Brule. Louison 284
Brules (Sichangus) .....
.....76, 79, 80, 93, 194, 203-10
Brule Dakotas 162
Buffalo 101, 385-86
Buffalo Hunt, The Last 399-410
Tactics of 404
Outfit 379
Ceremonies connected with .. 400
Killing with arrows 404
Bull Creek 97, 109, 346
Bull's Tail 329
Burgess, W. A. 9
Burke, Charles H. 9, 10, 47
Burkhart, Charles A. 46
Burleigh, Walter A., agent for the Yankton Indians 460, 485
Burnt Creek Bar Massacre 236
Burnt Face Goes to Washington 359
Bushfield, J. A., publisher 418
Butte Cache 108, 194
Byrne, Gov. Frank M., condemns contract labor 227

C

Cache of furs 271

Page

Cain, John, publisher 417
Calamity to agriculture 22
Calamus River 106, 200
California Trail 247, 256, 321
Cameron Pioneer founded 417
Campbell, Colin, ... 78, 113
Campbell, Robert 143, 192
Campbell's Creek 271
Canadian River 257, 258
Canning's Boom 393
Cannon Ball River 87, 83, 112, 142, 188, 192
Can-pla-ye (His Horse) 404
Capital, Mitchell, founded 417
Reprint 507-518
Carpenter, Aaron 485
Carpenter, Henry S. 485
Carrey, Paul 78, 114
Carrey's Fork 107
Carruth, Hayden F., publisher. 418
Carson, Christopher, (Kit) 270, 303, 305, 387
Casper, Wyoming 253
"Cataract" steamboat 382
Catlin, George 384
Cattle, prices of 394
Cavite, P. O., S. D. 268
Cedar Creek, Lyman Co., S. D. 150, 268, 368
Cedar Island 87, 150, 112
Census, 1920 22
Cerney, Joseph, pioneer, d. 48
Chadron, Neb. 260
Chaine de Roche Creek (Chaney Rush) 110, 113, 292
Chalk bank 112
Chamberlain, Will P. 9
Chamberlain, "Dakota Register," founded 418
Chaney Rush, road house, ... 397
Chan-san-san (James River)... 110
Chapelle Creek 394
Chardon's fight with Blackfeet. 288
Charger, Martin, ... 235, 240, 409
Goes to Washington 359
Buffalo hunter 402
Charging Dog 235
Chartrain, L. B. 329
Chateau Thierry 13
Cheever, Captain, "Terry Steamboat" 66
Cherokee Strip 257
Cherry Creek, Colorado 258
Cherry Creek, So. Dakota 260
Cheyenne Indians 76, 214, 216
Cheyenne River Agency 399
Reservation 17
Chicago 207

Page

Chicago, Milwaukee & St. P. R. R. 508
Children of school age, 1920, 1921 ..... 25, 40
Chimney Rock 251, 309
Chippewa Indians 211
Chittenden, Hiram M., quoted, ... 251, 259, 341
Cerasus Virginiana (Choke-cherry) 100
Choteau, Pierre, ... 387
Opens Fort Pierre 286
Letter to Bridger 255
Cimmaron Post 340
River 257
Claiborne, Governor Wiliam C.. 249
Clark, So. Dak. 21
Pilot, Newspaper founded 418
Clark, Captain William, .. 191, 406
Route of 265
Not on Powder R. 152
Clark & Morrice, liverymen 504
Claymore, (Clement) which see
Clear Creek 205
Clear Water 393
Clement, Basil 245, 363, 364, 366
Photograph 244
Biography of 281
Children of 285
Death of 388
Intrepidity of 305
Later experiences 358
Prominence in Northwest ... 387
Reserve of 383
Religion of 386
Wounded in battle 320
Arkansas trip 339
Black Hills trapping..... 383
Bridger parts from 325
Cheyenne river station 382
Fremont's pilot 314
Fort Clark Interpreter 382
Fort Randall Interpreter 381
Fort Rice Interpreter 381
Fort Union Interpreter 320
Laramie, returns to 338
Little Bend station 381
Moreau River station ... 350, 383
Northern Pacific survey 360
Saint Louis visits 382
Sully's guide 379, 383
Traps beaver 320
Trips to mountains 288
Washington trip 359
Whistler's guide 360
Clement, Charles 282
Peter 388
Cleveland, Grover 374

Page
Clifford 374
Clifton, Sully Co. 418
Climate 180, 186
Cloud Bursts 32
Crane, Dr. W. E. 505
Crawford, Nebraska 267
Crazyhorse 315
Crazy Woman's Creek 265
Creamer, Phil, Bridger's master 293
Cree Indians 211
Cressy, Erastus T., printer 418
Criminology 47
Crook City, Black Hills 504
Crosby, Lieut. Eben 361
H. T. 135
Cross Timbers, Mont. 174
Crow Creek Reservation, opened 395
Closed by Cleveland 395
Settlers evicted 395
Benjamin Harrison at 395
Crow Indians .....
.....63, 76, 77, 83, 143, 312, 331
Coal in Sioux Valley 429
State Mine 29, 43
Measures in state 177, 178
Coler, Mrs. Charles 396
Columbia River 363
Cone, Roscoe E. 9
Conklin, E. Frank, publisher... 418
Conklin, Sylvester J., publisher 417
Continental divide 256
Contract labor condemned 227
Convict labor in S. Dak. .. 220, 231
Convicts compensation 230
Convicts work on prison farm.. 229
Convicts work in quarries 224
Cook, Edmund 9
Adventure in Dakota 19
S. D. Publisher 417
Willis C., ... 47
Cook's wood yard 112
Cooper, T. E., in Montana 380
Corn grown by Indians 185
Cornea, Leon, ... 358
Corum, Fernando B., ... 49
Coteau de Missouri 67
Cotes Brules 87
Cotton, William 287
Coues, Dr. Elliot, ... 288, 316
Council Bluffs 112, 187
Council house 20
Courier des bois 311
Court House Rock 172, 271
Cowman, John P., d. 48
Coyne, Sherman 485
Culbertson, Alexander 78, 143
Cullen, Major W. J. 436
Curlew, N. D. 367

Page
Curtis, Lieut. James 77-78
Custer, Gen. George A. 361,
362, 363, 365, 368, 370, 372, 375
Fight with Indians 371
In Bad Lands 378
Custer Battlefield 373
Creek 370
Cypress Mountains 62

D

Dakota Grammar and Dictionary 206
Dakota Indians 60
Dakotas 63
Dakotas 73
Dakotas..75, 76, 80, 144, 157, 206-208
Dakotas halt expedition 158
Dakota as a farming country .. 429
Dakota Territory created 135
Dakota Territory, an editorial ..
..... 450-453
Dakota, an editorial 426-430
Dakota and Its Capital, an editorial 507-509
Dakota Democrat, First Newspaper 411-15
Reprint 419-448
Dakota Union, Yankton founded 416
Dakota Republican, Vermillion
Reprint 416, 475-493
Dakotian, The Weekly, Yankton, Reprint 449-474
Founded 415
Subscription and advertising rates 472
Dalton, Mary Louise, inquiry about Vasquez 312
"D. H. Morton," Steamboat 352
Danforth, E. S., publisher 416
Danforth, F. C., d. 47
Dare (Dorion's?) Hills 112
Davenport, Alden L., d. 49
Davison, H. C., delinquent tax list 512
Davison, Andrew, hires Clement as interpreter 382
Day, Hannibal 162
Daylight, founded at Giles City 418
Deer Creek 253
Deer Creek, Indians on 332
Raynolds' winter quarters on 263
Deadman's Creek 107
Dearth of Timber in Mo. River settlements 180
Debt, State 33
Decline of quarry work not due to free labor 231

Page
DeGrey, P. O. 394
DeGrey, Theresa becomes wife of H. L. Jones 392
DeLand, Charles Edmund 245
Photograph 248
Delegate to Congress 455-456
Democrat, first newspaper, .. 411-15
reprint 419-448
Denig, Mr., goes to relief of Bridger 318
Dennett, Fred, Commissioner 539-555
Denver 258
Dep't of the west 146
Depositors' guarantee fund .. 26-37
Desert regions 205
DeSmet, Father 294-295
estimate of Bridger 295
Persuades hostile Sioux to go to Ft. Rice 381
DeSmet "Kingsbury County News" founded 417
Desomet, Michael 78
Devil's Lake 69, 207, 208
Devil's Gate 254, 325, 326
Fremont at 332
Illustration 254
sketch of 332
Dewey, W. P., delinquent tax list 512
DeWitt, Louis 238
Diamond, John A., d. 49
Dill, Col. Daniel J., Clement carries message to 380
Leads relief expedition to rescue Fisk 383
Disbursements and Revenues 24-35
Distances from St. Louis to mouth of the Yellowstone 112
on the Oregon Trail 251-259
Distribution of the tax dollar 34-35
Divide between Missouri and Musselshell 377
Dodge City, Kansas, on old Santa Fe trail 257
Dog's Ears Butte; Hills; Peaks 104
Dog's Ears Creek 104, 118
Dorion, Pierre, Sr. 84
Dorion's Hills 85, 86, 112
Douglas Creek, Sully camps at 380
Drake, John H., Publisher 418
Drifting Goose 20
Dripps, Maj. Andrew, Indian Agent 351-352
Dripps, Sergeant J. H. Describes Ft. Sully 356
Drought in Iowa 394
Page
Drumm, Stella M., of Mo. Hist. Society 389
Dubuque, Iowa 205
Dubuque, Julien 412
Dubuque Lead Mines 412
Visitor, Newspaper 412
Duff, Logan 395
Duly, Mrs. William J., Lake Chetak Captive 240
Dupree (DuPuis) Frederick 235, 240
Du Pris (DuPuis) Frederick, with Clement on Cheyenne Reservation 384
and Clement hunt buffalo Calves 384-385

E

Eagle Nest Butte 93, 99
Earnings of penitentiary inmates, shirt factory operatives 230
of twine plant operatives ... 230
Ebetts and Cutting at Ft. George 358
Eddy, W. F. 9
Edgerton, Alonzo J. 397
Edmonds, N. 485
Edmunds, Edmunds Co. 418
Edwards, Thomas M., d. 48
Egan Express founded 417
Eighty-ninth Division 13
Elastic force of vapor 131-132
Elevation 166-168
Elk Horn 70
River 73, 155, 174, 197, 199, 203
Elks, ... 365
seen by Stanley 379
Elizabethtown, lower Deadwood 505
Ellingsworth, in flight with Indians 318-319
Elliott, Robert Dale, d. 49
Elm Creek 110
Elrod, Gov. Samuel H., recommends manufacture of binder twine 226
Emmell's Creek 261
Engel, Max Paul 154, 157, 163
Engineer, state 27-43-44
England abolishes slavery 246
Engleberg, sub agent 359
Enemy Creek 110
Era, Swan Lake (Parker) founded 416
Erskine, Carroll D. 9
Estelline Bell, founded 418
Evans, J. W. 485
Explorations in the Dacotah Country 148

Page
Evans and Shumard 97
Expedition leaves Sioux City 155
Expenses of expedition 145
Explorations in the Dacotah Country 148
in Nebraska 135-136
in Nebraska and Dakota 140-148

F

Fahey, Charley 505
Farm and Crop Acreage . 30-31, 46
Farm Products, price in 1881 394
Faulk, H. J. 485
Fauna of Upper Missouri River 101-103
Federal Appointments from S. Dak 47
Female Prisoners in State Penitentiary 229
Ferguson and Craven discover silver 503
Fessenden, Cortez, private secretary to Gov. Jayne 459, 485
Fifield, F. L. Publisher 417
Fimple, J. H. 530
Finerty, John F., Author, War-Path and Bivouac 267
Firesteel, S. Dak 17
Firesteel Creek 110
Firesteel Mail, founded 417
Removed to Mitchell 507
Fisher, Walter L. 555
Fisk, Capt. J. L. .....
in charge of besieged wagon train 380
Rescue of party 383
Fisk Expeditions to gold regions 383
Fitzpatrick, Thomas 289, 305
guides emigrants to Ft. Hall 324-325
Leads emigrants through Indian Country 302-303
Flag, American 16
Flaherty, Deadwood barber .. 503
Flandreau Enterprise founded 417
Flatheads 275, 315
Flora of Upper Missouri Region 98-100
Florence, Nebr. 71
Floyd, Charles, Sergeant with Lewis and Clark 84
Floyd, John B. 145-147
Floyd's Bluff 84, 101-102
Fontennelle 387
Fool Soldiers 235
Not rewarded for rescue 237-240
Forest City Press, founded 418
Ft. Abraham Lincoln 362, 376

Page
Ft. Alexander Sarpy 191, 262
Ft. Aux Cedres, old 112
Ft. Bellevue 112
Ft. Bennett 368
Clement has wood-yard at .. 359
Robb's store at 397
Ft. Bent. 154, 342
Ft. Benton 81, 188, 190, 266, 374
Ft. Berthold 89, 112
Sully's troops go to 380
Ft. Boise 255
Ft. Bridger 254-56, 291, 363
Account of by Joel Palmer 297
Built 290
Capt. Stansbury at 296
Chittenden's account 295
Depot of supply 289
Founded 293
Illustration 292
Sketch of 295-96
Ft. Bridger (the second) built by U. S. Troops 297
Ft. Buford 81
Ft. Casper, Wyo. 263
Ft. C. F. Smith 262
Ft. Clark 89, 99, 101, 112, 206
Ft. George (old) 112, 357
Ft. Hall, on Snake R. 255, 270
Ft. John 259, 289
Ft. Kearney 60, 66, 75, 107, 113-15, 118, 181, 200, 202, 262
Altitude 103
Ft. La Framboise in 1862 232-42
Ft. Lancaster (Ft. Lupton) 344
Ft. Laramie 59-60, 66, 70, 75, 78, 96-97, 114, 116, 136-37, 144-45, 153, 156, 158, 160, 166, 178, 181, 183, 199-200, 202-204, 253, 255, 307, 314
Altitude 103
Clement reaches 321
Early history 289
Entry made at regarding fight on Snake Creek 301-304
Illustration 252
Sketch 307
Strategic point 80
Ft. Laramie-Ft. Benton route 204
Ft. Laramie-Ft. Pierre Route 73
Ft. Leavenworth 112, 115, 142, 164, 180, 189, 202
Ft. Lookout 112, 150, 203-207
Ft. Lupton (Ft. Lancaster) 257, 339, 344
Ft. McKenzie 99
Ft. Meade 393
Ft. Peck 372

Page
Ft. Pierre 59-60, 64, 72, 74-5, 80, 87-90, 96-99, 101-102, 109, 112-16, 137, 149-53, 180-81, 189, 285, 363
Altitude 103, 115
Built 286
Clement at 382
Last of Old Ft. Pierre 351
Razed 354
Sold to U. S. Gov't. 352
Storm of Oct. 1855 181
Time from St. Louis 66
Ft. Pierre Chouteau 245-46, 267
Clement local landmark of .. 387
Starting point of Ft. Pierre-Laramie Trail 259
Ft. Pierre-Black Hills Trail.... 260
Ft. Pierre-Ft. Kearney Route 72-73, 79
Ft. Pierre-Ft. Laramie Route 204, 259-264
Ft. Pierre-Sioux City Route 73
Ft. Platte, Sketch 306-307
Ft. Pueblo 342
Ft. Randall 59, 136, 145, 163, 174-75, 199, 202-103, 242, 350
Ft. Randall in 1862 237
Ft. Recovery 65
Ft. Reno 263-64
Ft. Rice 361, 366-69
Built by General Sully's troops 379
Col. Dill stationed at 380
Location of 360
Stanley's command leaves 381
Surveyors at 360
U. S. Peace Commissioners meet at 380
Ft. Ridgely 72
Altitude 103
Ft. Riley 174
Ft. Ripley 204, 206
Ft. St. Joseph 112
Ft. Snelling 145
Ft. St. Vrain (Ft. George) 257, 339-44
Ft. St. Vrain-Ft. Laramie Route 77
Ft. Sully, New 357
Ft. Sully, Old 354
Abandoned 357
Built 356
Jones goes with mule team to White Stone Butte prisoners freed at 379
Ft. Tecumseh 245, 259
Built by Deslauriers 285
Ft. Teton 285
Ft. Union .. 81, 89, 99-100, 102, 152, 182, 190-91, 266, 287, 326, 363
Page
Clement in winter quarters at 316
Ft. Vancouver 255
Ft. Vermillion 112
Ft. Weston 112
Ft. Willamette 255
Ft. William (Bent's Fort) (Ban's) 259, 287, 289,342-43
Foster City, village in James Valley 509
Four Bears 235, 240
Goes to Washington 359
Fourth of July at Vermillion .. 489
Fowler, B. 485
Fox, Livingston and Co. 358
Sells to the American Fur Company 351-52
Fox Ridge 17-18
Fraeb (Frapp) Henry, killed by Indians 291-92
Fraeb's Party, Clement's statement 313
Fratzke, Mrs. Charles 396
Free Homes, an editorial 454
Free Library Commission .. 29, 42
Freeport, Edmunds County .. 418
Free trappers 273-74, 277-78
Fremont, John C. 63, 167, 376
Expedition 287
Journal 328-38
On the Sweetwater 313
Warned by Bissonette 328-29
Fremont's Peak 333
Described by Fremont 337-38
Fremont's Report 323-24
Confirms Clement 301
French, L. B., district attorney 510
French and Smith, publishers 417
French Creek 162
Freniere, Louis, with Clement 380
Frisbie, W. W. 485
Frontier life at Jones' 397
Frost, Capt. Daniel Marsh 150
Frost, D. M. and Co., custodians of U. S. property 353, 356
Frost, William buys Ft. Pierre 350, 374
Frost, William H., Tells of Buffalo 385
Fry, D. L., publisher 418
Fulmer, W. A., Publisher 418
Fur trade, importance of 250

G

Gallant, George, defaulter 502
Gallatin River 256
Gallatin Fork 325, 327, 338
Galpin, Charles, ...78, 232-34, 353, 358-59

Page
Accompanies Father DeSmet to O'Fallons Creek 381
Builds store at Farm Island. 355
Clerk at Ft. Laramie 310
Employs Clement at Moreau River 382
In charge at Ft. Pierre 349
In charge at Old Ft. Pierre 351
Galpin, Mrs. Charles 234
Gamble, John R. and Robert G., 397
Game Warden 27
Gardepie, killed by Indians 319
Gardner, Capt. C. V. 505
Gardner to Black Hills merchants 502
Garlich, Henry 505
Garlich Bros., Druggists 503
Gary Inter State founded 417
Gasconade River 112
Gatchell, T. J. 9
"Gate of the Mountains" 165
"General Brooks," steamboat 287
"Genoa" steamboat 149
Geology .....
61-62, 80, 138, 139, 163, 164, 180
Geology of Black Hills, 168, 169, 170
of Mo. country 83-103
Geological Systems 83
Georgetown, Edwards Co. 418
Gilbert, Frank M. 9
Girard, Fred F., Indian trader 236
Glacial action 197
Glass, Hugh 293
Glaze, John B., editor of the Dakota Republican 475, 485
Glendive Creek .. 361, 368, 369, 376
Glendive, Mont. 362, 367, 370
Glenham 17
Gold in Black Hills 178
in Dakota 431
Gold seekers attempt to hire Clement as guide 380
Goodhue, J. B., founder of "Pioneer Press" (St. Paul) 414
Goodykoontz, Frank C. 417
Goodykoontz, S. F. 515
Gore, Sir George 192
Gossage, Joseph B., publisher... 417
Goulet, Henry 78, 111
Grand Island 107, 251
Grand River 17, 18, 87, 112, 193
Clement on 288
Grand Ronde 255
Grand Tower 112
Granger, Wyoming 254, 256
Grass Creek 93
Grasshopper plague 175
Great Bend 65, 87, 112, 113
Great Porcupine River 375
Great Salt Lake, Bridger first white man to see 293
California trail touches 256
Green, H. C., on delinquent tax list 512
Green, James 114
Green River 175, 254, 255, 256, 266, 290, 314-15, 325, 326, 338
Green River, trappers rendezvous on 276, 281
Gregory Co., Rosebud Reservation 519
Griffith, L. 485
Grindstone Buttes Cr. 109
Gropengeiser, John H. 418
Gross, D. C. 485
Gros Ventres (Minnitari) Indians 89, 185, 212, 320
Gros Ventres Creek, Clement on 265, 320
Guay, John, works for Clement 350, 355, 359
Gulf of Mexico 166
Gunderson, Carl 9, 46

H

Hagaman, R. M. 485
Hail Insurance Dept. .. 28, 39, 40
Haines, Chas. J., Publisher 417
Half-way House 19
Hall, Bert L., "Reminiscences of Henry Lewis Jones" .. 391-98
Halsey, Billy 359
Hammer, Mrs. Frank M. 417
Hammond Wm. 485
Ham's Fork 254, 255, 290, 315
Hannah, Frank, killed by Indians 392
Hanson, S. R. 485
Hardships, encountered by Warren 156
Harkness, C. E., publisher 417
Harney, Gen. William S. .. 58, 145
Gathers traders at Ft. Pierre 158, 382
at Ft. Rice 380
in the Sioux Country 349
in Florida 161
in the Mormon campaign 161
campaign, Clement's connection with 349
Harney Peak 59, 334
Harney's treaty 159
Harrick, Moses 485
Harrison, Benjamin, visits Crow Creek 395

Page
Harrison, Charles M., d. 49
Hartsough, H. 485
Hawley & Hurlburt buy Ft. Pierre 350
Hay, John, Secretary of State 528
Hayden, Dr. F. V.,.. 78, 139, 140, 163
Hayden's notes to accompany Warren's Report 81, 133
Hayden, Report on Nebr. Coal 173
Heart River 112, 142, 172, 193, 366-67
Col. Dill ordered to go to relief of wagon trains on 380
Henry, Andrew 293
Henry's Fork of Snake R. 266, 290, 315
Henry's Lake 266
Herreid, Charles N. 10
Herreid Gov. C. N., insisted penitentiary should be self-supporting 225
Hertz, Rudolph 9
Higgins, S. P. 157
Highbank Creek 18
Highmore "Vox Populi" founded 418
Highmore Herald founded 418
Highway bonds 24
Highway Commission 42
Higley, D. C. 485
Hilton, Mrs. Julia Ann, d. 49
Historical Society, Proceedings 9-10
Historical Sketch, Union Co. 564-578
Hoffman, William 157
Hohe, Dakota name for Assiniboine Indians 211
Holley, Mrs. F. C. (Once their Home) 233
Holmes' wagon train seeks protection of army 379
Homestead days 393
Homesteading movements .. 11-12
Honsinger, killed by Indians .. 371
Hopkins, Frances Dexter, d. .. 48
Hopp, George W., publisher .. 417
Horton, Alfred T., d. 48
Horton, Stephen 485
Horsfall, Allen L., d. 49
Horse Creek 253
treaty 76
Horse Shoe Creek 331
Hotchkiss, R. A. 485
Hot Springs 314, 315
Howard Advance, founded 418
Howe (Howard) Major 349
Hoyt, Rev. M., holds services at Vermillion 488
Hudson Bay Co., control of post on Oregon Trail 255
Hughes, Judge John F., Recollections of Clement 384-85
tells of Clement's religious tendencies 387
Hughes County, part of reservation 395
Humboldt Lake 256
Mountains 256
River 25
Humphreys, A. A. 134, 135, 147
Report 59
Hunt, Astoria expedition 250
Hupan Kutey Prairie 64
Huronite, founded 417
Huron Leader founded 418
Huron Settler founded 417
Huron Times, descended from "Settler" 417
Hutchinson, John, arrives in Dakota 458, 485
Hutton, W. H., with Warren .. 263
Hutton and Snowden, topographers with Warren 151
Hydro-Electric 28

I

Ida Grove, Iowa, drought at 394
Illingsworth (Ellingsworth). Manager of Ft. George Trading Post 319
Immigration Commissioner 26, 41
Inch, Major Thomas, d. 47
Indebtedness, Public and private of South Dakota 33-34
Independence, Mo. 251
Independence Rock 253-56
Illustration 252
Independent, Publishes Dr. Riggs' Story 399
Independent, Sioux Falls, founded 416
Indian Affairs, Commissioner of, Report on Crow Creek .. 396
Indian Country 249
Indians 73
Attack Jones' freighters 392
Depredations near Spirit Lake 435
Protest against trespassing of Warren 158
Sale of liquor to 351-52, 505
Traits of 73-76
Troubles at Ft. Pierre 382
Industrial Commissioner 26, 38
Industrial Revolution in Europe 246

Page
Ingalls, John J., in Dakota 396
Ingersoll, Robert G. 395-96
Ingham, Will S., Newspaper man 395
Inkpaduta, at White Stone Hill 233
Insurance Commissioner 27-8, 38-9
Interest statement 24
Interior Department 204
Inyan Kara Peak 157, 160, 165, 177
Iowa Bluffs 112
Iowa Historical Society 411
Iowa News, successor to the Dubuque Visitor 412
Ipswich Tribune, founded 418
Irish, S. G. 485
Iron Lightning, d. 48
Irving, Washington
"Adventures in the Rocky Mts." 165
"Adventures of Capt. Bonneville" 272-80
Description of a cache 272-73
Isanties (Santees) .....
..... 73, 75, 101, 207, 235

J

Jackson's New Democracy 246
Jackson's Fork (Stinking River) 325-26
Jackson's Hole 265
James, E. 175
James River 19, 72, 83, 110, 136, 149, 153, 187, 208
James River Valley
Editorial 509
Railroads reach 12
Jarret, B. 485
Jayne, Governor William 485
Arrives in Dakota 458-59
Visits Vermillion 488
Jeanisse, Nicholas, interpreter at Ft. Rice 380
Jenney, Edward W., d. 48
Jewitt (Jouett) Joseph 78, 358, 382
Johnston, Albert Sidney 156
Johnston, Joe, killed by Brave Bear 397
Jones, A. Sheridan, publisher 417
Jones, Charles 394
Jones, G. W. 141
Jones, Henry Lewis, Reminiscences 391-98
Children 396
Claim jumped 395
Diary burned 396
Drives stage 392
Hauls mail 392
House burned 396
Indian losses unpaid by gov't 393
Page
In government service 395
Opens two road-houses 392
Photograph of 390
Pioneer of Hughes County .. 391
Runs wood-yards 392
Wife died 394
Jones, James Kimbrough at Crow Creek 396
Jones, Mabel, Death of 394
Jones, Samuel 396
Jones, William 394
Jones, William Carey, Editor 412
Jones, William E., prospector .. 501
Jones and Co., merchants 502
"Josephine", Steamboat 376
Jouett (Jewitt) Joseph 78, 358
Hires Clement 382
Judith Mts. seen by Stanley 377
Judith River 266
Jumper, Samuel H., d. 49
Jurassic formation 138
Jurisdiction of Western Louisiana Territory 249-50

K

Kanesville, Iowa 70, 112
Kansas 93, 179
Kansas City 251
Kansas (Kaw) River 84 112, 166, 251
Kansas-Nebraska Bill 247-49
Kansas-Nebraska Line 251
Kearney (O'Carney) at Ft. Pierre 350
Keesecker, Andrew, typesetter 412
Kelley, Henry 339-40
Kelley, H. E. 394
Kelley, William 339
Kellogg, clerk at Ft. Laramie 310
Keniesel, Louis 20
Kephard and Bushfield, publishers 418
Kerr, Robert F., d. 49
Ketchum, Lieut (Hiram Henry?) 364
Kettle Lake, Major Cullen at 436-37
Keya Paha River (Turtle Hill) 163, 169, 172, 196, 268
"Key West," Steamboat 368
Kildeer Mt., Sioux camp at .. 233
Kills and Comes, active in rescue of Lake Chetak captives 235
King, John, printer 412
Kingsbury, George W. 385
History quoted 396
On delinquent tax list 512
Kipp, William 286
Kirk, Simon J. 9

Page
Kline and Co., toll road 504
Knife River 142, 193, 206
Knight, Mrs. Joe 396
Knight, Nicholas E. 46
Knitting plant proposed for penitentiary 225
Knox, P. C., Secretary of State 551

L

La Barge, John B. 232, 293
James 485
Harkness and Co. 232
Joseph 232
La Boo (Le Boue) Frederick .. 358
La Chapelle 110
David, father of Swift Bird 235
Swift Bird 235
La Chapaille Creek, (Frozenmen's Creek) 109
Ladley (Laidlaw?) in charge at Ft. Bennett 360
La Framboise, Frank, guide of Gen. Sully 232, 234, 237, 350, 379
La Framboise, Frank, interpreter at Ft. Rice 380
Store at Ft. Pierre 357
Laidlow, trader at Ft. Union .. 317
Wm. 287, 316, 318
Lajeunesse, Basil 332
Lake Chetak, captives, rescue of 232, 242
Lake Preston Times founded .. 418
Lake Superior 206
Lake Traverse 206
Lake of the Woods 142
La Moure, Judson 485
Laurson, Geo. W. 485
Land Prices in 1888 393
Lancaster, Wisconsin 414
Land Settlement 27, 36
Bonds 24
La Plant 235
Louis 240, 357
Larame (Laramie) Joseph, gives name to stream and fort, 289
Laramie, Clement at 323
cost of several routes 203
routes leading to 203
Mountains 165, 253
Peak 157, 177
River 70, 178, 201, 289
Santa Fe Trail 258
Larpenteur 387
account of Bridger 317
Charles, extracts from Forty years a Fur Trader on the Upper Mo. .. 287-88, 317-320
refers to Louis Vasquez 290

Page
Last Buffalo Hunt 399-410
Laughlin, L. W., publisher 417
Laughlin and Merrick 494
Laughlin, W. A., of Denver 498
Lawrence, John 485
Laws, emergency, enacted 504
of the United States 479, 484
Leader, Elkpoint founded 416
Leaf, The, goes to Washington 359
Leavenworth 179
Col. Expedition against Rees 1823 216
City 174
Leavick, Felix, Merchant 504
Lebeau, S. Dak. 18
LeBeau, (LeBoue) at Ft. Pierre 350
Frederick, trader of American Fur Co. 383
death of 358, 383
LeBeau Leader founded 418
LeClair, Antoine 237
Lee, Col. Francis 150
Lee, Gov. Andrew, recommends rock crushers for pen 228
Lee and Brown, merchants 504
Lefabre, Jean 78
Legislative Sessions, special, 1920 23
Legislature 47
Leidy, Prof. Joseph 96, 139, 141
Letters authorizing the Warren Expedition 46, 47, 145
Lewis, Meriwether, grandfather of Martin Charger 235
Lewis and Clark .....
..... 142, 164, 187, 362-63-4
maps mentioned 165
pass traversed by 254
Lewis Fork 314, 325
Lexington City, Mo. 112
Lignite for fuel 172
Lignite beds burning 172
Lincoln, Isaac, d. 9-10, 48
Liquor trade among Indians 311, 351-352
Lisa, Manuel 387
List of Members, Historical Society 7
Little Bear, Riggs' companion 400
Little Belt Mts., Stanley at 377
Little Bend 36
Little Big Horn 373
Custer on 378
Little Blue 251
Littlefield, L. H. 485
Little Missouri Badlands 368
Buttes 177, 264, 267

Page

Mountains 62
River 82, 145, 192, 208, 261, 321, 367
Little Porcupine River 375
Little Rock Mountains 165
Little Sandy Creek 254
Little Shyenne River 185, 188
Little Sioux River 112, 395
Little Snake Creek, Clement's statement of Indian fight 301
fight with Sioux and Cheyennes on 291
Little Soldier 208
Little Thunder 113, 162
Live Stock Sanitary Board, 1920, 1921 ..... 29, 42
Livingston, Mont. 327
Location of the Dacotas .. 206, 207
of military posts 73, 74
Locke and Randolph, form post near Ft. St. Vrain 344
Long's Expedition, notes from journal of 298
Long's Peak 257, 346
Longitude 78, 163, 194
Long Pine Creek (Wazi hanska) 105, 197, 268
Loss in twine plant 228
Louisiana admitted to the Union 247
Louisiana Purchase 247
Territory, area, changes 249
treaty ratified by Napolean 247
Upper, transferred to U. S. .. 247
Loup Fork 70, 71, 106, 135, 136, 137, 145, 155, 203
valley 200
crossing 201
Lovell, Capt. (Charles S?) goes to Ft. Randall 352
Loziere Pierre 339
Lucas, William V., d. 49
Ludlow, Capt. Wm. 157, 370
Lumbard, E. B. 9
Lynch, Peter, d. 48
Lyon, Samuel 485
Nathaniel 58

M

McCandless, Robert B. 9
McCarthy, Rev. Michael, d. 47
McClure, S. Dak. 268
McClure, Pattison F. 9
McCord, John H., d. 48
McCormick reaper invented .. 246
McDaniels, N. 485
McGillivray, Mike 287
McIntosh, Lieut. (Donald) 365
McKenzie, Kenneth 357
McKenzies 387

Page

Mike 286
McLaughlin, Capt. D., recruiting officer 460
Henry 17
James, Indian Inspector 519
McMaster, William H. 46
McMillan, Lieut. James 154, 162
Mace, Frank, d. 49
Mad Bear 235, 240
Madison's Fork of Mo. River .. 266
Madison Leader, founded 417
Sentinel founded 417
Mallet, Charles, press maker 414
Mandans 76, 185, 213
Manuel Creek 111
Marketing, 1920, 1921 ..... 20, 45
Marsh, Capt. Grant 376
Marshall, Henry, fight with Sioux 348
Thomas F., d. 48
Masonic Museum, Sioux Falls, Relic of first printing press in 414
Massey, Store 395
Masters, H., ... 485
Mather, Edward K., ... 9
Maximilian, Prince Alexander Philip 99
Maynadier, H. E., ... 264, 265
Mde-wakan-tonwans 207
Medare. Lieut. 361
Medicine Creek .. 110, 112, 118, 268
River 103
Medicine Bow Mts. 256, 306
Medicine Knoll 161
Creek 395
Meek, F. B. 97, 141
Joseph 270
Mellen, John 385
Mellette, A. C., Register of Land Office 512
Membership roll—Historical Society 7
Mendota River 153, 203
Merrick, A. W., publisher 417
came from Denver 498
Merritt, W., of Ruby Gulch 502
Mertens, John J., ... 9
Metcalf, M. L., ... 485
M. W., ... 485
Meteorology 113-133, 180, 186
Meuse-Argonne 203
Middle Creek 203
bridged 155
Milbank "Grant County Review" founded 417
Miles, Russell, Vermillion merchant 491

Page
Miles City, Montana 262
Military occupation assential in Indian country 73-74
Military posts 73-74, 206-19
Milk River 142, 190, 316, 363
Mill privileges of Dakota 429
Miller, John, of Clearwater 393
Robert C., writes account of battle of Cheyenne 154
Ross., consulting engineer, State R. R. Commission ... 389
Miller "Hand County Press" founded 418
Miner, Nelson, proprietor of the Dakota House, Vermillion.. 460
William 485
"Miners' Express" 412
"Mines of Spain" 412
Minneconjous (Minikanyes) 76, 209, 210
Minnesota Dakotas 207
River 73
Minnitares, (Gros Ventres).. 76, 89
Mississippi Valley 179
Missouri 185
admitted as a state 247
Compromise 247
Historical Society 341
Missouri River 17, 59, 60, 90, 99, 87, 136, 137, 142, 144, 164, 166, 172, 186-87, 189, 207, 208, 314, 365
frontier trade 179
longitudes 174
railroads at 12
Missouri-Dacotas 77
Mitchell an editorial 516
Capital, reprint 507-518
Mitchell's Creek 109
Mizpah Creek 261
Moffitt, Dr. Samuel 140, 154
Moffit, Stephen (erratum) 154
Molesworth 374
Monks, John L., d. 49
Montana City, near Deadwood.. 502
Montgomery, Col. 349
Moody, Chas. C., publisher 418
Moore, Mr. 150
Moreau River 72, 87, 112, 142, 193
Buffalo path 400
Mormon emigration 70
loss from grasshopper ravages 175
war against 161
Morris, John G., Co. Treas. 512
Rev. John, plans church at Rockport 518
Morstad, Peter J., d. 49
Page
Mortgages, farm and city 33
"Morton, D. H." steamboat 352
Mountain Lake 335-36
Mountain Meadows massacre .. 438
Mowry, Harry, d. 48
Muddy Creek 106, 118, 346
Mud Geyser 35
Mulehead 150
Mullins, Lieut. 266
Murrain of the Buffalo 378
Musselshell River 83, 100, 266, 314, 316, 326, 362, 364, 374, 375

N

Napoleon ratifies treaty of cession of La. 247
Narcelle, Paul, associated with Clement 382-83
Narcelle, Sarpe Pelagie 282
Narcelle—family 285
Natural routes 205
Navigability of Mo. River 187, 188
Navigable streams and water supply of Dakota 427
Navigation—See Steamboats
Nebraska—as a habitation for the white race 167, 170, 174, 179
as a wheat region 185
western, irreclaimable desert 175
City 59, 201-02
Territory 135
area 247
recommendation for exploration of 77
Necrology of So. Dakota 47
Neely, Capt., in charge of surveying party on big Sioux River 431
"News, Sioux Valley" Canton, founded 416
Newspapers of South Dakota 411-518
on file in Dept. of Hist. 50; 57
Nez Perces 275, 315
Niobrara River (L'eau qui court; Rapid River; Mini Tanka; Big Water) 67, 71, 73, 75, 81, 82, 86, 92, 99, 101, 105, 108, 112, 135-37, 145, 153, 156, 162-63, 166, 169, 183, 188, 194-199, 203, 205, 268, 346
pine on 180
route—difficulties of.. 162-63, 205
sand hills 155
Nobles' Trail 153, 206, 430
Nolt, J. L., farmer 394
Norbeck, Gov. Peter, recommends night shifts at Pen. 230
Nordness, Rinehart L. 9

Page
Norris, Scout for Stanley 374
North Fork 201
North Pass 254
Northern Pacific R. R. 367, 510
construction gangs use buffalo meat 386
Survey 363, 381
"Northwestern Independent," Newspaper, Sioux Falls 411
Nuttall and Mann, Deadwood .. 503
Nye, John A. 505

O

Oahe, So. Dak., Home of Dr. Riggs 399, 410
Oak Creek 17, 104
Oakes, Patrick, with Wiliams on buffalo hunt 386
O'Brien, William S. 46
O'Carney (Kearney?) Lieut. at Ft. Pierre 350
O'Donnell, I. D. 327
information and maps furnished about Montana 389
O'Fallon Creek 361, 369-70
O'Gorman, Rt. Rev. Thomas, d. 48
Obstruction to navigation on the Mo. R. 188
Ogalalas (Okandandas) 76, 151, 209-10
Sioux, Clement camp trader with 383
Ogden's Hole 257
Okobojo Creek, Johnston murdered at 397
Island 233
Old Crow Feather goes to Washington 359
Old Ft. Pierre Chouteau—importance in fur trade 387
Old Woman's Creek 267
Olivet Homestead, founded 417
Omahas 63
Omaha 112, 202, 205
depot of supply 201
Omaha City 112, 137, 154, 201
Creek 112
Onawa, Iowa 298
One Rib 235
"Onida Watchman" founded ... 418
Oregon Short Line R. R., route of 254
Oregon Trail 245, 247, 251, 256, 262
Oregon Trail, route of 255, 256, 264
Oregon Question 247
Organized Labor—not opposed to prison labor 230
Osage River 112

Page
Osbon, Oscar M., d. 48
Osborn, Bruce, ... 287
Otter Hat 329
Ousta (One That Limps) kills Bear's Ribs 357
Owl Creek Mts. 322

P

"Palimpsest" Iowa Historical periodical 411
Palmer, Joel—account of Ft. Bridger 297
"Pantograph", Sioux Falls, founded 416
Papineau Bottom 358
Papin, Pierre—father of Julia Papin 298
Pardons granted by Gov. Chas. H. Sheldon 229
Parish, Dr. John C. 411, 415
Parker, E. B., finds nugget 503
James 284
Parkman, Francis 258
Description of Fts. Lupton and St. Vrain 344
Partition of Dakota Territory.. 249
Pattee, Major John 234
Patterson, C. A., publisher 418
Pawnees 63, 67, 76, 79, 80
ravages of the smallpox 214
villages 200
Pawnee River (Loup; Wolf) ... 106
Paxton, Bill—Supt. of Bosler Cattle Co. 392
Payne, Byron S. 46
Peace Comissioners at Ft. Rice. 380
Pease, D. 239
Pease Creek 358
Island 239
Peoria Bottom, Clement at 359
Penitentiary, located at Sioux Falls 223
farm 228
territorial site of 220
Pennington, Governor John ... 221
Perkins, Daniel Reese 9
D. A. W., publisher 418
Permanent School Fund 25
Peterson, H. 485
Petit Arc River 112
Petrie, John R., d. 48
Pettigrew, R. F., museum of 396, 411
Philbrook, H. C., Montana City 502
Philip, James (Scotty) 240
Phillips, J. S., newspaper man. 504
Dr. 485
Physical geography of Nebr. 164, 180

Page
Picardy 13
Picotte, Honore (Henry) in charge of Ft. Pierre 234, 286, 358
Pierce, J. J., orator 489
Pierre's Creek 266
Hole 266
Pierre-Laramie Route 203, 204
Pierre Signal—founded 417
Pike, Capt. Zebulon, expedition to the sources of the Arkansas 298, 299
Pike's Peak 142
Pine 180
Pine Ridge and Rosebud Lands, 1911 opening of 548, 551
information 555, 563
Regulations for opening. 551, 555
Pinney, Geo. M., ... 458, 485
Pinon's Spring 97, 109
Plains of Nebr. 170, 174
Plankinton, Aurora County Standard, founded 418
Plants of Nebr. 184, 185
Platte Bridge 144
River 60, 67, 70, 71, 75, 81, 104, 107, 118, 136, 137, 144, 156, 159, 167, 173, 181, 189, 199, 200, 206, ... 257
Route to the interior 201
Ft. Kearney route 205
Valley 203, 205
route—its advantages.. 138, 205
Pleasonton, Capt. Alfred 58, 148, 149, 150
Pliocene Tertiary 139
Poison Spider Creek 253
Politics, 1920 22-23
Polosh, August—quits LaFrambois 233, 238, 242
Pompey's Piller 362-64, 370-76
buffalo found by Stanley at.. 379
Stanley's description 377-78
Poncas 63,65, 75, 76, 79, 80, 214
Pontis 18
Popo Agie Creek 264, 320, 322
Porcupine Creek 162
Potsdam sandstone 138
Powder River, Sioux home 136, 144, 152, 172, 192, 314, 320, 321, 361, 369-70, 373, 378, 206, 208, 261, ... 267
"Prairie Bird" Steamboat 287
Prairie fowl 102
Prairie streams of Nebraska .. 200
Pratt, Cabanne and Co. 351
Pratt's Creek 111
Pratte, Bernard 299
Pratte and Vasquez, trading post near Council Bluffs .. 299
Pratte, Chouteau and Co. 74
succeed Astor 250
Pre-emption Law 431
Preston, H. C., d. 48
Pretty Bear 235, 240
Preuss, Charles, note from journal 307-309
description of Fort Laramie.. 310
description of Clearwater 393
Price's Creek, ... 362, 364, 374
Primeau, Charles 233, 235
in charge at Ft. Primeau 237
part in rescue of Lake Chetak captives 234, 235
Printing Commissioner 29, 38
Printing press, destroyed by Indians 411
disputed identity of 411
early 411
Printing, public 29
Prisoners employed in road making 228
work on farms 228-29
Proceedings of the Vermillion Convention 458
Profits from manufacture of twine 228
Provost, Etienne 393
Psychrometer 114
Psychrometrical observation 120, 130
Public affairs 46
Public Instruction, Superintendent of 40, 41
Public Printing 29
Puett, A. W., Secretary of the Vermillion Convention 458
Pueblo 258
Clement at 339, 340
Pumpkin Butte 263, 264
Pumpkin Creek 261

Q

Quarry labor 224

R

Raber, Anna Jane, ... 396
Raft River 256
Railroads, blockade of by snow in 1880-1 393
Railroad Commission 26, 41
Railroad expansion in S. Dak... 12
Railroad mileage in 1841 246
Railroad Route, St. Paul, Pacific Ocean 206
Rainbow Division in World War 13

Page
Rainy Season 189
Rapid City, H. L. Jones at 393
Rapid Creek 162-63, 196
Rapid River (Niobrara) ... 105, 118
Rattlesnake Hills 253
Rattlesnake Mts. 322
Rawhide Creek 107, 346
Raw Hide Peak.... 62, 166, 177, 199
Raynolds, William F., ...
..... 58, 260, 264, 294, 353
Expedition up the Yellowstone 260
Trails 264-66
Winter quarters 263
Red Butte (Red Mountain).. 363-64
Red Buttes 262, 265
Red Cloud attempts to form league of Indians 385
Red Cloud Trails 267-68
Red Dog 235
Redfield, A. H., agent to the Yankton Indians 460
Redfield, Dakota Sun founded.. 418
Red Mountain (Red Butte) .. 363-64
Red Springs 253
Rees (Aricara) 185
Reeves, Jay E. 46
Referred Measures, 1920 23
Regnault's Tables 114
Rencontre, Zephyr interpreter for Raynolds 260
Reno, Major M. A., on surveying party 360
With Custer 378
Republican Territorial Convention at Vermillion 484-85
Rescue of Lake Chetak Captives 232-42
Revenues and Disbursements 24, 35
Review of the Progress of South Dakota 1920, 1921 ..
..... 22-32, 33-49
Revolving Fund for Manufacture of Binder Twine 227
Reynolds, Indian agent 359
Reynolds, Lonesome Charley, scout for Stanley 374
Rich, M. M., ... 485
Richmond, village in James River Valley 509
Riggs, Dr. Thomas L. 397
Last Buffalo Hunt 399-410
Located at Oahe 391
Riggs, Mrs. Thomas L. 59
Riggs, S. R. 206-207
Rio Moro River 257-58
Rising, H. G., publisher 418
Rivers of the Dakota Country 64-69
Rivers of Nebraska and Dakota,
Page
description of 186-201
Road along the Niobrara River
..... 198-99
Road building, prisoners employed at 228
Roads west of the Missouri River, cost of 201
Roan Bear, Riggs' companion.. 400
Robb, J. C., post trader 397
Robinson, Doane 9
Note on death of Thomas L. Sarpy 283-84
Note on Vasquez family.. 299-300
Research work in connection with article on Basil Clement 389
Robinson, Lewis, buys Ft. Bridger 297
Robinson and Ross, merchants. 504
Rock Independence, Sioux at... 331
Rock Island 205
Rocky Mountains 81, 165, 179
Rocky Mountain Fur Company
Bridger a partner 293
Disbanded 293
On Green River 276-81
Rome 94
Roosevelt, Theodore, opens Rosebud lands to entry .....
..... 522, 528, 531, 534
Rosebud Lands
Information regarding opening 535-39, 548-51
Regulations for opening... 540-47
Rosebud Reservation
Proclamation of Opening 1904
..... 519-530
Proclamation of Opening 1908
..... 531-34
Rules for Opening 528-30
Rosebud River (Bus Cupe Agie)
..... 261, 265, 373
Site for military post 377
Ross, Nathaniel 485
Rosseau, Marcel C. 285
Rosser, Brig. Gen., Thomas L. on the Yellowstone 366, 381
Rosstacher, Charles 485
Roster of Members, Historical Society 7
Rothrock, W. B., defaults 502
Roune, K. P. 485
Rousseau, Amedee 286
Route along the Niobrara 198
Ft. Laramie-Ft. Pierre 107-109
Ft. Pierre-Ft. Kearney .. 103-107
Ft. Pierre-Sioux City 110-111
Loup Fork 137

Page
Wind River Bend, Three Forks 266
Routes for immigrants 458
Routes for military operations 206-19
Routes of 1857 136
Routes to the Dakota Country 70-73
Rowland, M. V., miner 501
Rural Credits 24 25, 36
Ruttan and White, publishers.. 417
Ryan, Frank 394
Ryan, Jim 394
Ryan, Thomas 531

S

Sabotage, loss from in penitentiary twine plant 228
Sac City, Iowa, drought at 394
Sacramento, Cal. 256
Sage Creek 97, 109, 346
St. Charles, Mo. 112
St. Joseph's, Mo. 164
St. Louis, Mo. 149, 153, 164, 189, 202
St. Mihiel, France 13
St. Peter's River (Minnesota R.) 73
St. Vrain, Marcellus 344
Salem Pioneer Register, founded 417
Salmon River 206
Rendezvous on, Bonneville 275-76
Salt Creek 264
Samaran, on the Arkansas 339
Sand-banks mistaken for Indian mounds 187
Sand Creek Massacre 499
Sand Hills.... 63, 118, 136, 156, 169
San Francisco, Cal. 256
Sangre de Cristo 257
Sans Arc Indians (Itazipchos) 208-09
Santa Fe Trail 251, 257
Santa Fe Trade 179
Santees (Isanties) .. 73, 75, 101, 207
Feasted by Fool Soldiers 235
Sarpy, John B., ... 289
Sarpy (Sarpe) Peter Lestang.. 282
Sarpy, Thomas L., killed in powder explosion 283-84
Sasse, Charles, d. 506
Sauk Rapids, Minn. 414
Saunders, Wm. H. 485
Sawyer, Col. J. A., Wagon Road Expedition, Jones with 391
School Funds 25, 37
Schrag, Joseph K. 9
Schurz, Carl, recommends appropriation for penitentiary in South Dakota 222
Scott's Bluffs 172, 201, 251
Second Infantry in Dakota 150, 154, 163

Page
Secretary of State 24, 38
Securities Commission 27, 38
Sergeant's Bluffs 112
Service berry (Juneberry) 101
Shafer, Wm. H., Marshal of Dakota Territory 461
Shakowin, (Seven Council Fires) 207
Shannon, J. W., publisher 417
Shaw, Fred L., ... 46
Shaw, H. F. 485
Sherman, Major T. W. with Cullen 437
Sherwood, Carter P., publisher. 417
Shining Hills (Cotes Brules) .. 87
Shirt factory in operation at the penitentiary 226
Shompepi Creek 110
Shyenne River .. 60, 64, 72, 82, 87-8, 145, 162, 169, 172, 180, 193
Shyenne Indians 154
Sierra Nevada Mts. 256
Sihangus 151
Simpson, George 342
Sioux City 59, 116, 135-37, 153-54, 156, 173-74, 188
Altitude 103
Beginning of 395
Ft. Laramie Route 205
Ft. Randall Route 203
Loup Fork Route 203
Route surveyed 163
Sioux Expedition 60, 355
Sioux Falls chosen as site for penitentiary 223
Sioux Falls Argus founded 418
Leader founded 418
Sioux Indians
Attack Bridger's camp 317-18
Besiege wagon-train on Heart River 380
Hostiles 378
League proposed by Red Cloud 385
Sisitonwans 207
Sitting Bear 240
Sitting Bull in Canada 397
Sixth Infantry in S. Dak. 150
Sketch of battleground at Blue Water Creek (Ash Hollow). 112
Skin Boats 372
Skinner, James 485
Skin trappers 270
Sleigil's Fort 112
Slim Buttes
Buffalo at 400
Buffalo hunt 407
Smallpox among the Indians .. 208
Smart, John C. 485

Page
Smelcer, Jack, of Deadwood ... 503
Smith, B. M., ... 485
Smith, Jedediah 255
Smith, John, moves Spotted Tail Indians to new reservation. 391
Smith, Lieut., ... 199
Smith, Hurlburt and Hawley buy Old Fort Pierre 351
Smith's Fork 255
Smithsonian Institution 114
Smoking Earth River 193
Snake Creek, Fight on 341, 348
Snake River 175, 197-98, 265-66
Snook, J. F. 485
Snow, E. P. 505
Snowden, J. H. 78, 114-15, 263
Snow Mt., Stanley at 377
Soda Springs 255
Soissons 13
Soldiers Lodge, Indian Court .. 400
Sorelle met by Bridger 325
South Pass 135, 138, 145, 175, 201-204, 206, 254
Altitude 334
Discovered by Bridger 293
Fremont's description 333-34
Spearfish, S. Dak. 261
Spink, Elizabeth Sarah (Cooley) d. 48
Spirit Lake Massacre 207
Springfield, Land office at 512
Squire, Guy Pomeroy, ... 9
Standing Cloud, companion of Clement 380
Standing Rock Reservation ... 17
Stanley, Gen. David Sloan 362-71, 376
At Ft. Rice 380
In Indian Country 377
Report 360, 373-79
Stansbury's Report mention Ft. Bridger 296
Starling, C. W., publisher 418
State Debt 24, 35
State Sheriff 29
State Tax 34
Status of trappers 269-74
Steamboats
Alone 380
Assiniboine 99
Cataract 382
Clara 66
Genoa 149
D. H. Morton 352
General Brooks 287
Josephine 370, 376
Key West 368
Prairie Bird 287
Trapper 282

Page
Yellowstone 286
Steel, Major M. F. 18
Steele, W. R., sketch 495
Stevens, Gov. Isaac I. 164, 167, 188, 206
Steinbach, Christoph, d. 48
Stephan Mission 394-95
Stevens, Wm. 485
Stiles, Edgar S. 9
Stiles, Fred B. 9
Stockton, Frank Tenney, article on Convict Labor 220-31
Stone, Alonzo, d. 47
Stone, J. M. 485
Storage of furs 271-73
Storm of October 1855 181
Storm of October 1857 183
Stow, F. C., publisher 417
Strikes Fire 235 240
Sturgis Record, founded 418
Sublette, William 289, 387
Partner of Louis Vasquez ... 297
Sublette's Cut-Off 254
Sub-Systems of the Missouri River 81-82
Sully, Gen. Alfred 58, 233
Advises goldseekers to keep with army 380
Builds Ft. Sully 355-56
Orders half-breed hunters back from buffalo hunt ... 380
Report 379
Refuses to release Clement as guide 380
Sioux Campaign 355
Sulphur Mt. 315
Summary of Stanley's march... 376
Sumner, Capt. E. V. 154
Supreme Court 25, 41
Survey of military reserve at Ft. Pierre 112
Sutherland, James, of Dixon, Nebr., drowned at Vermilion 489
Sutherland, F. T., of Montana City 502
Swallow, Prof. 85
Swan, goes to Washington 359
Swan Lake Creek, Fool Soldiers at 235, 240
Swan Lake
Clement camp trader at 287
Measles 358
Sweetwater River 253, 264, 320
Clement on 290, 322
Swift Bird 235, 240
Sybille, Adams & Co., owners of Ft. Platte 306

Page

T

Taft, William H., opens Pine Ridge and Rosebud Reservations 548, 551
Tannant, Lieut. (Thomas Redding?) 449
Taos, N. M. 251, 257
Tarbell, Wright 47
Tawney, J. W. 485
Tax Levies for 1919 and 1920..23, 34
Tax levy for twine plant 227
Tax List, Delinquents 512
Taylor, Franklin, historian 416
Risks life to save drowning man 418
Taylor, Joseph Henry, author.. 236
Territorial Convention, Sioux Falls 430
Vermillion 484, 485
Terry, Gen. Alfred H., at Ft. Rice 380
Teton River (Bad River) 82, 87, 90, 97, 193, 259, 268
Tetons 73
Theft among Indians 73
The Leaf goes to Washington.. 359
Thompson's Fork 255
Three Forks of the Missouri River 265
Three Tetons 266
Thunder Butte Creek, Clement traps beaver on 359
Thunder Creek, Clement trader at 382
Thwaites, Reuben Gold, note about Vasquez 297
Timber in Dakota 428
Times, Springfield, founded ... 416
Titonwans 208
Todd, James E., tells of glacier's path 197
Todd, J. B. S. 58
Candidate for delegate in Congress 449, 453, 455-56
Toka (enemy) 211
Toltecs 187
Tongue River 144, 191, 261, 262, 265
Sioux along 378
Stanley's recommendation for military post on 377
Tonkalla kills Bear's Ribs 357
Topography 166-67
Touch the Cloud, Sioux hunter. 408
Townsend, E. F. 366
Townsend, Justus, ... 485
Traders, American Fur Co. 198
Trails from Black Hills to Oregon Trail 264

Page

Followed by Clement 326-28
Westward 251-68
Transportation
Government supplies 201-06
Routes into Dakota Territory 430
"Trapper", steamboat 282
Trappers, The Mountain, by C. E. DeLand 245-389
Trappers
Classes 269-71, 274
Defense against Indians 276
Free 269-71
Hired, status of 269
Outfits 268-81
Perils from Indians 328
Trails from Red Cloud .. 267-68
Traits 268-81
Treaties with Indians 219
Trees along the Missouri River 85, 187
Tripp, Bartlett, on delinquent tax list 512
Tullock's Creek 262, 264
Turkey Creek 117
Turkey Ridge Creek 110
Turney, Capt., at Ft. Randall.. 350
Turnips, prairie 100
Turtle Hill (Keya Paha)..... 104
Turtle Hill Creek 72, 104-05
Turtle Hill River (Keya Paha Wakpa) 118, 196-99
Turtle Mt.,, Gen. Sully fights Indians near 380
Tuttle, A. C., publisher 418
Twenty-five Yard River (Shield's R.; Pass R.) 265, 315, 326
Twine plant at penitentiary begins operation 227
Twiss, Major, Indian agent 160
Two Kettle Band (Oohenonpas) 209-10, 235
Two Lance, father of Mrs. Galpin 234
Two Tail Creek 104, 118, 268

U

Uncpapa Sioux .. 73, 76, 208-09, 372
Union County Historical Sketches 564-578
Union Delegate Convention, call for 487
Union Fur Co. 358
Union Pacific Railroad 254
Error regarding route 256
Route 315
Union Pass 265
Upper Big Bend 187
Utah 142

Page
Utah Expedition 156

V

Vancouver, B. C. 256
Vanderburgh, Henry 387
Vasquez, —..... 363
At Ft. Bridger 346
Bridger's partner 288
Goes trapping with Clement 287
With Clement from Ft. Pierre to Laramie 323
Vasquez, Baronet, interpreter for Pike Expedition 299
Vasquez, Benito.. 287, 298, 290, 291
Referred to as Bridger's partner 290
Sketch 299-300
Doane Robinson's note concerning 299-300
Vasquez, Benito Jr., supposed partner of Pratte 299
Vasquez, Louis,... 290, 291, 300, 387
Vasquez and Sublette, post near St. Vrain 344
Vasquez, Veuve, (widow) Benito 299
Verendryes, referred to 376
Vermillion 111
Convention 449
Resolution adopted 458
Vermillion River.... 64, 65, 72, 112
Appropriation for bridge 203
Buffalo along 101
Vessey, Gov. R. S., condemns contract labor at penitentiary 227
Victor, Francis F., "Mountain and Frontier" 269, 270, 271, 279, 280
Vital Statistics, 1920, 1921.. 27, 41
Vivian, So. Dak. 268
Volin, Henry 397
Volkmer, A. H., (Lewis) 417
Von Tos, Felix 485

W

Wagon-hound Creek 253
Wagon train, besieged by Indians on Heart River 380
Wahpekutes 207
Wahpetonwans 207
Wakpa Shicha River, (Bad River) 68
Wakpala 18
Waldo, John 339
Waldron, George P. 485
Walker, Dave 339
Walkhead, John 339
Walla Walla River 255
Wallace, M. J. 485

Page
Walsh, G. W., publisher 417
Walsh, J. W., Editor "The Capital", Mitchell 507
Wambole, Charles 485
Wandel, Joseph 357
War of Outbreak, reference .. 379
"War Path and Bivouac", Reference to 267
War with the Dakotas, predicted 217, 218
Warren, Lieut. G. K., in South Dakota.... 58, 59, 135, 138, 139
Outline of Trail, Kearney-Ft. Pierre 268
Report of 1855 60-80
Report of 1858 140-219
Warren's Fork 106
Wasatch Mts. 256
Washington, D. C. 153, 164
Washington Hand Press 414
Water Holes Creek 109
Waters and Gropengieser, publishers 418
Watertown News founded 417
Wazi-hanska, (Long Pine Creek) 197, 198
Wazikutes 208
Weather, 1920, 1921 ..... 30, 45
Notes on 115, 117
Webb, Jim 359
Webster, Daniel, negotiates boundary settlement 247
Webster, Lieut. (John McAdam) 372
Webster Reporter and Farmer, founded 418
Wessells, (Wessler) Major, meets Gen. Harney 349
Wessington Times Enterprise, quoted 393
West Point 113
Westport 251
Wheat growing 394
Wheeler, O. B. 485
Whistler (Wessler) Gen. (J. N. G.) 361, 368, 369
Clement with Northern Pacific R. R. Survey 381
Heads a surveying party to the Yellowstone River 381
Trail 368
White, C. S. 9
White, Edwin Terry, d. 47
White River, 65, 68, 71, 82, 83, 88, 89, 92, 93, 95, 99, 103, 104, 107, 109, 118, 137, 144, 162, 167, 183, 193, 194, 199 206, 259, 260, 267, 346

Page
Region 61
Route 59, 203, 204
Pine 180
Tertiary formation 169
White Clay Creek 108, 111, 162
White Crane, Accompanies Clement to Ft. Rice 380
White Earth Creek 197
White Earth River 112, 136
White Hawk 234
White Lake 105
White Lodge 235
Whitman, Dr., Gives medical attention to Bridger 293
White Stone Hill 233
White Swan Lake, Chetak captives at 239
Wichiyela 207, 208
Wickham, William 350
Wickre, Jacob O. 9
Willamette, Oregon 270
Wilkinson, M. 485
Williams, John W. (Buck), on "last buffalo hunt' 386
Williamson, John P. Jr., ... 232
Willow Creek 199, 264, 265
Wilson, E. H., d. 48
Wilson, Frederick T., article on Ft. Pierre 352-355
Wilson, Jesse E., acting secretary 547
Wilson, Woodrow, History of American People 246
Quotation from 250
Wiltse, H. A., publisher 414
Winans, Edwin R., d. 48
Wind River 144, 264, 320, 321
Basin 262, 265
Mountains 76, 254, 287, 314, 315, 326, 334, 335, 338
Sketch 332
Winnebago City, South Dakota 395
Winter, severe, 1880-1 393
Winter, 1881, Packing flour from Pierre 393
Wislizenus, Dr. F. Adolph 289, 298, 342
Witten, James W., Supt. of Rosebud opening 531, 535, 540, 541, 548, 551, 555, 563
Wolf Rapid 191
Wood, A. P., in typesetting contest 413
Wood, W. H., miner 505
Wood River 70, 107
Wooley, Mrs. Ellen Stone, d.... 48
Woolsey, Jim, miner 501
Woonsocket "Times" founded.. 417
Wounded Knee Creek 109
Wright, George W. 9
Wright, John W., meets his wife after her rescue 240
Wright, Mrs. John W., Lake Chetak captive 234, 236, 239, 244

Y

Yagalinyaka Creek 111
Yankton, An editorial 457
Yanktonais 76, 207
Yanktons 75, 93, 101, 207
Treaty with 161
Yankton Bridge 47
Yellow Hawk, goes with Clement 380
Yellow Mt. 362, 364
Yellowstone Crossing 376
Yellowstone Lake 325-326
Yellowstone National Park, Clement one of first to enter.. 315
Yellowstone River 59, 76, 99, 101, 112, 136, 139, 142, 152, 164-66, 185, 188-91, 206, 261, 314, 316, 361-70, 370
Gen. Sully reaches 380
Point on as site for military post 377
Southern limit of buffalo range 378
Stanley on 371-73
Yellowstone Route 190-91
"Yellowstone" steamboat, first on Upper Missouri 246, 286
York, village in James River Valley 509

Z

Ziebach, Frank M., editor.. 415, 564
Zone, J. H., publisher 418
Zoology 153